

**THE UNIVERSITY OF**  
**Adelaide**



**CALENDAR VOLUME II**  
**Part I:**  
**Handbook of Undergraduate Courses**  
**2000**



THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

Australia



## **the Arms of the University**

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms  
is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book  
proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure  
five Mullets, one of eight, two of  
seven, one of six and one of five  
points of the second, representing  
the Constellation of the Southern Cross;  
and the Motto associated with the Arms is

### **Sub cruce lumen**

'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'



**address for correspondence**

General correspondence should be addressed to the **Vice-Chancellor**

Correspondence about courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally to the **Director, Staff and Student Services**

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to the **Director, Finance and Infrastructure**

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to the **Director, Personnel Services.**

*The University's postal address is:*

The University of Adelaide  
Australia                    5005

*telephone:* 61 8 8303 4455

*freecall:* 1 800 061 459

*facsimile:* 61 8 8224 0464

*email:* [sio@adelaide.edu.au](mailto:sio@adelaide.edu.au)

*Internet:* <http://www.adelaide.edu.au/home.html>

# Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 17 September 1999

---

## General Course Rules

Undergraduate courses .....1

## Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

---

Awards and Rules .....32

Diplomas, Bachelor of Agriculture and Bachelor of Natural Resource Management degrees .....33

Diploma in Agricultural Production .....46

Diploma in Natural Resource Management ..49

Diploma in Wine Marketing .....55

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management .....58

Bachelor of Agriculture .....61

Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours) .....123

**Bachelor of Agricultural Business**  
There shall be no further intake into this course. Please refer to *The Calendar, Volume II: A Handbook of Courses, 1999*, for information relating to the course

Bachelor of Agricultural Science .....73

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) .....73

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) .....73

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) .....73

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) .....73

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) .....73

Bachelor of Environmental Science .....104

Bachelor of Food Technology and Management .....110

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management ..67

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management (Honours) .....125

Bachelor of Wine Marketing .....114

## Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

---

### School of Engineering

Awards and Rules .....128

Bachelor of Engineering .....130

### School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Awards and Rules .....128

Bachelor of Computer Science .....208

Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences .....208

## **Faculty of Health Sciences**

---

### **Dental School**

<b>Awards and Rules</b> .....	<b>246</b>
<b>Diploma in Dental Therapy</b> .....	<b>248</b>
<b>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</b> .....	<b>252</b>
<b>Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)</b> .....	<b>261</b>

### **Medical School**

<b>Awards and Rules</b> .....	<b>246</b>
<b>Bachelor of Health Sciences</b> .....	<b>264</b>
<b>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</b> .....	<b>273</b>
<b>Bachelor of Medical Science</b> .....	<b>281</b>

## **Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

---

<b>Awards and Rules</b> .....	<b>285</b>
<b>Diploma in Languages</b> .....	<b>286</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)</b> There shall be no further intake into this course. Please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1995</i> , for information relating to the course	
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Honours)</b> .....	<b>417</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)</b> ..	<b>417</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
There shall be no further intake into this course. Please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1999</i> , for information relating to the course	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)(Honours)</b> .....	<b>417</b>

<b>Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)(Honours)</b> .....	<b>417</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)(Honours)</b> .....	<b>417</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
There shall be no further intake into this course. Please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1999</i> , for information relating to the course	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)(Honours)</b> .....	<b>417</b>
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)</b> .....	<b>288</b>
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Studies</b> .....	<b>309</b>
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)</b> .....	<b>419</b>
<b>Bachelor of Labour Studies</b> There shall be no further intake into this course. Please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997</i> , for information relating to the course	
<b>Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)</b> .....	<b>421</b>
<b>Bachelor of Social Sciences</b> .....	<b>314</b>
<b>Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)</b> .....	<b>422</b>

## **Faculty of P.A.L.A.C.E. (Performing Arts, Law, Architecture, Commerce and Economics)**

---

### **School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design**

Awards and Rules .....	427
Bachelor of Design Studies .....	430
Bachelor of Architecture (New) .....	445

#### **Bachelor of Architecture**

There shall be no further intake into this course. Please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*, for information relating to the course

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture .....	452
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies .....	459
Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) .....	459

### **School of Commerce**

Awards and Rules .....	427
Bachelor of Commerce .....	464
Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting) .....	464
Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance) .....	464
Bachelor of Commerce (International Business) .....	464
Bachelor of Commerce (Management) .....	464
Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing) .....	464

### **School of Economics**

Awards and Rules .....	428
Bachelor of Economics .....	478
Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) .....	490
Bachelor of Finance .....	495

### **School of Law**

Awards and Rules .....	428
Bachelor of Laws .....	506

### **Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts**

Awards and Rules .....	428
Diplomas and Bachelor degrees .....	528
Diploma in Music .....	540
Diploma in Music (Jazz) .....	542
Bachelor of Music (New) .....	545
Bachelor of Arts (Dance) (Honours) .....	569

## **Faculty of Science**

---

Awards and Rules .....	572
Bachelor of Biotechnology .....	622
Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science .....	573
Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) .....	573
Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience) .....	573
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) .....	573
Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) .....	573

# **Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music**

---

**Awards and Rules .....628**

**Associate Diploma in  
Aboriginal Studies in Music .....629**

**Associate Diploma in  
Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) .....637**



# General Course Rules

## Contents

<b>Glossary of terms</b> .....	3	1.4.13 Leave of absence .....	15
<b>1 Undergraduate courses</b> .....	3	1.4.14 Non-award enrolment .....	15
<b>1.1 Admission requirements</b> .....	3	1.4.15 Prerequisite and corequisite studies ...	16
1.1.1 Undergraduate courses .....	3	1.4.16 Prior knowledge .....	16
1.1.2 Graduate Bachelor degree courses .....	3	1.4.17 Quotas .....	16
1.1.3 Honours degree courses .....	3	1.4.18 Re-enrolment .....	16
<b>1.2 Assessment and examinations</b> .....	3	1.4.19 Repeal or alterations of course of study .....	16
1.2.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals .....	3	1.4.20 Repeating a subject for the second time — enrolment restriction .....	16
1.2.2 Attendance requirements .....	7	1.4.21 Status/exemption/credit transfer .....	17
1.2.3 Honours degree courses .....	7	1.4.22 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students .....	17
1.2.4 Degree courses with Honours .....	8	1.4.23 Unacceptable combinations of subjects .....	17
1.2.5 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating .....	9	1.4.24 Withdrawal dates .....	17
1.2.6 Rules for the conduct of examinations .	10	<b>1.5 Fees</b> .....	17
1.2.7 Supplementary assessment .....	10	<b>1.6 Grievance procedures</b> .....	18
<b>1.3 Computing facilities: rules for student use</b> .....	11	1.6.1 Complaints relating to academic programs and status .....	18
1.3.1 General .....	11	1.6.2 Complaints relating to individual staff members .....	19
1.3.2 Rules for students .....	11	1.6.3 Complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University .....	21
1.3.3 Breach of rules .....	11	<b>1.7 Intellectual property</b> .....	21
<b>1.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment</b> .....	12	<b>1.8 Safety Procedures</b> .....	21
1.4.1 Academic year .....	12	<b>1.9 Qualification requirements</b> .....	21
1.4.2 Approval of course of study at enrolment .....	12	<b>1.10 Review of academic progress</b> .....	22
1.4.3 Amendment to enrolment .....	12	<b>1.11 Special circumstances</b> .....	23
1.4.4 Availability of subjects .....	13	<b>Appendix A</b>	
1.4.5 Compliance with rules .....	13	Laboratory conduct procedures .....	24
1.4.6 Course overloads .....	13	<b>Appendix B</b>	
1.4.7 Cross-institutional enrolment .....	13	General Syllabus Information for undergraduate courses .....	26
1.4.8 Duration of courses .....	14		
1.4.9 Enrolment by prescribed date & payment of fees .....	14		
1.4.10 External studies .....	14		
1.4.11 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical and dental students .....	14		
1.4.12 Hospital, Health Centre and IMVS rules .....	15		

*General Course Rules*

**Appendix C**

Conduct at the University of Adelaide.....27

**Appendix D**

Single Study Subjects in the Elder  
Conservatorium - School of Performing  
Arts.....28

# General Course Rules

## Preamble

The aim of the General Course Rules is to bring together in one place all general policies regarding course matters. If, for reasons of space, the full policy statement on any area is not included in the General Course Rules then appropriate cross-references have been included so that at least students and staff know where to look for policy statements on any given area.

The following rules apply to all courses offered by the University although there is often a distinction made in the rules between undergraduate and postgraduate courses.

All courses offered by the University have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed below. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to become familiar with them in order to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

**Note:** Some changes to the nomenclature used in these rules and the specific course rules are to be made.

---

## Glossary of terms

A glossary of terms is being developed for approval.

## 1 Undergraduate courses

### 1.1 Admission requirements

#### 1.1.1 Undergraduate courses

Chapter 9 of the Statutes, Of Admission and Enrolment, states that Council may prescribe rules and establish procedures for the selection and admission of students. Rules for entry to undergraduate courses are to be provided in full in the Calendar, Vol I.

#### 1.1.2 Graduate Bachelor degree courses

The Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), Bachelor of Architecture (B. Arch.), Bachelor of Architecture (New) (B. Arch. (New)), Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B. L.Arch.) and the Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.) are Graduate Bachelor degrees requiring prior tertiary study on point of entry. The specific admission requirements for these courses are contained in the appropriate Specific Course Rules.

#### 1.1.3 Honours degree courses

Details of requirements for Honours degree courses are provided below in section 1.2.3 under Assessment and Examinations, as well as in the Specific Course Rules for individual Honours degree courses.

### 1.2 Assessment and examinations

Chapter 17 of the Statutes - Of Examinations and Other Forms of Assessment, prescribes procedures for dealing with misconduct in examinations and other forms of assessment.

In addition, the University has a detailed policy statement on assessment matters (including

Student Appeal and Grievance Procedures) which is reproduced below.

#### 1.2.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals

The Assessment Policy establishes recognised principles and procedures under which Departments conduct assessment of students' work, and under which students may claim a review of an assessment mark or seek resolution of a grievance to do with assessment or academic status for work done elsewhere. The general principles are largely a statement of existing practices in the University: they are not all completely applicable to every course or discipline, and some Faculties and Departments follow additional assessment principles which are appropriate to them but not necessarily relevant to the whole University.

Departmental Assessment Committees will provide an appropriate forum within which staff and students may periodically review assessment processes and make recommendations to the Head of Department, and where disputes may be resolved. The Student Academic Appeals Committee is required to deal with assessment and other grievances that have not been resolved at Departmental level. Its role is primarily to ensure due process and fairness: in assessment appeals it would not override the academic judgment of academic staff expert in a subject, but it may on occasions need to moderate the judgement of one expert with that of others. If the basic principles and procedures in assessment are followed at the Departmental level, there should seldom be grounds on which a student could justifiably appeal.

It is assumed that students will exercise their right to appeal in assessment matters responsibly. That

is appeals will be confined to cases where students genuinely believe they have reasonable grounds for expecting a higher mark. If the procedures are exploited merely in the hope of improving marks, the extra assessment load could become so burdensome that the right of appeal would have to be reviewed.

### General Assessment Policy Principles

- 1 Types of assessed work should be appropriate to the learning objectives of the subject.
- 2 As much assessed work as possible should be discussed with the students who produced it, and where appropriate returned with written comments, to provide feedback about their strengths and weaknesses.
- 3 The total burden of assessed work should not be such as to affect students' approaches to learning in ways that are inconsistent with the learning objectives of the subject.
- 4 In many disciplines, there are a variety of ways in which students may demonstrate their understanding and mastery of subject matter and techniques. Where this is compatible with the need to assess various objectives, students should be given some choice in the types of work they submit, or the relative weight of different components. In some disciplines it will be appropriate for students to have some choice in the particular subject matter they focus on.
- 5 Departments should, with the active participation of students, periodically review the methods of assessment, the relative importance and validity of different types of assessment, the range of choice and the quantity of work required.
- 6 Students may have the opportunity to undertake supplementary\* assessment if they fail a subject. Where a substantial piece of work submitted during the teaching of a subject is judged below pass standard, students should have the opportunity of submitting another piece of work for assessment.

\*note: Please see under 1.2.7 Supplementary Examinations below.

7 Departments are required to inform all students in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each subject, precisely what its assessment requirements are, including any choices, deadlines, opportunity for re-submission or supplementary assessment etc. Opportunity should be given for students to ask questions and discuss the modes of assessment.

8 Where practicable, assessment procedures should be designed to allow for the participation of more than one assessor for each student. (It is recognised that many specialist subjects in the later years of courses are taught and assessed by one person. Departmental moderation of standards is advisable to ensure maintenance of comparability.)

9 Departments should take steps to ensure accuracy and to guard against bias. Checking of additions, and of the assessment of students with marks at the borderline between assessment grades, should be standard procedure. Anonymity of work submitted may be desirable as a protection against bias.

### Grading Schemes

There shall normally be four classifications of pass in subjects for Ordinary and Master degrees, Graduate Certificates and Graduate Diplomas:

Pass with High Distinction

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass

If the list of candidates who pass is published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabus as a prerequisite for admission to another subject.

There is also a classification of Conceded Pass. In some Faculties a candidate may present for an Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

If marks are to be recorded on the academic transcript, then the range of marks for each classification of Pass is as follows:

High Distinction	85-100
Distinction	75-84
Credit	65-74
Pass	50-64
Conceded Pass	45-49

For certain subjects the grade of Pass is unclassified as either Non-Graded Pass or Satisfactory.

The grading scheme for Honours degrees is contained in section 1.2.3.

There are also grades used within the University mainly for administrative purposes such as 'Withdraw (Not Fail)' and 'Continuing'. Please refer to the Student Administration Branch for details.

## Assessment Procedures and Appeals

### 1 Departmental Assessment Committees

- 1 All Departments shall have an Assessment Committee consisting of staff and students; it may be an existing sub-committee of the Departmental Committee with other functions as well. (In small Departments it could appropriately be the Departmental Committee itself.)
- 2 The Committee should be primarily concerned with giving advice and making recommendations on assessment matters, including assessment disputes. Every staff member and student has the right to refer any assessment matter to this Committee.
- 3 The Committee shall be concerned with assessment in course-work subjects, not theses or research projects.
- 4 The Committee shall periodically review assessment schemes and procedures, and their relationship to course aims.
- 5 The Committee may receive complaints from staff or students relating to assessment schemes, the way an assessment scheme or procedure has been administered or the fairness of assessments actually made. (For appeals procedures against particular assessments, see Appeals below)

- 6 The Committee shall act as a lower tribunal in hearing allegations of offences against Statute Chapter XVII or against particular Faculty or Departmental rules concerning assessment.

### 2 Right to Request Review of Assessment

- 1 Where qualitative judgment is involved in assessment, a student may request that a piece of work assessed by one person be re-assessed, if, after discussing the piece of work and the mark with the assessor, the student remains aggrieved about the mark awarded.
- 2 In the first instance the request should be made to the lecturer in charge of the subject. If, after discussing the result with the lecturer, the student still wishes to have it re-assessed, the lecturer in charge should arrange for this to be done by a different person in the Department or elsewhere in the University, wherever this is practicable.
- 3 If the assessor is the only person assessing the subject, the student may make the request to the Head of Department, who should appoint a second assessor, unless there is no appropriately qualified person available.
- 4 The second assessor shall independently mark the piece of work. The two assessors shall then compare marks and endeavour to reach an agreed mark. If the two cannot agree, the Head of Department shall decide what mark shall be awarded.
- 5 If a student is denied a request for a second assessor, the student may take the matter to the Departmental Assessment Committee.
- 6 The Departmental Assessment Committee shall consider whether the student's grounds for requesting a second assessor are sufficient, and if so, advise the Head of Department to appoint a second assessor. If there is no appropriately

qualified person available within the University, the Head, after consulting the lecturer in charge of a subject, shall ask an appropriate person outside the University to re-assess the work.

- 7 Where two or more staff members teach a subject, in which qualitative judgement forms a significant part of the assessment, at least two assessors should, whenever practicable, take part in the assessment of each student. No student should be given a Fail for such a subject unless two assessors have assessed at least part of that student's work, and agree that a Fail classification is appropriate.
- 8 A student who has been denied a request by the Departmental Assessment Committee for a second assessor may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee (see below).

### 3 Assessment Appeals

- 1 Any student dissatisfied with the final grade awarded for a subject should discuss the result with the lecturer in charge of the subject as soon as possible after being notified of the result.
- 2 The Head of Department may endeavour to resolve the matter, or may refer it directly to the Departmental Assessment Committee. The student shall in any case have the right to take the matter to the Assessment Committee.
- 3 The Committee shall consider the appeal, discussing the matter with the student, the Head of Department and all staff members who have participated in assessing the subject, and may seek advice from other persons as it thinks fit.
- 4 The Committee shall make a recommendation to the Head of Department who shall either accept it or refer it to the full Departmental Committee for further advice and shall inform the student of the Department's decision.

- 5 Where the examining body is a Faculty Board of Examiners, the student should discuss the result with the convener of the Board of Examiners, and may appeal to the Faculty Student Matters Committee.

- 6 A student who believes he or she has not been justly dealt with by the foregoing process may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.

### 4 Preclusion

Please refer to the section on 'Review of Academic Progress'.

### 5 Student Academic Appeals Committee

- 1 Students shall have the right to appeal against final grades for subjects, and committee decisions concerning assessment procedures. (The Student Academic Appeals Committee shall not hear appeals relating to misconduct.)

- 2 The following appeals policy and procedures do not apply to the progress or examination of postgraduate theses or research projects, for which the appeal body is the Board of Graduate Studies.

- 3 The Student Academic Appeals Committee shall be composed as follows:

- two members of Council who are not employees or students of the University;
- two members of the academic staff who are not members of the Department/s concerned in the appeal;
- two students who are not enrolled for subjects in the Department or Departments concerned in the appeal.

For appeals concerning administrative operations of the University, a nominee of the Registrar shall be added to the Committee.

- 4 The Council shall appoint the two Council members, one of them to be

Convener of the Committee. The Vice-Chancellor shall nominate six members of the academic staff and, in consultation with the Students' Association, six students to a pool of potential Committee members. On notification by a student of intention to appeal, the Secretary of the Student Academic Appeals Committee shall select two academic and two student representatives from this pool in accordance with the restriction specified above.

- 5 An appeal against a decision shall be heard after the student concerned gives notice in writing of intention to appeal. Notice of appeal must give all relevant information regarding attempts which have been made to have the decision changed, and state the grounds for the appeal. Where there is no evidence that the matter has been previously taken to the appropriate Departmental or Faculty Committee the appeal will not be heard.
- 6 Adequate notification of the date of meeting shall be given both to the student and to the Department or Faculty defending the appeal.
- 7 The student may ask a Student Counsellor, another student, a staff member or an officer of a Students' Association, to assist in presenting the appeal.
- 8 The Appeals Committee shall determine its own procedures, but shall not itself re-assess a student's work which may be in dispute. If satisfied that there are sufficient grounds for so doing, it may order that a piece of work be re-assessed by a person with appropriate expertise outside the Department concerned, selected in consultation with the Head of Department.
- 9 The Academic Appeals Committee may refuse to continue hearing an appeal or complaint if it decides that the appeal or complaint is vexatious or malicious.

note: Malicious or persistently vexatious appeals or complaints against individual members of the academic staff, or against Departments may be treated as misconduct, and the student may be proceeded against by an affected member of the University, or by the Student Academic Appeals Committee, under the provisions of Chapter XII of the Statutes, which state: 'misconduct means any... unjustified act or omission of a student which adversely affects the University or any member of the University in his or her capacity as such'.

### 1.2.2 Attendance requirements

Students are advised to check the Specific Course Rules for any policies on required attendance as these requirements may vary from course to course.

### 1.2.3 Honours degree courses

#### 1 Admission and qualification requirements

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree course, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree with the exception of the degrees specified below.

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science).

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science).

## General Course Rules

### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology).

### *Bachelor of Environmental Science*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Environmental Science.

### *Bachelor of Architecture*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Architecture.

### *Bachelor of Architecture (New)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Architecture (New).

### *Bachelor of Landscape Architecture*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

### *Bachelor of Laws*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree and the degree with Honours are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Laws.

### *Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science*

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

### *Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry*

See the Specific Course Rules for details.

To qualify for an Honours degree course, a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate Specific Course Rules for Honours.

## 2 Honours grading scheme

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First class
- 2A Second class div A
- 2B Second class div B
- 3 Third class
- NAH Not awarded

### 1.2.4 Degree courses with Honours

*Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic Engineering)*

The Bachelor of Engineering degree in the specialisations listed above may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. (There is no Third Class for the Bachelor of Engineering degree).



To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for one of the specialisations listed above.

Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

#### *Bachelor of Laws*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree and the degree with Honours are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Laws. The degree with Honours is awarded in one of the following classifications: Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

#### *Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)*

A candidate whose results in the third-year, fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

### 1.2.5 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating

Section 7.12 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures states the University's policy on dealing with plagiarism as follows:

#### **1 Statement and definition of plagiarism and related forms of cheating**

Plagiarism is expressly prohibited by Statute XVII 'Of Examinations and Assessment' which states under Section 2:

'No candidate shall submit for assessment, whether by examination or otherwise, any piece of work which is not entirely the candidate's own, except where either:

- (a) use of the words or ideas of others is appropriate and duly acknowledged,
- or*
- (b) the examiner has given prior permission for joint or collaborative work to be submitted.

#### **2 Definition**

Plagiarism consists of a person using the words or ideas of another as if they were his or her own. The University of Adelaide regards plagiarism as a very serious offence. At the very least it is a misuse of academic conventions; where it is deliberate and systematic, plagiarism is cheating and false pretences. It is the obligation of every member of the University to understand and respect the rules concerning plagiarism; the excuse of ignorance will not be accepted. Plagiarism can take several forms:

- 1 presenting substantial extracts from books, articles, theses, and other published or unpublished works such as working papers, seminar and conference papers, internal reports, computer software, lecture notes or tapes, and other students' work, without clearly indicating their origin with quotation marks and references such as footnotes;
- 2 using very close paraphrasing of sentences or whole paragraphs without due acknowledgment in the form of reference to the original work;
- 3 quoting directly from a source and failing to insert quotation marks around the quoted passages. In such cases, it is not adequate to merely acknowledge the source.

#### **3 Related forms of cheating**

Other forms of cheating which will also be treated with the utmost seriousness include:

- 1 submitting work written by someone else on the student's behalf;
- 2 submitting another student's work whether or not it has been previously submitted by that student;
- 3 two students separately submitting the same piece of work upon which they have illicitly collaborated;
- 4 a student submitting a piece of his or her own work for two different subjects.

#### 4 Disciplinary action

Cases of plagiarism or related forms of cheating will be dealt with under the terms of Statute XII 'Of Conduct of Students in the University'.

#### 1.2.6 Rules for the conduct of examinations

The following are the University's approved rules for the conduct of examinations:

- 1 No candidate shall enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
- 2 No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
- 3 (1) A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily must obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.  
(2) A candidate who leaves the examination room may be permitted to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of a Supervisor.
- 4 (1) When the five-minute warning before the end of the examination is given, all candidates shall remain seated until their examination papers have been collected.  
(2) All candidates shall remain seated until all examination papers have been collected and an announcement is made by a Supervisor that candidates may leave the room.

It is recommended that students carefully read the Statutes, Chapter XVII 'Examinations and Other Forms of Assessment'.

note: Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason, such as language difficulty, the student should consult the Examinations Officer in the first instance as early as possible. Students who, because of religious beliefs, are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at

particular times), should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible. The arrangements and policy for special circumstance supplementary assessment are currently under review.

#### 1.2.7 Supplementary assessment

A candidate may be granted supplementary assessment in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Head of Department or Centre administering such subject and consistent with any expressed University policy.

- 1 No student is automatically entitled to supplementary assessment, and the University is under no obligation to offer supplementary assessment in any form.  
Supplementary assessment may be granted at the discretion of the examiner/s and Head of Department responsible for the subject.
- 2 Supplementary assessment may be awarded on academic grounds, as well as on medical and compassionate grounds.
- 3 Each Department is responsible for defining its policy on academic supplementary assessment which shall be made available to students at the commencement of teaching of each subject.
- 4 All students will receive a single final result for each subject, regardless of whether some supplementary or redemption work was necessary to achieve that result.  
The results of supplementary assessment granted on medical, compassionate and mixed grounds will be classified.
- 5 The results of supplementary assessment granted on academic grounds shall not be classified above the level of 50 Pass, except where a higher division pass is required to proceed to the next level in a subject. In subjects with two Divisions of Pass, the Pass result after the supplementary assessment on academic grounds shall be either 50 Pass Division II or 55 Pass Division I.
- 6 The medical conditions of students who apply for supplementary assessment on medical grounds shall be confidential and medical information from a student's private doctor shall be forwarded to the appropriate Faculty office for an assessment of the applicant's fitness to

- prepare for and/or undertake examinations, or such other redemption work as required.
- 7 The opportunity to undertake supplementary assessment on medical or compassionate grounds shall be granted not only to students who have failed subjects, but also to those who have passed but wish to upgrade their results.
  - 8 A candidate who has failed in only one full-year subject or one or two semester subjects which would complete his or her course for a degree may be granted a supplementary assessment in the subject/s concerned.
  - 9 Supplementary assessment may be held either in the last fortnight of the mid-year break or in December, two weeks after the end of the November examination period. A department may also, at its discretion, organise supplementary assessment at any other mutually convenient time during the academic year.
  - 10
    - (i) Students should lodge applications for supplementary assessment on medical and compassionate grounds with their Faculty Registrar within seven days of the corresponding primary examinations *and*
    - (ii) Applications for medical and compassionate supplementary assessment and the granting of discretionary supplementary assessment on academic grounds shall be considered by a committee of Departmental examiners\* *and*
    - (iii) students must confirm their intention to sit for supplementary examinations *and*
    - (iv) The above procedures shall be widely publicised for the information of students.

notes

1 The maximum result to be recorded on the academic transcript shall be the minimum results which will allow a student to pass to the next level in a subject: namely, a Pass mark of 50 shall be awarded for those subjects with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P (CP), and F, or a Pass Division 1 mark of 55 for those subjects with a grading scheme HD, D, C, P1, P2, F.

For subjects with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P1, P2, F, a result of 50 Pass Division 2 may also be recorded on the transcript. That is, the student can achieve the minimum Pass result in the subject but cannot proceed to the next level in the discipline if a Pass Division 1 is required for enrolment. For example, a final mark of 53

after a supplementary examination in Biology 1 will be recorded on the transcript as 50 P2. This would allow the subject to be counted towards the student's degree but would not permit the student to enrol in Botany 2 or any other subject for which Biology 1 is a pre-requisite.

\*The term 'Departmental examiners' encompasses faculty examiners.

### 1.3 Computing facilities: rules for student use

#### 1.3.1 General

Computing facilities provided by the University for students are primarily for use in association with a course of study and activities related to that course.

It is expected that all students will make use of University computing facilities in a manner which is ethical, legal and does not interfere with use by others.

Failure to abide by the following rules will be treated as misconduct and may result in disciplinary action.

#### 1.3.2 Rules for students

- (a) You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you may not make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user.
- (b) You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for learning and teaching may not be used for private purposes.

#### 1.3.3 Breach of rules

- (a) Failure to observe these requirements could mean that an action for misconduct will be brought against you. The University's Board of Conduct has the power to impose a fine of up to \$100 or suspend a student's right to use any University facility for up to one year. It can also recommend to Council that a student be suspended or expelled from the University.
- (b) Misconduct that amounts to sexual harassment may be dealt with by the University's Sexual Harassment Committee. Some types of harassment or offensive conduct may be in breach of the Equal Opportunities Act.

## General Course Rules

- (c) Some forms of conduct may be criminal offences. These include hacking, theft, and unauthorised copying. Using a password protected computer system without authority could result in a fine of up to \$2000 and imprisonment. Sending an offensive message may also be a criminal offence.
- (d) Some conduct, in particular unauthorised copying, could result in civil legal action being taken against you.
- (e) Academic staff have a general power to dismiss students from their classes if they consider the student is disrupting the class; and a Head of department may exclude any student from any class in that department 'for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient'. (Such exclusion may be reversed, varied or confirmed by University Council).
- (f) Breaches or suspected breaches of the rules should be reported to a supervisor, the Chair of the relevant Local Management Group, or the Director, University Computing Services.

### 1.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment

#### 1.4.1 Academic year

What follows is clause 1 of Statute Chapter VIII - Of the Academic Year.

- 1 (a) Subject to the following subsections of this clause the Council shall from time to time specify the periods of the calendar year that shall constitute the academic year for teaching, examinations and vacation periods. Such specifications may divide the calendar year into semesters or into three or more terms.
- (b) The normal academic year shall begin on the Monday nearest 1 March and shall extend over a period of forty-two weeks with such vacation weeks within that period as may be determined from time to time and specified in advance by the Council.
- (c) For the clinical years of the medical and dental courses the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year for the

performance by undergraduates of part of their training and work in hospitals; provided that such undergraduates shall be enabled to have not less than eight weeks of vacation in any calendar year.

- (d) For practical tuition in music within the degree courses and all single subject tuition in the Elder Conservatorium of Music the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year.
- (e) For candidates proceeding to a degree of master or doctor the academic year shall be the same as a calendar year; provided that any such student may have a vacation period or periods aggregating four weeks in each full year of study and research.
- (f) The Council shall have power to vary these dates to meet any special circumstances arising in any year.

Statute allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 1(b); 15 Jan. 1976: 2(c); 24 Feb. 1983: 1(d), 1(e), 1(f), 2; 20 July, 1989: 1(b), 2, 3(a), 3(b), 3(c); 1 Mar. 1990: 1(b)

note

- 1 The Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee regularly prescribes certain weeks as 'common vacation weeks' for purposes of national conferences, inter-varsity contests, etc. For the purpose of calculating those common weeks, the first teaching week as defined in 1(b) above shall be regarded as Week 1.
- 2 The academic year comprises two semesters, each consisting of two terms separated by a mid-semester break.

#### 1.4.2 Approval of Course of Study at Enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Executive Dean of Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year, unless otherwise stated in the Specific Course Rules pertaining to the student's course/s.

#### 1.4.3 Amendment to enrolment

Any amendment to an enrolment must be requested on the approved form and must be approved by the relevant Faculty. Except with the permission of the Faculty withdrawal from an annual or semester subject after the date prescribed by Council for such changes shall be counted as failure. [See also 1.4.23 Withdrawal Dates].

#### 1.4.4 Availability of subjects

If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

The availability of any subject is conditional upon a minimum enrolment and the availability of staff and resources.

#### 1.4.5 Compliance with rules

Clause 15 of Chapter 25 of the Statutes, states the following:

On each enrolment a student shall complete the following declaration: 'I undertake to obey the statutes and regulations of the University of Adelaide and to comply with such Rules as may from time to time lawfully have been made by or with the authority of the Council of the University.'

#### 1.4.6 Course overloads

The following is sub-section 7.9 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

##### 1 Principles relating to student overloads

The following statements of principle and suggestions for practical implementation have been approved by Council in regard to students wishing to undertake course work study which constitutes more than a normal year's workload:

- 1 The problem of course overloads does not lie in the freedom of students to overload, since no difficulty is encountered by many students who attempt more than a normal workload. The problem lies with students who, in exercising their right of choice, decide badly. The University seeks therefore to assist the decision making capabilities of a student rather than to limit the choices available to all.
- 2 All students seeking to enrol with overload must be identified and interviewed by a Course Adviser. Course Advisers should have available to them the previous academic record of the student, and both Adviser and student should be informed about the problems which may be associated with overload.

- 3 If the student after a full discussion and despite advice from the Course Adviser persists with the overload enrolment, it should not be prevented.
- 4 In the case of all overloads by students the Dean/Course Adviser should periodically consider the progress of the student concerned so that in the case where the student appeared not likely to be successful in his or her work, advice could be given for withdrawal from a subject prior to the scheduled last date of withdrawal.
- 5 In the case of a student wishing to take an overload, the Course Adviser should put his or her advice to the student in writing.
- 6 A student may decline the advice of a course adviser in which event the student risks the possibility in some Faculties of exclusion provisions being applied in the event of failure.

#### 1.4.7 Cross-institutional enrolment

Students enrolled in a course of study at one higher education institution who want to count subjects or topics offered at one (or more) of the other institutions as part of their award may be admitted to such subjects as Cross-Institutional Students.

The institution at which the award is to be completed is referred to as the 'home institution'. The institution at which cross enrolment in subjects is sought is referred to as the 'other institution'.

##### *Quotas*

Normal quotas on admission to award courses do not apply. However, the other institution may not admit Cross-Institutional students in subjects where insufficient places are available for its own students.

##### *Conditions of Admission*

Cross-Institutional Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in an award course at the other institution at which they are allowed to enrol. If a Cross-Institutional Student is subsequently admitted to a course leading to an award at the other institution at which they have been allowed cross-institutional enrolment, subjects

or topics passed while enrolled on a cross-institutional basis may only be counted towards an award of the other institution if specific approval is granted by the other institution.

#### *Union membership and Fee*

Cross-Institutional Students will be required to pay the appropriate Union fee at the home institution and may be required to pay a statutory fee at the other institution.

note: In the case of Adelaide University, Council has delegated the authority to grant approval to students wishing to count cross-institutional subjects towards an award to the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

### 1.4.8 Duration of courses

What follows are general statements about course duration. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for each course for any precise statements about course duration.

#### **1 Associate Diplomas**

The course of study for an Associate Diploma will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

#### **2 Diplomas**

The course of study for a Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

#### **3 Undergraduate degrees**

As the duration of undergraduate degrees may vary, please refer to the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### **4 Honours degrees**

Please refer to section 1.2.3 on Honours degrees as well as to the Specific Course Rules for details.

### 1.4.9 Enrolment by prescribed date & payment of fees

Under Chapter IX 'Of Admission and Enrolment', clause 2 states the following:

An applicant may enrol in the University only if the applicant

- (a) has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Rules approved by Council;
- (b) has been offered a place in a course of study or subject in accordance with the selection criteria and procedures approved by Council *and*
- (c) has lodged a completed enrolment form and has paid, or made arrangements

satisfactory to the Registrar for payment of, the prescribed fees and charges.

The following are clauses 2 and 3 of Chapter 8 of the Statutes - Of the Academic Year:

- 2 A candidate shall enrol for the year's work not later than the date prescribed by the Council. An enrolment submitted after that date shall not necessarily be accepted, and if accepted shall incur such late enrolment fee as the Council may prescribe unless there be adequate reason why it had not been submitted by the prescribed date. Application for remission of the late enrolment fee must be made in writing and be addressed to the Registrar.
- 3 (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c) of this clause, all fees and charges in any academic year shall be paid at the time of enrolment.  
(b) A student shall be liable for any increase, or entitled to refund of any decrease, in the total fee so paid that may arise through variation of enrolment during the year.  
(c) The Registrar may allow in individual cases an extension of time for payment of fees. A student who fails to pay fees as prescribed in sub-section (a) of this clause or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Registrar shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

Statute allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 1(b); 15 Jan. 1976: 2(c); 24 Feb. 1983: 1(d), 1(e), 1(f), 2; 20 July, 1989: 1(b), 2, 3(a), 3(b), 3(c); 1 Mar. 1990: 1(b)

See also section 5 on Fees.

### 1.4.10 External studies

Some courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Arts are available by external study. Please consult *The University of Adelaide Faculty of Arts Handbook for External Studies*. Some courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences are also available externally.

### 1.4.11 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical and dental students

It is a condition of enrolment in the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, and for all higher degrees in the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry involving

human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

- 1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Faculties of Medicine or Dentistry) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- 2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- 3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.
- 4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.
- 5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.

- 6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the course in which they are enrolled.
- 7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures ) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.
- 8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

#### 1.4.12 Hospital, Health Centre and IMVS rules

Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science may be found in the *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses* following the Specific Course Rules for the M.B.,B.S. degree.

#### 1.4.13 Leave of absence

Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for individual courses for any precise policy statements about leave of absence; notably the Specific Course Rules for the M.B.,B.S. contain statements about 'intermission'. The Faculty of Performing Arts may require students to re-audition if they have been absent from a course - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### 1.4.14 Non-award enrolment

The following is clause 12 of Statute Chapter 25 - Miscellaneous:

'A person wishing to be admitted to a course of study not leading to a degree may be so admitted, upon such terms and conditions as the Council may prescribe. Such a person shall be known as a Non-award Student'.

#### *Quotas*

Normal quotas on admission to award courses do not apply. However, for some individual subjects, the University is not able to provide sufficient places for students enrolled in award courses. In these circumstances, Non-award Students will not be admitted to such subjects except with the prior approval of Council.

## General Course Rules

### *Conditions of Admission*

Non-Award Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in award courses.

Subject to the normal conditions, Non-Award Students may be admitted to examinations; results will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Should a Non-Award Student subsequently be admitted to a course of study leading to an award, credit may be given for subjects passed as a Non-Award Student, at the discretion of Council\* .

\* Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

### *Union membership and Fees*

Non-Award Students are required to pay tuition fees. Non-Award Students are also required to pay the Statutory annual fee appropriate to their student load and consequently are members of the Adelaide University Union .

#### 1.4.15 Prerequisite and corequisite studies

Except by permission of the relevant Faculty, a student shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite or corequisite requirements prescribed in the syllabus have not been met. Pre-requisites must be passed at the minimum level prescribed by the Faculty.

#### 1.4.16 Prior knowledge

What follows is clause 3C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes:

A subject designed for students with no prior knowledge of it need not be made available to students who have such knowledge. A Faculty may refuse to allow a student to enrol in a subject if, after receiving advice from the Head of the department which teaches the subject, it considers that the student's background and qualifications are fully adequate for another subject which is taught in that department and which is available as an alternative.

#### 1.4.17 Quotas

Clause 3 of Statute Chapter 9 - Of Admission and Enrolment states:

With due regard to the resources and educational objectives of the University, the Council may place quotas on courses and subjects.

(Sub-section 12.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures provides details of the policy and procedures for administering subject quotas).

#### 1.4.18 Re-enrolment

See 1.4.7 Enrolment by Prescribed Date & Payment of Fees.

For re-enrolment *in subjects*, see also 1.4.19 Repeating a subject.

#### 1.4.19 Repeal or alterations of course of study

In all cases where regulations and rules affecting the course of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the regulations repealed or altered to complete their course thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

In all cases where the regulations and rules affecting the degree of Master or Doctor in any faculty have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow a candidate, who has qualified under the regulations repealed or altered to proceed to that degree, to complete his [or her] qualification under the regulations so repealed or altered, provided that [the candidate] complete his [or her] qualification for admission to the degree under those regulations within three years of the date of such repeal or alteration.

#### 1.4.20 Repeating a subject

##### *Exemptions*

##### *Repeating a subject for the second time - enrolment restriction*

No student shall repeat a subject already passed except where:

- (a) a higher classification of pass is necessary to enable the student to satisfy prerequisite subject requirements for a higher level subject
- (b) a student needs to convert a conceded pass to a higher level pass in order to qualify for an award
- (c) Specific Course Rules for an award provide for the repeating of a subject, notwithstanding that it may have been previously passed, or for the possibility of it in respect to special features of the structure or process of the award *or*
- (d) there are sound academic reasons for the Council to permit it.

For rules on such matters as exemptions available or enrolment restrictions, please refer to the Specific Course Rules.



14.21 Status/exemption\*/credit transfer

A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or tertiary institutions or who has other qualifications may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in those subjects or exemption from the relevant course or subject requirements as the Faculty may determine, (provided always that the candidate shall give such evidence of their status as in the opinion of the Faculty shall be sufficient).

Students wanting to apply for prospective status for studies to be undertaken at another institution at a future date should apply to the Faculty.

notes

Within the Bachelor of Engineering degree, any exemptions granted from part of the requirements for a subject are approved by Heads of Departments and shall hold for one academic year only.

Specific courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences use a broader definition of status than other Faculties within the University. Refer to the 'definitions' section of the Specific Course Rules for the Faculty.

\*See also section 1.4.19 on Repeating a Subject

14.22 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students

Under the umbrella of Statute Chapter 32, Infectious diseases, the following policy has been approved:

- 1 All overseas students studying at the University of Adelaide shall attend the University Health Service to have the standard screening tests to TB done to ensure that their TB status is satisfactory and that there is no transmission of infection. The standard screening test will comprise a short history to determine risk factors and a Mantoux test at the Health Service, followed up by a Chest X-ray at the RAH Chest Clinic.  
Information/results will be exchanged between the Health Service and the Chest Clinic and utilised for reporting, contact tracing and surveillance purposes.
- 2 Overseas students requiring treatment (both active and non-active) will be managed jointly by the Chest Clinic and University Health Service following the standard protocols for treatment developed by the RAH Chest Clinic.
- 3 Australian students and University staff at risk of infection will be screened as in 1. above, and any requiring treatment managed as in 2. above.

- 4 Those persons screened who do not show evidence of infection will be offered vaccination (BCG) by the University Health Service.

1.4.23 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards an award.

1.4.24 Withdrawal dates

The last day for withdrawing from subjects *without* the withdrawal counting as a failure is as follows:

- semester 1 subjects:** the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)
- semester 2 subjects:** the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)
- full year subjects:** the end of the fourth teaching week of second semester

For withdrawal dates for summer semester subjects and for the MBA trimester subjects, please contact Student Administration or the Faculty concerned for details.

1.5 Fees

Chapter 89 of the Statutes - Of Fees, states the following:

- 1 (a) The Council may impose fees in respect of instruction, tuition, applications for awards, or any other matters.
- (b) The Council shall prescribe by rule those matters in respect of which a fee is to be charged, the categories of persons who are to pay them, the amounts to be charged and the time and manner of payment.
- (c) The Registrar may allow in individual cases an extension of time for payment of fees. A student who fails to pay the prescribed fees at the time prescribed by the Council or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Registrar shall incur such

additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

- 2 (a) Every student proceeding to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University and such other students as the Council may from time to time decide shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Council, pay an entrance fee and an annual fee for membership of the Adelaide University Union.
  - (b) The Council shall from time to time prescribe the entrance fee and the annual fee. The entrance fee shall be the same for all classes of students, but the annual fee may differ for different classes of students as determined from time to time by the Council.
  - (c) The Council may determine whether the entrance fee may be paid by instalments over the first two years of the student's enrolment in the University and whether any individual student or any class of student may be exempted from payment of either the entrance fee or the annual fee or both.
  - (d) The entrance and annual fees prescribed from time to time by the Council and the conditions under which they may be paid shall be published in the University Calendar.
- 3 When it deems there are adequate reasons for so doing the Council may:
    - (i) reduce any fee payable by a student, *or*
    - (ii) exempt a student from liability to pay any fee.
  - 4 Subject to Clause 3 of this Statute a student may not re-enrol in the University and not withstanding the provisions of the separate degree, diploma or certificate regulations applicable a candidate shall not be admitted to a degree, diploma or certificate of the University unless all outstanding fees and all other financial obligations due to the University have been discharged or arrangements of their discharge have been approved by the Registrar.

note: *The University Calendar Volume II: Student Guide and Timetables* contains some general information about Statutory fees (commonly called Union fees), tuition fees

and other charges. See also the *Specific Course Rules* for any additional course-specific fees or special items which may need to be purchased.

## 1.6 Grievance procedures

The University has adopted the following procedures for dealing with student complaints in a range of areas, including academic programs, individual staff members and administrative operations and decisions. *The University has also adopted an additional set of policies and procedures for the resolution of grievances by postgraduate students.*

These procedures recognise that most complaints will be dealt with directly with the staff member, and resolved 'on the spot'.

Complaints are of distinct kinds, which are dealt with separately:

- 1 complaints relating to academic programs and status
- 2 complaints relating to individual staff members
- 3 complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University
- 4 complaints relating to a grade for assessed work - refer to the section on Assessment and Examinations - Student Assessment Procedures and Appeals.

For complaints relating to sexual harassment and equal opportunity issues, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Student Guide and Timetables*.

### 1.6.1 Complaints relating to academic programs and status

- 1 Students may raise a problem or issue relating to academic programs, eg the content or structure of a subject, or of a whole course, or its means of assessment, or academic status for work done elsewhere, in the appropriate academic committee through one of their student representatives, or by personal approach to the Secretary or Convener of the relevant body, ie
  - the Departmental Committee
  - the Departmental Assessment Committee
  - the Faculty Curriculum Committee
  - the Faculty
  - the Faculty Student Applications/Matters Committee.

- 2 Alternatively, a student may make a specific and formal complaint about such a matter, to the person or body with immediate responsibility.

If a student decides that it is appropriate to raise the issue as a complaint, he or she should complain to:

- (a) the subject coordinator, for complaints relating to a particular subject
- (b) the Head of Department, for complaints relating to a Department's subjects and academic procedures generally
- (c) the Dean of the Faculty for complaints relating more generally to a course, or faculty policies concerning curriculum, teaching or assessment.

- 3 Oral complaints shall be dealt with informally.
- 4 With written complaints, the person receiving the written complaint shall acknowledge its receipt in writing within one week, and shall reply within one month informing students of the outcome of the complaint, or stating what progress has been made and when the next report to the student(s) will be made, and so on, until the matter is resolved. Where a complaint has a particular impact on individual staff member(s) responsible for a subject, they shall be kept fully informed as to the progress of the matter.
- 5 Responsibility for dealing with the complaint may be transferred to a Head of Department, Faculty Course Coordinator or Convener of a Faculty Curriculum Committee or Student Matters Committee, but the student must be kept informed as to who has carriage of the matter at any time.
- 6 If the matter is not resolved to the satisfaction of the complainant he/she may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee which, if it agrees that it requires further consideration, may refer it back to the Faculty or to the Academic (Educational) Matters Sub-Committee.

### 1.6.2 Complaints relating to individual staff members

- 1 Students should direct grievances about individual staff members (for example, unsatisfactory teaching, unsatisfactory relationship with a staff member) orally to the staff member concerned in the first instance, if possible. Most grievances can be resolved quickly with direct discussion between the student(s) and the lecturer. Complaints by postgraduate research students concerning their supervisor or Head of Department or otherwise pertaining to their status as research students shall be dealt with according to the procedures of the Board of Graduate Studies.

(For more information on procedures for postgraduate students see the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*) Students and staff may enlist the aid of a disinterested third party to assist in these discussions (for example, Student Counsellor, Director - Equal Opportunity, a student representative on the Departmental Committee or on the Faculty).

- 2 If it is not feasible to approach the staff member directly and informally as above, or if there has been no satisfactory resolution from the direct and informal contact, then the student(s) may lodge a complaint in writing with the staff member's Head of Department (where the Head of Department is the person complained about, the student may lodge the complaint with the Dean of the Faculty\*). This document shall state the evidence on which the complaint rests.

(\*note: Where the words 'Head of Department' occur they may be read as 'Dean of the Faculty' where appropriate.)

- 3 Students may complain orally to the Head of Department. Where a complaint is made orally the Head of Department shall make a written note of the complaint and communicate it to the staff member concerned. If the Head of Department believes that the complaint warrants investigation he or she may ask the student to put the complaint in writing.
- 4 The Head shall acknowledge receipt of the complaint within five working days,

## General Course Rules

inform the staff member complained about, and shall deal with the complaint as expeditiously as possible. Within one month of receipt, the student(s) shall be informed in writing of the outcome of the complaint, or what progress has been made and when the next written advice as to progress/outcome will be given, and so on until the matter is resolved. This does not preclude face-to-face meetings between the student(s) and the staff member, which may be convened by the Head or other person requested by the Head to assist.

- 5 Victimization of students who lodge complaints is prohibited. The Head of Department will counsel the staff member accordingly. If the students fear they may be victimised, they may request the Head to make arrangements to protect the students' interests - including allocating the students to other classes, moderating the assessment, etc. The Director, Equal Opportunity, is available to advise students, staff and Heads of Departments about such arrangements.

### Confidentiality

- 6 Students must state whether or not their identities are to be kept confidential from the staff member. If a student requests that his or her identity be kept confidential from the staff member, then;
- 1 If the matter can be resolved with the identity being kept confidential, then the student's name or any other information which will identify her or him shall be withheld from the staff member.
  - 2 If in the opinion of the Head of Department the matter cannot be resolved with the identity of the student being kept confidential, then the student must agree to lifting the requirement for confidentiality, or else the complaint shall lapse (because it cannot proceed). The Head of Department shall take into account whether or not the staff member can properly defend him or herself without knowing the identity of a complainant.

### Outcomes

- 7
- (1) The Head of Department shall inform the student(s) who lodged the complaint, and the staff member concerned, of the final outcome.
  - (2) Furthermore, the Head of Department shall consider whether there are any other students who might have been affected by the same complaint, and who should benefit from the same outcome.
  - (3) A staff member dissatisfied by the Head of Department's determination of a complaint may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.
- 8 If students are not satisfied with the outcome or progress with dealing with the complaint, then they may complain in writing to the Registrar. The same response schedule then applies as above.

### Record Keeping

- 9
- (1) For oral complaints which are satisfactorily resolved with nothing in writing, no records shall be kept.
  - (2) File records relating to a complaint which is not yet resolved shall be maintained by the Head of the Department.
  - (3) For written complaints for which there is an outcome which reflects adversely on the staff member's performance, all records which relate to the complaint shall be placed on the staff member's personal file. Where this occurs, the staff member shall be given a copy of the record and entitled to attach his or her own comments.
  - (4) For written complaints for which there is an outcome which does not reflect adversely on the staff member's performance, all records which relate to the complaint shall be destroyed. Furthermore, if the complaint has become public, then the Head of Department shall take action to update and correct the public record.
  - (5) Apart from the records defined in 9.2 and 9.3 no other records shall be kept that identify the staff member concerned.

1.6.3 Complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University or of some department, unit, branch, etc, thereof

- 1 Students should direct complaints concerning some administrative action, inaction, procedure or decision orally to the person with immediate responsibility in the first instance (or the person likely to have responsibility for this function, if the situation is not clear).
- 2 The officer or other employee of the University approached shall ascertain the nature of the complaint or problem, and either take immediate steps to have it rectified, or refer the matter to the officer with the authority to investigate the matter and if necessary initiate reform or redress. This shall be done either by referring the student directly to the superior officer, or by informing the officer in writing of the complaint, and informing the student to whom the complaint has been referred.
- 3 The person who accepts responsibility for investigating the complaint shall inform the student within a reasonable time whether it is accepted that the complaint has substance, and if so, what is being done by way of redress and/or rectification. If the matter remains under consideration for a prolonged period, the student shall be kept informed of progress, and of the final outcome.
- 4 If a complaint was found to have substance, the officer who took responsibility for dealing with it shall consider whether other students' interests could be, or could have been, affected by the problem experienced by the complaining student. The officer shall take whatever steps are practicable to ensure equitable treatment, and shall also recommend any changes to procedures which might prevent a recurrence of the problem.
- 5 A student dissatisfied with the outcome of such a complaint may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.
- 6 **Complaints relating to a grade for assessed work**  
The procedures relating to complaints in relation to grades are provided in the section on Assessment and Examinations.

7 **Complaints relating to sexual harassment**

The procedures relating to Sexual Harassment are outlined in the section 'Sexual Harassment' in the Student Guide.

8 **Complaints relating to equal opportunity issues**

The procedures relating to Equal Opportunity are outlined in the section 'Equal Opportunity' in the Student Guide.

1.7 **Intellectual property**

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices. The policy is also reproduced in the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

1.8 **Safety Procedures**

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub-section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

*Laboratory conduct procedures*

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Course Rules.

The University also has the following sub-sections under *Research* in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

- 10.4 Experiments involving Animals
- 10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

1.9 **Qualification requirements**

Statute Chapter 11 - Of Degrees states the following:

- 1 Subject to Chapter LXXXIX \* candidates who shall have fulfilled all the conditions prescribed by the statutes and regulations for any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University shall be admitted to that degree or awarded that diploma, certificate or other award.

\* Statute Chapter 89 - Of Fees

### 1.10 Review of academic progress

Under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes, students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the course for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that course may not be permitted for one academic year; or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted program of study.

Clause 4C is reproduced in full below.

- 4C (a) A faculty or board of studies may review the academic progress of any student enrolled for studies within the curriculum of that faculty or board at any time after the student has been enrolled for two semesters and, in the case of a student enrolled for a subject or subjects, has presented or has had an opportunity of presenting for the final examination in the subject or subjects for which (the student) was enrolled.
- (b) As a result of such review the faculty or board may decide (i) to take no action, or (ii) to permit the student to take during the current or next ensuing academic year only such programme of study as it may approve, or (iii) to recommend to the Council that the student be not permitted to enrol for further studies within its curriculum during the next ensuing academic year, or (iv) to recommend to the Council that the student be precluded from taking further studies in the subject or course for which [the student] was enrolled.
- (c) Whenever a student who has been enrolled for studies within the curriculum of a faculty or board of studies seeks enrolment for studies within the curriculum of another faculty or board of studies, or when a student who has been precluded under (b) seeks readmission to the faculty or board of studies from which he was precluded, the faculty or board of studies in which enrolment or re-enrolment is sought may consider the candidate's previous academic record in the University and elsewhere and may

recommend to the Council that the enrolment be rejected.

- (d) Every student or candidate whose position is to be considered under the foregoing sections of this clause shall be notified accordingly, and may be requested to submit in writing for consideration by the faculty or board of studies such explanations as [the student] can offer for lack of satisfactory progress and reasons why [the student] should be permitted to enrol for further studies in the University. If the faculty or board of studies decides to recommend preclusion under section (b) or rejection under section (c) of this clause the recommendation shall be submitted to the Council which, after making such enquiry as it thinks fit, may confirm, vary or set aside the recommendation.
- (e) For the purposes of the foregoing sections of this clause and for the purposes of reducing the potential for delay in resolving the action to be taken with respect to the student a faculty or board of studies may delegate its responsibilities and powers to a sub-committee consisting of a number of members of the faculty or the board of studies or to the dean of the faculty or the Convener of the board of studies. If, after making a review of the academic progress or history (as the case may require) of the student, the sub-committee or the dean or the Convener (as the case may be) decides to recommend preclusion under section (b) or rejection under section (c), the sub-committee or the dean or the Convener shall submit a recommendation directly to the Council and send a copy thereof to the faculty or board of studies.

Any delegation of its responsibilities and powers to a sub-committee or to its dean or Convener shall not thereby preclude the faculty or board of studies itself acting under the foregoing sections in relation to the student.

(note: Sub-section 7.10 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures deals with the procedures for administering the '4C' policy and refers students to a document 'Academic Progress: Application of Clause 4C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes: Information for Students' available to students on request. Not all Faculties apply the clause 4C policy while some other Faculties may have additional requirements with regard to review of academic progress - see the Specific Course Rules for each course for details.)

### **1.11 Special circumstances**

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Course Rules for any particular award

## Appendix A

### Laboratory conduct procedures

*These procedures have been developed from information supplied by the South Australian Department for Industrial Affairs and the Standards Association of Australia Standard AS2243, 'Safety in Laboratories'.*

The University of Adelaide recognises its obligation to take all reasonable precautions to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of its employees and students while they are at work.

The University of Adelaide also believes that students leaving this University must take with them an attitude which accepts good health and safety practice as normal.

To this end, the following Laboratory Conduct Procedures have been developed and must be adhered to by all who work in laboratories. It is strongly recommended that new students and research workers view the film entitled 'Safety in Laboratories' available from the Occupational Health & Safety Unit.

*Persons who fail to comply with these procedures will not be allowed to work in the laboratory.*

---

### General safety rules

- Eating, drinking and the application of cosmetics in laboratories is prohibited. (Wine tasting, which occurs as part of the Wine Science and Wine Marketing Courses at Roseworthy Campus is permitted in designated laboratories only.)
- Do not store food and/or drink in laboratory refrigerators or laboratory storage units.
- Do not run or indulge in horseplay.

### Fire prevention

- No smoking in laboratories.
- No open flames should be left unattended and no open flames should be used near any flammable solvents.
- Chemical waste should not be disposed of via sinks, drains or stormwater channels. Departments must provide suitable waste disposal containers and are responsible for removal by an approved waste disposal contractor.
- Keep fire escape routes clear at all times.
- Be familiar with FIRE PROCEDURES within the laboratory.
- Be familiar with the use of fire-fighting equipment.

### Personal protection

- Approved safety spectacles, goggles or safety shields must be worn in all areas where tools or substances such as chemicals, liquids, UV light or radiation may cause eye injury.
- Laboratory coats, or gowns tied at the back, must be worn. Gloves should be worn at the discretion of the supervisor.
- Wear closed-in footwear at all times. Bare feet, thongs and sandals are prohibited.

- Cover all open wounds when handling chemicals and animals.
- Wash hands after work and before leaving the laboratory.
- Use disinfectants after handling suspected infectious materials.
- Do not pipette by mouth, use mechanical pipetting devices.
- Avoid lifting heavy objects - use trolleys where appropriate. Where lifting is unavoidable, seek assistance (share the load).
- Do not use any machines or laboratory apparatus without prior instruction by the supervisor on safe work procedures and practices.
- Button loose clothing and tie back long hair. When using machinery, remove jewellery, rings etc should the possibility exist for such items to be caught in moving parts.

### Housekeeping

- Keep floors tidy and dry.
- Keep benches clean and free from chemicals and apparatus that are not being used.
- Keep aisles free from obstructions.
- Clean working area and equipment thoroughly after use.
- If last to leave the laboratory, make sure equipment is turned off, flames are extinguished etc.
- Keep the interior of fume cupboards and nearby areas clean and clear.
- Observe safety signs at all times.
- All apparatus left running overnight should be shielded and labelled with name and telephone number of person to be contacted, and the Security Office notified.



- If contractors are working in your area, make known to them any hazards which may exist in your area, ie flammable liquids.

### Chemicals

- Clearly label all containers in use within the laboratory.
- Always use safety carriers for transporting glass or plastic containers with a capacity of 2 litres or greater.
- Read the Material Safety Data Sheet before commencing work.
- Regard all substances as hazardous unless there is definite information to the contrary.
- Carry out work in fume cupboards if material is likely to give off toxic or unpleasant odours.
- Keep fume cupboard sashes closed whenever practicable.
- Do not place objects near fume cupboard baffles so that airflow is prevented.
- Do not allow flammable materials to accumulate in the laboratory.
- Use the correct containers provided to dispose of glass, sharps, metal, paper, infectious waste etc.
- Wash hands frequently and upon completion of work.

### Electrical equipment

- The use of electric open bar radiators or any fan heaters is prohibited.
- Switch off all electrical appliances when equipment is not in use.
- Display a 'LEAVE ON' sign on any equipment required to be left on for an extended period.
- Use Residual Current Devices (RCDs) for all hand held electrical appliances.

### Emergency/First Aid

- It is the responsibility of all supervisors to ensure that persons working in a laboratory know the location of:
  - (a) the nearest fire extinguishers
  - (b) first aid box
  - (c) emergency shower/eye wash facilities
  - (d) isolation devices for gas, water and power (where fitted)
  - (e) emergency spill containment equipment and procedures
  - (f) emergency personal protective equipment
  - (g) fire/emergency escape exits

- Wash skin immediately with plenty of water if contaminated with acids and alkalis.
- Eyes splashed with any chemical must be washed with water and medical advice obtained immediately.
- All breakages and spills must be reported to the supervisor and dealt with immediately. Materials should be cleaned up and a bin provided for broken glass and materials etc.

### After hours working in laboratories

Work outside of core hours 8:00am to 6:00pm, or at weekends, is regarded as after hours.

There is an extra danger in laboratory work after hours, when your supervisor may not be present, and it is particularly dangerous to work alone in a building or even far removed from other people.

Personnel of Departments who wish to work outside normal hours may be required to fill in a form on arrival and again on leaving the building. (Such a system operates in the Biochemistry, P&I Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Departments).

This form requires you to:

- Write your name
- Indicate the room(s) you are working in
- Indicate the times you commence and finish
- Notify the last person in the building that you are leaving

note: Work by undergraduate students can only be performed when supervised by an academic staff member (or nominee) during or outside core hours.

### Please note:

For work with recombinant DNA organisms, refer to the University of Adelaide Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures, Sub-Section: 10.2 (paragraphs 1-15).

For work with carcinogenic chemicals, refer to the NH&MRC publication, 'Guidelines for laboratory personnel working with carcinogenic or highly toxic chemicals', available from the OH&S Unit.

For work with radioactive substances, refer to rules available from the OH&S Unit.

*These procedures shall be read in conjunction with the Department's Health and Safety Manual and Australian Standard 2243, 'Safety in Laboratories', Parts 1 to 10 inclusive.*

## Appendix B

### General Syllabus Information for Undergraduate Courses

---

The following information pertains to undergraduate courses unless otherwise stipulated in the preamble to course syllabus details.

#### **textbooks**

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at preliminary lectures in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

#### **reference books**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Campus or Roseworthy Campus Libraries.

#### **examinations**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assignments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations)

#### **contact hours**

Although information on contact hours is often listed under the subject entries for the various courses, they are subject to change. Detailed information will be available to students at the commencement of lectures.

## Appendix C

### Conduct at the University of Adelaide

The University believes that although an education institution is necessarily challenging and competitive, a comfortable, supportive and tolerant atmosphere is vital.

Thus the University of Adelaide expects:

- All students and staff of the University to treat each other with respect
- All students and staff of the University to treat the University environment and property with care
- All students and staff of the University to become familiar with and to follow all University policies and practices that are relevant to their field of study or work
- All students and staff of the University to observe their colleagues' right to work and study in an environment free from harassment in the form of intimidation, threat and humiliation.

The University recognises that academics have a duty of care to their students. Academics have an obligation to diligently teach and assess students. Academic and general staff are expected to respond to the diversity of students' needs and to pay due attention to student feedback.

Actions which take the form of harassment or assault or which are coercive, including those which are justified on the basis of being an initiation into, or punishment within, a group, club or residential college, are unacceptable.

The University expects staff, students and affiliate bodies to take reasonable steps to ensure that discrimination and harassment does not take place.

#### Who is covered by this statement?

All members of the University, academic staff, general staff, students (award, non-award and Continuing Education), contractors and visitors are expected to observe the standards described in this document.

#### What is the statement for?

Its purpose is to establish and communicate the standards of behaviour expected at this university. Information about specific policies on unlawful behaviour can be obtained from the Equal Opportunity Office.

Other policies on matters such as disabled access, appropriate language and discrimination can be found in the Student Information Guide (for students), in the

Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures, and the University of Adelaide website (for staff).

This document exists separately to University policies, as it is a general statement of what the University recognises as appropriate behaviour

#### What if the guidelines are ignored?

If you believe that you have suffered as a result of someone behaving outside these stated expectations, contact the offices listed below to discuss the best way to deal with the issue. There are processes for dealing with general misconduct. The people below can advise on the specific application of these procedures in an individual case.

#### Contact Details

For further information about the issues raised in this guide please contact:

##### For advocacy and advice for students

*Education Welfare Officers, Adelaide University Union*

Chris Gent - 8303 5430

Karen Walker - 8303 600

Victoria McCoy - 8303 5915

*Students' Association of the University of Adelaide*

Association office - 8303 5406

##### For issues associated with behaviour in colleges

*Residential Colleges*

Rector, Aquinas College - 8334 5000

Master, Kathleen Lumley College - 8267 3270

Principal, Lincoln College - 8290 6000

Academic Director,  
Mattanya Housing Association - 8267 1013

Principal, St Ann's College - 8239 8600

Master, St Mark's College - 8334 5600

##### For advice for staff

*Human Resources*

Kathie Hurst (HR Manager) - 8303 4520

Lee Jones (HR Manager) - 8303 4643

*Equal Opportunity Office*

The Director - 8303 5962

## Appendix D

### Single Study Subjects in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Made in accordance with General Course Rule 1.4.13

#### General Rules

- 1 The School of Performing Arts may provide for the teaching and study of various branches of music and other performing arts disciplines as Single Study subjects.
- 2 Before admission as a Single Study student, the intending student shall satisfy the Dean of his/her fitness to enter upon the course of study proposed, and shall be admitted irrespective of age or Year 12 status. Fitness to proceed will usually be determined by audition or such other selection criteria as may be determined by the Faculty.
- 3 Students may take Single Study subjects without proceeding to a degree or diploma and subject to the approval of the Dean, they may attend class subjects without enrolling in an individual subject.
- 4 In commencing a course of Single Study tuition, a student shall:
  - (a) complete and sign a Single Study enrolment form.
  - (b) pay such fees and charges (entrance fee, general service fee, tuition fee, consumables fee and late fee) in accordance with timelines approved by the Vice-Chancellor.

#### Single Studies in Music

- 5 The following Music subjects will be offered:
  - (a) *Principal Subjects*  
Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.
  - (b) *Class Subjects*  
Theory of music, history and literature of music, general musical knowledge, musical form and analysis, aural development, chamber music, orchestral and ensemble playing, choral singing, class teaching of practical subjects, ethnomusicology, composition, electronic music and selected jazz theory subjects.

- 6 The principal subjects will consist of 13 weekly 30 or 45 minute lessons per semester or 26 weekly 30 or 45 minutes lessons per year. The class subjects will consist of 13 weekly lessons per semester or 26 classes per year.
- 7 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study subject may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.
- 8 **Scholarships**
  - (a) Auditions for Music Single Study scholarships offered by the School of Performing Arts shall be held annually. Applications on forms available from the School Office must be lodged by the nominated closing date with payment of the prescribed entrance fee.
  - (b) Unless the rules of the scholarship concerned allow otherwise –
    - (i) Single Study scholarships shall be available only to Single Study students and shall be applied towards tuition in the individual subject for which it is awarded.
    - (ii) The Single Study student shall pay the difference between the sum awarded and the fees due for tuition.
  - (c) A scholarship shall be awarded to the candidate who shows the greatest musical promise and not necessarily to the most advanced candidate at the audition. In most cases, preference will be given to singers who are aged eighteen years or over and, for scholarships of annual value of \$99 or more, to instrumentalists who are aged fifteen years or over.
  - (d) Each holder of a scholarship tenable for tuition shall take part in such concerts, classes and other activities as the Dean may require.
  - (e) If the holder of a scholarship tenable for more than one year fails to make satisfactory progress in the opinion of the Dean, the student shall thereupon forfeit the scholarship for the remainder of its term of award, unless the Council shall otherwise decide.

**Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS)**

- 9 The School will offer Single Studies for International Music Students (SSIMS) to enable students to maintain performance skills whilst English language studies are undertaken or to continue performance studies while other tertiary studies are undertaken.
- 10 The following Music subjects will be offered:  
*Principal Subjects*  
Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, horn, trumpet, trombone, tuba, percussion, harp, saxophone, violin, violoncello, double bass, voice, pianoforte, harpsichord, organ, guitar, recorder, composition and jazz instruments.
- 11 The principal subjects will consist of 13 weekly 1 hour lessons per semester or 26 weekly 1 hour lessons per year.
- 12 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study subject may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.

**Single Study Subjects in Disciplines other than Music**

- 13 **Subjects**  
Single Study tuition will normally be drawn from subjects offered by the School in Dance and the Performing Arts Technology Unit or such other non-award subjects as may be offered from time to time.
- 14 Fees for Single Study tuition including entrance, general service, tuition, consumables and late fees shall be in accordance with a schedule approved by the Vice-Chancellor
- 15 At the end of the year, a student of a Single Study subject may upon application in writing, receive a report on progress from the Dean.



# Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

Website: <http://www.waite.adelaide.edu.au>

## Contents

<b>Awards and Rules</b> .....	32	<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)</b> <i>B.Ag.Sc.[IPM]</i>	
<b>Diplomas, Bachelor of Agriculture and Bachelor of Natural Resource Management degrees</b>		<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)</b> <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Oen.]</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	33	<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)</b> <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Plant Br.]</i>	
<b>Diploma in Agricultural Production</b> <i>Dip.A.P.</i>		<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)</b> <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Viti.Sc.]</i>	
Syllabuses .....	46	Specific Course Rules .....	73
<b>Diploma in Natural Resource Management</b> <i>Dip.NR.Mgt.</i>		Syllabuses .....	83
Syllabuses .....	49	<b>Bachelor of Environmental Science</b> <i>B.Env.Sc.</i>	
<b>Diploma in Wine Marketing</b> <i>Dip.Wine Mark.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	104
Syllabuses .....	55	Syllabuses .....	107
<b>Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management</b> <i>Adv.Dip.H.M.</i>		<b>Bachelor of Food Technology and Management</b> <i>B.F.T. &amp; M.</i>	
Syllabuses .....	58	Specific Course Rules .....	110
<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Business</b> <i>B.Ag.Bus.</i>		Syllabuses .....	112
Please refer to <i>The Calendar, Volume II: A Handbook of Courses, 1999</i> , for information relating to this course		<b>Bachelor of Wine Marketing</b> <i>B.Wine.Mark.</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Agriculture</b> <i>B.Ag.</i>		Specific Course Rules .....	114
Syllabuses .....	61	Syllabuses .....	117
<b>Bachelor of Natural Resource Management</b> <i>B.NR.Mgt.</i>		<b>Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)</b> <i>B.Ag.[Hons.]</i>	
Syllabuses .....	67	Syllabuses .....	123
<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science</b> <i>B.Ag.Sc.</i>		<b>Bachelor of Natural Resource Management (Honours)</b> <i>B.NR.Mgt.[Hons.]</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)</b> <i>B.Ag.Sc.[Hort.Sc.]</i>		Syllabuses .....	125

**Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences**

Diploma in Agricultural Production  
Diploma in Natural Resource Management  
Diploma in Wine Marketing  
Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science  
Bachelor of Food Technology and Management  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing

**Notes on Delegated Authority**

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.



**Diplomas in**  
**Agricultural Production**  
**Natural Resource Management**  
**Wine Marketing**  
**Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management**  
**Bachelor of Agriculture**  
**Bachelor of Natural Resource Management**

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## **Specific Course Rules**

### **1 Admission requirements**

#### **1.1 Normal admission**

##### **(a) General requirements**

For admission to the above degree courses, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent

For admission to the above diploma courses, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent. An applicant who holds a TAFE stream 3100ñ3300 award which is equivalent to a year of fulltime study and who has also completed SACE Stage 1 will be deemed to have met the academic requirements for admission to the diploma courses.

##### **(b) Particular requirements**

For admission to the Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent.

For admission to the Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management, experience with horses of a nature and for a period acceptable to the Faculty is required.

##### **(c) Exceptions**

Notwithstanding the requirements specified in (1)(a) and (1)(b) of this rule an applicant who does not meet these requirements may be admitted at the discretion of Faculty if Faculty is of the opinion that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in the course

Preference in selection for admission may be given to applicants who have obtained relevant experience or who have undertaken certain subjects in secondary school.

#### **1.2 Special admission**

Special admission is available to those who have, or will have, reached the age of 21 years by 1 January of the year in which they seek admission.

Special admission does not require any precisely defined academic attainment but depends upon an assessment by the Faculty of the applicant's ability to complete the course.

### **2 Enrolment**

#### **2.1 Eligibility for enrolment**

No student may be enrolled in a course unless an offer of a place in the course has been made and an acceptance has been received, and all the conditions for enrolment as prescribed in these Rules have been met, including the payment of all fees and charges.

## **2.2 Period when enrolment must be completed**

All students shall enrol prior to the commencement of first semester on a date or dates determined by Council from time to time. A charge will be made by the University in cases of late enrolment.

## **2.3 Responsibility for correct enrolment**

Each student is responsible for ensuring that he/she is correctly enrolled each semester. This includes ensuring that

- (a) information required on all enrolment forms is complete and correct
- (b) the subjects are part of the course in which the student is enrolled
- (c) prerequisites have been met
- (d) the number of subjects taken does not (without the approval of the Course Adviser) exceed a normal load
- (e) approval has been granted by Faculty to enrol for a third time in a subject which has been failed at two previous attempts
- (f) all other enrolment conditions, including the payment of fees, are met by the date/s specified.

## **2.4 Last date for enrolment in a subject**

Applications to add a subject must be made on an Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. The Amendment to Enrolment form must be signed by the Course Adviser.

External students may add subjects to their enrolment up until the Friday before the start of semester, provided that a place is available in the quota for any subject(s) chosen. Applications to add a subject must be made in writing on an Amendment to Enrolment form and lodged in the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. If time does not permit, the request should be made by telephone to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus with confirmation in writing; notification by facsimile will be accepted.

## **2.5 Enrolments in additional subjects**

Students may only enrol in subjects additional to those required to meet course requirements, or as permitted in 2.9 below of this rule with the approval of the Course Adviser.

## **2.6 Prerequisites**

The prerequisite for a particular subject is a condition or set of conditions which must be met

by a student before being permitted to enrol in that subject. Subject prerequisites are specified in the University Calendar.

### **2.6.1 Equivalent subjects**

Where a student has not met the prerequisite for a subject as specified in the University Calendar the Subject Coordinator, after consultation with the Course Adviser, may approve the student's enrolment in the subject on the basis of either

- (a) the completion of other subjects deemed to be equivalent to the prerequisite or
- (b) the demonstration by the student of other experience which suggests that the student would be able to complete the subject successfully.

### **2.6.2 Grades and prerequisites**

The following grades will not satisfy prerequisite requirements: Conceded Pass, Fail, Withdrawn/Fail and the following grades used by Roseworthy Agricultural College up until (and including) 1990: F, F\*, N, WF, An I (Incomplete) or WH (Withheld) recorded for a subject will not satisfy a prerequisite.

### **2.6.3 Failure to meet a prerequisite**

Enrolment in a subject is invalid if a student has not met the prerequisite, other than as permitted under Clauses 2.6(1)(a) and 2.6(1)(b) above. A student who enrolls in a subject in anticipation of passing its prerequisite must withdraw from the subject if the prerequisite is subsequently failed.

### **2.6.4 Status**

The granting of status in a subject is equivalent to a pass in the subject for prerequisite purposes. However, a student may not, without the permission of the Course Adviser, enrol in a subject in anticipation of being granted status in its prerequisite.

### **2.6.5 Changes to prerequisites**

A student shall not be disadvantaged by any change in prerequisites for subjects in a course provided that the student remains continually enrolled in the course. Should a student withdraw from a course and be subsequently readmitted the student will be required to satisfy prerequisites applying at the time of re-admission.

## **2.7 Multi-mode enrolment**

An internal student may apply to enrol in one or more external subjects in a semester. Permission may be granted, for example, to avoid a timetable clash, or to allow a student to graduate sooner than would be possible if time were to be

spent waiting for a subject to be offered internally.

Application by an internal student for permission to take an external subject must be made to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. Approval will be granted only with the consent of the Course Adviser, and will be subject to a place being available in the subject quota. Internal students may not add an external subject to their enrolment after the second week of semester.

### **2.8 Transfer from the internal to the external mode**

Subject to the availability of subject offerings and to quotas, a student may transfer from enrolment in the internal mode to enrolment in the external mode and vice versa provided the enrolment is completed within the time specified in 2.4 above.

Application for permission to effect such a transfer must be made to the Course Adviser and the result of the application lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

Any additions to a student's enrolment must be lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

### **2.9 Variations to course**

Under special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the relevant Course Adviser, may approve the variation of a student's course by permitting the replacement of stream or elective subjects with subjects from other courses or streams, either from another tertiary institution or from the University of Adelaide, provided that

- (a) such variation may not exceed 15 points for a Bachelor's degree or 9 points for a Diploma or Associate Diploma and
- (b) approval for such variation is given by Faculty before the student enrolls in the alternative subject or subjects and
- (c) any subject presented as a replacement for an elective in a course must be at least at the same level as the course in which the student is enrolled.

### **2.10 Refusal of enrolment**

Enrolment may be refused by the University if

- (a) a student is indebted to the University by reason of nonpayment of any fee or charge and has failed to make satisfactory settlement of indebtedness after receipt of due notice.

- (b) a student is overseas, unless the requirements of enrolment (including attendance at residential schools) are fulfilled
- (c) a student who is not a permanent resident of Australia has not met all the requirements laid down by the Department of Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs.

### **2.11 Withdrawal from subjects**

#### *Notification of withdrawal*

Students must notify their withdrawal from subjects on the Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

#### *Late withdrawal*

If withdrawal is effected after the deadlines specified in the General Course Rules, WF will be recorded for the subject except

- (a) if upon application by the student the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Coordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a late withdrawal *or*
- (b) if the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Coordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a student who takes leave from a course of study at the end of a semester when one half of a subject which extends over two semesters has been completed.

comment: The HECS Liability which a student has incurred will stand for any subject for which a withdrawal occurs after 31 March (for a first semester subject or a fullyear (Code F) subject) or after 31 August (for a second semester subject), whether the withdrawal is with or without academic penalty (that is, whether WF or WNF has been recorded).

#### *Withdrawal in the last three weeks of a semester*

Applications for withdrawal without penalty from a subject in the last three weeks of a semester will not normally be granted. Instead, in cases of proven extenuating circumstances, the Subject Coordinator may approve an extension of time to complete the subject, and/or, where the student is prevented from sitting the final examination, the Subject Coordinator may approve a special examination.

Only where the misadventure is such as to prevent the student from completing the subject within a reasonable time (usually the end of the second week of the following semester) is withdrawal without academic penalty likely to be approved.

2.12 *Withdrawal from a course*

A student who wishes to withdraw from his/her course must notify the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus on the appropriate form.

**3 Assessment**

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume.

**3.1 Responsibility for assessment**

The Subject Coordinator appointed by the Head of Department is responsible to the Head for deciding the manner in which a subject will be assessed, and for awarding a grade to each student enrolled in the subject.

**3.2 Informing students of assessment schemes**

Details of assessment to be given in writing

At the beginning of each semester (by the beginning of the second week of classes for internal students and in Booklet 1 of the subject material for external students), students will be provided with a subject outline by the Subject Coordinator. Subject outlines will include the following:

*Administrative information*

- the subject number and name
- the name of the Subject Coordinator;
- the number and type of class hours per week, if appropriate
- details of residential schools, if appropriate
- details of any trips and/or tours to be undertaken.

*Academic information*

- the subject description, including the aims and objectives of the subject
- the method by which the subject material will be presented (lectures, tutorials, practicals, directed selflearning)
- what is expected of the students, particularly related to directed selflearning aspects of the presentation of the subject
- editorial and other standards with which the students must comply
- a semester plan for the subject showing the relative weighting of major components of the subject
- details of which sessions (if any) are designated for compulsory attendance
- prescribed textbooks and references
- details of farm practice, field studies and the like to be undertaken.

*Assessment information*

- the work to be submitted for assessment which counts towards the final grade
- other work which may or may not be assessable, which does not count towards the final grade, but which must be submitted to meet subject requirements
- the relative weighting of each item assessed
- any special requirements which must be satisfied for a student to pass the subject (for example, whether a pass must be obtained in both the assignment work and the examination)
- the date for the submission of each piece of work
- the dates of any tests to be administered.

*Examination information*

- whether an examination is to be conducted and, if so, the duration and format of the examination
- the weighting given to the examination mark in the final grade.

Students must also be informed of the availability of staff members teaching the subject for consultation and have their attention drawn to Volume IV of the Calendar: The Student Guide.

No assessable work in subjects which have a final examination may have a due date falling after the completion of lecture week 13 of any semester.

**3.3 Grades**

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

The work of all students in each subject will be reported in terms of the following grades: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass, Conceded Pass, Status granted, Fail, Withdraw Fail and Withdraw (Not Fail).

If a subject is incomplete because it is conducted over more than one semester, CN (Continuing) will be recorded. If it is incomplete because work is still outstanding and an extension of time has been granted or because a result is not available at the time the notification of results are prepared for students WH (Withheld) will be recorded.

*Conceded Pass*

A student may present for any of the following courses:

Diploma in Agricultural Production

Diploma in Natural Resource Management

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Bachelor of Agriculture

Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

Bachelor of Applied Science (Wine Science)

conceded passes in subjects to a maximum value of six points, provided that such subjects shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

## **4 Examinations**

The following clauses refer specifically to the above courses. Students are advised to refer to the Rules for the Conduct of Examinations which are to be found in the General Course Rules.

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester, during the approved examination period, and in accordance with Statute XVII.

No student may take an examination at any time other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled.

External supervisors are required to certify that the requirements of this clause have been adhered to.

If it is established that a student sat an examination other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled, the student will receive zero marks for that examination.

### **4.1 Applications for special consideration**

Permanent or prolonged disability / Illness and misadventure

Students are referred to the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar and to Volume IV: Student Guide and Timetables.

Applications for special consideration above will not normally be approved where:

- a student's work commitments prevented attendance at a scheduled examination
- a student missed an examination by misreading the examination timetable
- an external student fails to nominate an external supervisor when requested to do so.

## **5 Compulsory Attendance**

Attendance at, and participation in, all designated classes, trips and tours is compulsory.

In the case of illness of a student or a member of a student's immediate family or of other extenuating circumstances, attendance may be excused but associated work must be completed to the satisfaction of the Subject Coordinator. In

the event of illness of the student a medical certificate must be provided. In the event of illness of a member of the immediate family a medical certificate together with a statement confirming that no suitable alternative arrangements could be made must be provided; for extenuating circumstances, other suitable evidence must be provided. Medical certificates or other such evidence as may be required must be lodged with the Student Records Officer at the Roseworthy Campus as soon as practicable but normally within three (3) working days.

note: In interpreting this clause, immediate family will include any person domiciled with or under the immediate responsibility of the student concerned and each case will be considered on its merits.

## **6 Plagiarism**

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

A student may not submit as his/her own work that which has been derived from another source, other than when properly acknowledged in the appropriate manner, nor may he/she improperly assist or obtain assistance from any other student.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

The academic progress of students is liable to review in terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes and the attendant policy of the Faculty as determined from time to time

## **8 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

A student may be granted status for subjects in any of the above courses by the Faculty. Status may be granted in one of two ways:

### *Transfer status*

Transfer status may be granted by virtue of subjects completed in another course at the University or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College, or by virtue of subjects completed at another educational institution approved by the University for the purpose of this Rule.

### *Proficiency status*

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the subject matter of a subject to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Subject Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a subject at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the subject in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has been granted, the number of subjects required to complete a course shall be reduced by the number of subjects for which status has been granted.

#### *Exemption*

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the subject. The Subject Coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

### **8.1 Limits on the granting of status**

Normally status will only be considered for subjects passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a subject for subject basis or on the basis of subject for group of subjects. Status will be granted only for subjects which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses of the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the award as the Faculty in each case shall determine. Students must complete a minimum of 24 points towards the award, as defined in Specific Rule 12, at the University of Adelaide.

Status will not be granted for part of a subject. Neither will a student be granted conditional status.

Students who do not receive full status in a subject may apply for exemption from part or parts of the subject.

### **8.2 Applications for Transfer status**

An application for transfer status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

Applications must be accompanied by

- (a) certified copies of transcripts of academic qualifications
- (b) an explanation of the grading system used, supplied by the institution where the studies being offered for status were taken
- (c) a photocopy of subject outlines taken from an institution's Calendar or Handbook for the year in which the subjects were

successfully completed. Subject outlines provided should include:

- detailed list of the topics covered in the subject
- the size and duration of the subject (for example, 3 hours per week for 15 weeks)
- the prescribed text book(s) and recommended readings (if the subject outlines do not include this information it should be supplied separately)

- (d) a certified translation if any of the documents is not in English.

Applications will be referred to the Faculty for decision. In reaching a decision the Faculty will be guided by recommendations made by the Head of Department and the Subject Coordinators.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a student receives status will be shown as such on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

### **8.3 Applications for Proficiency status**

An application for proficiency status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

A list of subjects which the Head of Department has decided are not open to an application for proficiency status will be kept in the Student Records Office on the Roseworthy Campus and promulgated from time to time.

The student must provide on the application form the basis upon which he/she believes he/she is proficient in the subject. Appropriate documents (for example a statement from an employer regarding work experience) should accompany the application.

The Head of Department will decide which subjects in the courses in his/her Department are open to an application for proficiency status. Applications will be referred to the Head of Department who, after consultation with the Subject Coordinator, will decide:

- (a) whether or not a particular student's application for proficiency status should be granted
- (b) if an examination is required, where and when the examination is to be conducted

and whether the examination is to be written or oral, or a combination of written and oral, or a demonstration of skill

- (c) what costs (to be met by the applicant) are involved in any special assessment.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a student receives proficiency status will be shown as having been granted status on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

#### 8.4 Status between courses offered at the Roseworthy Campus

Where a student is permitted to transfer from one Roseworthy course to another Roseworthy course, or where a student, having either graduated from, withdrawn from or been precluded from a Roseworthy course is admitted to a different Roseworthy course, the student may apply for transfer status or proficiency status in the new course on the basis of study undertaken in the earlier course.

Where such a student is granted either transfer or proficiency status, the subjects for which status has been granted will be shown as 'status granted' on the student's new course record and transcript.

In the case of subjects common to both courses, the result from the previous course may be counted towards the current course, and status is not given.

#### 8.5 Review of applications

A student who is dissatisfied with a decision not to grant him/her status in a subject should follow the procedures for appeal as set out in the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

### 9 Qualification Requirements

To be entitled to an award a student shall

- (a) unless otherwise approved by the Council, have completed the appropriate course of study prescribed in 12, 13 or 14 below
- (b) have completed all subjects specified in the appropriate section of 12, 13 or 14 below
- (c) complete satisfactorily any practical requirements, such as industry experience, which may be specified as part of the course of study
- (d) attend such tours, trips or field study exercises which may be specified as part of the course of study

- (e) meet the provisions of other conditions prescribed from time to time by Council.

### 10 Changes to course of study

Please refer to the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

### 11 Student appeals

Please refer to the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume and to The University Calendar Volume IV: Student Guide and Timetables.

### 12 Courses of study

note: Semester codes referred to in the Programs of Study below are:

- 1 = First semester
- 2 = Second semester
- F = Subject taught over the whole of the year
- S = Subject completed in summer semester
- U = Subject completed in summer semester plus semester 1.

#### 12.1 Bachelor of Agriculture

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. For details of the Honours degree, please refer to 14 below.

For the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture a student shall complete all subjects listed for First Year, Second and Third Year in the course of study, including one of the streams

Dryland Farming

Livestock Production

Horticulture and Irrigation

#### First Year

##### semester 1

9812 Agricultural Production Systems	3
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics	3
8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3

##### semester 2

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals	3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R	3
9756 Rural Business Planning A	3
3283 Soils	3

##### full year

7447 Agricultural Experience I	3
--------------------------------	---

*Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences*

**Second Year**

Core subjects

*semester 1*

3052 Rural Finance and Marketing 3

*semester 2*

9100 Engineering Science 3

1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates 3

*full year*

6937 Agricultural Experience II 3

**Dryland Farming and Livestock Production Streams**

*semester 1*

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals 3

*semester 2*

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

*full year*

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Horticulture and Irrigation Stream**

*semester 1*

7020 Horticultural Systems 3

1663 Integrated Pest Management R 3

*semester 2*

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops (o)\* or 3

9638 Ornamental Horticulture\* 3

1018 Horticultural Production (e)\* or 3

8645 Postharvest Horticulture (o)\* 3

\* these subjects are offered in alternate years [(o) = odd years, (e) = even years]. Students must complete all subjects, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

**Third Year**

Core subjects

*semester 1*

8826 Principles and Practice of Communications 3

*full year*

5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project 3

**Dryland Farming Stream**

*semester 1*

3507 Crop Agronomy 3

6855 Rural Business Management 3

*semester 2*

1981 Pasture Agronomy 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 9

**Livestock Production Stream**

*semester 1*

6855 Rural Business Management 3

and three of the following four subjects

8165 Dairy Production 3

7679 Wool Production Technology and Marketing 3

*semester 2*

6127 Meat Production 3

2514 Pig and Poultry Production 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 6

**Horticultural and Irrigation Stream**

*semester 1*

3066 Irrigation Science 3

5882 Horticultural Science or

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants or

5903 Vegetable Crops 3

4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing 3

*semester 2*

1018 Horticultural Production (e)\* or

8645 Postharvest Horticultures (o)\* 3

8561 Irrigation Systems Design A 3

9638 Ornamental Horticulture (e)\* or 3

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops\* 3

Elective 3

\* these subjects are offered in alternate years [(e) = even years, (o) = odd years]. Students must complete all subjects, the year in which each is taken being determined by its availability.

**Electives**

Students in the Dryland Farming and Livestock Production streams may select approved subjects from other streams, or from the Bachelor of Natural Resource Management or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. Elective subjects of particular relevance to this course include:



## Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

### semester 1

3066 Irrigation Science	3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3

### semester 2

7576 Agricultural Equipment	3
1536 Agroforestry	3
4534 Biological Control	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
9867 Crop Physiology III	3

### mid-year break

8816 Soil Water Management	3
----------------------------	---

### full year

9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
---------------------------------	---

Students in the Horticulture and Irrigation stream should consider taking:

8127 Olive Production and Marketing	3
-------------------------------------	---

as their Third Year elective.

Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science course will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus. Students wishing to proceed to Honours in a Waite Campus department must consult with the Head of Department in order to select electives which might be required as prerequisites and/or assumed knowledge.

## 12.2 Diploma in Agricultural Production

For the award of Diploma in Agricultural Production a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course.

The program of study for students who commenced the course **prior to 1996** is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1997*.

The program of study for students who commenced the course **in 1996** and subsequent years is as follows:

### First Year

#### semester 1

9812 Agricultural Production Systems	3
8111 Animal Production A	3
5789 Computing and Statistics	1.5
5018 Communication and Learning AH	1.5

### semester 2

2033 Engineering in Agriculture	3
9756 Rural Business Planning A	3
3283 Soils	3

### full year

7447 Agricultural Experience I	3
1395 Biology and Pest Control	3

## Second Year

### Core subject

#### full year

6937 Agricultural Experience II	3
---------------------------------	---

### Electives

Students complete electives to the value of 21 points from the listed subjects.

#### semester 1

3507 Crop Agronomy	3
8165 Dairy Production A	3
7020 Horticultural Systems	3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R <sup>#</sup>	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
8826 Principles and Practice of Communications	3
3052 Rural Finance and Marketing	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation <sup>#</sup>	3
7679 Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3

#### semester 2

7576 Agricultural Equipment	3
1536 Agroforestry	3
3052 Rural Finance and Marketing	3
6127 Meat Production	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production	3

#### full year

1221 Individual Studies A.P.	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3

<sup>#</sup> prerequisites must be passed at credit level or better

Students must include amongst their electives one plant production subject and one animal production subject.

**12.3 Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management**

For the award of Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management a student shall complete all subjects listed for both years of the course in the Program of Study.

The program of study for students who commenced the course **prior to 1999** is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1999*.

The program of study for students who commenced the course **in 1999** or later is set out below:

**First Year**

*semester 1*

5018 Communication and Learning AH	1.5
5447 Horse Business Management 1A	1.5
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics	3
1541 Equitation and Horse Management	3
5231 Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition	3

*semester 2*

7353 Horse Business Management 1B	3
6977 Land Management for Horse Properties	3
4075 Breeding the Equine Athlete	3
7952 The Equine Athlete	3

**Second Year**

*semester 1*

8102 Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation	3
--	---

*and two of*

6948 Equitation and Instructional Skills H	3
8185 Young Horse Education	3
1326 Racing and Gambling Administration	3
Elective	3

*semester 2*

1169 Horse Business Management IIA	3
1328 Horse Industry Careers	2
2436 Industry Training S	5

*full year*

8957 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H	5
--	---

**12.4 Bachelor of Natural Resource Management**

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management. For details of the Honours course, please refer to 13 below.

For the Ordinary degree Bachelor of Natural Resource Management a student shall complete 72 points from the subjects listed below, including all core subjects and between 24 and 30 points of Level I subjects and between 18 and 24 points of Level II subjects

**Level I**

Students must complete **one** of the following groups of subjects:

**Group I**

*semester 1*

8057 Biology INR <i>or</i>	
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics	3
7151 Chemistry IHA <i>or</i>	
8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3
1550 Environment and Society	3
1775 Field Studies IA	3

*semester 2*

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals	3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R	3
7911 Plant and Animal Diversity	3
3283 Soils	3

**Group 2**

*semester 1*

1550 Environment and Society	3
1775 Field Studies IA	3

*semester 2*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683 Earth Science I	3

*full year*

3174 Biology I	6
7312 Chemistry I ANR	6

**Level II**

Students must complete one of the following groups of subjects:

**Group 1**

*semester 1*

7534 Natural Resource Management IIA	6
6254 Population Ecology	3

*semester 2*

3383 Natural Resource Management II B1	3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates	3

and one of

5178 Basic Genetics*	3
1699 Environmental Chemistry II (NR)*	3
7083 Fauna Management III*	3

full year

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture	6
--	---

**Group 2**

semester 1

7534 Natural Resource Management IIA	6
8954 Environmental Biology I	3

and one of

7895 Botany EB II	4
2781 Environmental Chemistry II	4
4073 Zoology EB II	4
5681 Soil Resources	3

semester 2

4849 Natural Resource Management II B2	3
4642 Ecology EB II	4
3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II	4

\* One of 5178 Basic Genetics, 7083 Fauna Management III and 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR) will normally be taken in the second year of the course. One of the others may be taken as an elective in the third year of the course.

**Level III electives**

Students complete electives to the value of 24 points. Elective subjects will not necessarily be offered in all years. The subjects will be timetabled in streams which are discipline oriented. Timetabling constraints may well prevent cross-stream enrolment. Quotas may apply to some electives.

semester 1

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
7931 Biometry	3
5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	3
9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	3
7499 Individual Studies A	3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R	3
8826 Principles and Practice of Communications	3
4633 Soil Ecology	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3

semester 2

1536 Agroforestry	3
4534 Biological Control	3
9273 Conservation Biology	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands	3
2990 Individual Studies B	3

full year

7014 Individual Studies C	6
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3

summer semester (S)

4234 Environmental Toxicology	3
4774 GIS for Environmental Management	3
4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III	3

**12.5 Diploma in Natural Resource Management**

For the award Diploma in Natural Resource Management a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course:

**First Year**

semester 1

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics	3
5018 Communications and Learning AH	1.5
5789 Computing and Statistics	1.5
1550 Environment and Society	3
1775 Field Studies IA	3

semester 2

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals	3
1254 Field Studies IB	3
7911 Plant and Animal Diversity	3
3283 Soils	3

**Second Year**

semester 1

6254 Population Ecology	3
7534 Natural Resource Management IIA	6
elective	3

semester 2

3383 Natural Resource Management IIBI	3
electives	9

*Electives*

To be selected from the following list:

*semester 1*

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry	3
3507 Crop Agronomy	3
9934 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems D	3
9126 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management D	3
1663 Integrated Pest Management R	3
8226 Principles and Practice of Communications	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3

*semester 2*

1536 Agroforestry	3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R	3
5439 Conservation Biology D	3
4500 Fauna Management D	3
4373 Individual Studies D	3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3

*full year*

2558 Ecology and Management of Rangelands D	3
5031 Integrated Weed Management D	3

*summer semester (U)*

7306 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests D	3
---	---

**12.6 Diploma in Wine Marketing**

12.6.1 For the award Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course. This course is available in both the internal and the external modes.

The program of study for students commencing the course **prior to 1996** is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1998*

The program of study for students commencing the course **in 1996** and subsequent years is as follows.

**First Year**

*semester 1*

9101 Business Data Analysis	3
8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing	3
4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3

*semester 2*

9682 Economic Principles	3
6234 Introduction to Business Management	3
4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I	3

**Second Year**

*semester 1*

1244 Advertising and Promotion	3
1053 Consumer Behavioural and Analysis	3
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II	3
5693 Wine and Marketing in Society	3

*semester 2*

7927 Applied Marketing Research	3
4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages	3
8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3
2086 Retail Selling and Practice	3

**13 Honours degree of Bachelor of Natural Resource Management**

13.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

1315 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)
9109 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.) (M-Y)
3600 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)
4114 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)(M-Y)

or

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a subject taught by another Department of the University.

**13.2** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

**13.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin the final year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

#### **14 Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture**

**14.1** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)

3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.) (M-Y)

1164 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

6940 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.) (M-Y)

1983 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)

3057 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.) (M-Y)

8997 Honours Hort.Vit. and Oenology (B.Ag.)

7624 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)

4879 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)

5121 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

*or*

with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a subject taught by another Department of the University.

**14.2** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

**14.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin the final year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

## Diploma in Agricultural Production

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

#### 7447 Agricultural Experience I

3 points full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 8111 Animal Production A

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practicals per week

*restrictions:* 3492 Introductory Animal Production and 8111 Animal Production A

This subject covers the basic animal science components to enhance student appreciation of husbandry and production subjects to follow in the second year of the course. Areas covered in this subject include: anatomy of farm animals; digestion, nutrition and metabolism; reproduction and lactation; growth and development; genetics and animal breeding; health and disease control.

*assessment:* assignments, practicals 40%, exam 60%

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 1395 Biology and Pest Control

3 points full year

2 lectures per week, 1 practical per fortnight

**Biology:** includes structure and function of cells; cell division, mitosis and meiosis, cytokinesis, reproduction. Mendelian genetics. Description and morphological characteristics of viruses, bacteria, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia. Introduction to Ecology: includes biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition symbiosis, predator-prey relationships. Entomology: includes classification, insect anatomy, reproduction and life-cycles, feeding behaviour, key pests and beneficials, monitoring and control strategies. Plant Pathology: includes pathogens, biotrophs, necrotrophs, key diseases, monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety issues included when and where appropriate.

*assessment:* theory exam - mid year 25%, final 25%; practical exam - mid year 10%, final 10%; insect collection 20%; disease collection 10%

#### 5018 Communication and Learning AH

1.5 points semester 1

3 hours per week

Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? report writing; informal and formal communications, writing for various audiences, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and standards required for reports. The learning process, information, management, recording, general study skills. Word processor: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

*assessment:* assignment, inclass exercises 70%, exam 30%

#### 5789 Computing and Statistics

1.5 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours of practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7557 Communications and Learning

**Statistics:** experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median and mode; standard deviation; ANOVA: one- and two-way, factorial experiments, linear correlation and regression. **Computing:** development of spreadsheet building, statistical procedures.

*assessment:* computing 50%, statistics 50%

#### 2033 Engineering in Agriculture

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and a knowledge of some aspects of the discipline can be used in the improved management of many enterprises. This subject covers basic principles and practical applications of engineering to assist managers. Topics covered by the subject include the basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity. These concepts will then be used to look at tractor/implement sizing, pump and pipe systems and tension and electric fencing. Students will also be taught basic levelling.

*assessment:* assignments, practicals 40%, exam 60%

**9756 Rural Business Planning A**

3 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**3283 Soils**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week  
*assumed knowledge:* SACE Science subjects

The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials, practical assignments

**Level II**

**6937 Agricultural Experience II**

3 points full year  
See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**7576 Agricultural Equipment**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 2 hours practicals; tutorials conducted in lectures as required; one day trip may be arranged

Students will learn about the principles, operation and maintenance of tillage, seeding, spraying, fodder conservation and harvesting equipment as well as studying equipment subsystems such as oil hydraulics, vee belt and chain drives, materials handling and electronic monitors. Although the main emphasis will be broad acre equipment horticultural or other equipment may be included to suit student needs.

*assessment:* theory 40%, practical 30%, seminar 30%

**1536 Agroforestry**

3 points semester 2

**3507 Crop Agronomy**

3 points semester 1

**8165 Dairy Production A**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**7020 Horticultural Systems**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**1221 Individual Studies A.P.**

3 points full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the subject coordinator (and the member of staff who will supervise the project).

*assessment:* to be advised

**1663 Integrated Pest Management R**

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**9078 Integrated Weed Management**

3 points full year

*prerequisite:* 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

**3066 Irrigation Science**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

*Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences — Dip.A.P.*

**6127 Meat Production**

3 points semester 2

**1981 Pasture Agronomy**

3 points semester 2

**2514 Pig and Poultry Production**

3 points semester 2

**3052 Rural Finance and Marketing**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

3 points semester 1

**7679 Wool Production, Technology and Marketing**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details



# Diploma in Natural Resource Management

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

*assumed knowledge:* 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics or 9520 Biology A or 8057 Biology INR

*restrictions:* 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This subject is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

*assessment:* exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical reports 50%

#### 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

*Restrictions:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The subject is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and introduction and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

*assessment:* practical reports and tutorial exercises 30%, final exam 70%

#### 5018 Communication and Learning AH

1.5 points semester 1

3 hours per week

#### 5789 Computing and Statistics

1.5 points semester 1

See Diploma in Agricultural Production for syllabus details

#### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy and role of Australia in the world community. Topics to be considered include land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

*assessment:* essays 25%, tutorial projects 25%, final exam 50%

#### 1775 Field Studies IA

3 points semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

*assessment:* reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

### 1254 Field Studies IB

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

restrictions: 4113 Field Studies IIA

This subject builds on techniques presented in Field Studies IA. The students will work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Examples might include plant and animal surveys and management planning for environmental rehabilitation. An industry or community group link is encouraged.

*assessment:* group project report

### 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

This subject deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the subject provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

*assessment:* theory 50%; practical work 50%

### 3283 Soils

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Science subjects

The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

## Level II

### 1536 Agroforestry

3 points semester 2

2 hours lectures, practical work, excursions each week

The focus of this subject is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

*assessment:* theory exam 55%, practical exam 5% assignments 40%

### 6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students enrolled in B.Ag., B.Nat.Res. Mgt., Dip.Nat.Res.Mgt.

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and natural resource sciences will be used. The subject will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: the notion of a mathematical model, growth and decay functions, rates of change, matrices, data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation and sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regressions and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 70%; exercise, practicals and project work, at most 30%

### 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage I/Year 11 Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to current agricultural practices including: pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions with reference to nitrogen compounds, chemistry of superphosphate and potash; electrochemical series and metal activity; photochemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products; sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of the major classes of pesticides; hydrocarbon fuels.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5439 Conservation Biology D

3 points semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including a field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant/animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### 3507 Crop Agronomy

3 points semester 1

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the State. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the iPotterí approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments/seminars 40%

### 9934 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems D

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 40 hours laboratory practical classes and/or field day trips

*assumed knowledge:* 2184 Community Ecology

*restrictions:* 8896 Freshwater Ecology

Genesis and nature of freshwater ecosystems; morphometry of lakes; characteristics of underwater irradiance in lakes; characteristics of vertical stratified lakes; catchment areas and chemical characteristics of lakes; characteristics of size-classes of plankton and nekton in lakes; Taxonomy of bacterioplankton, phytoplankton, zooplankton and fish in lakes; structure and functioning of lake ecosystems: food web, microbial loop, nutrient flux and cycles; diurnal and annual dynamics in lakes ecosystems, ecological characteristics of streams and rivers; ecological characteristics of freshwater wetlands; waste stabilisation ponds: characteristics, design and control; eutrophication in lakes and rivers: characteristics, assessment, modelling, prediction; concepts of eutrophication control: control of external/internal nutrient sources, artificial aeration/destratification, food web manipulation; algal blooms in lakes and rivers: modelling prediction and control; acidification of lakes: causes and management; salinity in lakes and rivers: causes and management; BOD-loads of rivers: modelling, prediction and control.

Field work is an essential part of this course with excursions to the South Para Reservoirs and Murray Valley Wetlands near Renmark. During practicals water quality and plankton are monitored in the Warren, South Para and Barossa Reservoir.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 20%, essay 20%

### 2558 Ecology and Management of Rangelands D

3 points semester 2, part winter vacation

2 weeks in July or September, including a 10-day field camp (Middleback Field Centre)

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology, or equivalent

A subject in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of

their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

*assessment:* project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

### **7306 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests D**

3 points summer semester, semester 1

10 days during the summer vacation

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology or equivalents

This subject, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **4234 Environmental Toxicology**

3 points summer semester

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

### **4500 Fauna Management D**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations or equivalents

The subject deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **9126 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management D**

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

*assessment:* practicals/assignments

### **4373 Individual Studies D**

3 points semester 1

Individual or small group contact on a weekly basis

*prerequisites:* credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the Bachelor of Environmental Management

This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **1663 Integrated Pest Management R**

3 points semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### **5031 Integrated Weed Management D**

3 points full year

Modules at student's pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

*assessment:* five assignments during the year

### **1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

Continuing students only

*assumed knowledge:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

*assessment:* theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

### **7534 Natural Resource Management IIA**

6 points semester 1

### **4849 Natural Resource Management IIB1**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

### **1981 Pasture Agronomy**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science and practice introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. It deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 30%, review and essays 10%

### **6254 Population Ecology**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **8826 Principles and Practice of Communications**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### **1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

3 points semester 1 Waite

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work or equivalent a week

*prerequisites:* 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

This subject covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes

which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam; essay; practical, other assignments

## Diploma in Wine Marketing

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

#### 9191 Business Data Analysis

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 9682 Economic Principles

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial per week

This subject provides an introduction to the essential elements of microeconomics, with emphasis on demonstrating how the understanding of microeconomic principles can lead to better analysis of agricultural management and marketing, and government microeconomic policies. Broadly, the subject covers how production and consumption decisions of individual economic units are made and coordinated. Specific topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, production economics, analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues, and the markets for factors of production.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

#### 6234 Introduction to Business Management

3 points semester 2

Only offered externally as from Year 2000

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

#### 4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting

3 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

This subject provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting,

with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information are determined by the objectives of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by interested parties. Coverage of the subject includes preparation of financial statements; the use of financial ratio analysis to aid decision making; product costing, budgeting, and CVP Analysis.

*assessment:* exams 60%, assignments 40%

#### 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, 3 hours of practicals/tutorials per week; 4 1/2-day residential school for external students

Grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles; taste and aroma interactions. Exercises in practical sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

*assessment:* mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests

#### 2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; seminars as notified

The aim of this subjects is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to marketing in general and wine marketing in particular. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The wine aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

**4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this subject is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products, especially wine products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and tutorials 50%

**4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures per week, 3 hours tutorials/practicals. A 5-day residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for viticulture, vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking, oak production and cooperage.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests

**Level II**

**1244 Advertising and Promotion**

3 point semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing) or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This subject will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to

gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

**7927 Applied Marketing Research**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*prerequisite:* 9101 Business Data Analysis I

The aim of this subject is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the subject which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

**1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

The aim of this subject is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multidisciplinary subject are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decisionmaking, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%



**4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures per week, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week; 5- day residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Characteristics of grape varieties for fortified wine and grape spirit production; production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of beer and non-grape spirits. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical tests

**8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

**2086 Retail Selling and Practice**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4932 Principles of Marketing (W.M.) or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this subject will cover include: distribution and information

systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The subject can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* exam 40%, assignments 60%

**7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures per week, 3 hours tutorials/practicals. A 5-day residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; techniques for grapevine improvement and biotechnology, as applied to the wine industry, wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* mid-semester and end-of-semester written exams, practical reports

**5693 Wine and Marketing in Society**

3 points semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian wine grape growing industry including organisations which represent that industry and their structure and functions; alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Advanced Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### **5231 Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition**

3 points full year

Students are given an overview of the horse industry and the relevance of the origin of the horse to our domestication of them. They are introduced to the anatomy, physiology and nutritional requirements of the horse and to the effects of changes to the normal function of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive and sensory systems on the horse's well-being and performance. Ration formulation for the various performance requirements of horses is also covered.

*assessment:* theory 40%, practical reports 60%

##### **7952 Breeding the Equine Athlete**

3 points semester 2

The operation of a commercial horse studfarm is used to demonstrate the integration of horse health and reproductive physiology theory with foaling down, routine vetting procedures, stallion, mare and foaling handling, horse behaviour, nutritional requirements of the various classes of horses on a stud farm, business (including breeding contracts) and marketing requirements, stud book regulations, artificial breeding including artificial insemination (fresh, chilled and frozen) embryo transfer in Warmbloods, stud farm layout along with land care considerations.

*assessment:* practical assessment duties 40%, assignments 20%, theory exam 40%

##### **5018 Communication and Learning AH**

1.5 points semester 1

See Diploma of Agricultural Production for syllabus details

##### **1541 Equitation and Horse Management**

3 points semester 1

Stable Management module: this module will introduce students to the daily requirements and responsibilities in caring for horses in a commercial horse enterprise. Occupational health and safety issues coupled with human resource considerations are an integral part of this module.

Equitation module: this module will introduce students to the basic skills of dressage, show jumping and cross-country competition.

Horse Handling module: this module will introduce the students to commonly used horse restraint techniques, principles of farriery, horse identification and basic first aid.

*assessment:* theory exam 30%, practical reports 35%, practical examination 35%

##### **5447 Horse Business Management 1A**

1.5 points second half of semester 1

Rural record keeping & design and use of appropriate physical records for management of a horse property; completion of appropriate physical records for management of a horse property; completion of appropriate financial records to satisfy internal and external management requirements of a horse business enterprise. Rural business planning & development of a business report for a horse enterprise: goals, objectives, resources and constraints; prepare a preliminary annual business plan; use of appropriate decision making tools to assist in refining the enterprise mix or a horse enterprise business plan and operational plan for the horse enterprise. Rural business analysis & assessment of the profitability of a horse business and each of its components; calculating appropriate business performance indicators; comparing horse business performance with the business plan, objects and goals and identify logical changes.

*assessment:* theory exam 40%, practical reports (3) 60%

##### **7353 Horse Business Management 1B**

1.5 points semester 2

The development of analytical skills which can be applied to a range of case studies in specific equine enterprises and to other rural and agribusiness situations. After analysis of the financial status of these case studies, the avenues, scope and suitability of various forms of loan finance that are available for rural businesses will be investigated along with methods needed to obtain this type of investment. An awareness of the social and environmental implications that choice of finance may induce is incorporated into the exercises of developing project budgets and comparing the effects of various investments using capital budgeting methods.

assessment: theory exam 45%, 3 practical reports, practical exam 55%

### **6977 Land Management for Horse Properties**

3 points semester 2

Principles of land management, soils, how horses degrade land, regulations to preserve land, techniques of land preservation. Pasture management for horse properties in legumes, grasses, biennials, perennials. Weed and pest control. Grazing and management systems and pasture costs. Hay production. Horse fencing and water supply in fencing material and types; erecting and repairing fences; yard design, electric fencing. Water requirements of horses, water harvesting in dams, wells, bores, pumps and tanks. Reticulation in storage tanks, water troughs, pipes, valves and cocks. Basic motor maintenance covering vehicles, engines, fuel system, cooling system, lubrication, batteries, tyres, ignition, lighting, service information. Evaluation of safe procedures to transport a horse including hazard recognition and prevention.

*assessment:* practical assessment, assignments, final theory exam

### **7952 The Equine Athlete**

3 points semester 2

The conditioning and management of racing and performance horses is investigated in theory and in practice. The student can select the racing (Thoroughbred or Standardbred in providing there are 3 or more students), eventing or endurance streams for the practical aspect of this subject. Topics covered include selection and training practices used in industry, exercise physiology, training philosophies (sports medicine and conventional programmes), monitoring fitness, signs of fatigue, specific strength training for particular performance requirements including the use of terrain and facilities for conditioning the athlete, nutritional requirements and feed strategies for the fit horse, competition rules and regulations are covered.

*assessment:* theory exam 40%, practical reports 60%

## **Level II**

### **8102 Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation**

3 points semester 1

Horse health module: an understanding of a horse's association with its natural environment is paramount in determining the best compromise for the care of horses under relative confinement. Students will

examine the health disorders that can occur in horses which are maintained across a range of housing conditions and that are also affected by performance requirements. The management and avoidance (if possible) of these conditions is also considered. Other topics included are wound management, physiotherapy including sports massage, quarantine and health considerations when transporting horses.

Stable Management module: using a roster system, each student will be given the responsibilities of a horse enterprise manager in determining when veterinary intervention is warranted and how to effectively organise staff to manage healthy and hospitalised stock.

*assessment:* theory exam 35%, case study assignment 30%, stable management duty 35%

### **6948 Equitation and Instructional Skills H**

3 points semester 1

This unit is designed to develop both the equestrian performance of the student and their ability to educate their mount to achieve higher levels of competition ratings in the three phases of eventing. In addition, methods used to plan and present instruction to junior riders and to design show jumping and cross-country courses are introduced. This approach underpins the focus of the unit which is to prepare students for the EFA NCAS Level 1 examination.

*assessment:* theory exam 30%, practical reports 20%, practical exam 50%

### **1169 Horse Business Management IIA**

3 points first half of semester 2

Human Resource Management module: This module takes a general management or strategic approach to the organisation of the workforce in a range of specific environments. It will examine factors external to the enterprises which shape decisions about the management of people, and the policy choices available to managers. The outcomes of these decisions and their relationship to the enterprise's objectives will be constantly evaluated. The Horse Section will be used as a case study.

Business law module: this module will introduce students to a variety of commercial legal issues relevant to managers of any business with special emphasis on horse industry enterprises. Topics include the Australian legal system, contract law, partnership and agency law, syndication, the law of trusts from a commercial perspective, the law of torts with a focus upon professional negligence, management, occupational health and safety issues, employment contracts, business ethics, international business law.

**Introduction to Marketing:** this module relates to the marketing of goods including bloodstock and horse related items/services to individuals and other organisations. Relevant issues will be obtained from consumer buying behaviours, strategic management and the behavioural sciences to provide managerial insights concerning businesses marketing management decision making.

*assessment:* case study reports, class participation, seminar presentation, case evaluation

### **2436 Industry Training S**

5 points second half of semester 2

The student will be employed on a full-time basis in an approved commercial horse enterprise or related horse service industry for a period of 5 weeks. A detailed analysis of the environmental, financial, employment and marketing strategies used in this enterprise will be conducted by the student with the assistance of the subject coordinator and the enterprise manager.

*assessment:* enterprise report 60%, practical assessment 40%

### **8957 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H**

5 points semester 1 & first half of semester 2

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Land use for horses requires responsible stocking management for grazing purposes and quality assurance expectations in fodder (hays and grains) that is purchased. Principles of Sustainable Agriculture provides the scientific basis for agriculture to meet these challenges and develops the plant production components introduced in the first year subject, Land Management for Horse Properties. Through the application of principles, for example  $\eta$  water use efficiency or nutrient cycling, it will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict. Practicals will aim to provide experience in the application of principles under realistic farming conditions. The subject will explore the concept of sustainability and evaluate farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, social and economic equity. Topics covered will include: plant growth, morphology and phenology, crop and pasture agronomy, water use efficiency, plant nutrition, plant relations, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, plant-animal interactions, crop rotations, tillage, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. A range of crop and pasture species will be used to illustrate principles. Some aspects of horse property maintenance such as water reticulation and the

implementation of electric fencing will be offered in first semester. Knowledge and skills introduced in this subject may be further developed in a range of core and elective Level III subjects.

*assessment:* exam (end of first semester) 30%, practical reports 50%, essay (second semester) 20%

### **1326 Racing and Gambling Administration**

3 points semester 1

This subject addresses the changes in the global marketplace for sports entertainment management. Specifically, international, State and Territory governments are instituting changes with respect to racing management which includes privatisation of TABs, subsequent rationalisation and new marketing techniques. Case studies are examined to compare racing with comparative sports management organisations. Students are exposed to industry operations and decision makers within the Jockey Clubs, Australian harness Racing Council, State Boards and Ministry offices for sport and recreation.

*assessment:* theory exam 30%, case study assignments 60%, tutorial participation 10%

### **8185 Young Horse Education**

3 points semester 1

An understanding of the establishment of hierarchy within a wild horse mob is used to effectively handle and manage young stock through the processes of weaning, yearling preparation and in educating horses to saddle (and harness when appropriate). The specific feeding requirements of young stock are emphasized along with methods and ration formulations used to decrease the incidence of developmental orthopaedic disorders. The methods used in the preparation and presentation of yearlings for commercial sales are carried out along with an investigation of the marketing techniques and selection criteria used by industry leaders.

*assessment:* theory exam 15%, practical reports (2) 35%, practical exam 50%

# Bachelor of Agriculture

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7447 Agricultural Experience I

3 points full year  
40 days practical agricultural experience; 12 three-hour demonstrations; 5 days agricultural business experience

Students are rostered on the agricultural enterprises of the Roseworthy campus farm where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1  
6 hours per week

An introduction to agriculture which covers concepts and issues of sustainable agriculture, the evolution of Australian farming systems, understanding weather systems, extensive and intensive livestock systems, horticultural systems, cropping and pasture systems.

*assessment:* practical reports 20%, written assignments 20%, exam 60%

#### 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week.

assumed knowledge: 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This subject is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

*assessment:* exam 50%, tutorial exercises and practical reports 50%

#### 6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

#### 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week.

Restrictions: 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The subject is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and introduction and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

*assessment:* practical reports, tutorial exercises 30%; final exam 70%

#### 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage I Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to agricultural production and environmental management including: chemical calculations, pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemical series and metal activity; battery operation; corrosion; introduction to the chemistry of fertilisers and pesticides; atmospheric and ozone chemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products - sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of hydrocarbon fuels.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9756 Rural Business Planning A

3 points semester 2

5 hours lecture/tutorial per week

The concepts involved in planning a farm business and determining options for land use and enterprise selection are presented and the financial tools for measuring farm performance including gross margins and cash flow budgets introduced.

Topics include options for land use, enterprise selection and diversification, production management, sustainability and capability of land for production, resource constraints, marketing options, physical and financial records and financial management tools.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3283 Soils

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Environmental Management for syllabus details

## Level II

### 6937 Agricultural Experience II

3 points full year

13 weekdays of agricultural experience; 6 weekend days of agricultural experience; 35 days off-campus farm experience; weekly tutorials

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 35 days off-campus work experience on an approved farm, which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity and management practices.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9100 Engineering Science

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals)

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure-wave theory, fluid pumping. Stress analysis:

stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Thin-walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments, exams

### 7020 Horticultural Systems

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* Level I of Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production

The importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems for fruit, nut and vegetable crops, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. The subject covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* theory exam: mid-semester 20%, final 40%, practical reports 20%, practical exam 20%

### 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

*assessment:* theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

### 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

This subject deals with the following topics: animal nutrition: methods of investigation; evaluation of feeds and digestibility, energy content, protein, feeding standards for maintenance and growth; macro-nutrients and trace elements; voluntary feed intake; properties of common feeds. Animal genetics and breeding technologies: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids, breeding programs, selection differential and generation interval; manipulation of breeding strategies. Animal health: introduction to animal health; causes of disease and response of body to disease, control of animal disease. Epidemiology with reference to some diseases in grazing animals. Animal behaviour, stress and animal welfare.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

3 points semester 1  
6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* B.Ag. students - 9520 Biology A; 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology

Animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, environmental physiology.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

6 points full year  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Principles of Sustainable Agriculture provides the scientific basis for agriculture to meet these challenges. Through the application of principles, for example water use efficiency or nutrient cycling, it will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict. Practicals will aim to provide experience in the application of principles under realistic farming conditions. The subject will explore the concept of sustainability, and evaluate farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, and social and economic equity. Topics covered will include: agroclimatology, plant growth, morphology and phenology, crop and pasture agronomy, water use efficiency, plant nutrition, plant relations, plant community dynamics, weed

management systems, pasture-animal interactions, crop rotations, tillage, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. A range of crop and pasture species will be used to illustrate principles. Knowledge and skills introduced in this subject may be further developed in a range of core and elective level III subjects.

*assessment:* theory exams 40%, practical reports 20%, essays 20%, crop monitoring collection, report and seminars 20%

### 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

3 points semester 2  
5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9756 Rural Business Planning A

Four main areas will be covered: 1) Financial decision making: measuring business growth, assets, liabilities and equity, financial tools including profit and loss statement and balance sheets. 2) Financing the business: loans, capital purchases, off farm investments, taxation. 3) Business planning: comparative analysis, benchmarking, human resource management 4) Marketing: market analysis, targeting of products, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Level III

### 1536 Agroforestry

3 points semester 2  
2 hours lectures; associated practical work, excursions per week

The focus of this subject is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

*assessment:* theory exam 55%, practical exam 5%, assignments 40%

**4534 Biological Control**

3 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**3507 Crop Agronomy**

3 points semester 1  
3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week  
*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The crop production environment and the physiological basis for yield. A systems approach to the management and production of cereal, grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Comparison between the use of grain legumes and pasture legumes in a cropping rotation. Cropping in the higher rainfall areas of the state. Integration of irrigated crops into farming systems, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability. Alternative farming systems including the iPotterî approach and organic/biodynamic systems. Crop decision support systems, Topcrop, GIS/GPS, crop modelling. The changing nature of the role of crop agronomists in private and government employ.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments/seminars 40%

**8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology**

3 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**8165 Dairy Production**

3 points semester 1  
6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* B.Ag. students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

Composition of the dairy herd, feeding practices and management of dairy calves, vealers, replacements, dry stock, milking cows and bulls. Selection of replacements, selection of sires, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, herd health, factors affecting milk production and composition. Herd dynamics. Milking procedure and hygiene, evaluation of alternative dairy animals. Milk production from, and management of dairy goats and dairy sheep. Integration of dairy enterprises in farming systems. Gross margins of typical dairy enterprises of cattle, goats and sheep.

*assessment:* to be advised

**7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock**

3 points semester 1

**6603 Fruit and Nut Crops**

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

**1018 Horticultural Production**

3 points semester 2  
even years only

**5882 Horticultural Science**

3 points semester 1  
See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**1663 Integrated Pest Management R**

3 points semester 1  
See 5478 Integrated Pest Management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**9078 Integrated Weed Management**

3 points full year

**3066 Irrigation Science**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**8561 Irrigation Systems Design A**

3 points not offered in 2000

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 3066 Irrigation Science

This subject includes techniques of irrigation system design further to those studied in Irrigation Science, particularly including computer-aided design methods. Students will be given a series of design exercises in which they will be provided with appropriate information (soil, climate, crop, topography and water supply characteristics) and given the task of producing a suitable irrigation system design.

*assessment:* to be advised



**6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing**

3 points not offered in 2000  
3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, or 9548 Business Systems A, or 5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture, or equivalent pass in a basic business subject.

This subject will examine key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Attention will be paid to such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labelling, consumer food consumption trends and food marketing strategies. Special attention will be paid to value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6127 Meat Production**

3 points semester 2  
6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8111 Animal Production A or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals

*restrictions:* 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A; 4018 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production B

This subject deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

*assessment:* to be advised

**3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**1981 Pasture Agronomy**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The subject deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in southern Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practical reports 30%, review, essays 20%

**2514 Pig and Poultry Production**

3 points semester 2  
4 lectures, 2 hour practical a week

*prerequisites:* B.Ag. students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A

The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals: social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition of pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, antinutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production; other forms of meat production.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8826 Principles and Practice of Communications**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 2 hour practical per week

This subject develops the communication skills and knowledge necessary for all levels of professional activity in rural resource management. The context is set by discussion of: the sociology of agri-industry and environmental management; the history and theory of extension; the significance of gender and race in rural society; communication theory and adult learning principles; the background and process of community-based natural resource management; and current government policy in rural resource management. Specific skills are developed in: effective use of media; interpersonal communication; conflict resolution and negotiation; leadership and group facilitation skills; and the process of the planning and evaluation of communication programs

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments, tutorial and practical exercises 50%

**4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Management for syllabus details

**6855 Rural Business Management**

3 points semester 1

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business.

Topics include: producing for markets, quality assurance, value adding, international marketing, commodity pricing, forward selling, futures and options, company structures and management of employees.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

assumed knowledge: 1858 Social Systems

The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries, particularly Australia. The syllabus will include sociological theories of social change, family farming, agribusiness, Aborigines, the environmental movement, women in agriculture.

*assessment:* assignments

**4633 Soil Ecology**

3 points semester 1

**1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

3 points semester 1 Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project**

3 points full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

*assumed knowledge:* 7447 Agricultural Experience I; 6937 Agricultural Experience II (B.Ag.) or 7931 Biometry (B.Ag.Sc.)

Either an individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study; *or* a self-directed consultancy/contact which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise.

*assessment:* contract/project

**7679 Wool Production, Technology and Marketing**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

## Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

Students will have a choice between North Terrace and Roseworthy subjects eg: 8057 Biology INR/9520 Biology A

#### 3174 Biology I

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 8057 Biology INR

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

*prerequisites:* previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This subject is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later subjects in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The subject covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

assessment: final written exam, laboratory reports, essay; tutorial participation

#### 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

#### 6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resources Management for syllabus details

#### 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 7312 Chemistry IANR

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7151 Chemistry IHA

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals; interactive computer assessed exercises

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%

#### 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

#### 1775 Field Studies IA

3 points semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques;

electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

assessment: reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

### 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

3 points semester 2

3 lectures and 3 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plant and Animals or equivalent.

This subject deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the subject provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

*assessment:* theory 50%, practical work 50%

### 3283 Soils

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Science subjects

The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, formation, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

## Level II

### 5178 Basic Genetics

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 7895 Botany EB II

4 points semester 1

### 4642 Ecology EB II

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

### 8954 Environmental Biology I

3 points semester 1

### 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

### 1699 Environmental Chemistry II (NR)

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals each week

*prerequisites:* 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent

*restriction:* 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

The aims of this subject are to introduce the student to the environmental chemistry of air, water and soil pollutants. Topics covered include the environmental impact of acid rain, ozone depletion and atmospheric photochemistry. Biogeochemical cycles of selected elements are described, and students are shown how to use system modelling software StellaR to model processes governing environmental fate. Sources and speciation of selected metals and the effect of speciation on toxicity is also described. Ecological buffering capacity is discussed. Wastes and their management are considered along with various disposal strategies.

Chemical ecology, particularly the chemistry of insect pheromones and the role of allelopathic compounds is outlined.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### 3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

### 7083 Fauna Management II

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations or equivalents

The subject deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife;

the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates**

3 points semester 2

Continuing students only

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### **7534 Natural Resource Management IIA**

6 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1775 Field Studies IA

*restrictions:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey, 4113 Field Studies IIA, 4697 Economics of Resource Management III

The subject will introduce students to the techniques for evaluation of practical, social and economic aspects of natural resource management. Social, economic and political issues will be included (e.g. legislation, policy, planning, discounting valuing natural resources, funding, government responsibilities, communities and the environment). Students will learn tools and practical skills related to mapping and assessing different natural resources and to development of management plans for sustainable use of resources. Basic mapping and surveying skills for natural resources will be covered.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3383 Natural Resource Management IIB 1**

3 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 1775 Field Studies IA

*restrictions:* 2184 Community Ecology

In this subject students will use information and skills learned in NRM IIA and other subjects to develop management plans of local areas (e.g. catchments, Roseworthy Farm, Buckland Park Lake), focussing on natural resources such as plant and animal communities, water resources and soils. Teamwork, small projects and report writing will be emphasised. Lectures on community and landscape ecology will be included.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **4849 Natural Resource Management IIB 2**

3 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* 1775 Field Studies IA

*restrictions:* 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates

This is primarily a project based subject where students will use information learned in NRM IIA to develop their own management plans (in teams) of local areas such as the Roseworthy Farm or Buckland Park Lake. There will be some lectures on microorganisms and invertebrates sufficient to prepare students for level III subjects in these areas.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6254 Population Ecology**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture**

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### **4073 Zoology EB II**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Science for syllabus details

**Level III**

**1536 Agroforestry**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**4534 Biological Control**

3 points semester 2

**4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects**

3 points semester 1

**7931 Biometry**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**9273 Conservation Biology**

3 points semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including a field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant-animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

**8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology**

3 points semester 2

odd years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 40 hours of laboratory practical classes and/or field day trips

*assumed knowledge:* 2184 Community Ecology

The subject provides theoretical understanding and case studies of the ecology and restoration of freshwater lakes, wetlands and streams. Practical and

a field camp at drinking water reservoirs, urban and floodplain wetlands provide skills for the monitoring, modelling and management of fresh waters.

The detailed schedule, lecture program and practical topics can be found at: [http://www.waite.adelaide.edu.au/Soil\\_Science/Friedrich/FreshWater1999.html](http://www.waite.adelaide.edu.au/Soil_Science/Friedrich/FreshWater1999.html)

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 20%, essay 20%. Postgraduate students will be expected to prepare a literature essay and to pass with 60%

**1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands**

3 points part semester 2, part winter vacation

2 weeks in July or September, including a 10-day field camp (Middleback Field Centre)

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology, or equivalent

A subject in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

*assessment:* project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

**7023 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests**

3 points summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology or equivalents

This subject, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals;

the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management**

3 points summer semester

*prerequisites:* 6254 Population Ecology or 4642 ecology EBII or 3668 Evolutionary Biology EBII

The subject provides theoretical fundamentals of ecosystem modelling. Conceptual and predictive ecosystem models will be distinguished before different types of ecosystem models are introduced and applied for environmental management.

The second half of the subject focuses mainly on practical modelling skills by individual project work. Small groups of students develop and apply adequate ecosystem models for relevant environmental problems.

### **4234 Environmental Toxicology**

3 points summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

*prerequisites:* 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent

The goals of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the fate, consequences and assessment of toxicants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of environmental toxicants discussed include pesticides, air and water pollutants, food-borne toxicants and heavy metals. The properties of toxic chemicals which influence their distribution and transformations and the action of environmental forces which affect toxicant breakdown and accumulation are discussed. Students are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of toxicants.

*assessment:* theory 60%, practicals/assignments 40%

### **4774 GIS for Environmental Management**

3 points summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

*prerequisites:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey

This subject covers the types of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) used for environmental management and monitoring. The subject has a strong emphasis on spatial modelling and database design. Modelling techniques include Venn and Boolean overlays, buffering and digital elevation models; temporal simulation modelling using GIS is also

covered. Relational and object oriented database concepts are introduced. Students gain experience in the use of both raster and vector GIS. Case histories of GIS applications to natural resource management problems are presented throughout the subject.

*assessment:* practical report assignment, written exam

### **9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management**

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

*assessment:* practicals/assignments

### **7499 Individual Studies A**

3 points semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

*prerequisites:* credit in at least one relevant Level II subject; approval by senior course adviser.

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards Bachelor of Environmental Management

This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**2990 Individual Studies B**

3 points semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

*prerequisites:* credit in at least one relevant Level II subject; approval by senior course adviser

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards Bachelor of Natural Resource Management

This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or fieldbased research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**7014 Individual Studies C**

6 points full year

Individual/small group contact each week

*prerequisites:* credit in at least one relevant Level II subject; approval by senior course adviser.

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards B.Env.Mgt.

This subject is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or fieldbased research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**1663 Integrated Pest Management R**

3 points semester 1

See 5478 Integrated Pest management A in Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details.

**9078 Integrated Weed Management**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A**

3 points semester 1

10 days during summer vacation

This subject is applications orientated and presents current theory and methodologies used in studying the spatial variability existing within a variety of environmental and agricultural land management situations. Topics covered include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface, the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors, the spectral aspects of earth objects and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and to monitor changes over time. Practicals are structured around specific projects and the extraction and utilisation of the digital data by the use of image processing techniques e.g. image interpretation enhancement and classification. Within this remote sensing section of the topic of global positioning systems and their role in image management and rectification will also be briefly introduced. An aspect of the course deals specifically with soil and landscape classification and incorporation of these techniques in land capability assessment. The final part of the course relates to case studies and how the remote sensing and land capability spatial data bases can be manipulated with a geographic information system (GIS).

*assessment:* written exam, practical reports, soil and land evaluation assignment

**4633 Soil Ecology**

3 points semester 1 Waite

**1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

3 points semester 1 Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details



**Bachelor of Agricultural Science**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science**  
**(Integrated Pest Management)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)**

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology). Students who commenced the Bachelor of Agricultural Science not majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding).

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these Rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding the course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

#### 1.1 There shall be:

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

#### 1.2 To qualify for:

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 4.1 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.2 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.5 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.4 below.

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.3 below

#### 1.3 To qualify for:

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 5.3.1 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.3.2 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with 5.3.5 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with 5.3.4 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) students shall comply with 5.3.6 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.3.3 below

1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

1.5 No candidate may present the same part subjects, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option in more than one subject of a degree.

1.6 Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present Regulations and Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the present Specific Course Rules.

## **2 Assessment and examinations**

2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.2 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subjects of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subjects, subject to the provisions of 2.5 below. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in 4.1.3 below.

2.4 Notwithstanding results in individual subjects, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the

whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the subjects that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one subject thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.

2.5 A student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the course notwithstanding results in individual subjects, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the subjects at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one subject. Moreover:

(a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the subject which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory subject to be undertaken by the student at a higher level

(b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any subject in succeeding levels for which the prerequisites has been failed

(c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a subject at Level III, having failed its prerequisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that subject after having passed the prerequisite.

2.6 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe

(c) For the purposes of 2.6(a) and (b) above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) and Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) as the Faculty in each case may determine. Candidates undertaking the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subject 7972 Communication in the Agri-Food Industry.

3.2 Extra study as prescribed by the head of the Department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before such candidates enter the course.

### 4 Requirements for the Ordinary Degrees

4.1 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

4.1.1 The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

4.1.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subjects of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level subject before completing all compulsory first and second level subjects must obtain the permission of the Dean.

4.1.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the Specific Course Rules to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

(b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

(c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 48 points, taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Under the provisions of 2.3 above, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III subject for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may only be awarded in a Level III subject with a value of 3 points or less. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six points may be presented towards the degree.4.1.4 Compulsory subjects

(a) **Level I subjects**

9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
3174	Biology I	6
6976	Biomathematics and Statistics*	3
7312	Chemistry I ANR	6
5683	Earth Science I*	3
1550	Environment and Society	3

(b) **Level II subjects**

9339	Agricultural Botany	3
2448	Agricultural Zoology II	3
5178	Basic Genetics	3
6553	Biological Chemistry	6
7931	Biometry	3
5681	Soil Resources	3
3689	General Microbiology	3

\*Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree:

*one only of*

9786	Mathematics I <i>in place of</i>
6976	Biomathematics and Statistics
2136	Geology I <i>in place of</i>
5683	Earth Science I

*and both*

4309	Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB	<i>in place of</i>
1550	Environment and Society	

Students wishing to enrol in Level II subjects in the Statistics Department will require a pass in 9786 Mathematics I, at least a credit in 7931 Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

**(c) Level III subjects**

*compulsory and elective*

5286 Agricultural Experimentation**	3
7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3

and any of the following subjects offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 points taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Subjects taken in the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and the Faculty of Science and from other degree programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences to the value of no more than 20 points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

The subjects 5286 Agricultural Experimentation and 7972 Communication in the Agri-Food Industry will normally be taken in the third year of the course.

Some subjects listed below are only offered in alternate years. See syllabuses for details.

\*\* Candidates counting 4523 Data Analysis and 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt from 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

**Agronomy and Farming Systems**

1536 Agroforestry	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Sciences	3
3507 Crop Agronomy	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3
2303 Research Project, Agronomy and Farming Systems	3

**Animal Science**

3172 Animal Biotechnologies	3
8049 Animal Breeding Technologies	3
8165 Dairy Production	3
7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock	3
6127 Meat Production	3
5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals	3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production	3
1114 Research Project: Animal Science	3
7679 Wool Production Technology and Marketing	3

**Applied and Molecular Ecology**

4534 Biological Control	3
4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
8867 Fungal Biology	3
5480 Insect Behaviour	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
6904 Molecular Ecology	3
6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
1616 Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology	3

**Biometrics SA**

9446 Advanced Biometry	3
------------------------	---

**Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology**

1018 Horticultural Production	3
5882 Horticultural Science	3
6123 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing	3
8127 Olive Production and Marketing	3
8645 Postharvest Horticulture	3
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3

**Plant Science**

7583 Agricultural Biotechnology	3
9867 Crop Physiology III	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9500 Plant Breeding	3
5594 Plant Molecular Biology	6
4507 Principles of Breeding	3
4001 Research Project: Plant Science	3

**Soil and Water**

4449 Research Project: Soil Science	3
1031 Research Project A: Soil Science	3
4633 Soil Ecology	3
6470 Soil Fertility	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3
8816 Soil Water Management	3

**Soil and Water and Geology and Geophysics**

2083 Environmental Geology III 3

**note** (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree

- (a) students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Course Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree *and*
- (b) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

**4.1.4 Practical experience**

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of thirteen weeks of work experience on farms or in industry in at least three different enterprises as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. Candidates must complete a major study of at least eight weeks duration in one of the chosen enterprises. The appropriate experience may be spread over the four years of the course. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed and a full written report on the major study. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the course. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

**4.2 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)**

4.2.1 Candidates for the Ordinary degree shall comply with Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3 and 4.1.4 (a) and (b) and will be required to present the following subjects:

5286 Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops	3
1018 Horticultural Production	3

5882 Horticultural Science	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture	3
8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture	3
5903 Vegetable Crops	3

In addition, students must complete Level III electives to the value of 15 points.

The following are recommended as a suitable electives:

7483 Agricultural Biotechnology	3
4534 Biological Control	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
9100 Engineering Science	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
8127 Olive Production and Marketing	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
4507 Principles of Breeding	3
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
1242 Viticultural Science	3

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science subjects may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Course Adviser and the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

**4.2.2 Horticultural Practical Experience**

Candidates for the major in Horticultural Science must complete thirteen weeks of horticultural practical experience. Students should consult the Practical Experience Coordinator (Horticultural Science major) for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up any time during the vacation periods of the four years of the course. A diary of activities should be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities of the property, business or enterprise presented to the Horticultural Science Coordinator, no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year.

**4.3 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)**

4.3.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 below.

4.3.2 Subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture Science)

**Year 1**

*semester 1*

3810 Engineering Physics	3
1550 Environment and Society	3

*semester 2*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683 Earth Science I	3

*full year*

3174 Biology I	6
7312 Chemistry 1ANR	6

**Year 2**

*semester 1*

7931 Biometry	3
2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology	3
1242 Viticultural Science	3

*semester 2*

9339 Agricultural Botany	3
5896 Introductory Winemaking	3
4789 Sensory Studies	3

*full year*

6553 Biological Chemistry	6
---------------------------	---

**Year 3**

*semester 1*

5681 Soil Resources	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3

*semester 2*

5178 Basic Genetics	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations	3

2174 Viticultural Production A*	
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3

**Year 4**

*semester 1*

6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3
5412 Table and Drying Grape Production	1.5

*and either*

9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	3
--	---

*and*

electives	4.5
-----------	-----

*or*

5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B	6
--	---

*and*

elective	1.5
----------	-----

*semester 2*

6736 Grape and Wine Business Management	3
---	---

2174 Viticultural Production A*	
---------------------------------	--

*or*

1553 Viticultural Production B*	3
---------------------------------	---

electives	6
-----------	---

\*Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

Electives may be chosen from the Level III subjects listed at 4.1.4 above and

8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
--	-----

2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
--	-----

4.3.3 Tour. Candidates shall be required to attend and successfully complete a tour of one week's duration to viticulture regions of Australia. This tour forms part of the requirements of 9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A or 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B.

**4.4 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)**

4.4.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.4.2 below

4.4.2 Subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

**Year 1**

*semester 1*

3810 Engineering Physics	3
--------------------------	---

1550 Environment and Society	3
------------------------------	---

*semester 2*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
------------------------------------	---

5683 Earth Science I	3
----------------------	---

*full year*

3174 Biology I	6
7312 Chemistry I ANR	6

**Year 2**

*semester 1*

7931 Biometry	3
2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology	3
1242 Viticultural Science	3

*semester 2*

9339 Agricultural Botany	3
5896 Introductory Winemaking	3
4789 Sensory Studies	3

*full year*

6553 Biological Chemistry	6
---------------------------	---

**Year 3**

*semester 1*

4880 Cellar Management	1.5
7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking	1.5
2580 Stabilisation and Clarification	3
3113 Winemaking	3
5974 Winery Engineering III	3

*semester 2*

5178 Basic Genetics	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
2174 Viticultural Production A*	3
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3
1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management	3

**Year 4**

*semester 1*

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
2582 Biotechnology	1.5
2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)	3

*semester 2*

9685 Advances in Oenology	3
2174 Viticultural Production A*	
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3
electives	6

*full year*

1676 Research Project: Oenology	4.5
---------------------------------	-----

\*Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

**4.5 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)**

4.5.1 Candidates shall comply with Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of specific Course Rule 4.5.2 below.

4.5.2 Subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management):

**Level I**

*semester 1*

1550 Environment and Society	3
9812 Agricultural Production Systems	3

*semester 2*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683 Earth Science I	3

*full year*

3174 Biology I	6
7312 Chemistry I ANR	6

**Level II**

*semester 1*

7931 Biometry	3
3689 General Microbiology	3
5681 Soil Resources	3

*semester 2*

9339 Agricultural Botany	3
8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
5178 Basic Genetics	3
3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management	1.5

*full year*

6553 Biological Chemistry	6
---------------------------	---

**Level III**

*(a) compulsory subjects*

5286 Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3

8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
1192 IPM Internship	3
1616 Research Project: Crop Protection	3
<i>(b) Four of the following subjects:</i>	
4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
4534 Biological Control	3
7023 Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III	3

*(c) Electives to the value of 18 points:*

The subjects listed below and at (b) above are recommended as suitable electives. However, subject to the approval of the Course Adviser, subjects from other courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or Faculty of Science may be presented.

3507 Crop Agronomy	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics	3
8867 Fungal Biology	3
1018 Horticultural Production	3
5822 Horticultural Science	3
5480 Insect Behaviour	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
1918 Pasture Agronomy	3
6254 Population Ecology	3
9462 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
4633 Soil Ecology	3
6470 Soil Fertility	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3

## 5 The Honours Degrees

**5.1** Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree. Candidates must have

completed all Level I and Level II subjects before enrolment for Honours.

**5.2** The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

**5.3** Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

- (a) have already qualified for Honours *or*
- (b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

### 5.3.1 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

5.3.1.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.1 except that in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in Specific Course Rule 4.1.4, a candidate shall complete one of the project subjects listed below

7142 Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
3490 Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
1584 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
3347 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
5403 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
5438 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
1623 Honours Hort. Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
8312 Hons Hort. Viticulture and Oen. (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
1317 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
8504 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
1590 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12



**5.3.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)**

5.3.2.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.2 *except that* in lieu of four Level III electives specified in Specific Course Rule 4.2.1. a candidate shall complete the project subject.

8788 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

or

8983 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

**5.3.3 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)**

5.3.3.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.3 *except that* in lieu of the Year 4 subjects set out in Specific Course Rule 4.3.2, students shall complete the following subjects

**Year 4**

*semester 1*

9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A 3

5412 Table and Drying Grape Production elective 1.5

*semester 2*

6736 Grape and Wine Business Management 3

2174 Viticultural Production A

or

5153 Viticultural Production B 3

*full year*

5717 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) 12

**5.3.4 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)**

5.3.4.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.4 *except that* in lieu of the Year 4 subjects set out in Specific Course Rule 4.4.2 students shall complete the following subjects.

*semester 1*

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice 1.5

or

2582 Biotechnology 1.5

2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication 1.5

9099 Industry Experience (Oenology) 3

*semester 2*

9685 Advances in Oenology 3

2174 Viticultural Production A 3

or

5153 Viticultural Production B 3

*full year*

2127 Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) 12

**5.3.5 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)**

5.3.5.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.4 *except that* in lieu of the Level III electives to the value of 9 points and the subject 1616 Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology, a candidate shall complete the project subject.

5295 Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) or

3264 Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

**5.3.6 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)**

5.3.6.1 Candidates shall complete all requirements for Level I and II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences as set down in Specific Course Rule 4.1.4 parts (a) and (b)

5.3.6.2 Candidates shall present the following subjects at Level III:

**(a) Compulsory subjects**

5286 Agricultural Experimentation 3

7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry 3

5926 Honours Plant Breeding A 3

4233 Honours Plant Breeding B 9

5478 Integrated Pest Management A 3

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3

9500 Plant Breeding 3

3416 Plant Disease and the Environment 3

4507 Principles of Breeding 3

**(b) One of the following two groups of subjects**

*Group (i) - Horticultural Crops*

6882 Horticultural Science 3

two of the following:

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops	3
8645 Postharvest Horticulture	3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture	3
5903 Vegetable Crops	3

*Group (ii) - Broad Acre Crops*

two of the following:

3507 Crop Agronomy	3
9867 Crop Physiology	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3

**(c) Electives**

Students specialising in Horticultural Crops must take electives to the value of 6 points. Those specialising in Broadacre Crops must take electives to the value of 9 points. Electives may be additional subjects from Groups (a) or (b) above, or may be chosen from the list below:

7583 Agricultural Biotechnology	3
1536 Agroforestry	3
8324 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
8867 Fungal Biology	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3
6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
5594 Plant Molecular Biology	6
6470 Soil Fertility	3

Electives may also be chosen with the approval of the Course Adviser, from other subjects offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resources Sciences or Faculty of Science

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 3174 Biology I

6 points full year

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 70%; exercise, practicals and project work at most 30%

#### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry-solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

*assessment:* end of semester exams 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20% 1

#### 5683 Earth Science I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures; 3 hours practical/tutorial/field work or equivalent per week

*restriction:* 5339 Geology IW; 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* written exam, essays, tutorial, practical exercises, field excursions

#### 3810 Engineering Physics

3 points semester 1

6 hours lecture/tutorials and practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications, electronics.

*assessment:* laboratory reports, assignments, exams

### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

#### Level II

### 9339 Agricultural Botany

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 3673 Botany II, 1692 Botany IIA

The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. This will include the general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

The relationship between structure and function will be examined in root and shoot growth, floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* Biology I

*restriction:* 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the subject deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates including their physiological systems, production, disease control and biotechnology.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5178 Basic Genetics

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 3 hour practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 7267 Genetics IW

Heredity and genetic variation; mitosis and meiosis; genes and chromosomes; linkage; chromosomes and evolution; sex determination; properties of the genetic material and molecular organisation of chromosomes; gene structure and regulation; population genetics and evolution; genetic biodiversity of agriculturally important plants; quantitative inheritance; principles of plant and animal breeding; application of molecular genetics to agriculture.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6553 Biological Chemistry

6 points full year

2 lecture, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I; 9312 Chemistry I ANR or 6878 Chemistry I

*restriction:* 1874 Chemistry IIA

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry of plant, animal and microbial components as well as consideration of the chemistry of synthetic compounds such as herbicides and pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism. The following topics will be included: chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, gene structure and transcriptional regulation, thermodynamic analysis of energy exchanges in the cell, biochemistry of muscle action, photosynthesis, photorespiration and fermentative processes, nitrogen fixation, chemistry of natural and artificial additives used in the food industry, structural features of herbicides and pesticides that contribute to their reactivity plus consideration of their behaviour in the soil. Attention will be given to the relevant enzymology and impact of

molecular biology in the understanding of the above processes. In addition, fundamental information on DNA-modifying enzymes and methods for cloning cDNA's and genes will be presented. Practical classes will provide the opportunity for students to gain experience in a range of chemical and biochemical techniques and skills.

*assessment:* exams 60%, practical classes and exercises 30%, essay 10%

### 7931 Biometry

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, three hour tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT 5 for Windows statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the subject.

*assessment:* written assignments 10%, mid-semester exam 20%, final exam 70%

### 3689 General Microbiology II

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, micro-organisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified micro-organisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

*assessment:* exam 75%, practicals, tutorials 25%

### 3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

1.5 points semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to gain an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the

culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The subject also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5681 Soil Resources

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; four-hour practical or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 5683 Earth Science I or 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

Soil is a fundamental resource in the environment and this subject aims to provide an understanding of the important soil physical, chemical and biological properties, plus opportunities to solve practical problems. Topics considered include: water retention, storage and movement, salinity, chemical fertility, microbiology of soil processes, soil conservation (especially with respect to water erosion), spatial analysis tools for soil resources (eg. GIS, GPS and remote sensing).

*assessment:* exam; project, exam, tutorials, practicals

## Level III

### Agronomy and Farming Systems

The Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems conducts research and teaching in the following seven areas: crop and pasture agronomy; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management, tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension; rural business management.

Students intending to make a career in Agronomy are advised to take at least three of the subjects 3507 Crop Agronomy, 1981 Pasture Agronomy, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 1536 Agroforestry, 9867 Crop Physiology III. The following additional subjects which are relevant to agronomists are recommended: 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 6470 Soil Fertility, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 5478 Integrated Pest Management and 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding.

### 1536 Agroforestry

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

3 points semester 2

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

The aim of this subject is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business? business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic planning, budgeting, investment analysis, organisation design, human resources management and monitoring.

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 50%, three hour final examination 50%

### 3507 Crop Agronomy

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 points semester 2

Odd years only

2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 9339 Agricultural Botany

Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. Crop and Pasture Ecology examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 30%, practical reports 10%, class seminar 10%

### 6736 Grape and Wine Business Management

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7549 Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology or 8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

The subject will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

*assessment:* 3 three-hour exams 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

### 1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 7142 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 3490 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in two level III subjects relevant to the research topic and approved by Head of Department

*corequisites:* Two additional level III subjects relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Department

Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their course. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; weed ecology and management; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

## Animal Science

The livestock industries earn over half of the total agricultural income of Australia. The Department of Animal Science offers a range of subjects relating to livestock production to allow students to pursue interests in basic or applied science including nutrition, genetics, immunology, reproduction, wool biology, microbiology or molecular biology.

The Department regards 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals as core subjects and encourages all students wishing to specialise in Animal Science to enrol in these subject.

The following subject groupings indicate some subject combinations that provide for specialisation in Animal Science. Additional subjects can be added to these choices as appropriate.

### Animal Production

- 7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock
- 8165 Dairy Production
- 6127 Meat Production
- 2514 Pig and Poultry Production
- 7679 Wool Production, Technology and Marketing

### Animal Breeding

- 8049 Animal Breeding Technologies

### Animal Biotechnology

- 8049 Animal Breeding Technologies
- 3172 Animal Biotechnologies
- 7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

### Wool Production and Processing

- 7679 Wool Production, Technology and Marketing

## 8049 Animal Breeding Technologies

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II and 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health

*restrictions:* 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the fetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species. The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced with hands-on practical experience. The use of

reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise response to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. This will include estimation of breeding values and the use of DNA markers to assist selection. There will also be a large emphasis on the design of breeding programs which includes definition of breeding objectives.

*assessment:* to be advised

## 3172 Animal Biotechnologies

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

This subject aims to describe advanced concepts in biotechnology, including cell biology, molecular biology, protein engineering, microbiology and genetics, and to show how these technologies can be applied to the animal production industries. Topics include gene expression and control in animal cells, cell signalling and regulations, growth promoters and their function, genetic engineering in animals, synthetic vaccine development, DNA diagnostic technologies.

*assessment:* to be advised

## 7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; B.Ag. students - 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

*restriction:* 9011 Animal Nutrition

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections; disease symptoms; the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment; development of deficiencies/toxicities; genetic susceptibility to disease states; genetic diseases; immune response. Ration formulation for domestic livestock; the metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, fatty acids and carbohydrates; the nutritive value of pasture species for sheep and cattle; grains and protein concentrates as sources of nutrients for animals; manipulation of nutrient supply to increase productive efficiency and improve animal product quality. Practical classes include a poultry feeding trial; computer-based ration formulation for pigs, poultry, sheep and cattle; disease diagnosis techniques; post-mortem of animals.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8165 Dairy Production**

3 points semester 1

**6127 Meat Production**

3 points semester 2

**5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals**

3 points semester 2

**6739 Physiology of Farm Animals**

3 points semester 1

**2514 Pig and Poultry Production**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**1114 Research Project: Animal Science**

3 points semester 1 or 2

(in some cases (eg, seasonal constraints) a project may be conducted over semester 1 and 2)

10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project

*prerequisites:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems) or 4516 Animal Structure and Function or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals plus one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Science.

*corequisites:* at least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Science.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* details to be advised

**7679 Wool Production, Technology and Marketing**

3 points semester 1

4 lectures; 2 practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production

This subject covers all aspects of the production, measurement, processing and marketing of wool in the global textile fibre market. The science underlying fibre growth, the physical and chemical properties of fibres, the accurate measurement of raw wool properties, the breeding and management of sheep and pastures for

sustainable and profitable wool production, the processes involved in the transformation of raw wool to fabric, and the marketing of wool in competition with other textiles, are covered in detail. Practical work is conducted throughout the semester and in one week in the semester break. Tours of early and late stage processing plants, hand-on involvement in a major sheepbreeding trial, and extensive use of a farm management package are features of the practical sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%, reports 20%, practicals 20%

**1584 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

**3347 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

*Note:* Students must consult the Head of Department preferably before beginning third year, or before beginning fourth year. Students cannot enrol in this subject and 1114 Research Project

10 hours per week; 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during February, or other vacations, on project work; relevant discussions, reading or preparation of thesis

*prerequisite:* pass in all Level I, II and III subjects of the B.Ag.Sc. degree; credit in 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals; credit in another level III subject offered by the Department of Animal Science, or equivalent.

*corequisite:* sufficient number of semester subjects offered by the Department of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 subjects offered by the Department, or the equivalent.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in any area of animal science or production supported by the department.

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Department of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* to be advised

**Applied and Molecular Ecology**

The management and control of insects, nematodes, plant diseases and weeds are major costs in the production of agricultural commodities and in the protection of natural ecosystems. The Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology undertakes basic



research into the biology, systematics, ecology and molecular biology of these groups of organisms and options for managing them.

For students wishing to specialise in crop protection three main streams have been identified. The core and recommended subjects in these areas are shown below:

### Entomology

**Core:** 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects. In addition, students should undertake at least two of the recommended subjects.

**Recommended:** 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 5480 Insect Behaviour, 4534 Biological Control, 5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics.

### Plant Pathology

**Core:** 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 8867 Fungal Biology.

**Recommended:** 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 4507 Principles of Breeding, 4633 Soil Ecology, 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology.

### Weed Science

**Core:** 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 9078 Integrated Weed Management.

**Recommended:** 1536 Agroforestry, 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants, 4534 Biological Control, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 8867 Fungal Biology; 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions.

Students not taking Honours in one of the above areas are encouraged to explore more specialised topics by enrolling in 1616 Research Project.

### 4534 Biological Control

3 points semester 2

Even years Waite; odd years Roseworthy

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/ tutorials per week

**prerequisites:** 2448 Agricultural Zoology II or 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), and 3689 General Microbiology II; or 3472 Zoology II; or 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates; or equivalent subjects approved by Head of Department of Applied and Molecular Ecology.

Theory and practice of biological control of insects and the use of insects as agents of biological control. Includes: theory of population dynamics; classical biological control of insects, weeds and dung; augmentation of natural enemies; use of pathogens and parasites to control insects.

**assessment:** practical reports, assignments 40%, exam 60%

### 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

**prerequisite:** 2448 Agricultural Zoology (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology; pre-1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology). Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

**assessment:** written exam 50%, practical exam 20%, insect collection project 30%

### 8867 Fungal Biology

3 points semester 1

Even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

**prerequisites:** 3689 General Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

**assessment:** exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

### 5480 Insect Behaviour

3 points semester 2

odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of project work a week

*prerequisites:* 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects (Biology of Insects) or equivalent approved by Head of Department.

This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, practicals, project, tutorials 40%

### 5478 Integrated Pest Management A

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

This subject provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control); integrated pest management; economics of pest management; the diagnosis of disease; strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks; integrated weed management.

*assessment:* exam 70%, practical exercises 30%

### 9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 points full year

Modules at student's pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

*assessment:* five assignments during the year

### 1192 IPM Internship

3 points 13 weeks by arrangement

Contact hours by arrangement

*prerequisite:* 5478 Integrated Pest Management A, 3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

Candidates for the major in Integrated Pest Management must complete an internship of thirteen weeks in one or more approved workplaces where management of pests is a primary focus of the employer. A minimum of five weeks must be spent with any one sponsor. Students should consult the IPM Internship Coordinator (Integrated Pest Management major) one semester in advance of the intended internship period for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up at any time including vacation periods. The internship will normally include elements of the following: evaluation of pest biology and ecology in the field, sampling and decision-making in the management of pest populations, record keeping, client-adviser interactions such as the delivery of information and advice, and the economics of pest management enterprises. A diary of activities must be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities, history, status and future of the property, business or enterprise presented at the end of the internship.

### 6904 Molecular Ecology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorials, field and practical work of about 50 hours arranged throughout semester

The subject explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 20%, student presentation 20%

### 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 General Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

This subject focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements Plant Disease and the Environment (3416). Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

*assessment:* written exam 75%, practical reports 25%

### **3416 Plant Disease and the Environment**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 General Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on the pathogen - host plant - vector - environment interaction, the nature of disease epidemics, biological control including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

*assessment:* final exam, practical books and assignments examined

### **3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management**

1.5 points semester 2

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

The purpose of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to gain an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The subject also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety. Students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree.

Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1616 Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology**

3 points semester 1 or 2

(in special circumstances - eg, seasonal constraints, summer vacation)

10 hours practical project work a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* consult with Head of Department.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* details to be advised

### **5403 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)**

### **5438 Honours Crop Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

*requirements:* candidates are required to undertake a research project, and take additional course work relevant to the research project. The course work will normally consist of four Level III subjects. Subjects should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by the Head of Department. At the discretion of the Head of Department, a relevant subject taught by another Department may be accepted.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree and be prepared to begin their research project in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%, research project, thesis and associated 60%

**5295 Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)**

**3264 Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)**

12 points full year

Contact hours equivalent to four Level III subjects

*prerequisites:* pass in all Level I, II subjects and chosen Level III subject of B.Ag.Sc; credit in at least two Level III subjects chosen from list of subjects required for Integrated Pest Management degree

*corequisites:* two additional Level III subjects - relevant to proposed research project, and approved by Head of Department - from those required for IPM degree. At discretion of Head of Department, a subject taught by another department may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of the course. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology or weed science, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Results will be presented in a dissertation and seminar at the end of the subject. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February (or early August for 3264).

*assessment:* to be advised

**Biometrics SA**

**9446 Advanced Biometry**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, two hour tutorial per week

Even years only

*prerequisites:* 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotelling's T<sup>2</sup> and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT 5 for Windows, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S-PLUS may be utilised.

*assessment:* individual assignment 30%, class exercises 10%, final exam 60%

**5286 Agricultural Experimentation**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 7931 Biometry.

The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. The statistical package GENSTAT5 for Windows will be used for the analysis of data sets.

*assessment:* individual assignment 30%, regular written assignments 10%, exam 60%

**Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology**

**Note:** Level III subjects required by students wishing to major in Horticultural Science are listed in Specific Course Rule 7.1

**1018 Horticultural Production**

3 points semester 2

Even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by a tour)

*prerequisites:* 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of alternative horticulture. Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Floral initiation and development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set and growth, fruit thinning and biennial bearing. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments 30%

**5882 Horticultural Science**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A or equivalent

The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including classification of horticultural crops, aspects of plant growth in relation to

environmental and management factors. The basis of horticultural plant growth cycles, organic nutrition, growth regulation and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, and the use of rootstocks; plant improvement and cultivar development. The subject covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments 40%

**6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**8127 Olive Production and Marketing**

3 points mid-year break

This subject examines production aspects of olive oil and pickling fruit. Characteristic requirements regarding cultivar selection, climate, soils and location; growing practices plus management of irrigation, pest and diseases; development budget financial planning; harvesting and oil quality assessment; marketing of olives including market evaluation, market plan development in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions. Students are required to participate in field visits to growing/marketing enterprises as arranged.

*assessment:* exams 70%, practical reports 30%

**8645 Postharvest Horticulture**

3 points semester 2

Odd years only

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Interaction of the production and postharvest phases of horticulture. The physiological and morphological basis for successful postharvest handling of fruit and vegetables including fruit maturity, ripening and metabolism. Response of horticultural crops to temperature, water, gas and injury stress in the postharvest phase. Postharvest handling technology based on these responses. Processing and marketing of harvested fruit and vegetables. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments 40%

**6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology**

3 points full year

10 hours a week of work for 1 semester (or equivalent) on project

*prerequisites:* two Level III subjects offered by Department

*corequisites:* additional Level III subject offered by Department

The subject comprises a small project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of 4th year.

*assessment:* literature review, research proposal, seminar, poster presentation

**1623 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)**

**8312 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credits in two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* two additional specified Level III subjects offered by the Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake). After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the subject. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*assessment:* procedures will be discussed at the beginning of the first semester of study.

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

For syllabus details of Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects which may be counted towards B.Ag.Sc. see entries under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## Plant Science

### 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

3 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6553 Biological Chemistry

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

Biotechnology offers methods for producing exciting new products for agriculture, new ways of controlling pests and diseases and sophisticated diagnostic tools for selection and breeding. This subject is designed to provide students with an opportunity to understand the basic principles, practices and applications of new biotechnological approaches being used to improve agriculture. You will learn some of the modern techniques in plant and animal cell culture, monoclonal antibody production, role of microbes in toxin degradation, use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in micro-organisms and obtain an introduction to advanced procedures used in genetic manipulations of plants and animals. You will also gain an appreciation of the benefits, scientific limitations and ethical issues associated with these modern biotechniques.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### 9867 Crop Physiology III

3 points semester 2

Even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants in crops respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a subject that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture canopy as the unit of organisation and the subject will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* one of 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany or 9529 Biology A, and one of 7312 Chemistry IANR or 6878 Chemistry I or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, including nutritional quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical course supplements the lectures by providing hands-on experience of the important issues.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 30%, reviews, essays 10%

### 9500 Plant Breeding

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4507 Principles of Breeding

*restriction:* 8593 Advanced Plant Breeding

This subject explores core methodologies for plant breeding, drawing on the latest scientific and biometric advances. Theory of and experience with the primary plant breeding objectives of quality and resistance to diseases and pests will be emphasised, as will understanding of the use of genetic maps and establishment of a database. Site visits will provide additional dimension to the understanding of a breeding program.

*assessment:* practicals 25%, mid-semester exam 10%, essay 15%, final exam 50%

### 5594 Plant Molecular Biology

6 points semester 2

*restriction:* 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This subject provides

a current review of our knowledge about the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances - an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties. Areas covered in the subject include: plant genes and genomes; mechanisms that control plant gene expression; molecular-genetic analysis of important traits; signal transduction; molecular biology of plant development, reproduction, and responses to disease and other environmental factors. In the laboratory classes students will perform some of the techniques currently used to generate plant molecular biology information and undertake a research project related to current research in plant molecular biology and biotechnology.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 4507 Principles of Breeding

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 5178 Basic Genetics or 4863 Genetics II

*restriction:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding

The process of deliberate selection and improvement of animals and plants is integral to the development of civilisation. This subject will introduce the fundamental concepts of breeding: genetic diversity and modes of inheritance; strategies for setting objectives and maximising selection and improvement of key traits; breeding methodologies for self or cross pollinated plants and animals, and perennials.

*assessment:* practicals 25%, essay 25%, exam 50%

#### 4001 Research Project: Plant Science

3 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours a week of practical work for one semester (or equivalent) on their project

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by Department

*corequisites:* additional Level III subject approved by Department

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as prerequisites and corequisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%; research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

#### 5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

3 points semester 2

*corequisites:* 9500 Plant Breeding

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 4233 Honours Plant Breeding B

9 points full year

*prerequisites:* 5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

Field and related experimental work on a plant breeding project with additional theoretical material.

There are two workshops: *Special Techniques in Plant Improvement Management* covers the advanced techniques now being used for generation of improved genotypes and breeding materials in self and cross-pollinated varieties, annuals and perennials.

*Management and Legal Issues in Plant Breeding* recognising that plant breeding requires expertise in non-scientific skills, this workshop deals with legal aspects of developing new varieties, as well as practical skills in management of finances, personnel and information.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

#### 1317 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag. Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects offered by the Department of Plant Science

*corequisite:* 2 additional Level III subjects offered by Department. These should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by Head of Department. At the discretion of Head of Department a relevant subject taught by another department may be accepted

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Biometry, Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake).

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%; research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

### Soil and Water

The skillful management and conservation of Australian soils and catchments is our most urgent environmental need and also one of the greatest economic needs. Exploitation and contamination of soil has led to serious land degradation problems and has had deleterious impacts on the quality of water supplies. The reduced quality of these key resources is already undermining Australia's ability to sustain the production of food and fibre into the 21st Century.

The Department of Soil and Water teaches the application of scientific principles to the management of soil, water and biological resources, for the purpose of conserving and improving their quality in agricultural, rangeland and natural ecosystems. Students interested in almost any aspect of agricultural production or natural resource management will need to be aware of Australia's soil and water resources and their limitations. The Department is co-located at the Waite Campus with CSIRO Land and Water, providing the largest concentration of scientists working on these problems in the southern hemisphere.

### 4633 Soil Ecology

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I and one of 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II or 5681 Soil Resources II or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent.

The subject provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials and availability of nutrients. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil. The roles of microorganisms in bioremediation of contaminated soils. Diversity of soil microbes and effects of toxic chemicals on soil functions.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises and other assignments related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical work and other assignments.

### 6470 Soil Fertility

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

*prerequisites:* 5681 Soil Resources or a credit in 3283 Soils, or an acceptable equivalent

The subject provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in soil and in added fertilisers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root growth and nutrient availability. Principles of fertiliser application; reactions of fertilisers with the soil and the efficiency of fertiliser use by plants. Chemical contamination of soils, remediation.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical, other assignments

### 1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 points semester 1 Waite  
2 lectures, 4 hours practical work or equivalent a week

*prerequisite:* 5681 Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or equivalent

This subject covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture, environmental science and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical, other assignments

### 8816 Soil Water Management

3 points July mid-year break  
10 day series of lectures, tutorials, laboratory/field practicals; field trips during July inter-semester break. (maximum enrolment 20 students)

*prerequisite:* 5681 Soil Resources or an acceptable equivalent

This subject covers the theory and practice for measuring and managing soil water using commercially



available technology. Topics include the latest technology for measuring soil water content and potential, aeration, resistance to root penetration, water movement in unsaturated and saturated soils, soil structure and salt-affected soils. Computers will be used to model infiltration, storage and movement of soil water, and to solve problems. Practical classes and field trips will demonstrate important techniques in soil survey for managing soil water in dryland and irrigated situations.

*assessment:* tutorial and practical assignments, oral and written examinations.

**4449 Research Project: Soil and Water**

3 points semester 1 or 2

**1031 Research Project: Soil and Water A**

3 points full year

10 hours practical work a week for one semester (or the equivalent) on projects

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two level III subjects offered by Department of Soil and Water or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

*corequisites:* two level III subjects offered by a Department other than those serving as prerequisites, or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

The subject consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the course.

*assessment:* oral exam, seminar; written project report

**8504 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)**

**1590 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at two level III subjects approved by Head of Department

*requirements:* a modest research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water), undertaken at the same time as a modest amount of course work (normally consisting of four Level III subjects relevant to the student's Honours program and approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water; 12 points).

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the third year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department either at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* average of four corequisite Level III subjects (to be established in consultation with the student's examination committee) 40%, research project 60%

**Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics  
2083 Environmental Geology III**

3 points semester 2

See B.Sc. in Faculty of Science for syllabus details

**Various Departments**

**7972 Communication in the Agri-food Industry**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* completion of Level I and Level II of B.Ag.Sc

*restriction:* 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy

The aims of this subject is to develop a mature understanding of the place of agriculture in the national and international context. Workshops, discussion groups and invited speakers explore important issues involving current practices and future developments in agricultural production. Practical skills include competence in design and presentation of extension bulletins and press releases, job seeking abilities, and computer-mediated communication.

*assessment:* written and oral presentations, poster preparation, class participation

**Extra subjects in Horticultural Science, Viticultural Science or Oenology Majors**

**Level II**

**2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/tutorials a week

*prerequisite:* 3174 Biology I

*restrictions:* 3689 General Microbiology II

General features and classification of viruses, bacteria, yeasts and fungi; distribution, microbial growth and reproduction; properties, behaviour and control of microorganisms; soil microbiology and nitrogen fixation; role of bacteria, yeasts and fungi in winemaking; environmental factors influencing growth and activity of yeasts and lactic acid bacteria; wine spoilage microorganisms and their influence on wine quality.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical exam, reports 40%

### 5896 Introductory Winemaking

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

### 4789 Sensory Studies

3 points semester 2  
contact hours to be advised

Sensory evaluation and its relationship to the winemaking process, physiology of olfaction, taste and the oral mucosa, salivary composition, perception of sweetness, acidity, bitterness and astringency, sensory measurement theory, psychophysics, aroma and taste interactions, threshold measurement, psychological and physiological factors affecting perception, adaptation, elements of good sensory practice including data collection and statistical analysis. The practical program will be used to illustrate concepts presented in lectures and to develop basic skills in sensory assessment of wines leading to the interpretation of wine characteristics in terms of wine style and quality.

*assessment:* practical reports, tasting exam written exam

### 1242 Viticultural Science

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures per week, 4-hour practical sessions; practical classes are held at the Waite Campus for a full week in the week prior to start of semester 1 and during the semester

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Fruit development and ripening, and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

*assessment:* written exam 55%, practical reports, assignments, practical exam 45%

## Levels III and IV

### 9685 Advances in Oenology

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 4 hours practicals and industry visits or equivalent per week.

*prerequisite:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Current research and practices in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on grape and wine training and flavour compounds; oak chemistry; methods of analysis in wine science; yeast biochemistry including nutrition, sugar transport, nitrogen and organic acid metabolism, ethanol toxicity, sulphur dioxide production and tolerance, plus yeast aroma compounds. Wine industry visits will focus on modern practices and recent developments to increase production efficiencies and wine quality.

*assessment:* two written exams, report on industry visits

### 2943 Advanced Sensory Practice

1.5 points second half of semester 1  
2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 8469 Sensory Science or 4789 Sensory Studies

Physiology of the mouth, difference testing, descriptive analysis, preference testing, panel screening, evaluating panelist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, time-intensity methods, methods in sensory-instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design, artificial sensor technology.

*assessment:* written exam, practical reports

### 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

1.5 points semester 2  
Lectures; four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The subject deals with organisms within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods.

*assessment:* to be advised

## 2582 Biotechnology

1.5 points second half of semester 1

prerequisites: 6553 Biological Chemistry

restrictions: 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

Theoretical and practical aspects of biotechnology as applied to agriculture. Topics include genetic engineering, the use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in bacteria and yeasts and to produce transgenic plants, enzyme engineering, food preservation, non-alcoholic fermented foods, alcoholic fermentation, malting and brewing.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

## 4880 Cellar Management

1.5 points semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals per week for 6 weeks

*prerequisite:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Cellar hygiene, wine spoilage by micro-organisms, basic quality control, vintage planning, winery record keeping and practical winery management.

*assessment:* exams and written assignments

## 7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking

1.5 points second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week for 7 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production and maturation of Australian and overseas grape spirits for fortification and brandy production. Legal requirements. Sensory evaluation of fortifying and brandy spirits. Composition and production of Australian and overseas fortified and liqueur wine styles.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

## 6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

3 points semester 2

Odd years only

2 lectures, 4-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 6553 Biological Chemistry, 3673 Botany II or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

This subject examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management,

irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments 40%

## 2213 Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication

1.5 points second half of semester 1

6 hours lectures/seminars/tastings per week

*prerequisite:* Oenology students - 3113 Winemaking; Viticultural Science students - 2174 Viticultural Production A or 5153 Viticultural Production B

The aims of the subject are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students' abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

*assessment:* written assignments, seminar participation and presentation

## 9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)

3 points summer vacation, semester 1

10 weeks work experience

*prerequisites:* 3113 Winemaking

This subject is largely practically orientated, based on work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receipt and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and post-fermentation operations and quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

*assessment:* written diary and written report

**9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A**

3 points semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3  
10 weeks including one week on campus during a vacation period

*prerequisite:* 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*restriction:* 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

Work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands-on commercial experience of selected horticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the horticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

*assessment:* includes practical report and assignments

**5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B**

6 points semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3  
12 weeks plus 1 week on campus during vacation

*prerequisite:* 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*restriction:* available only to viticulture majors

Work experience in an approved viticultural enterprise. Experience in a range of operations which must include vintage operations such as scheduling intake to winery, sampling, mechanical harvesting, handling, transportation, quality assessment in the field and at the crusher, grape receive and weighbridge operations. A detailed description of an approved viticultural business enterprise including documentation of the physical resources, financial and managerial aspects of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated with the vineyard to evaluate the efficiency of the operations; and preparation of a plan and recommendations to management about the future operations of the business.

*assessment:* detailed practical report, employer's report and assignment

**Note:** students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

**3066 Irrigation Science**

3 points semester 1  
6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9100 Engineering Science, 2033 Engineering in Agriculture.

Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments and written exams

**9838 Ornamental Horticulture**

3 points semester 2  
Even years only  
2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

The nursery industry, cut flower and pot plant production and amenity use of plants. Principles of production and management of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The subject will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments 40%

**1676 Research Project: Oenology**

4.5 points full year  
10 hours a week for 1 semester or equivalent on project

*prerequisites:* at least Pass Div I in each of two Level III subjects offered by Department

*corequisites:* additional Level III subject offered by Department.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Subject Coordinator before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* literature review, research proposal, seminar, poster presentation.

**2580 Stabilisation and Clarification**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour oxidative, and microbiological stability and stability testing of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

*assessment:* practicals, reports, written assignments, exam

**5412 Table and Drying Grape Production**

1.5 points orientation week, first half of semester 1

6 hours per week including field trips

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

Table grape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve table grape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, post-harvest handling, marketing.

Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

*assessment:* assignments 30%, written exam 70%

**5903 Vegetable Crops**

3 points semester 1

odd years only

2 lectures, 4-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Primary and secondary centres of diversification, commercially important genes, species identification, propagation, growing conditions, genetic improvement, properties of new varieties and storage. Practical and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

*assessment:* exam 75%, assignments 25%

**7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science and 3066 Irrigation Science

Machinery operation and application of agricultural chemicals—safety procedures, acts and regulations. Power and torque, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Trellis and fence design, load characteristics, stress analysis. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Trellis construction. Irrigation system operation. Pruning and propagation. This subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorials, practicals, written exams

**2174 Viticultural Production A**

3 points semester 2

Even years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, practical reports

**5153 Viticultural Production B**

3 points semester 2

Odd years only

3 lectures, three hour practical per week - some lectures are replaced by tutorials

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science

The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue

analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. Application of biotechnology to Viticulture. The subject includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam, practical report

### 3113 Winemaking

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week (or equivalent) commencing second week of February

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking.

*corequisites:* 4880 Cellar Management, 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

Major winemaking project will be utilised to integrate knowledge of fermentation techniques, decision making involved in wine production and quality control programs.

*assessment:* written exam, wine reports.

### 5974 Winery Engineering III

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical/project exercises per week

*prerequisites:* 9100 Engineering Science or 3810 Engineering Physics

Process calculations (mass and energy balances), process utilities (refrigeration, process heating and cooling), steam systems, electrical power systems, heat transfer and heat exchangers, must, juice and wine transfer methods, centrifugation and filtration, process control and instrumentation.

*assessment:* final exam, tutorials, project work, laboratory reports.

### 1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/field trips per week

*prerequisites:* 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification.

Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling machinery, design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards. Taints and residues in grapes and wine as

quality issues. Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

*assessment:* practicals, reports, written assignments, written exams

### 8788 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 8983 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 8933).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%; research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

### 2127 Honours Oenology(B.Ag.Sc.)

### 7950 Honours Oenology(B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 7950).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%; research project: - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

**5717 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

**3576 Honours Viticultural Science  
(B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 3576).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%; research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

## Bachelor of Environmental Science

The Bachelor of Environmental Science course is jointly offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences is the administrative manager of the course.

The award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science.
- 1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 4.
- 1.3 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 5.
- 1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative weighting in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points. A candidate may only present subjects for which

this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 points. A subject for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented for a major nor may it be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 2.4 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of



Environmental Science as the Faculty in each case may determine.

3.2 Exemption from any part of the course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by Faculty.

3.3 Candidates from other universities and tertiary institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Course Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of Level III of the course at the University of Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and a candidate who has completed at the University of Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, including the major in an Environmental Science discipline, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree at another institution.

#### 4 The Ordinary degree

4.1 The course for the Ordinary degree shall extend over four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

4.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed.

4.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science a student shall present subjects to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements:

##### Level I

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 24 points and no more than 30 points of Level I subjects as follows:

(a) A candidate shall present 12 points of passes in the compulsory subjects:

5683 Earth Science I 3  
*and*

8954 Environmental Biology I 3  
6878 Chemistry I

*or*

7312 Chemistry 1ANR 6

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of at least 12 but not more than 18 points chosen from Level I subjects available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty

of Science with the following subjects recommended

1550 Environment and Society 3

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

*or*

5543 Statistical Practice I 3

With special approval of the Dean, a candidate may include other Level I subjects available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science amongst those presented to satisfy this requirement.

##### Level II

A candidate shall present passes in at least 20 points and no more than 32 points of Level II subjects as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level II subjects:-

2781 Environmental Chemistry II 4

*and*

9544 Environmental Physics II 4

(b) A candidate shall present passes in at least 12 and no more than 24 points of Level II subjects chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

##### Level III

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 36 points and no more than 48 Points of Level III subjects as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level III subjects:

6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics 2

2815 Elements of Environmental Law 2

6033 Team Project (Environmental) 4

(b) A candidate shall present a major in an Environmental Science discipline comprising subjects to the value of 12 points.

(c) A candidate shall present passes in further Level III subjects of not less than 12 points and not more than 24 points chosen from the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These subjects may include a major in a Science discipline to a value of at least 9 points as outlined in the Bachelor of Science Specific Course Rules.

In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.

With the approval of the Dean candidates may include subjects from other Faculties to a maximum of 12 points.

## 5 The Honours Degree

5.1 Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Course Coordinator and Head of the Department who will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

5.2 A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete all the requirements for the Ordinary degree except that, in lieu of subjects to the value of 12 points prescribed in 4.3 (iii) (c), the candidate shall undertake one of the following project subjects:

2451	Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)	12
3529	Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) (M-Y)	12
1267	Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)	12
1020	Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry) (M-Y)	12
1712	Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)	12
3056	Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) (M-Y)	12
7392	Honours Environmental Science (Geology)	12
8071	Honours Environmental Science (Geology) (M-Y)	12
6444	Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)	12
5562	Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) (M-Y)	12

5.3 The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work for the Honours Project over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

5.4 A candidate who has qualified for the Honours requirements shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

5.5 Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

- (a) have already qualified for Honours *or*
- (b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/ tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam - at least 70%; exercises, practicals and project work - at most 30%

#### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

See Bachelor Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 5683 Earth Science I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours practical/tutorial/field work per week

*restriction:* 5339 Geology IW; 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and

development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* written exam, essays, tutorial and practical exercises and field excursions

#### 8954 Environmental Biology I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips.

This subject is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

*assessment:* final exam 70%; practical reports 30%

#### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy and role of Australia in the world community. Topics to be considered include land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. Related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and

economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

*assessment:* essays 25%; tutorial projects 25%; exam 50%

### 5543 Statistical Practice I

3 points semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 2 hours of practicals a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

This subject is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the  $t$ ,  $X^2$  and  $F$  distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.

*assessment:* exam - min. 80%; exercises, practicals and project work - max. 20%

## Level II

### 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work per week

*prerequisite:* 6878 Chemistry 1 or 7312 Chemistry IANR

*restriction:* 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

The subject aims to establish a sound understanding of the chemical nature of the biosphere and the natural and human induced chemical variations in local and global environments. The atmospheric, terrestrial, riverine and oceanic chemical compositions and their interactions to produce climate and other environmental variations are examined. The natural

chemical cycles of major environmental importance, such as those of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen-ozone phosphorus and sulfur, are examined. The chemical environmental impact of human activities such as farming, mining and other industries, will be examined in both general terms and through case studies. Analytical chemistry, spectroscopy and statistical analysis will be included as integral parts of the subject. Teaching will be through lectures and laboratory classes which may include some field study.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8286 Environmental Physics II

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

Environmental Physics aims to provide tools and skills derived from the physicist's view of the environment, and to provide guidance in their use in understanding the physical world. The topics covered are selected from the following areas:- The Basic Components of Physics including topics from: Fluid Dynamics; Diffusion; Optics and Thermodynamics. Elementary Atomic and Nuclear Physics. Elementary Spectroscopy including topics from: The Solar Spectrum; The Interaction of Light and Matter, and the Spectroscopy of Atmospheric Gases and Biomolecules. The Ozone Filter, The Scattering of Light, The Global Energy Balance, The Greenhouse Model, Elements of Weather and Climate, Energy for Human Use including: Heat transfer, Heat Engines, Energy Storage and Transport, Renewable Energy Resources and Nuclear Energy. The Transport of Pollutants including topics from, Diffusion, Fluid Flow, Turbulence and Plumes in the Air. Noise including Basic Acoustics and the Control of Sound. Teaching is through lectures, laboratory and project work.

*assessment:* exam 50%; laboratory, project work 50%

## Level III

### 2815 Elements of Environmental Law

2 points semester 1

1 lecture per week, 2 hour seminar each fortnight

Introduction to the legal system; introduction to environmental law; the Constitution, federation and the environment; regulating and assessing development; procedural rights with respect to the environment; protection of environmental quality; risk assessment and the precautionary principle; protection of biological diversity.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8940 Environmental Economics ES III**

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Economics IA and 6065 Introduction to Environmental Microeconomics. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics III**

2 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, second half semester 1

The subject is an introduction to the principles of microeconomics, particularly as they relate to environmental issues and analysis. It will look at the basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. This will include the free market model, how it fails on various ways and outlines the possible remedies for such failures. The object is to introduce students to relevant economic theory, but not to make them into economists.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6033 Team Project Environmental**

4 points semester 2

Students will be given an introduction to the methodology and practice of environmental impact assessment and its role in decision making. Case studies will be undertaken on recent environmental impact statements in which interdisciplinary student effort will be encouraged and written and oral reporting skills tested.

**Honours**

**2451 Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)**

**3529 Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) (M-Y)**

**1267 Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)**

**1020 Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)**

**1712 Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)**

**3056 Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) (M-Y)**

**7392 Honours Environmental Science (Geology)**

**8071 Honours Environmental Science (Geology) (M-Y)**

**6444 Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)**

**5562 Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) (M-Y)**

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

*corequisites:* two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of academic staff in the Department or jointly with a staff member from another Department as approved by the Head of Department. Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* candidates will present seminars and a thesis on their research project. The Honours grade will be based on the assessment of this research project work (60%) and the average of four Level III subjects (usually the prerequisite and corequisite subjects referred to above).

## Bachelor of Food Technology and Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.
- 1.2 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.
- 1.3 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Executive Dean of Faculty concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work

will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results.

- 2.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two division, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Executive Dean of Faculty be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology and Management as the Faculty in each case may determine.

#### 4 Course of Study

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below for the four years of the course to a value of not less than 96 points

##### First Year

###### semester 1

8057 Biology 1NR	3
4309 Economics 1A	3
3810 Engineering Physics	3

###### semester 2

3288 Consumers, Food and Health	3
6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
8355 Introduction to Food Technology	3

*Full Year*

7312 Chemistry 1ANR 6

**Second Year**

*semester 1*

3689 General Microbiology II 3

7931 Biometry 3

4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing 3

*Semester 2*

7858 Food Engineering Principles 3

1180 Food Microbiology 3

8765 Nutrition 3

*Full Year*

6553 Biological Chemistry 3

**Third Year**

*Semester 1*

6579 Food Chemistry 3

8229 Applied Management Science II 4

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Foods 3

7360 Food Preservation and Packaging 3

*Semester 2*

7972 Communications in the Agri-food Industry 3

9845 Animal Food Processing 3

1655 Plant Food Processing 3

8555 Food Industry Internship 3

**Fourth Year**

Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 24 points including the core subjects and all subjects in one of the two streams.

**Core Subjects**

*Semester 1*

4631 Food Processing 3

6405 Food Quality and Registration 3

*Full Year*

1297 Food Project A\* 3

*or*

3059 Food Project B 6

**Product Development Stream**

*Semester 1*

5799 Food Engineering 3

*Semester 2*

7897 Food Waste Management 3

8645 Postharvest Horticulture 3

*or*

9734 Cereal Processing and Chemistry 3

*or*

3985 Quality Management and Auditing 3

*or*

elective 3

**Food Marketing Stream**

*Semester 1*

2782 Applied Marketing Research II 4

*Semester 2*

4533 Food Marketing III 4

elective 3

\* Students who take 1297 Food Project A (3 points) as a core subject must undertake an additional 3 point elective in either Semester 1 or Semester 2.

**Electives**

Candidates may choose as an elective any 3 or 4 point Level II/III subject for which they have completed the prerequisites and which has been approved by the Course Adviser.

## Syllabuses

**Note:** Second Year subjects will be available in 2001, third Year in 2002 and fourth year subjects in 2003

### 8057 Biology INR

points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

*prerequisites:* previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This subject is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later subjects in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The subject covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

*assessment:* final written exam, laboratory reports, essay; tutorial participation

### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics III; 3617 Mathematics IM

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: polynomial, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam - at least 70%; exercise, practicals and project work - at most 30%

### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry-solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

*assessment:* end of semester exams 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%

### 3288 Consumers, Food and Health

3 points semester 2

Overview: food composition, functional foods, healthy food consumption patterns, dietary guidelines; biological influences on food consumption: appetite mechanisms, satiety, taste aversions. Consumer food behaviour models, consumer lifestyles, market segments, consumer perceptions of foods, motivations, advertising, food shopping, food labels. Social, economic and cultural influences, cuisines.

Health issues in pregnancy and infancy - undernutrition and infectious diseases, micronutrient deficiencies, nutritional programming; eating disorders, weight control, body image, vegetarianism; obesity, cardiovascular diseases, cancers; diabetes, osteoporosis; nutrition of the elderly. Food, cognition, memory, performance and mood. Food borne illness and food safety. Food and nutrition policies and agencies.

*assessment:* to be advised.



**4309 Economics 1A**

3 points semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

*restriction:* not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The subject considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

health, safety and welfare, sensory analysis and marketing concepts.

*assessment:* to be advised

**3810 Engineering Physics**

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week (including lecture/tutorials, practicals)

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications, electronics.

*assessment:* laboratory reports, assignments, exams

**8355 Introduction to Food Technology**

3 points semester 2

History of food. Overview of food processing operations in Australia and globally. Introduction to food biology and nutrition: composition and structure of edible tissues and organs, major chemical groups in food (proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins and minerals). Introduction to food processing techniques: separation and concentration, shaping, thermal processing, additives, preservation and packaging. Introduction to management operations: total quality management, hygiene and sanitation, occupational

## Bachelor of Wine Marketing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results

2.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine

#### 4 The Ordinary degree

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor in Wine Marketing a candidate shall present passes in subjects to a minimum value of 70 points which satisfy the following requirements::

##### Level I

##### *semester 1*

4309 Economics IA	3
8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
3826 Accounting for Decision Makers	3
4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	3

##### *semester 2*

9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
2076 Economics IB	3
6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I	3

**Core subjects**

*semester 1*

8229 Applied Management Science II	4
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II	3

*semester 2*

2782 Applied Marketing Research II	4
4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages	3
3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	4

**Level III**

**Core subjects**

*semester 1*

2317 The Global Market for Wine III	4
5693 Wine and Marketing in Society	3

*semester 2*

8564 Retail Selling and Practice III	4
5916 Wine Business Management III	4

**Electives**

Candidates must complete electives to a minimum value of 14 points at least 7 points of which must be at Level III. Electives chosen may be from other courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or any subjects in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics for which the student is eligible to enrol.

Subjects from within the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences of particular relevance to the course are:

8591 International Business Environment III	4
1324 International Wine Law B	3
1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness	4
8467 Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B	3

*and for student who wish to pursue a particular interest:*

4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B	3
---	---

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in marketing include the following subjects amongst their electives:

7155 Advertising and Promotion III	4
1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis or	3
3947 Consumer Behaviour III	4

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in finance, economics and trade include the following subjects amongst their electives:

3730 Finance	3
6695 International Trade III	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Maths must take 3071 Mathematics for Economists I before 8870 Microeconomics II.

**5 The Honours degree**

**5.1** A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.

**5.2** Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject:

9020 Honours Wine Marketing	24
-----------------------------	----

**5.3** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed course to be approved in advance by the Faculty

**5.4** A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

**5.5** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

**5.6** A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine

**5.7** There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

- 5.8** Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers

3 points semester 1

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 1 one hour computer tutorial per fortnight

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA; 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

This is an introductory subject for Commerce and Economics students. The subject covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students.

#### 6362 Commercial Law 1 (S)

3 points semester 2

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

#### 4309 Economics 1A

3 points semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week.

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

*restriction:* not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

The subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the

operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. It also considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated; the laws of supply and demand; and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure. Finally, the market for factors of production is considered in detail.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 2076 Economics 1B

3 points semester 2

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the Faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economics I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces semester 2 of 8461 Economics I.

*restriction:* may not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985); or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. A consideration of the nature and measure of gross domestic product (GDP), a measure of the total output of income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the theoretic basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practicals/tutorials per week or 4-day residential school together with external students

History of grapegrowing and winemaking in Australia; grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape

berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles; taste and aroma interactions. Exercises in practical sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and practical tests 50%

#### **4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this subject is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products, especially wine products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments, tutorials 50%

#### **4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures per week, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals to be advised, residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for viticulture, vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking, oak production and cooperage.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* written exam 55%; assignments and practicals 45%

### **Level II**

#### **7155 Advertising and Promotion III**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing) or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This subject will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

#### **8229 Applied Management Science II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 2-hour practical/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9101 Business Data Analysis I or equivalent

The aim of this subject is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

*assessment:* theory, and practical exams, case studies, other assignments

#### **2782 Applied Marketing Research II**

4 points semester 2

The aim of this subject is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for proactive and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the subject which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

**1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

The aim of this subject is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary subject are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

**3947 Consumer Behaviour III**

4 points semester 1

For syllabus details see Bachelor of Commerce

**4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week, or 4 day residential school with external students

*prerequisites:* 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Characteristics of grape varieties for fortified wine and brandy production; production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of non-grape beverages, such as beer, cider and non-grape spirits. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tests, assignments, practical reports 40%

**3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

**1324 International Wine Law B**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject will cover import and export laws, labelling requirements, appellation and place names, the role of the OIV and other international agencies, and tax laws as related to the international wine trade.

*assessment:* to be advised.

**7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals to be advised, residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; history and structure of the Australian and world wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; wine laws and health; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tests, assignments, practical reports 40%

**8467 Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject will explore the basics of tourism, the structure and direction of the tourist industry, and the specific application of these concepts to the winery. Specific areas will include event management, working with travel and tourism agents, governmental

tourism programs, advertising and promoting the winery cellar door.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Level III

#### 3730 Finance I

3 points semester I

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*corequisites:* 4309 Economics 1A

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage II Mathematics I

This subject provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 8591 International Business Environment III

4 points semester 2

3 hours seminars, lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management

This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

#### 6695 International Trade III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restrictions:* 2261 International Economics III

This subject deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies affecting goods, services, and capital. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade and foreign investment, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade and investment, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade and investment policies.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*corequisites:* Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent.

This subject examines the interaction between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of trade policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels, including the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using modern trade theories and models.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students.

#### 1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre business in Australia. Of particular importance are interrelationships between the farm firm and the macro environment. Topics will include the role and functions of agricultural producers, production and consumption decisions, institutions affecting decision-making in agriculture and the relevance of the political economy for changes in business environment facing Australian agricultural producers.

*assessment:* examinations 50%, assignments 50%



**8870 Microeconomics II**

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics 1A and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the level I Economics subjects and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

*assessment:* exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture.

**8564 Retail Selling and Practice III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4932 Principles of Marketing (W.M.) or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this subject will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The subject can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* examination 40%, assignments 60%

**4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B**

3 points full year

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 10000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar presentation and dissertation

**2317 The Global Market for Wine III**

4 points semester 1

This subject will examine the structure of the global wine industry, including regulatory agencies, organisation, and major wine producing/consuming areas. Special attention will be paid to consumer behaviour and marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.

*assessment:* to be advised

**5693 Wine and Marketing in Society**

3 points semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian wine grape growing industry including organisations which represent that industry and their structure and functions; alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

*assessment:* to be advised

**5916 Wine Business Management III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject will examine linkages between the production of wine and business management, including accounting and financial management, marketing, and organisation development. Key areas of focus will be brand building and management, understanding costs of production, financing growth, application of decision making models to winery operations, and establishing a learning organisation.

**Honours**

**9020 Honours Wine Marketing**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* requirements for Bachelor of Wine Marketing or a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent; at least a credit in appropriate Level III subjects offered by Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology or equivalents acceptable to the head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge in a selected area of wine marketing or wine business than is required for the Ordinary Degree.

Candidates are required to carry out research in the field, to present seminar(s), and to present the results of the research in a written thesis. The student and the Honours Coordinator may decide to substitute some course works for part of the research, however, a single mark based on 24 points will be assessed.

*assessment:* research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and research

## Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)

### Syllabuses

#### 9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)

#### 3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* at least credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 points of course work including 6495 Research Methodology (4 points) and two of the following 4-point Level IV subjects: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 points in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%, assessment of remainder of subject as presented in the subject descriptions

#### 1164 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

#### 6940 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%. The assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

#### 1983 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)

#### 3057 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag) (M-Y)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 50%, research project and thesis 50%

#### 8997 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least 2 Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

#### **7624 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Plant Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

The coursework will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%, research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

#### **4879 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)**

#### **5121 Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.) (M-Y)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

*requirements:* a research project of the student's choosing (on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water), undertaken at the same time as a minor amount of course work, essays or other assignments approved by the Head of the Department of Soil and Water and relevant to the student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department either at the beginning of February or July.

*assessment:* weighted average of the non-research component (e.g. essays, coursework or other assignments) 20%, research project. 80%

#### **6495 Research Methodology**

4 points semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* entry to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a post-graduate course offered by the Faculty

This subject introduces students to the research process. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; scientific writing and communication of research results.

*assessment:* exam 45%, assignments 30%, tutorial exercises 15%, seminar 10%

## Bachelor of Natural Resource Management (Honours)

### Syllabuses

---

#### **1315 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)**

#### **9109 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)(M-Y)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or better in at least two Level III subjects or by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to undertake a substantial research project on a topic relevant to the Department. Candidates will have one or two supervisors, and will present a research proposal, a thesis, a seminar, and some course work. Course work will take the form of essays and/or approved subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or the end of July.

#### **3600 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)**

#### **4114 Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)(M-Y)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

A substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil and Water at the same time as coursework, essays or other assignments, not directly related to the main research topic, as deemed appropriate to the candidate's Honours program by the Department.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than two clear months before the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in these two months and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (or July 1 for mid-year intake).

*assessment:* research proposal, seminar, thesis, viva voce 80%, assignments not directly related to the main research project 20%

INDEX

1. Introduction

2. Chapter 1

3. Chapter 2

4. Chapter 3

5. Chapter 4

6. Chapter 5

7. Chapter 6

8. Chapter 7

9. Chapter 8

10. Chapter 9

11. Chapter 10

12. Chapter 11

13. Chapter 12

14. Chapter 13

15. Chapter 14

16. Chapter 15

17. Chapter 16

18. Chapter 17

19. Chapter 18

20. Chapter 19

21. Chapter 20

22. Chapter 21

23. Chapter 22

24. Chapter 23

25. Chapter 24

26. Chapter 25

27. Chapter 26

28. Chapter 27

29. Chapter 28

30. Chapter 29

31. Chapter 30

32. Chapter 31

33. Chapter 32

34. Chapter 33

35. Chapter 34

36. Chapter 35

37. Chapter 36

38. Chapter 37

39. Chapter 38

40. Chapter 39

41. Chapter 40

42. Chapter 41

43. Chapter 42

44. Chapter 43

45. Chapter 44

46. Chapter 45

47. Chapter 46

48. Chapter 47

49. Chapter 48

50. Chapter 49

51. Chapter 50

52. Chapter 51

53. Chapter 52

54. Chapter 53

55. Chapter 54

56. Chapter 55

57. Chapter 56

58. Chapter 57

59. Chapter 58

60. Chapter 59

61. Chapter 60

62. Chapter 61

63. Chapter 62

64. Chapter 63

65. Chapter 64

66. Chapter 65

67. Chapter 66

68. Chapter 67

69. Chapter 68

70. Chapter 69

71. Chapter 70

72. Chapter 71

73. Chapter 72

74. Chapter 73

75. Chapter 74

76. Chapter 75

77. Chapter 76

78. Chapter 77

79. Chapter 78

80. Chapter 79

81. Chapter 80

82. Chapter 81

83. Chapter 82

84. Chapter 83

85. Chapter 84

86. Chapter 85

87. Chapter 86

88. Chapter 87

89. Chapter 88

90. Chapter 89

91. Chapter 90

92. Chapter 91

93. Chapter 92

94. Chapter 93

95. Chapter 94

96. Chapter 95

97. Chapter 96

98. Chapter 97

99. Chapter 98

100. Chapter 99

101. Chapter 100

# Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

## Contents

### School of Engineering

Website: <http://www.eng.adelaide.edu.au>

Awards and Rules.....128

#### Bachelor of Engineering

*B.E.*

Specific Course Rules .....130

Combined Courses:

B.E./B.A .....135

B.E./B.Ec .....135

B.E./B.Fin. ....136

B.E./B.Sc .....132

B.E./B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) .....134

B.E.(Elect.& Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics). 133

B.E./LL.B .....131

Syllabuses :

Level 1 Subjects .....163

Chemical Engineering .....166

Civil Engineering .....172

Civil and Environmental Engineering .....180

Computer Systems Engineering .....184

Electrical and Electronic Engineering .....185

Information Technology and

Telecommunications .....193

Mechanical Engineering .....194

Mechatronic Engineering ... .....203

### School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Website:<http://www.maths.adelaide.edu.au/>

Awards and Rules.....128

#### Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

*B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)*

and

#### Bachelor of Computer Science

*B.Comp.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules.....208

Syllabuses:

Specialist subjects.....218

Applied and Pure Mathematics .....219

Applied Mathematics and Statistics .....220

Applied Mathematics.....221

Computer Science.....226

Economics and Commerce for  
B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.).....231

Law .....233

Physics and Mathematical Physics.....234

Pure Mathematics .....236

Statistics.....239

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Engineering**

- Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)/Bachelor of Science (Physics )
- Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Mechatronic Engineering)
- Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts\*

\* Available in the Engineering disciplines of Chemical, Civil, Civil & Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical and Electronic, I.T. & T, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Executive Dean of the Faculty has further delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course rules and to approve syllabuses to the Dean of the School.

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

- Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science
- Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Executive Dean of the Faculty has further delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course rules and to approve syllabuses to the Dean of the School.



# School of Engineering

Website: <http://www.eng.adelaide.edu.au>

## Bachelor of Engineering

*B.E.*

Specific Course Rules .....130

### Combined Courses:

B.E./B.A .....135

B.E./B.Ec .....135

B.E./B.Fin. ....136

B.E./B.Sc.....132

B.E./B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.).....134

B.E.(Elect.& Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics). 133

B.E./LL.B.....131

### Syllabuses :

Level 1 Subjects .....163

Chemical Engineering .....166

Civil Engineering .....172

Civil and Environmental Engineering .....180

Computer Systems Engineering .....184

Electrical and Electronic Engineering .....185

Information Technology and  
Telecommunications .....193

Mechanical Engineering .....194

Mechatronic Engineering.....203

## Bachelor of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering is administered by the School of Engineering under delegated authority from the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.
- 1.2 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.
- 1.3 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:
  - (a) Chemical Engineering
  - (b) Civil Engineering
  - (c) Civil and Environmental Engineering
  - (d) Computer Systems Engineering
  - (e) Electrical and Electronic Engineering
  - (f) Information Technology and Telecommunications
  - (g) Mechanical Engineering
  - (h) Mechatronic Engineering.
- 2.2 Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the School of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be published in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree subjects for which a Conceded Pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:
  - (a) subjects at Levels II-IV with an aggregate points value not exceeding 6 points *and*
  - (b) subjects at Level I with an aggregate points value not exceeding 3 points.
- 3.4 A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.
- 3.5 No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.
- 3.6 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean or nominee. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any

subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in 8–15 below.

#### 5 Completion of subjects

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III subject before completing all Level I subjects, or a Level IV subject before completing all Level II subjects, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

note: Under the terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes, the academic progress of any candidate may be reviewed in circumstances where the following conditions apply:

##### (a) Candidates not previously enrolled in a different course

Candidates who, on account of failure and/or Division II passes (where Division I passes are required) in subjects prescribed for an engineering course, have not completed or will not complete all the subjects prescribed for the first two years of their course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering by the end of their third year of full-time study for the course (or, in the case of part-time candidates, by the end of an equivalent period).

##### (b) Candidates previously enrolled in a different course

A candidate who transferred from another School or Faculty will be subject to the same conditions as candidates enrolled in the School for the first time. Any previous studies which are to be counted towards the Engineering degree will be treated as part of the candidate's study for the Engineering course for Clause 4C purposes.

Depending on the circumstances, a recommendation may be made to the Council that a candidate be refused permission to enrol in the next ensuing academic year or be precluded from taking further studies in the course.

#### 6 Approval of subjects

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the School of Engineering to enrol for the subjects they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor variations to the subject completion requirements of individual candidates.

notes

##### 1. Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program

All departments in the School participate in the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program, whereby students in their third year can apply to work on advertised industry projects. Selected students then undertake a CEED Methodology subject in the second semester of Level III followed by an eight week placement in the client company over the long vacation, before undertaking a significant industry-based project as part of the requirements for Level IV.

The School of Engineering has agreed that students selected for the CEED Program may present a pass in the CEED Methodology subject in lieu of a specific Level III subject. This subject varies depending on the course in which the student is enrolled and details may be sought from the Department concerned. Similarly, the CEED project may be presented to satisfy the project requirement of Level IV. In each case, approval for students selected for the CEED program to vary the subject completion requirements of their course may be granted on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

##### 2. A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the level II Applied Mathematics subjects by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics subjects. Note that 9595 Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

#### 7 Combined Courses

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other schools or faculties. The current options are:

##### 7.1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LL.B

It is possible for students in the Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, and Mechanical Engineering courses to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six and a half years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LL.B course. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may either apply for a reserved place in Law Studies, or apply for admission to the LL.B course after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the relevant Engineering course. For further details, see the Notes entitled Law studies within the B.E. course under Sections 8, 9, 10 and 14 respectively, of these Specific Course Rules.

**7.2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.**

**7.2.1 Direct Entry**

7.2.1.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science. The following options are available:

B.E. (Chemical)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Mechanical)/B.Sc.

7.2.1.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the Level I subjects specified for each Engineering course in 7.2.1.3 to 7.2.1.6 below, together with the Engineering and Science components described in 7.2.1.7 to 7.2.1.9.

**7.2.1.3 Chemical Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6

*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6

*either*

3643 Physics I 6

*or*

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I 6

*or*

3174 Biology I 6

*or*

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

6866 Materials I 1.5

3018 Process Systems 1.5

**7.2.1.4 Civil Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I:

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6

*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6

*either*

3643 Physics I 6

*or*

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I 6

*or*

3174 Biology I 6

*or*

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

6866 Materials I 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

**7.2.1.5 Civil and Environmental Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6

*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6

*either*

3643 Physics I 6

*or*

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I 6

*or*

3174 Biology I 6

*or*

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

3018 Process Systems 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

**7.2.1.6 Mechanical Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

3643 Physics I 6

*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6

*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

9167 Design Graphics 1.5

2391 Dynamics 1.5

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

\* Note: Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM, followed at Level II by 9595 Mathematics IIM (see 7.2.1.8 below)

**7.2.1.7 Engineering Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must complete satisfactorily the normal requirements for the degree at Level II, III and IV, as defined elsewhere in these Specific Course Rules, subject to such exemptions as shall be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty. For details of the requirements of individual courses, see the Notes under Sections 8-14 of these Specific Course Rules.

7.2.1.8 Students required to take 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I will be required to complete satisfactorily 9595 Mathematics IIM at Level II, in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. course.

**7.2.1.9 Science Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. students must complete satisfactorily subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 10 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science to a minimum points value of 50, as follows:

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of not less than 18 points chosen from subjects specified in one of 7.2.1.3 to 7.2.1.6 above
- (b) Level II subjects to the value of not less than 8 points, being prerequisites for subjects at Level III

(c) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points;

(d) Subjects comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in Specific Course Rule 5.4 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

7.2.1.10 Students may need to take a subject overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular program of science subjects studied.

7.2.1.11 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may, provided that they have completed satisfactorily at least the Level I subjects listed in one of 7.2.1.3 to 7.2.1.6 above, transfer to enrolment in a course for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

**7.2.2 Direct Entry B.E.(Elec.)/B.Sc.(Physics)**

7.2.2.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) and Bachelor of Science (Physics).

To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified in Note 1 under Section 12 of these Specific Course Rules.

7.2.2.2 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the course for the B.E.(Elec) or the B.Sc. with appropriate credit for the subjects completed.

**7.2.3 Later Year entry**

7.2.3.1 Students enrolled in Computer Systems Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Science in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 11 Computer Systems Engineering and 12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**7.3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences - B.E./B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)**

**7.3.1 Direct Entry**

7.3.1.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/

B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Computer Systems)/

B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Electrical & Electronic)/

B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(IT&T)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

7.3.1.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified for each Engineering course together with the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component as described in 7.3.1.3 to 7.3.1.5 below.

**7.3.1.3 Engineering Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must satisfactorily complete subjects as described in the Specific Course Rules for the relevant degree of Bachelor of Engineering

7.3.1.4 Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. Satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**7.3.1.5 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) students must satisfactorily complete an additional 24\* points at Levels II and III which satisfy all of the following criteria:

(a) Level III subjects to the value of at least 20 points

(b) Level II and III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 22.5\* points as listed in 3.2.1. and 3.3.1. for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

\* Changes to the compulsory Mathematics content of the B.E. (Civil) and the B.E. (Civil and Environmental) degrees may require some minor variations to the points required for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component for students from these disciplines. The exact number of points required will depend on which Mathematics options are selected within the student's Engineering degree. Each student will be advised of the points they require for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component of the course when they enrol.

7.3.1.6 Students may need to take a subject overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular Level III subjects they wish to present towards their B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

7.3.1.7 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a course for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

**7.3.2 Later Year Entry**

7.3.2.1 Students enrolled in the Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 11 Computer Systems Engineering and 12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

7.3.2.2 Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering or Mechanical Engineering courses may alternatively combine their Engineering studies with additional studies in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Application for admission to the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences must be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre and would normally be made on completion of Level II of the Engineering course.

## 7.4 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.

7.4.1 There is a series of courses administered by the School of Engineering and leading to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts. The combined award is available in Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Computer Systems, Information Technology and Telecommunications, Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering. Students may qualify for the combined award after five years of full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees of B.E. and B.A. have been merged. In some cases, students may need to take an overload to complete the course in five years.

7.4.2 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a course for the B.E. or the B.A., with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

7.4.3 Students may transfer into the combined course after partially completing the requirements of either the B.E. or the B.A. degree. This may, however, affect the total time taken to complete the combined course. Such students should consult the Dean of Engineering, or nominee, to discuss their proposed course of studies.

### 7.4.4 Status

Status in the combined course, in respect of studies previously completed in the University of Adelaide or another approved institution, may be granted on application to the School Registrar (Engineering), provided that in the case of studies completed other than in the University of Adelaide, status in Arts subjects will only be granted in respect of studies valued at a maximum of 6 points, not including studies in the major subject at Level II or III.

### 7.4.5 Program of Studies

The generic requirements of the B.E./B.A. course are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the Engineering specialisation and the Arts subjects chosen. The order in which subjects are taken will need to take into consideration any prerequisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their program of studies with both Engineering and Humanities and Social Sciences Course Advisers.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

#### 7.4.5.1 Engineering Component

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the related Bachelor of Engineering course except where credit is given for Arts subjects. For details of the requirement of individual courses, see the Notes under Sections 8-15 of these Specific Course Rules.

#### 7.4.5.2 Arts Component

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 points of subjects offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as listed in Sections 7.1, 7.5 and 7.9 of the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence should comprise:

8 points at Level II (one full-year subject or two semester subjects)

12 points at Level III (one full-year subject or two semester subjects)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

The remaining 12 points (two full-year units, or four semester units, or one full-year and two semester units) should be selected from any discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### 7.4.6 Honours

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the course (taken over the Engineering subjects only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours subject. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for further details.

## 7.5 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Economics - B.E./B.Ec.

7.5.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec.

7.5.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified in the Notes under Section

8 - Chemical Engineering, 9 - Civil Engineering, 10 - Civil and Environmental Engineering or 14 - Mechanical Engineering of these Specific Course Rules.

- 7.5.3 Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. course.
- 7.5.4 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the course for the B.E. or the B.Ec. with appropriate credit for the subjects completed.
- 7.6 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Finance - B.E./B.Fin.**
- 7.6.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Finance. The following options are available:  
 B.E.(Chemical)/B.Fin.  
 B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin.  
 B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin.  
 B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin.
- 7.6.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified in the notes under Section 8 - Chemical Engineering, 9 - Civil Engineering, 10 - Civil and Environmental Engineering or 14 - Mechanical Engineering of these Specific Course Rules.
- 7.6.3 Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. course.
- 7.6.4 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the course for the B.E. or the B.Fin. with appropriate credit for the subjects completed.

## 8 Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

### Level I

6878 Chemistry I	6
<i>or</i>	
8811 Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year #	6
9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

### Level II

8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*	2
6283 Chemical Process Principles II	3
9653 Chemistry IIE	8
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543 Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879 Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

### Law subjects\*\*

9402 Legal Skills I	4
5272 Law of Contract	4

# available only to students admitted mid-year

\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course or the combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc; B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. or BE(Chem)/B.Fin. programs

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

### notes

Students undertaking the direct entry B.E./B.Sc. should substitute 6581 Statics in lieu of 2879 Stress Analysis (C). These students should also substitute 3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 pts) and Level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Science to the value of at least 6 points in lieu of 9653 Chemistry IIE.



**Level III**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
3802	Essay and Seminar	2
5529	Engineering Communication ESL (H)***	2
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
6441	Introduction to Biochemical Engineering	2
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2
5909	Transport Phenomena	2

**Law subjects\*\***

3201	Law of Torts	4
	One Law Elective	4

**Level IV**

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2

**Law subjects\*\***

4062	Law of Crime	4
8932	Property Law	4

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

\*\*\* available only to students whose native language is not English. The subject may be presented in lieu of 3802 Essay and Seminar.

**Electives\***

Electives to the value of 8 points to be selected from the following list (With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives):

2098	AI Applications in Engineering Design	2
6238	Advanced Materials Engineering	2
2532	Biochemical Engineering	2
4668	Biomedical Engineering	2

8014	Chemical Engineering Research Project	2
1400	Chemical Engineering Research Project II	4
8273	Combustion Processes	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
5734	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2
9949	Industrial Rheology	2
1532	Minerals Processing	2
6856	Particulate Technology	2
9871	Plant and Safety Engineering	2
3324	Reaction Engineering	2
2088	Special Management Studies	2
1172	Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
1872	Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2

\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**notes****1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) course**

- Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies
- Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in their first year in the B.E. (Chem) course
- Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Chem) and Law Studies.
- To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E. (Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

All Level I subjects in the B.E.(Chem) course

**Second Year (24.5 points)**

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2

4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
5272	Law of Contract	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4

**Third Year (26 points)**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2
3201	Law of Torts	4
	One Law Elective*	4

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

**Fourth Year (26 points)**

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2
4062	Law of Crime	4
8932	Property Law	4

*note:* To complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree courses in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these subjects even though it involves an overload.

**Later Years**

In accordance with LL.B. Specific Course Rules.

**2 Direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2)**

To qualify for the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Chemical Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Chemical Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific

Course Rule 8 above with the exception of the following:

6581 Statics should be substituted in lieu of 2879 Stress Analysis (C)

3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 points) should be substituted in lieu of 9653 Chemistry IIE (8 points).

Students undertaking this course will need to include 1893 Organic Chemistry II, 3204 Physical & Inorganic Chemistry II or another Level II Science subject under their Science enrolment to ensure an appropriate Science major. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules.

**3 Arts Studies combined with the B.E.(Chem)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Chem) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Chemical Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight points:

3802	Essay and Seminar	2
	Three Electives at Level IV	6

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Ec. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 122 points as indicated below:

**First Year (24 points)**

6878	Chemistry I	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5

*either*

9786	Mathematics I*	6
------	----------------	---

*or*

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

*Note:* The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year (24 points)**

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
1016	Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistical Methods	2
3997	Numerical Methods In Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

**Third Year (26 points)**

3824	Chemical Engineering Project III	4
9816	Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
8310	Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. student would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
7348	Industrial Economics & Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics & Control	2

Plus at least 8 points of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives (listed above).

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Fin. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 121 points as indicated below:

**First Year (24 points)**

6878	Chemistry I	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year (24 points)**

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
1016	Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistical Methods	2
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

**Third Year (25 points)**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
9816	Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
3730	Finance I	3
8462	Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III(CH)	2
8870	Micro-economics II	4

## Engineering — B.E.

8310	Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2

### Fourth Year (24 points)

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
7348	Industrial Economics & Management	2
1488	Process Dynamics & Control	2
One Level IV Chemical Engineering Elective		2
5816	Economics of Finance II	4

either

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
------	---------------------------	---

or both

4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
------	--	---

and

4523	Statistical Practice II	2
------	-------------------------	---

either

3926:	Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
-------	------------------------------------	---

or

1040	International Trade & Investment Policy II	4
------	--	---

### Fifth Year (24 points)

5058:	Plant Design Project	6
-------	----------------------	---

2 points of Level IV Chemical Engineering electives		2
---	--	---

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Finance subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

## 6 Candidates transferring after completing a Science degree

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of Department.

## 9 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

### Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5

6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

and subjects to the value of 6 points from the following:

6878	Chemistry I	6
7422	Chemistry IHE	3
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
3643	Physics I	6
5599	Physics IHE	3

### Level II

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9290	Design of Structures II	4
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

### Law Subjects \*\*

5272	Law of Contract	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4

Note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) combined course are advised to take the subjects 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability & Statistical Methods in lieu of 7600 Differential Equations (Civil) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil).

### Level III

9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
4611	Environmental Engineering III	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4
<i>and either</i>		
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
<i>or</i>		
6790	Mechanical Design and Heat Transfer	2

or  
3299 Engineering Communications  
ESL (C)\*\*\* 2

or  
Level II subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics to the value of 2 points

**Law Subjects \*\***

4062 Law of Crime 4  
3201 Law of Torts 4  
One Law Elective 4

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

\*\*\* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of 2 points of optional subjects at Level III.

**Level IV**

3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N 6  
7185 Civil Engineering Management IV 2  
1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N 6

and specialisation subjects to the value of 10 points.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

**Group I: Structural Engineering**

1130 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction 2  
8441 Advanced Steel Design 2  
8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis 2  
2414 Design of Concrete Structures 2  
6437 Earthquake Engineering 2  
6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV 2

**Group II: Water Engineering**

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology 2  
9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology 2  
7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology 2  
1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology 2  
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems 2  
6012 Advanced Water Engineering 2  
5980 Advanced Water Resources Management 2  
9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning 2  
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV 2

**Group III: Geotechnical Engineering**

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering 2  
8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV 2  
5175 Geotechnical Modelling 2

**Group IV: Management Engineering**

5534 Advanced Engineering Management 2  
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV 2  
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis 2

**Group V: Environmental Engineering**

6648 Environmental Auditing 2  
4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling 2  
4338 Ground Water Resources and Contamination 2  
1259 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering 2  
8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV 2  
8770 Waste Management 2  
1030 Waste Water Engineering 2

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects from the one group. The remaining subjects to make up 10 points may be chosen from any of the groups. Alternatively students may take up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

**Law Subjects \*\***

8932 Property Law 4

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

**notes:**

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil) course**

(a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24

- points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil) course
- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Civil) and Law Studies
- (d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Students to take 3 points from the following subjects:

8954	Environmental Biology I	3
5599	Physics IHE	3

**Second Year (26 points)**

9290	Design of Structures II	4
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (25 points)**

One Law Elective*	4	
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4967	Structural Design III (concrete)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

**Fourth Year (23 points)**

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
8932	Property Law	4
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3

Plus 2 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects.

**Later Years**

In accordance with the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

**2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2).**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Civil Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Civil Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 9 above with the exception of the following subjects
- |      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 7600 | Differential Equations (Civil)         | 1.5 |
| 4760 | Engineering Modelling and Analysis II  | 2   |
| 7455 | Engineering Modelling and Analysis III | 2   |
| 3147 | Geology for Engineers                  | 2   |
| 3557 | Statistical Methods (Civil)            | 1.5 |

Two points of optional subjects at Level III

Two points of Level IV specialisation subjects.

However, students following this pattern will need to take 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods, and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional subjects. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules.

The following program of study is recommended:

**First Year (24 points)**

6878	Chemistry I	6
<i>either</i>		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
<i>or</i>		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
<i>either **</i>		
3643	Physics I	6
<i>or</i>		
3174	Biology I	6
<i>or</i>		
2136	Geology I	6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

\*\* Choice of subjects may be restricted by Timetabling. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment

**Second Year (25 points)**

9290	Design of Structures II	4
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods	2
	Level II Science subject	8
8077	Strength of Materials IIA*	3
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

\* Students may avoid a 1 point overload in semester 1 by taking 9262 Stress Analysis N (2pts) instead of 8077 Strength of Materials IIA, but the latter is strongly preferred by the Department

**Third Year (24 points)**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

\* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics subjects as part of their Science degree may take 4611 Environmental Engineering III (2 points) instead of 2187 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis.

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

	Level III Science subjects	24
--	----------------------------	----

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
4611	Environmental Engineering III	2
	8 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects	

Note: Students who take 4611 Environmental Engineering III instead of 2187 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis at third year must take 10 points of Specialisation subject to qualify for the degree.

**3 Arts studies combined with the B.E. (Civil)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All subjects for the Civil Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to seven (7) points:
 

6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
3018	Process Systems	1.5
	Two points of optional subjects at Level III	2
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Civil)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with a 1 point overload.

**4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
	<i>either</i>	
9786	Mathematics I*	6
	<i>or</i>	
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
6581	Statics	1.5

Plus one of:

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
5599	Physics IHE	3

Plus at least 3 points from the following subjects:

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3

points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

**Second Year (24 points)**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9290	Design of Structures II	4
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (24 points)**

3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. students would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2

Plus at least 10 points of Level IV Engineering Specialisation subjects listed above.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Fin. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

4309	Economics 1A	3
2076	Economics 1B	3

5729	Engineering Computing 1	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5

either

9786	Mathematics I*	6
------	----------------	---

or

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
6581	Statics	1.5

Plus one of the following Science subjects:

7422	Chemistry 1HE	3
5599	Physics 1HE	3

Plus at least 3 points from the following Engineering subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5

Note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

\*Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year (25 points)**

4781	Construction & Surveying	2
9290	Design of Structures II	4
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3730	Finance 1	3
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077	Strength of Materials IIA	3
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (25 points)**

5816	Economics of Finance II	4
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3



**Fourth Year (23 points)**

6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Finance subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
3797	Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2

Plus at least 8 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects listed above.

**10 Civil and Environmental Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

**Level I**

7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

\* With the approval of the School a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science subject in place of this subject.

**Level II**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
9184	Structural Design	2
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

Note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) combined course

are advised to take the subjects 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of 7600 Differential Equations (Civil) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil).

**Law subjects \***

9402	Legal Skills I	4
5272	Law of Contract	4

**Level III**

3299	Engineering Communication ESL (C)**	2
9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

and subjects to the value of at least 4 points from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119	Environmental Geology IN	3
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics\*\*\*

**Law subjects\***

4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
	One Law Elective	4

\*Available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B course

\*\* Available only to students whose native language is not English; may be substituted in lieu of 2 points of optional subjects at Level III.

\*\*\* Students may present a maximum of 6 points of elective Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

**Level IV**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

specialisation subjects to the value of 8 points.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on

Engineering — B.E.

student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

**Water Engineering**

7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

**Geotechnical Engineering**

8641	Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
8449	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2
5175	Geotechnical Modelling	2

**Management Engineering**

5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2

**Environmental Engineering**

6648	Environmental Auditing	2
4788	Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
4338	Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
1259	Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
8907	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
1030	Wastewater Engineering	2
8770	Waste Management	2

Alternatively students may substitute up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics\*\*\*.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

\*\*\* Students may present a maximum of 6 points of elective Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

**Law subjects\***

8932	Property Law	4
------	--------------	---

\*Available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B course

**notes:**

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) course**

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) course
- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Civil and Environmental) and Law Studies
- (d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects below:

**First Year (24 points)**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

**Second Year (26 points)**

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (24 points)**

One Law Elective*	4
4062 Law of Crime	4
9566 Engineering Management and Planning 2	
7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
3201 Law of Torts	4
8227 Water Engineering and Design III	4

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007 Environmental Design Project N	6
1774 Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
8932 Property Law	4
Plus 6 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects.	

**Later Years**

In accordance with the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

**2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2).**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Civil and Environmental Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 10 above with the exception of the following subjects
 

7600 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
5740 Plant Ecology E	3
3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5

Four points of optional subjects at Level III  
Two points of Level IV specialisation subjects

However, students following this pattern will need to take 8954 Environmental Biology I, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods, and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional subjects. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules. The following program of study is recommended:

**First Year (24 points)**

6878 Chemistry I	6
either	
9786 Mathematics I*	6
or	
3617 Mathematics IM*	6
either **	
3643 Physics I	6
or	
3174 Biology I	6
or	
2136 Geology I	6
Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:	
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

\*\* Choice of subjects may be restricted by Timetabling. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

**Second Year (25 points)**

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8954 Environmental Biology I	3
8799 Environmental Engineering II	2
3147 Geology for Engineers	2
3290 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods	2
Level II Science subject	8
9578 Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (24 points)**

4781 Construction and Surveying	2
9566 Engineering Management and Planning 2	
5631 Environmental Economics E	4
7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9262 Stress Analysis N	2
9184 Structural Design	2

2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

\* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics subjects as part of their Science degree may take 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment instead.

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

Level III Science subjects	24
----------------------------	----

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Engineering Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment*	2

6 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects

\* Students who take 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment at third year must take 8 points of Specialisation subjects to qualify for the degree.

**3. Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil and Environmental)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the subjects for the Civil and Environmental Engineering course with the exception of up to eight (8) points from the following subjects:

6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
5631	Environmental Economics E	4

Four points of optional subjects at level III

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3

either

9786	Mathematics I*	6
------	----------------	---

or

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year (24 points)**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
9184	Structural Design	2
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (24 points)**

7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

and subjects to the value of at least 4 points from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119	Environmental Geology IN	3
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. students would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

Plus at least 10 points of Level IV Engineering Specialisation subjects listed above.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Fin. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Fin. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3

either

9786	Mathematics I*	6
------	----------------	---

or

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year (25 points)**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3730	Finance I	3
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
5740	Plant Ecology E	3

3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (25 points)**

5816	Economics of Finance II	4
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis & Valuation II	4
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
9184	Structural Design	2
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment	2
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

**Fourth Year (23 points)**

7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
------	--	---

and subjects to the value of at least 4 points from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119	Environmental Geology IIIN	3
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1

or Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics.

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Finance subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2

Plus at least 6 points of Level IV Engineering Specialisation subjects listed above.

**11 Computer Systems Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 96 points as indicated below:

**Level I**

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5

Engineering — B.E.

9786 Mathematics I	6
5945 Physics IE	3
6581 Statics	1.5

**Level II**

3429 Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956 Computer Systems	2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438 Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996 Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490 Fields	1
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289 Physics IIE	4
5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614 Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Level III**

9623 Control IIIE	2
4986 Communication Systems Principles	1
6598 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8344 Electronic Design III	1
9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
4714 Microcomputer Systems E	2
2430 Programming Paradigms	2
2382 Programming Techniques	2
2962 Signals and Systems III	2
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English.

**Level IV**

Candidates are required to pass a total of 24 points worth of subjects listed below, which must include all the compulsory subjects from groups A-F\*. Not more than 3 points of electives may be selected from any single group.

<b>A Communications and Signals</b>	
<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
7192 Communication Theory	1
3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
9913 Signal Processing A	1
<i>elective subjects</i>	
9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
1664 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
5527 Mobile Communication Networks	1
7663 Signal Processing B 1	
<b>B Computer Systems Engineering</b>	
<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
<i>either</i>	
9416 Real Time Systems	1
<i>or</i>	
5053 Real Time Systems B**	2
<i>elective subjects</i>	
<i>either</i>	
9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A	1
<i>or</i>	
5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B	2
<i>either</i>	
1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A	1
<i>or</i>	
3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B	2
<b>C Electromagnetics</b>	
<i>compulsory subject</i>	
9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
<i>elective subjects</i>	
5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
3846 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
1290 Optical Communications	1
<b>D Industrial Power and Control</b>	
<i>elective subjects</i>	
1560 Advanced Control	1
7027 Control IV	1
6218 Machine Dynamics A	1
2283 Power Electronics	1

6151 Power Systems A	1
5393 Power Systems B	1

**E Project Work**

*compulsory subject*

1255 Project Work CSE	3
-----------------------	---

*elective subjects*

1660 Electrical Engineering Research	2
--------------------------------------	---

**F Professional Practice**

*compulsory subjects*

7437 Engineering and Business	3
-------------------------------	---

4506 Reliability and Quality Control	2
--------------------------------------	---

*elective subject*

9421 Fundamentals of Economics	1
--------------------------------	---

In addition, the subject 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as an elective.

**Computer Science subjects**

Candidates are also required to pass the following three subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science:

1234 Compiler Construction and Project	3
--	---

5141 Computer Architecture	2
----------------------------	---

2328 Computer Networks and Application	2
--	---

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information on subject availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment

**notes**

**B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) - Later Year entry:**

1 (a) A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study (with some overload) in either Faculty or School at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the School of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Dean or nominee at the end of Level I to plan their course of studies.

(b) Level III and Level IV subjects previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science or School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards

the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the subject choice for the B.Sc. degree.

(c) See also note 2 under Electrical and Electronic Engineering regarding a major in Computer Science. Because Level III Computer Science subjects required for the B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering may not be presented towards a major in Computer Science, it is very difficult to major in computer science in combination with the B.E.(Comp.Sys.) degree.

(d) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that a knowledge of 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II is assumed. Further, the choice of Level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details, see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

**2 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Computer Systems) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the subjects for the Computer Systems Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:

7438 Electric Power Applications	1.5
----------------------------------	-----

2223 Engineering and Society E	1.5
--------------------------------	-----

5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1
--------------------------------------	---

Plus 4 points of electives at Level IV

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

**Level I**

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
----------------------	-----

2391 Dynamics	1.5
---------------	-----

5576 Electrical Systems A	1.5
---------------------------	-----

4249 Electrical Systems B	2
---------------------------	---

2223 Engineering and Society E	1.5
--------------------------------	-----

2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
--------------------------------------	-----

1332 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
---------------------------------	-----

Engineering — B.E.

9663 Logic Design	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
5945 Physics IE	3
6581 Statics	1.5

**Level II**

3429 Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956 Computer Systems	2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438 Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996 Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490 Fields	1
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289 Physics IIE	4
5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614 Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Level III**

9623 Control IIIE	2
4986 Communication Systems Principles	1
6598 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8344 Electronic Design III	1
9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
4813 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
1917 Machines and Drive Systems	2
4714 Microcomputer Systems E	2
2382 Programming Techniques	2
2962 Signals and Systems III	2
6696 Solid State Devices	1.5

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English

**Level IV**

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory subjects in all groups A-F\*. Not more than 3 points of electives may be selected from any single group.

**A Communications and Signals**

*compulsory subjects*

7192 Communication Theory	1
9913 Signal Processing A	1
3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

*elective subjects*

9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
1664 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
5527 Mobile Communication Networks	1
7663 Signal Processing B	1

**B Computer Systems Engineering**

*compulsory subjects*

*either*

9416 Real Time Systems	1
------------------------	---

*or*

5053 Real Time Systems B**	2
----------------------------	---

*elective subjects*

*either*

9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A	1
------------------------------	---

*or*

5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B	2
------------------------------	---

*either*

1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A	1
-----------------------------	---

*or*

3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B	2
-----------------------------	---

\*\*This subject will be counted as 1 point of compulsory, 1 point of elective.

**C Electromagnetics**

*compulsory subject*

3846 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
----------------------------------	---

*elective subjects*

5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
1290 Optical Communications	1

**D Industrial Power and Control**

*compulsory subjects*

7027 Control IV	1
2283 Power Electronics	1
6151 Power Systems A	1



*elective subjects*

1560	Advanced Control	1
6218	Machine Dynamics A	1
5393	Power Systems B	1

**E Project Work***compulsory subject*

4274	Project Work	5
------	--------------	---

*elective subjects*

1660	Electrical Engineering Research	2
------	---------------------------------	---

**F Professional Practice***compulsory subjects*

7437	Engineering and Business	3
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2

*elective subject*

9421	Fundamentals of Economics	1
------	---------------------------	---

In addition, the subject 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as an elective.

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information on subject availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment

**notes:****1. Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics)**

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and B.Sc.(Physics) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 120.5 points as indicated below:

**First Year (24 points)**

2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3643	Physics I	6
6581	Statics	1.5

**Second Year (24 points)**

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5

4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2653	Physics II	8
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Third Year (24 points)**

1956	Computer Systems	2
4986	Communication Systems Principles	1
9623	Control III E	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
8344	Electronic Design III	1
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490	Fields	1
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

Plus 7 points Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 10 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Fourth Year (24.5 points)**

3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091	Fields, Lines and Guides E	2
4813	Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
1917	Machines and Drive Systems	2
1052	Physics of Solid State Devices	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2

plus 6 points Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 10 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Fifth Year (24 points)***Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects*

4274	Project Work	5
------	--------------	---

Professional/Management units to the value of 5 points

Core technical units to the value of 8 points

Electives to the value of 4 points

Plus 2 points Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 10 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**2. B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) - Later Year entry:**

- (a) A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer

Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study in either Faculty or School at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the School of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

- (b) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that the choice of level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
- (c) To major in Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in 1956 Computer Systems and subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 8 points and at Level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below and at least one subject must be from Group B.

**Group A**

5141	Computer Architecture
1234	Compiler Construction and Project
2328	Computer Networks and Applications
4468	Operating Systems

**Group B**

9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms
6378	Artificial Intelligence
9820	Numerical Analysis
2382	Programming Techniques
7732	Systems Analysis and Project
6263	Software Engineering and Project
3007	Knowledge Representation

**3. Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:
- |                                   |                                    |     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 2223                              | Engineering and Society E          | 1.5 |
| 4813                              | Heat Transfer & Power Transmission | 1.5 |
| 5891                              | Professional Engineering Skills    | 1.0 |
| 4 points of electives at Level IV |                                    | 4.0 |
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**13 Information Technology and Telecommunications**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the total value of 96 points as indicated below:

**Level I**

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3

**Level II**

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics II EE	1.5
1855	Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II	1.5
9877	Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*plus at least 4 points of options chosen from:*

3169	Database and Information Systems	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III such that a total of at least 10 points of options are completed by the end of Level III

**Level III**

4986	Communications Systems Principles	1
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
3339	Project Management and Systems Engineering	2
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
4714	Microcomputer Systems E	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3
2208	Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
3625	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
<i>plus at least 4 points of options chosen from:</i>		
9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2
9527	Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
2314	Optimisation III	2

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III so that a total of at least 10 points of options are completed by the end of Level III. If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

**Level IV**

1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7192	Communications Theory	1
7797	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
7437	Engineering and Business	3
5527	Mobile Communication Networks	1
4274	Project Work	5
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2
<i>plus at least 10 points chosen from:</i>		
9334	Advanced Communication Theory	2
3280	Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
1783	Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513	Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
1008	Advanced Signal Processing	1
6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
3908	Communication Network Design	2

3938	Coding and Cryptology III	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2
1660	Electrical Engineering Research	2
4468	Operating Systems *	2
1290	Optical Communications	1
2314	Optimisation III	2
8684	Parallel Computation	2.5
<i>either</i>		
9416	Real Time Systems	1
<i>or</i>		
5053	Real Time Systems B	2
9913	Signal Processing A	1
7663	Signal Processing B	1
4485	Teletraffic Models	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2

\* If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

**notes:****1. Arts Studies combined with the B.E. (I.T. & T.)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the I. T. & T. course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:
- |  |                                 |     |
|--|---------------------------------|-----|
| 9167                                   | Design Graphics                 | 1.5 |
| 2223                                   | Engineering and Society E       | 1.5 |
| 5891                                   | Professional Engineering Skills | 1.0 |
| Plus 4 points of electives at Level IV |                                 |     |
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**14 Mechanical Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

**Level I**

7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5

9786 Mathematics I	6
5599 Physics IHE*	3
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

\*With the approval of the School a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science subject in place of this subject

**Level II**

2452 Automatic Control I	1.5
1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1	1.5
7872 Design for Function	1.5
6791 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8781 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4103 Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8197 Mechatronics IM	1.5
7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
2137 Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

**Law subjects\*\***

9402 Legal Skills I	4
5272 Law of Contract	4

Note: \*Students undertaking the combined B.E. (Mech.)/B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) course are advised to take the subjects 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

\*\* Available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B course

**Level III**

5893 Automatic Control II	1.5
4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
2046 Design for Manufacture	1.5
8432 Design Project (Level III)	1.5
5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
8682 Engineering and the Environment	1.5
6375 Engineering Communication	1

4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	0
5424 Engineering Mathematics III	2
5526 Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900 Heat Transfer	1.5
7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
3441 Materials and Process Selection	1.5
4109 Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958 Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
9813 Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602 Vibrations	1.5

**Law subjects\*\***

4062 Law of Crime	4
3201 Law of Torts	4
One law Elective	4

**Level IV**

1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
6393 Professional Engineering Practice	2
5802 Management 1A and 1B	1
4872 Project Level IV	8

**Law subjects\*\***

8932 Property Law	4
-------------------	---

\* available only to students whose native language is not English

\*\* Available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B course

**Electives\***

A minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

5962 Advanced Automatic Control	2
9274 Advanced Vibrations	2
4969 Aeronautical Engineering	2
6804 Airconditioning	2
1621 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	2
2368 Elasticity**	2
3312 Engineering Acoustics	2
2301 Fracture Mechanics	2

9019	Joining of Materials	2
3972	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2
7391	Small Business Finance	2
7524	Space Vehicle Design	2
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation**	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing**	2

\*\* not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

notes:

1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Mech.) course

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Mech.) course)
- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and Law Studies
- (d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects below:

**First Year (24 points)**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

**Second Year (25.5 points)**

1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
5272	Law of Contract	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering I	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics I	1.5
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

**Third Year (24 points)**

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
	One Law Elective*	4
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
8682	Engineering & the Environment	1.5
8781	Fluid Mechanics I	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

\* Students should consult the Law School at enrolment for advice on electives offered

**Fourth Year (24.5 points)**

5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
4872	Project Level IV	8
8932	Property Law	4
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5

Plus a minimum 4 elective subjects\* offered by the Department, excluding 5962 Advanced Automatic Control. Of the 4 electives selected not less than 3 must be offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**Later Years**

In accordance with the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

## Engineering — B.E.

### 2. Direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2).

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech.) and B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) Level I Mechanical Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules

(ii) All the subjects for the Mechanical Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 14 above with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight points:

3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5
5815	Electrical Circuits and Machines	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5

Two points of Level IV Electives with the proviso that at least four of the remaining electives must be selected from subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

(iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules.

### 3. Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the subjects for the Mechanical Engineering course, with the exception of the following subjects, amounting to eight (8) points:

Two electives at Level IV with the proviso that the remaining level IV electives must be chosen from subjects taught by the Department of Mechanical Engineering

6375	Engineering Communication	1
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mech)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

### 4. Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec. course

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 120.5 points as indicated below:

#### First Year (24 points)

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
4309	Economics IA	3
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5

either

9786	Mathematics I*	6
or		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5599	Physics IHE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

#### Second Year (25 points)

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
2076	Economics IB	3
8781	Fluid Mechanics I	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering I	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics I	1.5
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

#### Third Year (24 points)

5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
6375	Engineering Communication	1
8682	Engineering & the Environment	1.5
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. students would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year (23.5 points)**

1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
5802	Management IA and IB	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
4872	Project Level IV	8
Plus at least 5 elective subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering*		10

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the five electives selected not less than four must be those offered by the department of Mechanical Engineering.

**5 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Fin. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Fin., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year (24 points)**

7422	Chemistry 1HE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
4309	Economics 1A	3
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing 1	1.5
6866	Materials 1	1.5
<i>either</i>		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
<i>or</i>		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
5599	Physics 1HE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

Note: The B.Fin. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year (25.5 points)**

2452	Automatic Control 1	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques 1	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
2076	Economics 1B	3
3730	Finance I	3
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
8197	Mechatronics 1M	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

**Third Year (24.5 points)**

4066	Computational & Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
6375	Engineering Communication	1
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4107	Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
3926	Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8870	Microeconomics II	4
4523	Statistical Practice II	2
1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5

**Fourth Year (24 points)**

5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
8682	Engineering and the Environment	1.5
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

Engineering — B.E.

Plus at least 12 points of level III Finance subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

**Fifth Year (23.5 points)**

1483	Computational & Experimental Techniques 3	1
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
5802	Management 1A & 1B	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
4872	Project Level IV	8

At least 3 elective subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering 6

Plus at least 4 points of level III Finance subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

**15 Mechatronic Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

**Level I**

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
9663	Logic Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

**Level II**

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
8099	Computational and Experimental Techniques 1 MX	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
2844	Mechatronics I	2
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2

1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis 2	2

\* Students undertaking the combined B.E. (Mechatronic)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) course are advised to take the subjects 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

**Level III**

5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8682	Engineering and the Environment	1.5
6375	Engineering Communication	1
4383	Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	0
5424	Engineering Mathematics III	2
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5
3154	Mechanical Signature Analysis	1.5
7559	Mechatronics II	1.5
6169	Mechatronics Project (Level III)	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English.

**Level IV**

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
5802	Management 1A and 1B	1
3719	Mechatronics III	1.5
9071	Mechatronics Project (Level IV)	8
2283	Power Electronics	1
5053	Real Time Systems B	2
5136	Robotics	1.5

**Electives\***

At least two elective subjects from the following:

9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
4969	Aeronautical Engineering	2



6804	Airconditioning	2
1621	Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	2
6119	Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	2
2368	Elasticity**	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
9019	Joining of Materials	2
3972	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2
7524	Space Vehicle Design	2
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
7391	Small Business Finance	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation**	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing**	2

\* not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* Subjects not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering

notes:

1. **Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mechatronic)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mechatronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Mechatronic Engineering course, with the exception of the following subjects, amounting to eight (8) points:
 

Two electives at Level IV	4
4103 Machine Dynamics	1.5
6375 Engineering Communication	1
4958 Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mechatronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**16 Practical experience**

**(a) General**

A total of twelve weeks' practical experience (of which a minimum 6 weeks should be under the supervision of a professional engineer) is required and this should be undertaken during the University vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the course.

The School may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the School; and in special cases, the School may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the School by consulting the Head of the department concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience (and no later than the following 31 March) each candidate is required to submit to the School office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by the employer for approval by the School of Engineering.

**(b) Chemical Engineering**

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

- (c) Candidates in Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering must complete the subject 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On satisfactory completion of 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, candidates will be automatically credited with one week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement.

**17 Transfers between courses**

The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering course to another, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering course.

## *Engineering — B.E.*

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering Department responsible for the course to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The School has considered Technical and Further Education courses and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE courses has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering course any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

## Syllabuses

### prerequisite subject requirements

A student may not normally undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the School of Engineering is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject, it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly, if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement, he or she should apply to the School of Engineering through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

### Level I

#### 8811 Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year

6 points semester 2 & summer semester

This subject is available only to students admitted to the B.E.(Chem.) course mid-year. The syllabus is identical to that for 6878 Chemistry I.

#### 6878 Chemistry I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7422 Chemistry IHE

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals; a number of interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the semester

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of materials and the biosphere; introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria; chemistry of both synthetic and biological polymers: polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides; peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; brief topics in environmental chemistry.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 80%, laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%. Further details given in the preliminary lecture

#### 4003 Computer Applications I

3 points semester 2

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 9167 Design Graphics

1.5 points semester 1 and 2

13 hours lectures, 39 hours practice classes in design office

Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and an introduction to CAD.

*assessment:* continuous assessment plus final exam - details at beginning of the semester

#### 2391 Dynamics

1.5 points semester 2

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

*assessment:* mid-semester tests, tutorial exercise, exam

#### 6714 Electrical Systems

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 9 hours practical classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, analogue and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion are introduced to explain the salient operating features of commonly encountered electrical and electronic systems. Examples of applications will include: the transducers, convertors and processing elements in data acquisition systems; simple computer architecture and interfacing; power distribution systems and electric motor applications.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

**5576 Electrical Systems A**

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 4 hours practical classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Circuit concepts: definitions and conventions, circuit elements and sources, network topology, R, L and C circuit elements. Introduction to steady-state alternating current circuits, phasor methods, power and energy. Circuit analysis methods. Principles of electronic circuits: representation of diode and transistor action; waveshaping circuits, amplifiers.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

**4249 Electrical Systems B**

2 points semester 1

24 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 6 hours practical classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fields and Electrodynamics: revision of elementary concepts. Dipoles - fields, strengths, torques and forces. Magnetic forces. Magnetic flux and continuity. Faraday's and Ampere's laws, inductance. Dielectric and magnetic media: polarisation, magnetisation and flux density vectors. Induced surface and volume charge, pole and current densities. Energy storage. Basis of lumped circuit theory. Forms of magnetism. Hysteresis and energy dissipation. Principles of Rotating Machines and transformers. Saturation effects. Instruments and standards.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

**5729 Engineering Computing I**

1.5 points semester 1 and 2

17 hours lectures, 15 hours of practical/tutorial classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introductory computing: Introductory Programming (ANSI'C'); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

*assessment:* written exam, tests; performance in the computer-aided teaching suite; development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

**2853 Engineering Planning and Design**

1.5 points semester 1 and 2

39 hours lectures, tutorials, project work

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; case studies.

*assessment:* project 50%, exam 50% - full details available at the beginning of the subject

**2223 Engineering and Society E**

1.5 points full year

13 lectures; group project

Survey of the scope of the discipline of electronic, electrical and computer systems engineering. Identification of the major sub-disciplines, tracing their history, present-day application and key issues in their future development, bringing out the links between professional practice and the content of the undergraduate course. The role of the engineer: interaction with the community, ethics, responsibilities.

*assessment:* project work

**1332 Engineering Programming IE**

2.5 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2 or equivalent

Introduction to computers, computer hardware, computer software, computer networks, programming via the Java language (primitive data types, I/O, iteration, selection, objects and classes, basic data abstractions, inheritance and graphics), theory of computation

*assessment:* written exam, practical work

**8954 Environmental Biology I**

3 points semester 1

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

**9663 Logic Design**

1.5 points semester 2

1 lecture, practical work each week

Logic gates. Boolean algebra. Combinational logic design: Karnaugh Map, Quine-McClusky. Number systems: fixed-point signed and unsigned numbers. Standard combinational logic functions: multiplexers and demultiplexers, adders, coders and decoders. Flip-flops. Synchronous sequential logic design. Standard sequential logic functions: registers, counters, shift registers. Finite state machine design.

*assessment:* assignments and exam**6866 Materials I**

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures; 10 hours laboratory

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

*assessment:* written exam, performance in laboratory classes - full details at beginning of subject**9786 Mathematics I**

See B.Sc.(Ma.&amp; Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3643 Physics I**

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

**5945 Physics IE**

3 points full year

36 lectures, 12 tutorials, 12 three-hour practicals

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics*corequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I

Oscillations, Waves and Sound: simple harmonic motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics: Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, Michelson interferometers, thin-film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Relativity: kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Theory: X-rays as waves and photons. Photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work**5599 Physics IHE**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics*corequisites:* students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this course.

Classical mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational motion. Relativity: kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities. Oscillations, Waves and Sound: simple harmonic motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics: Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, Michelson interferometers, thin-film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes.

*assessment:* written exam, assignments, practical work**3018 Process Systems**

1.5 points semesters 1 and 2

20 hours lectures; 10 hours tutorial/practice classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to process systems; conservation of mass, energy and momentum; transfer of mass, energy and momentum. Application of basic physico-chemical principles to solving simple engineering problems eg in combustion, energy conversion, electric power generation, fluid flow, heat transfer, and mass transfer.

*assessment:* written exam, performance in tutorial and practical classes - full details at beginning of subject

### 6581 Statics

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 10 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

*assessment:* written exam, performance in tutorial work - details available at beginning of semester

## Chemical Engineering

Website: <http://www.chemeng.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Level II

#### 9653 Chemistry IIE

8 points full year

3 lectures or equivalent per week; associated practical, tutorial work in Departments of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Primarily for Chemical Engineering students

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or 8811 Chemistry I (Eng.) Mid-Year (Pass Div I) or equivalent.

*assumed knowledge:* basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences subject.

Physical and organic chemistry – this component deals with shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; aspects of polymer chemistry, petroleum chemistry and catalysis; thermodynamics and quantum energetics; reaction kinetics and dynamics; surface chemistry. Chemical Engineering – topics include thermodynamics; equations of state; thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture content, practical work continuously assessed 20%.

#### 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

2 points full year

78 hours of practical work

*corequisites:* 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus a project in chemical engineering computing.

*assessment:* assignments, project reports

### 3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

available only to B.E.(Chem.) students admitted to the LL.B or combined B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Fin., B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. programs

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

#### 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances; introductory design project based on lecture materials

*assessment:* final exam, process design report

#### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics subjects

*restriction:* this subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7243 Differential Equations II.

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing. Satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject

**8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

*assessment:* exam, up to 20% for class-work**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics II subjects.

Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 9 lectures). Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables (approximately 17 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

**3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 6 tutorials, 6 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject.

*restriction:* may not be presented together with 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

A problem-solving course that introduces typical problems met in engineering courses and presents numerical methods to solve these problems. Contents

include heat transfer and fluid flow, with methods including numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, solutions of systems of linear and nonlinear equations, optimisation problems, and interpolation.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject

**7543 Process Heat Transfer**

1.5 points semester 2

24 lectures, 15 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

*assessment:* exam, up to 20% for class work**2879 Stress Analysis (C)**

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 10 tutorial, 9 hours practical work

Topics relevant to Chemical and Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by integration. Statically indeterminate beams. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

*assessment:* exam, practical work, quizzes**Level III****3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III**

4 points full year

78 hours practical work, 20 lectures, 20 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II; and 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

*assumed knowledge:* 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

*corequisites:* 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena

A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

*assessment:* project reports, assignments, final exam - details at beginning of subject

### 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H)

2 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours discipline-specific language tutorials per week

*restrictions:* not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. Subject available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

*corequisite:* students must be enrolled in a course offered by the School of Engineering

The subject provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

### 3802 Essay and Seminar

2 points semester 2

Tutorials and discussion with supervisor

Essay to be researched and prepared on a topic of general interest assigned by the Department. Seminar presentation on essay topic.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 50%, presentation 50%

### 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

3 points semester 1

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*prerequisite:* 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Description of particulate systems. Multiphase flows: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 6441 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical work a week

Introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology; proteins and enzymes; kinetics of enzyme-catalyzed reactions; applied enzyme catalysis; industrial enzyme processes.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

2.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points, 9653 Chemistry IIE

The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 2134 Materials III (CH)

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6866 Materials I

Mechanical and rheological properties materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering



including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

### 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation

2.5 points semester 2

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Control: introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

2 points semester 2

Lecture, 3 hours practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is solved using computer-aided process design techniques. Lectures on electrical safety, selection of electrical machines, electrical distribution and process design

*assessment:* project report, exam

### 5578 Separation Processes

2 points semester 2

24 lectures, 15 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 5909 Transport Phenomena

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points

An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## Level IV

All Level I, II and III subjects are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Chemical Engineering.

### 2549 Advanced Chemical Engineering

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics; 5909 Transport Phenomena

Topics on advanced chemical engineering selected from the fields of reaction engineering and fluid and particle technology.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* material contained in subjects in the first three levels of the B.E.(Chem.) course

*prerequisites:* 5578 Separation Processes

Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

*assessment:* exam, up to 20% for class-work

### 4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV

2 points semester 1

78 hours practical work

*corequisites:* 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes.

A series of projects based on lectures. Emphasis on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentation are taken into account.

*assessment:* project reports

**7348 Industrial Economics and Management**

2 points semester 2

39 lectures, 10 tutorials.

The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**5058 Plant Design Project**

6 points semester 2

10 lectures, 25 tutorials, 150 hours practical work.

*prerequisites:* 8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

*corequisites:* 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**1488 Process Dynamics and Control**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation.

The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**Level IV electives**

Electives to the value of 8 points to be selected from the following list (not all subjects will be offered each year). Information on subject availability is available from the Department of Chemical Engineering. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the School of Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

**6238 Advanced Materials Engineering**

2 points semester 2

26 hours lecture, 26 hours practical work

*assumed knowledge:* 6866 Materials I, 7738 Materials III(C)

The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

**2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**2532 Biochemical Engineering**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

A review of fundamentals of microbiology; the growth curve; kinetics of substrate utilisation, product formation, bio-mass production in cell cultures and inactivation (death) of cells.; design and analysis of biological reactors, bio-reactors, sterilisation reactors, applications; product recovery operations; bio-process economics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4668 Biomedical Engineering**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project**

2 points full year

150 hours practical work/seminars

*restrictions:* entry subject to approval of Head of Department

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

**1400 Chemical Engineering Research Project II**

4 points full year

200 hours of practical work and seminar

*restrictions:* by permission of Head of Department

See 8014 above for syllabus details

**8273 Combustion Processes**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves, detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**9988 Environmental Engineering**

2 points semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste-water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs**

2 points semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**9949 Industrial Rheology**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 5909 Transport Phenomena

Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**1532 Minerals Processing**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

the application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**6856 Particulate Technology**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

## Engineering — B.E.(Civil)

A subject describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 9871 Plant and Safety Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

The subject covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 3324 Reaction Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points

The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 2088 Special Management Studies

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

Specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering

2 points full year

*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by the Head of Chemical Engineering

26 lectures, tutorials

Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s.

*assessment:* determined by the Head of Department

### 1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## Civil Engineering

Website: <http://www.aelmg.adelaide.edu.au/civeng/>

### Level II

#### 4781 Construction and Surveying

2 points semester 1

32 hours

Topics to be chosen from: the construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings and special structures. Construction planning and organisations: application of programming techniques including: bar charts, critical path method, resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including linear measurement, levelling and theodolite.

*assessment:* details advised at beginning of semester

**9290 Design of Structures II**

4 points full year  
 64 hours lectures, tutorials, design work; practical work/site visits

*prerequisites:* Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I

Introduction to both design procedures and the fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of structural elements. Structural forms, limit states, gravity and wind loads, load paths, bracing and effective lengths. Construction materials, their non-linear behaviour and idealised properties. Non-linear ultimate strength analysis of the flexural, shear and axial capacity of structural elements. Linear serviceability analysis of structural elements. Ductility of flexural members.

*assessment:* detailed at start of year

**7600 Differential Equations (Civil)**

1.5 points semester 1

2 lectures a week for 10 weeks, 4 tutorials, 5 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject

*restriction:* may not be presented together with 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: first order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject

**3147 Geology for Engineers**

2 points semester 2

20 lectures, 10 three-hour practicals

An introduction to the basic geological background needed for civil and environmental engineers, covering the theory of plate tectonics and the evolution of our planet; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock

genesis; geophysics and the structure of the Earth's interior; economic geology; structural geology; mineralogy; exploration geophysics. Environmental geology issues will be dealt with at the end of the semester. There will be laboratory-based practicals introducing geological mapping, identification of minerals and rocks and geophysical site investigations, and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions, with an emphasis on the geological aspects.

*assessment:* theory exam 50%; practical exams, laboratory work, field excursions (attendance and report) (compulsory and non-redeemable)50% - minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to obtain a pass

**4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II**

2 points semester 2

32 hours lectures/tutorials; computer practicals

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 6581 Statics

Introduction to numerical methods in engineering: approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations; roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

*assessment:* classwork 40%, final exam 60%

**8799 Environmental Engineering II**

2 points semester 1

32 hours lectures/ assignments; field trips

The subject serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering and allows the student to gain a preliminary understanding of the requirements of the environmental engineer. It covers a range of topics selected from - ecologically sustainable development; legal requirements and regulations in South Australia relating to the environment; the preparation of Environment Impact Statements; introduction to pollutants and nutrients in water; the management of solid wastes; air and noise pollution; environmental audits and environmental management. The subject includes a visit to a site of interest around Adelaide.

*assessment:* tutorials 30%, exam 70%

**3290 Geotechnical Engineering II**

2 points semester 2

32 hours contact; directed study

*assumed knowledge:* 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I

An introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are: the origin and composition of soils; processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses; the behaviour of soils: Strength - Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility - Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability - Water flow and measurement; lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations; expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; AS2870; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation; soil improvement: compaction - concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques - briefly. Site investigations and data collection: Planning site investigations; AS1726; in situ testing.

*assessment:* exams 70%, exercises 30%

### 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

1.5 points semester 2

17 lectures, 8 tutorials, 8 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Division I); or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div. II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div. I). With approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol in 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently.

*restrictions:* may not be presented with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, or 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods

Probability and statistical methods: sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing. Satisfactory performance in computing exercises is for a pass in the subject

### 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

3 points semester 1

51 hours lectures, tutorials, practicals

*prerequisites:* Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and 9786 Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams,

deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### 9578 Water Engineering IIA

4 points full year

64 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work; directed study

An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids: hydrostatics, laws of inviscid flow; continuity, energy and momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; flow of real fluids; introduction to sediment transport; flow measurement in pipes and open channels; steady uniform flow in open channels. Elements of hydrology including: hydrological cycle; statistics, rainfall intensities; runoff from undeveloped catchments; stormwater drainage; flood frequency analysis; basic hydrologic processes in a catchment. Rainfall processes, introduction to meteorology; evapotranspiration; interception; infiltration; flow through porous media; runoff processes; streamflow; unit hydrographs; temporal patterns; initial loss and continuing loss. Introduction to yield analysis, reservoir sizing; level pool routing and runoff routing.

*assessment:* examination 60%, assignment 15% laboratories 15%, design 10%

### Level III

#### 3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C)

2 points semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

#### 9566 Engineering Management and Planning

2 points semester 2

32 hours lectures, tutorials; directed study

Basic economic concepts; project evaluation including benefit-cost analysis and multi-objective planning; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

*assessment:* exam 65%, assignment, quizzes 35%

**7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III**

2 points semester 1

32 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisite:* 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

*assumed knowledge:* 7600 Differential Equations (Civil); 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Probabilistic analysis; revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods; eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing; advanced programming concepts, spreadsheet macros.

*assessment:* classwork 20%, final exam 80%, successful completion of computer practical sessions

**4611 Environmental Engineering III**

2 points semester 1

32 hours lectures, tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

Water and land contamination; water and wastewater treatment processes; environmental geotechnics.

*assessment:* exams 70%, coursework 30%

**3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III**

3 points full year

48 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work or equivalent; design; directed study

*prerequisite:* 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

Analysis and design of shallow foundations - changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations ultimate capacity of single piles and pile groups; seepage; in situ testing; advanced topics in triaxial testing; slope stability; pavement design

*assessment:* exams 50%, coursework 50%

**6790 Mechanical Design and Heat Transfer**

2 points semester 2

11 lectures, 30 hours in Design office

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Outline of thermal modelling methods. Mechanical power transmission by V-belts, gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4967 Structural Design III (Concrete)**

3 points semester 2

48 hours lectures, design work, tutorials

*prerequisites:* 9290 Design of Structures II

*assumed knowledge:* 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*corequisites:* 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Students will undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

*assessment:* to be advised at beginning of semester

**6859 Structural Design III (Steel)**

3 points semester 1

48 hours

*assumed knowledge:* 9290 Design of Structures II; 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*corequisites:* 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures. A major steel structure design project is undertaken.

*assessment:* details advised at beginning of year

**3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA**

3 points full year

48 hours

*prerequisite:* a Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

Advanced structural methods of design and analysis using stiffness matrix methods. Virtual work analysis, redundant structures. Plastic methods of analysis.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

See B.E. (Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

### 8227 Water Engineering and Design III

4 points full year

64 hours lectures, tutorials, design work, practical work, directed study

*prerequisite:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*assumed knowledge:* 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design, unsteady flow in closed conduits; hydraulic machine basics and selection; non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; flow measurement techniques; elements of hydrodynamics and boundary layer theory; flood routing; flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels; rapidly varied flow in open channels; level pool routing; environmental and geomorphological factors affecting river basins.

*assessment:* exams 60%, laboratory, design work, quizzes and assignments 40%

### Level IV

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

### 3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N

6 points full year

120 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Students will undertake a Civil Engineering Design project which will involve a feasibility study, and preliminary and detailed design for a significant civil engineering project.

*assessment:* evaluation of design project

### 1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N

6 points full year

120 hours; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation, short talk, seminar paper.

### 7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

2 points semester 1

26 hours

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

A law component including tenders, contracts and their variation; arbitration; quality assurance; professional liability. A management component including group decision making and the individual in the workplace; the importance of communicating and interpersonal skills in an organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Specialisation subjects

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects from one group. The other three specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the Department. Alternatively students may take up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Department of Mathematics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:



**Group I: Structural Engineering****1130 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

The design, upgrading and assessment of composite steel and concrete structure in buildings and bridges. Building Project consists of the design of new composite elements, upgrading an existing beam to resist larger loads, and the assessment of the effect of inserting a service duct in existing beams. Bridge Project consists of linear elastic and fatigue analysis techniques, designing a new composite bridge beam for static and fatigue loads, assessing the remaining strength and endurance of existing composite beams, and determining the effect of remedial work on the strength and endurance of existing beams.

*assessment:* building design project 35%, bridge design project 35%, open book exam on design projects 30%

**8441 Advanced Steel Design**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours plus directed study

*prerequisites:* all Level III Civil Engineering subjects, except with permission of the Head of Department

Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in 6859 Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section: fatigue.

*assessment:* project work

**8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis**

2 points not offered in 2000  
26 hours contact; directed study.

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Selected topics from: Stiffness method of linear analysis of plane and space frameworks. Stiffness matrix assembly and solution for arbitrary assemblages. Computer modelling of real structures will be covered and software will be used to solve simple problems. Introduction to finite element methods of analysis.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2414 Design of Concrete Structures**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction; building pathology; diagnosis and assessment of defective concrete structures.

*assessment:* tutorial work 30%, exam 70%

**6437 Earthquake Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

The subject will cover the basic concepts of analysis of structures subject to earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the course with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in structural engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group II: Water Engineering**

**7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology**

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow data that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed..

*assessment:* exam, tutorial exercises

**9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology**

**7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology**

**1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology**

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental)) for syllabus details

**4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

*assessment:* exam 60%, tutorial, project work 40%

**6012 Advanced Water Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering, coastal and groundwater flow analysis. Topics from: diffusion and turbulence, cavitation, valves, porous media flow, unsteady open channel flow, sediment transport, two phase flow, and forces on structures.

*assessment:* exam 80%; tutorial, project work 20%

**5980 Advanced Water Resources Management**

**9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning**

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental)) for syllabus details

**9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in water engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group III: Geotechnical Engineering**

**8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods: effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; support of excavations; dewatering; effects of construction on geotechnical performance.

*assessment:* exam 50%, coursework 50%

**5175 Geotechnical Modelling**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

The subject is based on case studies of geotechnical engineering projects. Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory; finite element analysis of inelastic behaviour.

*assessment:* coursework

**8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Probability and statistics in Geotechnical Engineering; advanced topics in the design of residential footings on expansive soils; advanced topics in pile design; designing with geosynthetics; introduction to rock slope design; and other topics relevant to geotechnical engineering design and practice.

*assessment:* coursework

**Group IV: Management and Planning**

**5534 Advanced Engineering Management**

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process. The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

*assessment:* to be advised

**9309 Systems Planning and Analysis**

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Engineering economics and optimisation techniques applied to civil engineering problems, including water

resources planning, environmental engineering and transportation. Techniques discussed will include marginal analysis, linear and non-linear programming and integer programming. A number of case studies will be presented.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group V: Environmental Engineering**

**6648 Environmental Auditing**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours lectures, tutorials/technical projects

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Topics to be selected from sustainability and sustainable development, greenhouse issues, environmental impact assessment. In addition students will undertake an environmental audit of a commercial/industrial facility.

*assessment:* assignments

**4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours lectures, tutorials

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Topics to be selected from soil transport and erosion process - this incorporates both movement due to wind and rain, the design of sedimentation ponds, project planning to avoid sediment movement, rehabilitation of mining sites, water quality processes in rivers, lakes and urban areas; the movement of nutrients and other determinants will be included; diffusion and dispersion; modelling processes; coastal environmental issues.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignments 30%

**4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination**

See Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

**1259 Numerical methods in Environmental Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Introduction to the finite element method and finite difference method of solving fluid flow problems in both groundwater and surface flows, such as groundwater flow, contaminant movement in groundwater, tidal propagation and currents in rivers and tidal situations. The basic theory and formulation will be given and the techniques illustrated with simple examples. Students will undertake a project to solve a designated problem.

*assessment:* to be advised at the beginning of semester

**8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8770 Waste Management**

**1030 Wastewater Engineering**

See Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

**Civil and Environmental Engineering**

Website: <http://www.aelmg.adelaide.edu.au/civeng/>

**Level II**

**4781 Construction and Surveying**

**7600 Differential Equations (Civil)**

**4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II**

**8799 Environmental Engineering II**

**3147 Geology for Engineers**

**3290 Geotechnical Engineering II**

**3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)**

**9578 Water Engineering IIA**

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

**5740 Plant Ecology E**

3 points semester 2  
24 lectures, 6 tutorials; 3-4 day field camp

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the subject is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9262 Stress Analysis N**

2 points semester 1  
32 lectures, tutorials, practical work

Topics relevant to Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from the following areas; Mechanical properties of materials: stresses and strains, normal and shear stresses, stress-strain relationships, elastic theory, failure theories; Beams: distribution of stress due to bending, moment - curvature relationships, composite bending stresses, shear stresses; Beams: calculations of deflections; Columns: elastic buckling; Torsion: deflections and stresses in solid and hollow shafts.

Practical work includes testing of steel specimens in tension and compression, as well as observing the elastic buckling of slender columns.

*assessment:* exams; practical work; quizzes

**9184 Structural Design**

2 points semester 1  
32 hours of lectures, tutorials, design work; practical work and site visits

*prerequisites:* 6581 Statics (Pass), 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

*corequisite:* 9262 Stress Analysis N

Introduction to both design procedures and the fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of structural elements. Structural forms, limit states, gravity loads, load paths and bracing. Construction materials, their non-linear behaviour and idealised properties. Non-linear ultimate strength analysis of the flexural, shear and axial capacity of structural elements. Linear serviceability analysis of structural elements. Ductility of flexural members.

*assessment:* to be advised at beginning of semester

### Level III

#### 7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

3 points summer semester

16 lectures; 48 hours of practicals

The subject comprises a series of lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystem models. These exercises will provide the student with a methodology for the development of their own models and discuss the ultimate relationship between the real systems, the models and the data upon which they are based. The objectives of this subject are: (a) to impart knowledge about the different types of models which are used to model ecosystems; (b) to impart knowledge on the basic components or elements of a model; (c) to provide students with a modelling dialectic; (d) to develop skills in producing a schematic diagram of a model; (e) to develop skills in the critical assessment of models with reference to their sensitivity to underlying assumptions and the value of their output given the nature of the data used to parameterise them; (f) to introduce students to models of vegetation systems and population dynamics in order to develop an understanding of the role of models in ecosystem management and conservation.

*assessment:* modelling assignment, seminar - using knowledge, skills obtained during subject to develop a model of a system of student's choice. Written report, seminar outlining objectives of model, its structure and data sources used for parameterisation. Students should undertake a critical analysis of the model's performance and limitations.

#### 3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C)

2 points semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

#### 5631 Environmental Economics E

4 points full year

39 lectures, 19 tutorials

Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. The free market; market failure; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including inter-generational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

*assessment:* exams 50%, assignments 50%

#### 7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III

3 points full year

48 hours lectures, tutorials, lab work; design.

*assumed knowledge:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

Water and land contamination; water and wastewater treatment processes; environmental geotechnics. In addition students will carry out an environmental design project.

*assessment:* exam 47%, coursework 20%, design 33%

#### 7119 Environmental Geology IIN

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practicals, 1 hour seminar a week; excursion.

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I or 5683 Earth Science I or 3147 Geology for Engineers

Having an Australian focus, this subject deals with the distribution and cycling of various geochemical elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, the nature of various Australian soils and their problems, and basic hydrogeology. Minesite and industrial site management, sealevel changes and coastal problems, landslips and slope stability are also dealt with

*assessment:* exam 70%, practicals, seminars 30%

#### 9566 Engineering Management and Planning

#### 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

#### 3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

**9142 Introduction to Microbiology**

1 point semester 1  
12 lectures; 3 two-hour practicals over a 3 week period  
*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry 1 or acceptable equivalent

This subject introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and function. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; energy metabolism; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; aspects of food microbiology, study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces, and water quality and microbiology.

*assessment:* 30 minute written exam on lecture material 40%, written reports of practical work 30%, essay 30%

**7678 Transport Processes in the Environment**

2 points semester 2  
26 lectures, 13 tutorials  
*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling. Plume dispersion. Simple Kinetic models.

*assessment:* exam 80%, assignments 20%

**8227 Water Engineering and Design III**

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

**Level IV**

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering

**7185 Civil Engineering Management IV**

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

**2007 Environmental Design Project N**

6 points full year  
120 hours contact; directed study  
*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Students will undertake the environmental design of a large scale engineering project

*assessment:* evaluation of final environmental design project report

**1774 Environmental Engineering Research Project N**

6 points full year  
120 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper

**1233 Introduction to Environmental Law**

2 points semester 2  
26 hours lectures, tutorials

The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Specialisation subjects**

Students must take specialisation subjects to the value of 8 points. This may include up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Department of Mathematics, provided no more than 6 points of such subjects are presented at Levels III and IV of the B.E. degree. Students may also, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

## Water Engineering

### 7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours of contact; guided study

Theory and practice in the application of a number of computer packages which are widely used to solve problems in engineering flood hydrology.

*assessment:* projects and assignments

### 7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics selected from: fitting probability distributions; parameter estimation; kriging; characteristics of hydrologic time series; synthetic data generation; ARIMA models; long term persistence; seasonal models; multi-site models; artificial neural networks applied hydrology.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments 30%

### 1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics to be selected from: differences between tropical hydrology and humid hydrology; hydrometeorology; hydrological processes; small island hydrology; water balance procedures, groundwater hydrology in the tropics.

*assessment:* exams 50%, assignments 50%

### 4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems

### 6012 Advanced Water Engineering

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 5980 Advanced Water Resources Management

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects.

*assessment:* projects and assignments

### 9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments 30%

### 9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

## Geotechnical Engineering

### 8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering

### 5175 Geotechnical Modelling

### 8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

## Management and Planning

### 5534 Advanced Engineering Management

### 9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV

### 9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

## Environmental Engineering

### 6648 Environmental Auditing

### 4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling

### 1259 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination

2 points not offered in 2000

26 hours contact; directed study

Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments 30%

**8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV**

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

**8770 Waste Management**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours of contact; directed study

Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal.

*assessment:* exam 70%, assignments 30%

**1030 Wastewater Engineering**

2 points semester 1

10 lectures, 5 tutorials; project involving 11 hours of directed study

Characteristics of wastewater; effects of pollutants on the aquatic environment; primary secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal.

*assessment:* exam 50%, project 50%

**Computer Systems Engineering**

Website: [www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/](http://www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/)

**Level II**

The following Level II subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

**3429 Circuit Analysis EE**

**7438 Electrical Power Applications**

**1996 Electronics IIEE**

**8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II**

**1490 Fields**

**9289 Physics IIE**

**5891 Professional Engineering Skills**

**4614 Signals and Systems II**

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

**1956 Computer Systems**

**5132 Data Structures and Algorithms**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

**Level III**

The following Level III subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

**4986 Communication Systems Principles**

**9623 Control IIIE**

**6598 Digital Microelectronics Design**

**3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering**

**8334 Electronic Design III**

**8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III**

**7091 Fields Lines and Guides E**

**4714 Microcomputer Systems E**

**2962 Signals and Systems III**

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

**9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)**

2 points semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

**2430 Programming Paradigms**

**2382 Programming Techniques**

**6263 Software Engineering and Project**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**Level IV**

Most subjects comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering course are drawn from Level IV subjects in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III subjects in Computer Science, as specified in the Specific Course Rules.

The subject 1255 Project Work CSE is specific to Computer Systems Engineering.

For syllabus details of the Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects, see under B.E.(Elect.).

The Computer Science subjects are listed below.



**1255 Project Work CSE**

3 points semester 2  
120 hours practical work  
*prerequisites:* all Level III subjects

Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

*assessment:* performance in the project; written report, seminar presentation

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

Website: <http://www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/>

**Level II**

**3429 Circuit Analysis EE**

1.5 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Signals and sources. Revision of steady-state AC concepts. Three-phase circuits. Response to unit-step forcing functions: natural and forced responses. Systematic analysis of networks: network theorems. Complex frequency and generalised phasors. Frequency response: resonance, scaling, Bode diagrams. Magnetically coupled circuits. Application to circuits of Fourier series and Laplace transform techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and exam

**1956 Computer Systems**

**5132 Data Structures and Algorithms**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

**7438 Electric Power Applications**

1.5 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4429 Electrical Systems B

Survey of industrial requirements for drives. Review of constructional details, principles of operation and external characteristics of: DC machines - motor and generator action, speed control principles; transformers - including three-phase connections; three-phase induction motors, including speed control principles; three-phase synchronous machines - motor and generator action, permanent magnet types. Factors affecting choice of motors in industrial applications. Case Studies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**1996 Electronics IIEE**

1.5 points semester 1  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Signals, amplifiers and models. Power supply regulation. Transistor data and h-parameters. Characteristics, modelling an amplifier design using the major transistor families. Field effect transistors: MOSFET, JFET, MESFET types. Bipolar transistors: BJT, BiCMOS. Multistage amplifiers, class A, AB and B operation. Power amplifier design, power DFETs. Operational amplifiers: V to I and impedance converters, nonideal characteristics, current sources, internal structure, basic filter design.

*assessment:* assignments and exam

**8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II**

2 points full year  
6 lectures, 18 tutorials, 54 hours of practical work

*pre/corequisites:* 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 7438 Electric Power Applications, 1996 Electronics IIEE

6 lectures, 18 tutorials, 54 hours of practical work.

Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments' frequency, loading and waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques, specific experiments to augment level II theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance 70%, exam 30%

### 1490 Fields

1 point semester 2

1 lecture a week, tutorial every 3 weeks or equivalent  
*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Definition of field vectors. The conservation equation. General vector theorems. Maxwell's equations. Electrostatic and electromagnetic potentials. Dielectric and magnetic media. Constitutive relations. Depolarising and demagnetising factors. Gyromagnetism. Electromagnetic boundary conditions. Energy and power transfer. The Poynting vector. Plane waves in space. Retarded potentials.

*assessment:* assignments and exam

### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

### 9289 Physics IIE

4 points full year

50 hours lectures, 24 hours tutorials, 27 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. I in 5945 Physics IE

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I

Relativity: four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum kinematics of collisions and conservation laws. Optics: geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, Jones matrices and polarisation, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Electro-optics and photonics: the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing. Quantum mechanics with applications: wave mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle, operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle.

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work, tests

### 5891 Professional Engineering Skills

1 point semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight or equivalent

Communication skills: written and oral. Problem solving skills.

*assessment:* assignments and practical performance

### 4614 Signals and Systems II

1.5 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4429 Electrical Systems B

Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation. Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Fourier analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. Fourier analysis of discrete-time systems using Laplace Transform methods: system transfer function, pole zero representation, difference equation characterisation, transfer function of interconnected systems.

*assessment:* assignments and exam

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject.

*assumed knowledge:* Concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates (approximately 17 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 9 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

**Level III**

**4986 Communication Systems Principles**

1 point semester 1

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3429 Circuit Analysis, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II or 1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II

Communication Theory: Fourier series, Fourier transforms and spectra; AM modulation; FM modulation; Communication Circuits: mixers and modulators; synchronous receivers; superheterodyne receivers

*assessment:* assignment, exam

**9623 Control IIIE**

2 points semester 1

26 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp.Sys.) Specific Course Rules

Transfer functions; transient and steady state analysis; stability; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques. An introduction to discrete time systems, z transform methods, digital filters.

*assessment:* written exam, homework assignments also contribute to overall result

**6598 Digital Microelectronics Design**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 9663 Logic Design

Integrated Circuits - overview of technologies and economics. ASIC Design styles; HDL for digital system design; finite state machines. High performance digital circuits. Testing digital circuits. FPGA programming and test exercise.

*assessment:* practical work and exam

**8344 Electronic Design II**

1 point semester 1

13 hours lectures, 3 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E. (Elec.) Specific Course Rules

Electronic logic systems, combinational and sequential, Electron devices as switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers.

*assessment:* written exams; homework assignments contribute to overall result

**9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)**

2 points semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

**8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III**

3 points full year

4 lectures, 19 tutorials, 114 hours practical work

*pre/corequisites:* 8334 Electronic Design III, 4986 Communication Systems Principles, 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E, 9623 Control IIIE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

Data acquisition: transducers, isolation techniques, practical requirements for digital/analogue and analogue/digital conversion. Design considerations: design for testability, high-frequency concepts and techniques, circuit board systems, handling of components; solder, wire-wrap and surface mount techniques. Practical work: Computer based instrumentation, specific experiments to augment level III theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance 45%, formal report 15%; exam 40%

**7091 Fields Lines and Guides E**

2 points semester 2

26 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1490 Fields; 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E. (Comp. Sys.) Specific Course Rules

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

*assessment:* written exams, homework assignments contribute to overall result

**4813 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission**

1.5 points semester 2

1 lecture, 3-hour tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Principles of cooling of electrical and electronic equipment. Outline of thermal modelling methods. Mechanical power transmission by V- belts, gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

*assessment:* assignments and exam

**1917 Machines and Drive Systems**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 7438 Electric Power Applications

Induction motors - practical effect of stator winding design; four-quadrant operation, induction generator action; circle diagrams; single-phase motor construction and operation. Synchronous machines - effects of saliency and saturation on performance; rotor angle; generator performance chart. Stepping, reluctance and switched reluctance motors. The concepts and external characteristics of controlled-speed drives; implementation of drive systems involving d.c., induction, synchronous, brushless permanent magnet and switched reluctance motors. Principles of selection of drive systems for specific applications.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4714 Microcomputer Systems E**

2 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a fortnight; some practical work

*assumed knowledge:* 9663 Logic Design, 1956 Computer Systems

Review of computer architecture; microprocessor systems organisation; memory types; I/O examples. Motorola 68000 bus interface, address decoding, handshaking examples. Exceptions and interrupts. Interrupt hardware and service routines; principles of direct memory access; DMA on the 68000; DMA controllers and programming; interfacing and programming for real-time systems. Selected topics from - A/D and D/A conversion, bus-oriented system design, microcontrollers, special-purpose architectures, coprocessors, software development in high-level languages, debugging tools and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, exam

**2382 Programming Techniques**

See B.Sc (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) for syllabus details

**3339 Project Management and Systems Engineering**

2. points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* 4614 Signals and Systems II

Principles of systems engineering and project management; leadership and team skills; group project work to exercise planning, organisational and communication skills.

*assessment:* assignments, project work

**2962 Signals and Systems III**

2 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 4614 Signals & Systems II

Analog filter design - frequency and impedance scaling, ideal filter characteristics, frequency transformations (lowpass, bandpass, highpass, bandstop), frequency response characteristics (Butterworth, Chebyshev, elliptic); active filters - design and synthesis; switched-capacitor filters. Random signals and systems - revision of probability and probability density functions, functions of random variables; moments and conditional statistics; stochastic processes (correlation, covariance, stationarity, ergodicity); spectral analysis (correlation and spectra. linear systems, factorisation and innovations); noise (white noise, coloured noise, shot noise, thermal noise). Applications to matched filters, modulation, sampling theory.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**6696 Solid State Devices**

1.5 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 1996 Electronics IIEE

Crystal structures; energy level diagrams; semiconductor operation; p-n junctions - physical operation, speed limitations; the Schottky junction; BJT - physical operation, hybrid pi model, second order effects, cutoff and saturation, Ebers-Moll model, switching; FET - physical operation; pnpn junctions - CMOS latchup; optoelectronics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## Level IV

**A Communications and Signals****9334 Advanced Communication Theory**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7192 Communication Theory and 9913 Signal Processing A

Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filters, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, estimation theory.

*assessment:* written exam**1008 Advanced Signal Processing**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9913 Signal Processing A

Orthogonal functions expansion of signals, transforms, sources of orthogonal functions, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, adaptive signal processing.

*assessment:* written exam**1664 Broadband and ATM Networks**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to high-speed integrated networks and services; BISDN reference model and architecture; ATM transport, signalling, protocols, and services; ATM switching architectures; ATM traffic and resource management; network performance analysis; Wireless and Satellite ATM; Internetworking; ITU-T and ATM Forum standards.

*assessment:* assignments and examination**7192 Communication Theory**

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 4614 Signals and Systems II, 2962 Signals and Systems III

The applications of Fourier methods, linear systems theory and random signals to communications systems. Analogue modulation systems: baseband transmission, suppressed carrier, vestigial sideband. Digital modulation systems; Baseband systems, errors due to

noise, the receiver filter. Carrier systems: amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying. Pulse code modulation: quantisation noise, transmission bandwidth, bit errors, companding. Information theory; information content, joint and conditional entropy, channel capacity, source coding, channel capacity of continuous channels.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**5527 Mobile Communication Networks**

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to mobile radio, cellular, and PCS systems; multiple access: TDMA and CDMA; frequency allocation; mobile radio propagation; propagation and channel models; cellular concept and engineering; handoff; wireless networking; packet services; wireless LAN, selected current and emerging systems: GSM, IS-95, PCS-1800, PHS, DECT, PACS, CDPD, UMTS/IMT-2000.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**9913 Signal Processing A**

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC; 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods

Discrete time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

*assessment:* written exam**7663 Signal Processing B**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9913 Signal Processing A

Implementation of discrete-time systems. Design of digital filters. Quantisation and finite-word-length effects. Multirate digital signal processing. Digital compression of speech in telecommunications.

*assessment:* written exam

**3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles, 9623 Control IIIE

Telecommunications network performance: basic queuing theory; packet switched network theory; delay and traffic load measures; congestion control algorithms; dimensioning of circuit switched networks; grade of service and efficiency measures; alternate routing; instability and control algorithms; protocols.

*assessment:* written exam

**B Computer Systems Engineering**

**1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A**

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials:

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

*restriction:* 3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems.

*assessment:* assignment, exam

**3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B**

2 points semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials, 26 hours of practicals:

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

*restriction:* 1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems. Practical work covering the specification and design of a complex analog circuit.

*assessment:* assignment, exam, project work

**9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

*restriction:* 5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture.

*assessment:* assignment, exam

**5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B**

2 points semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials, 26 hours of practicals

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

*restriction:* 9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture. Practical work covering the specification and design of a relatively complex VLSI architecture.

*assessment:* assignment, exam, project work

**9416 Real Time Systems**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

*assessment:* written exam

**5053 Real Time Systems B**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 4 tutorials

*restrictions:* 9416 Real Time Systems

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems. Real-time kernels and networking software design. Multiprocessor architectures, scheduling and allocation algorithms. Distributed systems: networks and protocols.

*assessment:* written exam

**C Electromagnetics**

**5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

Advanced electromagnetic concepts and theorems; gyromagnetism; advanced propagation analysis; reciprocity, orthogonality and normal mode expansions; perturbational and variational techniques; numerical analysis techniques; radiation analysis of aperture type antennas; antennas as scattering systems; broadband antenna systems; antenna synthesis techniques.

*assessment:* written exam

### 9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility

1 point semester 1

9 lectures, 4 tutorials, 6 laboratory hours

*assumed knowledge:* 7091 Fields, Lines and Guides E; and 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC;

Introduction to electromagnetic compatibility; emission and susceptibility aspects; radiated and conducted emissions; international standards. Line and broad band spectra; peak and quasi-peak measurements; requirements for pulsed and continuous wave systems. Compliance testing, pre-production testing; and pre-compliance testing. Elementary theory of radiation; properties of simple antennas; receiving behaviour of antennas. Standard antennas for radiated measurements; line conditioning networks for conducted measurements; probes for close field measurements. Testing environments. Causes of emission problems, techniques for their cure. Practical exercises in conduct of a pre-compliance test; and in location and cure of an emission problem.

*assessment:* written exam

### 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 5 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory. Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

*assessment:* written exam

### 1290 Optical Communications

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

*assessment:* written exam

## D Industrial Power and Control

### 1560 Advanced Control

1 point semester 2

13 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7027 Control IV

*assessment:* written exam

### 7027 Control IV

1 point semester 1

13 hours lectures, tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9623 Control IIIE

Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controlability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

*assessment:* written exam

### 6218 Machine Dynamics A

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

The machine as a system element. Analysis by direct and transformed variables, reference frames, the general primitive machine. The machine in state space: small- and large-signal analysis. Case study: the power station generator: controllers, network interconnection; model reduction; dynamics and transient stability methods.

*assessment:* written exam

### 2283 Power Electronics

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers; inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines.

*assessment:* written exam

**6151 Power Systems A**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

*assessment:* written exam

**5393 Power Systems B**

1 point not offered in 2000

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge* 6151 Power Systems A

Topics in power system operation and analysis, including automatic generation control and the principles of protection systems.

*assessment:* written exam

**E Project Work**

**1660 Electrical Engineering Research**

2 points semester 2

6 lectures, 40 hours of project work and library research

*corequisites:* 4274 Project Work or 1255 Project Work CSE

Literature and patent searching techniques, the nature of innovation. Cross-fertilisation and collaboration. The project will consist of critique of the literature on a particular topic and a further development or additional application of that topic.

*assessment:* project work and seminar presentation

**4274 Project Work**

5 points full year

200 hours practical work.

*prerequisite:* all Level I, II, III subjects

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work

*assessment:* performance during the project work, assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

**7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering**

1 point semester 2

13 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* prescribed by the Head of Electrical Engineering

Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* determined by the Head of Department

**F Professional Practice**

**7437 Engineering and Business**

3 points full year

2 hours lectures per week

Law for engineers: contracts, product liability, negligence industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, organisational structures, trade unions. The business environment: elements of management accounting and business planning. The professional engineer: responsibilities, ethical issues. Engineers in action: a series of specialist lectures and student exercises.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**9421 Fundamentals of Economics**

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

The Australian financial system: current account, national debt, trading account. The world financial system: exchange rates, IMF, World Bank. Economic theory and control: macroeconomics and microeconomics, economic measures, validity, monetary policy, fiscal policy.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4506 Reliability and Quality Control**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorial, or equivalent, every 3 weeks

*assumed knowledge:* 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods.



Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

*assessment:* assignments, project work, exam

## Information Technology and Telecommunications

Website: [www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/](http://www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/)

### Level II

#### 3429 Circuit Analysis EE

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

#### 1956 Computer Systems

#### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

#### 3169 Database and Information Systems

See B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

#### 1996 Electronics IIEE

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

#### 1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II

1.5 points full year

6 lectures, 12 tutorials, 40 hours practicals

*corequisites:* 1996 Electronics IIEE

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments - frequency, loading and waveform effects. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques. Practical design procedures. Specific experiments to augment the Electronics theoretical concepts.

*assessment:* laboratory performance, reports, formal exam

#### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

#### 3655 Numerical Methods

#### 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing

#### 7416 Operations Research II

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 5891 Professional Engineering Skills

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

#### 2430 Programming Paradigms

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 4614 Signals and Systems II

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

### Level III

#### 4986 Communication Systems Principles

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

#### 2328 Computer Networks and Applications

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)

2 points semester 1

See 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H) under B.E. (Chemical) for syllabus details

#### 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 4714 Microcomputer Systems E

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

#### 2382 Programming Techniques

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 2962 Signals and Systems III

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**6263 Software Engineering and Project**

**2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**Level III or Level IV**

**9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms**

**6378 Artificial Intelligence**

**5141 Computer Architecture**

**4468 Operating Systems**

**2314 Optimisation III**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**Level IV**

**9334 Advanced Communication Theory**

**1008 Advanced Signal Processing**

**1664 Broadband and ATM Networks**

**7192 Communication Theory**

**1660 Electrical Engineering Research**

**7437 Engineering and Business**

**5527 Mobile Communication Networks**

**1290 Optical Communications**

**4274 Project Work**

**9416 Real Time Systems**

**5053 Real Time Systems B**

**4506 Reliability and Quality Control**

**9913 Signal Processing A**

**7663 Signal Processing B**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**7797 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Multimedia compression (JPEG, JPEG-2000, MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, MPEG-7, H.263 etc.) and Hypermedia standards; Internet protocol suite (TCP/IP) including Ipv6; Internet 2; Mobile

Multimedia: Mobile IP and Nomadicity Principles; Real-time Multimedia protocols such as RSVP and RTP. Distributed multimedia system architectures: such as JAVA, CORBA, PIZZA.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4485 Teletraffic Models**

2 points semester 2

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models: and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

**3938 Coding and Cryptology III**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3908 Communication Network Design**

**9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing**

See Grad. Cert. Telecom.in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3280 Advanced Computer Architecture C**

**1783 Advanced Operating Systems A**

**7513 Advanced Operating Systems B**

**8684 Parallel Computation**

See B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.), School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Website:** <http://www.mecheng.adelaide.edu.au/>

**Level II**

**2452 Automatic Control 1**

1.5 points semester 2

26 hours of lectures, tutorials; laboratory work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic

response, including transfer functions and poles and zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; PID control; introduction to digital control; frequency response design and analysis techniques; root-locus design and analysis techniques.

*assessment:* small texts, assignments, final exam

### 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

1.5 points full year  
10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lecture series - Laboratory safety, measurement techniques, report writing, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware, Unix and DOS operating systems, engineering applications software and personal computer based software applications. Practical sessions - computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using applications software, operating systems and an introduction to personal computer hardware. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

*assessment:* pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

### 7872 Design for Function

1.5 points semester 1  
13 lectures, 39 hours in Design Office

*assumed knowledge:* 9756 Mathematics I; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics

The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

### 6791 Design Project (Level II) N

1.5 points semester 1  
39 hours in the Design Office

Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

*assessment:* achievement of design goals; concept report; final report.

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

### 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1

1.5 points semester 1

18 hours lectures; 8 hours tutorials; practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*assumed knowledge:* 5599 Physics IHE; 9786 Mathematics I

Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 4103 Machine Dynamics

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

Acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

### 6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1

1.5 points semester 1

26 hours lectures/tutorials

Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; theory of manufacturing processes. Introduction to design for manufacture.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

### 8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials

1.5 points semester 1

26 hours lectures, tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6866 Materials I

Introduction to materials selection. Structure of metals and alloys. Influence of mechanical properties on engineering design: elastic properties, yield, fracture, fatigue, creep. Oxidation and corrosion. Wear. Engineering materials: ferrous alloys, heat treatment of

Engineering — B.E.(Mech.)

steels, non-ferrous alloys, polymers, ceramics, composites.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

**8197 Mechatronics IM**

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

See B.E. (Mechatronics) for syllabus details

**7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 6 tutorials, 6 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); with approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject

*restriction:* may not be presented together with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 3557 Statistical Methods, 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods, 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis, Numerical Methods in Engineering

Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables.

*assessment:* class work, exam

**2137 Stress Analysis and Design**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 three-hour design office/tutorial sessions

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics, 6581 Statics

Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

*assessment:* assignments, mid-term and final exam

**1376 Thermodynamics 1**

1.5 points semester 2

18 hours lectures; 8 hours tutorials; laboratory work, industrial visit as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I; 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE

An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

*assessment:* mid-semester tests, tutorial exercises, exam

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N**

1 point 1 week between semester 1 & 2

40 hours

Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines.

**Level III**

**5893 Automatic Control II**

1.5 points semester 2

26 lectures, tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Nyquist stability criteria. Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introduction); digital implementation of control systems. Computer aided control system design.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2**

1.5 points full year

10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lecture series - computer hardware, use of X windows, engineering applications software and library routines, high level programming, operating systems, engineering experimentation. Practical sessions - computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using application software, operating systems and X windows, high level programming, numerical

methods and engineering applications. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics, Vibrations, Automatic Control and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

*assessment:* pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

### 2046 Design for Manufacture

1.5 points semester 1

26 hours lectures/tutorials

Design for assembly, design for manufacture techniques. Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure mode and effect analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 8432 Design Project (Level III)

1.5 points semester 2

13 hours lectures, 39 hours in Design Office

Lectures - system function analysis, design planning, human factors, configuration management, risk and safety, product liability, engineering ethics, system reliability and maintainability. Design Office - a common group design project which will involve system analysis, concept design, material selection, manufacturing processes, detailed design, drawing and project management, management techniques.

*assessment:* final group report, exhibition

### 5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines

1.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, 12 tutorials, 12 hours practical work

Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motor. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*assessment:* written exam; laboratory work, homework assignments also contribute to overall result - satisfactory standard in laboratory work is required

### 8682 Engineering and the Environment

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2187 Vector analysis and Complex analysis

Noise assessment and control, vibration assessment and control, air pollution assessment and control, water pollution assessment and control, Environmental impact statements, legislative requirements.

*assessment:* final exam 70%, assignments 30%

### 6375 Engineering Communication

1 point semester 2

16 hours lectures/workshops; 6 hours seminar attendance

The communication process, spoken, non-verbal and written communication. Written and presentation skills. Interpersonal skills. Meeting skills. Communication in business.

*assessment:* seminar, written report

### 4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M)

0 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours discipline-specific language tutorials per week

*restrictions:* not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. Available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or 12

*corequisite:* Students must be enrolled in a course offered by the School of Engineering.

The subject provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks are project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and assignments are focussed on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* 3 written assignments 60%, informal and formal oral presentations 30%, tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%

### 5424 Engineering Mathematics III

2 points semester 1

39 lectures, tutorials/computing practicals

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

Mathematical formulation of some engineering problems and reductions to boundary value problems, linear and non-linear boundary value problems. Integral Transform Methods: Laplace transform, Fourier transform and their application to boundary value problems. Greenis Function Method: definition of Greenis function, application of Greenis function method to heat equation, the wave equation and the potential equation. Finite Element Method: introduction, stiffness matrix, triangular and quadrilateral elements, choice of test functions, method of labelling nodes, method of solution of the matrix equation, illustrations. Signal Processing: energy spectrum, Rayleigh's theory, frequency domain description, signal averaging, time frequency solution. Conformal Mapping and Applications.

*assessment:* written exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

### 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2

1.5 points semester 1

18 lecture; 8 hours tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate value of 6 points

Potential flow; integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

### 9900 Heat Transfer

1.5 points semester 1

20 hours lectures; 6 hours tutorials; practical session

*assumed knowledge:* Thermodynamics I

An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical

approaches will be stressed where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2

1.5 points semester 2

26 hours lectures/tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I

The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 3441 Materials and Process Selection

1.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Materials 1

The subject will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (fracture, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics, Several case studies are considered in detail.

*assessment:* written exam 70%, assignments 30%

### 4109 Solid Mechanics

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, bending of curved members, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels.

*assessment:* assignments, mid-term and final exam

### 4958 Structural Analysis and Design

1.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials, Design work

*prerequisites:* 6581 Statics, 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, 9786 Mathematics I

Structural concepts and preliminary sizing of members; principles of structural design; loads on structures; analysis of structures for forces and displacements; basic design of timber, steel, aluminium and reinforced concrete structures, including beams, columns, ties and struts, bolted and welded connections, trusses, frames, slabs and foundations; design concepts of pavement structures; construction aspects of structures

*assessment:* exam 50%; design manual, tutorials and design projects 50%

### 9813 Thermodynamics 2

1.5 points semester 2

13 hours lectures, 13 hours tutorials; practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1376 Thermodynamics 1

Vapour power cycles; refrigeration cycles; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 6602 Vibrations

1.5 points semester 2

18 lectures, 8 tutorials; 3 hours laboratory work; practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Fundamentals of vibration; free vibration of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibration isolation; vibration absorbers; isolation; two degree of freedom system; multidegree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems; vibration measurement and control.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## Level IV

### 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

1 point full year

70 hours preparation, laboratory work, report writing

Series of experiments on aspects of Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Acoustics, Vibration and Manufacturing with emphasis on the design of experiments, instrumentation, accuracy analysis and effective report writing.

*assessment:* computing assignments, pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbooks

### 5802 Management 1A and 1B

1 point semester 1

18 lectures, tutorials; 9 lectures for each part of subject

Introduction to law for engineers, contracts, product liability, negligence, industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, organisational structures, trade unions

*assessment:* exam

### 6393 Professional Engineering Practice

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

Management roles and functions. Managing change. Concepts of strategic management. Project management. Entrepreneurship and innovation.

*assessment:* assignments, case study, final exam

### 4872 Project Level IV

8 points full year

360 hours

The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and final report

## Level IV electives

*note:* The subjects listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select six electives of which not less than four must be subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of

electives may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, include not more than two subjects offered by other departments within the University.

**5962 Advanced Automatic Control**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

*assumed knowledge:* 2452 Automatic Control 1, 5893 Automatic Control II.

Advanced topics in automatic control system design. Emphasis will be placed on techniques used to accommodate uncertainty in practical systems.

*assessment:* small tests, assignments, exam.

**9274 Advanced Vibrations**

2 points semester 1

26 lecture, 13 tutorials, laboratory, practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

*assumed knowledge:* 6602 Vibrations, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis, modal analysis; spectrum analysis machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis, non-linear vibrations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4969 Aeronautical Engineering**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 12 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1376 Thermodynamics 1, 9813 Thermodynamics 2, 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2, 6581 Statics, 2391 Dynamics

*restriction:* 9315 Aerospace Engineering

The aim of the subject is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft. The subject focuses on the fluid mechanic and thermodynamic aspects of aeronautical engineering as follows - firstly introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag

mechanisms as well as design principles and requirements are described. Concluding the subject are different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight .

*assessment:* assignments 35%, 2 hour exam 65%

**6804 Airconditioning**

2 points semester 2

26 lecture, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9813 Thermodynamics 2

Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**1621 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control**

2 points semester 1

26 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

The aim of the subject is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern combustion systems with a view to maximising output and minimising air pollution. Combustion involves both mixing of the fuel and oxidant and the subsequent chemical reactions. The course therefore involves consideration of both combustion aerodynamics and fuel properties. It will cover the issues involved with fuel selection, including the use of alternative and waste fuels, the design principals involved in reducing pollutant emissions and safety. It will assess major combustion systems and various modelling techniques and predictive tools which can be used to design combustion systems.

*assessment:* assignments 35%, 2 hour final exam 65%

**6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures/tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series



Review of classical hydrodynamics, the Navier Stokes equations for fluid flow, methods of computational grid generation, solution of systems of equations, modelling of turbulence and the finite volume, finite difference and finite element forms of solutions.

*assessment:* final exam; computer, written assignments

*note:* This subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

### 2368 Elasticity III

2 points semester 2

26 lectures; tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3 weeks (offered by Department of Applied Mathematics)

*assumed knowledge:* both 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis;

Stress vector. Stress tensor. Equations of motion and equilibrium. Symmetry of the stress tensor. Displacement vector. Infinitesimal strain tensor. Cubical dilatation. Compatibility equations for linear strains. generalised Hooke's law. Stress-strain law for an isotropic material. Physical interpretation of the elastic constants for an isotropic elastic material. Displacement and traction boundary-value problems. Principle of superposition. Saint Venant's principle. Longitudinal extension of a cylinder. Bending of beams exact and approximate theories. Plane strain, Plane stress. Problems with cylindrical and spherical symmetry. Elastic waves. Plane waves. Primary and secondary waves. Rayleigh waves. Waves in bars. Free vibrations of elastic materials.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

*note:* This subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

### 3312 Engineering Acoustics

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6; 6602 Vibrations

The fundamentals of soundwave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

*assessment:* group leader performance 10%, assignments 20%, exam 70%

### 2301 Fracture Mechanics

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* 6953 Stress Analysis, 4109 Solid Mechanics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

The aim of this subject is to develop an understanding of the mechanics of fracture of engineering materials and to develop a broad understanding of the problems related to mechanics of composite materials which is essential for safe design of engineering components. This understanding of material behaviour is necessary to avoid catastrophic failure of an engineering structure or even loss of life. The course will discuss a wide range of problems relating to the behaviour of cracked bodies, from crack extension criteria to the solution of a number of complex fracture mechanics problem and will also cover basic concepts of composites, analysis of laminates and analysis of dynamic and fracture behaviour of composite materials. The course will also give a basic introduction to Finite Element Modelling techniques using ANSYS Finte Element Software. Only structural mechanics solutions techniques will be discussed.

*assessment:* final exam 60%, class tests 10%, mini-projects 10%, assignments 10%, Anasys lab 10%

### 9019 Joining of Materials

2 points not offered in 2000

26 lectures, 13 laboratory/tutorial hours

*assumed knowledge:* 8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials; 8767 Processing and Design of Materials

This subject will give a broad introduction to welding and joining technology, covering the areas of welding processes and adhesives, the response of different materials to welding, the design and performance of welded structures and quality assurance of welding operations and fabrication. Practical content will rely on videos, slides and prepared examples of welds, defects and case studies.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

### 3972 Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* prescribed by Head of Department

## Engineering — B.E.(Mech.)

Special topics in mathematical studies as determined by the Head, Mechanical Engineering. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* determined by Head of Department

### 4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* to be advised

Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 1 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B

2 points semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* to be advised

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 2 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 7391 Small Business Finance

2 points semester 2

21 hours lectures, 18 hours project work; self study

The Small business environment, Financial management of small enterprises, Financial statements and their use by financial managers, Asset management, Financing a small business, Overview of budgeting.

*assessment:* assignments, 3-hour final exam (closed book)

### 7524 Space Vehicle Design

2 points semester 2

26 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1376 Thermodynamics 1; 9813 Thermodynamics 2; 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1; 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics;

The aim of the subject is to introduce the students to the basic theories and design criteria of space vehicles. The first part of the subject describes historical developments in Space Flight and the basic rocket equations, as well as the principles of rocket staging and its optimisation. This is followed by orbital theory, where two-body motion, manoeuvres and special

trajectories are described. A section about rocket propulsion focuses on performance, propulsion requirements and various propellant systems (monopropellant, bipropellant, solid, cold gas and non-chemical propellant systems). In the section of Hypersonic Aerodynamics the importance of thermodynamic problems and design problems is emphasised. Concluding the subject will be a description of space stations and their sub-systems such as life support, energy and orbital control systems.

### 8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by the Head of Department

Special topics in Mechanical Engineering as determined by the Head of Department. The subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* determined by Head of Department

### 4012 System Modelling and Simulation

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, tutorials; practical work variable

*prerequisites:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

The subject will provide students with the skills to analyse and design systems using modelling and simulation techniques. It will involve an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques. The theory and application of simulation modelling will be discussed. Case studies will be undertaken involving hands-on use of simulation packages. The application of simulation in areas such as manufacturing, telecommunications and transport will be investigated.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

*note:* this subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

**9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, tutorials; variable hours of practical work

*prerequisites:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Introduces various transform techniques including DFT and FFT as well as wavelet transforms, and introduces the basic principles of signal processing to provide an understanding of the fundamentals, implementation and applications of signal processing. At the end of the subject students should have good concepts of various transform techniques used in communication theory and information theory, discrete-time signals in both time and frequency domains use of wavelet transforms for signal analysis.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

*note:* this subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

**Mechatronic Engineering  
Level II**

**2452 Automatic Control I**

**7872 Design for Function**

**6791 Design Project (Level II) N**

**8781 Fluid Mechanics I**

**4103 Machine Dynamics**

**7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics**

**2137 Stress Analysis and Design**

**1376 Thermodynamics I**

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

**8099 Computational and Experimental Techniques I MX**

1.5 points full year

4 lectures, 72 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lectures - laboratory safety, measurements techniques, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware. Practicals - use of computational engineering software such as MATLAB and CAD. The experimental program will also illustrate principles of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and other aspects of mechanics. It will also include work on sensors, electro-pneumatics and PLCs as well as implementation of a PID controller.

*assessment:* pre-lab quizzes, laboratory performance, reports, workbook

**1956 Computer Systems**

**1996 Electronics IIEE**

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

See B.E. (Chem.) for syllabus details

**2844 Mechatronics I**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B, 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to mechatronics; introduction to sensors and actuators; fundamentals of measurement; microprocessor and PLC fundamentals; basic PLC programming and implementation; interfaces between transducers and electronics and between PLCs and a network (including impedance matching, A/D conversion and field bus protocols).

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**Level III**

**5893 Automatic Control II**

**4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2**

**2046 Design for Manufacture**

**8682 Engineering and the Environment**

**6375 Engineering Communication**

**4383 Engineering Communication (ESL) (M)**

**5424 Engineering Mathematics III**

**9900 Heat Transfer**

**3441 Materials and Process Selection**

**4109 Solid Mechanics**

**4958 Structural Analysis and Design**

**6602 Vibrations**

**9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N**

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

**6598 Digital Microelectronics Design**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**3154 Mechanical Signature Analysis**

1.5 points semester 2

26 lectures/tutorials and workshops

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Introduction to mechanical signature analysis; vibration measurement and instrumentation; signal processing and analysis; filtering; frequency domain analysis; vibration monitoring; introduction to condition monitoring; modal analysis

*assessment:* assignments 30%, exam 70%

**7559 Mechatronics II**

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I

Mechatronics system design versus concurrent engineering, design process; design integration; advanced design techniques; case study: design of mechatronic product; (4-5 weeks to here); system modelling and simulation; implementation of PLCs for distributed control systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**6169 Mechatronics Project (Level III)**

1.5 points semester 2

39 hours in Design Office

Group design project related to Mechatronics problem which may involve conceptual design and practical implementation of Mechatronic systems, simulation of dynamic systems and response and control methods for mechanical systems

*assessment:* final group report and exhibition

**Level IV**

**5962 Advanced Automatic Control**

**1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3**

**5802 Management IA and IB**

**6393 Professional Engineering Practice**

See B.E. (Mech) for syllabus details

**2283 Power Electronics**

**5053 Real Time Systems B**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**3719 Mechatronics III**

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I, 7559 Mechatronics II, 1956 Computer Systems

Complex sensors. Project-based subject, incorporating transducer systems; design and analysis of advanced mechatronic systems; DSPs and high end processors for advanced control system implementation; signal conditioning for controller implementation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**9071 Mechatronics Project (Level IV)**

8 points full year

360 hours of individual work

Candidates are required to carry out a project in Mechatronics involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to mechatronic engineering problems related to industry or departmental research activities, with emphasis of project management and effective communication

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and report

**5136 Robotics**

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I, 7559 Mechatronics II

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and simulation of manipulators; robot dynamics; sensors in robotic systems; control loops for robots; robot applications

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**Electives\***

- 9274 Advanced Vibrations**
- 4969 Aeronautical Engineering**
- 6804 Airconditioning**
- 1621 Combustion Technology and Emissions Control**
- 6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)\*\***
- 2368 Elasticity\*\***
- 3312 Engineering Acoustics**
- 2301 Fracture Mechanics**
- 9019 Joining of Materials**
- 3972 Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**
- 4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A**
- 1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B**
- 7391 Small Business Finance**
- 7524 Space Vehicle Design**
- 8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering**
- 4012 Systems Modelling and Simulation\*\***
- 9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing\*\***

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details for these subjects.

\* not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* subjects not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.



## School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Website: <http://www.maths.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

*B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)*

and

### Bachelor of Computer Science

*B.Comp.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....208

Syllabuses:

Specialist subjects .....218

Applied and Pure Mathematics .....219

Applied Mathematics and Statistics .....220

Applied Mathematics .....221

Computer Science .....226

Economics and Commerce for  
B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) .....231

Law .....233

Physics and Mathematical Physics .....234

Pure Mathematics .....236

Statistics .....239

# Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Bachelor of Computer Science

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

The above awards are administered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences under delegated authority from the Executive Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, Computer and Mathematical Sciences

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.

1.3 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to

further studies in that subject or to other subjects or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Rule made under these Specific Course Rules.

2.4 A candidate who fails a subject for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.5 A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

#### 3 Subjects of study for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

notes: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.



Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the School Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2000.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### 3.1 Level I subjects

#### 3.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

4003 Computer Applications I	3
9492 Computer Science Concepts*	3
9276 Computer Science I	6
9134 Mathematical Applications I	3
9786 Mathematics I	6
3617 Mathematics IM	6
6918 Scientific Computing I	3
5543 Statistical Practice I	3

\* Summer semester subject available, under certain conditions, only to students who have previously been enrolled in a course within another Faculty

#### 3.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects

6767 English as a Second Language (Ma & Comp Sc) I*	3
---	---

\* quota may apply in 2000

#### 3.1.3 Arts subjects

Level I Arts subjects listed in 8.1 for the degree of B.A. except 9894 Computer Literacy I, 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers, 3459 Organising Information Technology I, any of the Dance subjects and those subjects listed there which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

#### 3.1.4 Economics and Commerce subjects

Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com.

#### 3.1.5 Engineering subjects

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
2835 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5

6866 Materials I	1.5
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are also directed to Specific Course Rule 4.4.

#### 3.1.6 Science subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in 10 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

#### 3.1.7 Design Studies subjects

Level I Design Studies subjects listed in 4.1 for the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

### 3.2 Level II subjects

#### 3.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

9595 Mathematics IIM	4
Applied Mathematics	
7243 Differential Equations II	2
6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
7416 Operations Research II	2
Computer Science	
1956 Computer Systems	2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3169 Database and Information Systems	2
3655 Numerical Methods	2
2430 Programming Paradigms	2
Mathematical Physics	
9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656 Classical Mechanics II	2
Pure Mathematics	
5807 Algebra II	2
2959 Complex Analysis II	2
1429 Discrete Mathematics II	2
7389 Real Analysis II	2
Statistics	
4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2
4523 Statistical Practice II	2
8878 Theory of Statistics II	2

<b>3.2.2 Arts subjects</b>		1234 Compiler Construction and Project	3
Level II Arts subjects listed in 8.5 for the degree of B.A. except any of the Dance subjects and 8481 Organising Information Technology II.		5141 Computer Architecture	2
<b>3.2.3 Economics and Commerce subjects</b>		2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2
Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subject 3784 Economic Data Analysis II and 3071 Mathematical Economics II.		3007 Knowledge Representation	2
Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin. except the subject 5509 Financial Computing II.		9820 Numerical Analysis	2
<b>3.2.4 Engineering Subjects</b>		4468 Operating Systems	2
Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering are directed to Specific Course Rule 4.4.		2382 Programming Techniques	2
<b>3.2.5 Law subjects</b>		6263 Software Engineering and Project	3
9402 Legal Skills I*	4	7732 Systems Analysis and Project	3
5272 Contract*	4	<b>Mathematical Physics</b>	
* These subjects are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B.		4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3
<b>3.2.6 Science subjects</b>		1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2
Level II Science subjects listed in 10 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.		2994 Mathematical Physics	2
<b>3.3 Level III subjects</b>		6978 Quantum Mechanics III	3
<b>3.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects</b>		5547 Statistical Mechanics	2
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>		<b>Pure Mathematics</b>	
4447 Applied Probability III	2	3938 Coding and Cryptology III	2
1322 Computational Mathematics III	2	3874 Fractal Geometry III	2
9787 Differential Equations III	2	6746 Fields and Geometry III	3
2368 Industrial Mathematics III	2	4094 Groups and Rings III	3
7480 Financial Modelling III	2	5230 Integration and Analysis III	3
1733 Hydrodynamics III	2	5780 Logic III	2
1411 Life Contingencies III	2	9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
2506 Mathematical Biology III	2	3401 Number Theory III	2
2039 Mathematical Programming III	2	3246 Topology and Analysis III	3
9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2	<b>Statistics</b>	
2314 Optimisation III	2	8892 Biostatistics III	3
2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2	4430 Environmental Statistics III	2
6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2	9800 Experimental Design III	3
<b>Computer Science</b>		5030 Multivariate Analysis III	2
9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2	8387 Non-parametric Methods III	2
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2	4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III	3
		3989 Statistical Modelling III	3
		2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
		7113 Theory of Statistics III	3
		5675 Time Series III	3
		<b>3.3.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects</b>	
		1496 Communication Skills III	2
		9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III	2
		9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2

**3.3.3 Arts subjects**

Level III Arts subjects listed in 8.9 for the degree of B.A.

**3.3.4 Economics and Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin., except for 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III.

**3.3.5 Law subjects**

5499 Australian Constitutional Law	6
4062 Law of Crime	6
3201 Law of Torts	6
8932 Property Law	6

**3.3.6 Science subjects**

Level III Science subjects listed in 10 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

**4 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)**

**4.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent part-time study.

**4.2** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 2.3 above, pass subjects from 3 above to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 36 points, of which subjects to the value of at least 12 points shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects
- (b) A candidate shall present either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree with the following provisions:
  - (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM *and*
  - (ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;
- (c) A candidate shall pass Level I subjects to the value of at least 18 points
- (d) A candidate shall pass Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points

(e) A candidate presenting 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 points, and may present no more than 24 points at Level I

(f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III subjects to a minimum value of 44 points, with at least 20 points being Level III subjects.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 4 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

**4.3** A candidate may present for the degree subjects with the result of Conceded Pass within the following limits: subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6, provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

**4.4** Subject to 4.3, a candidate who has been previously enrolled in the School of Engineering and who has presented the following subjects toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects:

7600 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
1332 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis	2
9663 Logic Design	1.5
7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2
3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	1.5

In addition, such a candidate may also present Level I and II Engineering subjects that are not listed under 3.1 and 3.2 of these Specific Course Rules. These subjects do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their course and to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 4.8 below. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

- 4.5 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the School before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. These subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.6 A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II points in total offered by the Schools of Economics and Commerce. These subjects to the value of not more than 12 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.7 Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 50 points taught by departments outside of the School. These subjects shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.8 A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 4.2 above, including Level II and Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which comprise Level III subjects to the value of at least 20 points and Level II subjects to the value of at most 4 points which have not been presented for any other degree.
- 4.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.
- 4.10 Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to

1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used

First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half-subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year half-subject	6 points at Level III

- 4.11 Students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 3 with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.
- 4.12 With special permission of the Faculty a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the School.
- 4.13 To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required subjects

#### Applied Mathematics

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 points.

#### Pure Mathematics

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 points.

### Statistics

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least 10 points.

### Computer Science

Level II subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 8 points. In addition, candidates must present Level III subjects to the value of at least 10 points, where at least one subject must be from Group A below, and at least one subject must be from Group B.

#### Group A

- 5141 Computer Architecture
- 1234 Compiler Construction and Project
- 2328 Computer Networks and Applications
- 4468 Operating Systems

#### Group B

- 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms
- 6378 Artificial Intelligence
- 9820 Numerical Analysis
- 2382 Programming Techniques
- 7732 Systems Analysis and Project
- 6263 Software Engineering and Project
- 3007 Knowledge Representation

## 5 General: the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

5.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects, each with the value of twenty-four points:

- 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 3582 Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake)
- 9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology
- 8562 Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology (mid-year intake)
- 7515 Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science
- 5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics
- 9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics
- 5812 Honours Applied Maths and Statistics (mid-year intake)

- 9750 Honours Computer Science
- 8162 Honours Computer Science (mid-year intake)
- 5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics
- 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics
- 9582 Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics
- 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 4537 Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year intake)
- 5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 8126 Honours Pure and Applied Maths (mid-year intake)
- 2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics
- 6591 Honours Pure Maths/Statistics (mid-year intake)
- 1346 Honours Statistics (B.A or B.Sc.)
- 9294 Honours Statistics (mid-year intake)

5.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and apply in writing to the Faculty for admission to the Honours course.

5.3 The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.4 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under 5.3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.

5.5 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

- 5.6 A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of 5 of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- 5.7 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he/she:
- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that subject *or*
  - (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
  - (c) has withdrawn from the course unless the Faculty under 5.8 permits re-enrolment.
- 5.8 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## 6 Subjects of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

notes: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the School Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 2000.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

## 6.1 Level I

### 6.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

4003 Computer Applications I	3
9276 Computer Science I	6
9134 Mathematical Applications I	3
9786 Mathematics I	6
3617 Mathematics IM	6
6918 Scientific Computing I	3
5543 Statistical Practice I	3

### 6.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects

6767 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I*	3
---	---

\* quota may apply in 2000

### 6.1.3 Economics and Commerce subjects

6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
4359 Financial Accounting IA	3
3086 Financial Accounting IB	3

## 6.2 Level II

### 6.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Applied Mathematics	
7243 Differential Equations II	2
6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II	2
7416 Operations Research II	2
Computer Science	
1956 Computer Systems	2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
3169 Database and Information Systems	2
3655 Numerical Methods	2
9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
2430 Programming Paradigms	2
Pure Mathematics	
5807 Algebra II	2
2959 Complex Analysis II	2
1429 Discrete Mathematics II	2
7389 Real Analysis II	2

<b>Statistics</b>			1234 Compiler Construction and Project	3
4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2		5141 Computer Architecture	2
1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II	2		2328 Computer Networks and Applications	2
4523 Statistical Practice II	2		3007 Knowledge Representation	2
8878 Theory of Statistics II	2		9820 Numerical Analysis	2
<b>Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b>			4468 Operating Systems	2
9595 Mathematics IIM	4		2382 Programming Techniques	2
			6263 Software Engineering and Project	3
			7732 Systems Analysis and Project	3
<b>6.2.2 Commerce subjects</b>			<b>Pure Mathematics</b>	
4190 Business Finance II	4		3938 Coding and Cryptology III	2
1282 Commercial Law II	4		6746 Fields and Geometry III	3
7651 Financial Accounting II	4		3874 Fractal Geometry III	2
1383 Management Accounting II	4		4094 Groups and Rings III	3
7618 Marketing Management II	4		5230 Integration and Analysis III	3
2175 Market Research and Project II	4		5780 Logic III	2
4339 Organisational Behaviour II	4		9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
			3401 Number Theory III	2
<b>6.2.3 Law subjects</b>			3246 Topology and Analysis III	3
5272 Contract*	4		<b>Statistics</b>	
9402 Legal Skills I*	4		8892 Biostatistics III	2
			4430 Environmental Statistics III	2
			9800 Experimental Design III	2
			5030 Multivariate Analysis III	2
			8387 Non-parametric Methods III	2
			4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III	2
			3989 Statistical Modelling III	3
			2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
			7113 Theory of Statistics III	3
			5675 Time Series III	2
<b>6.3 Level III</b>			<b>6.3.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects</b>	
<b>6.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects</b>			1496 Communication Skills III	2
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>			9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III	2
4447 Applied Probability III	2		9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	2
1322 Computational Mathematics III	2		<b>6.3.3 Commerce subjects</b>	
9787 Differential Equations III	2		4196 Accounting Theory III	4
2368 Industrial Mathematics III	2		7440 Auditing III	4
7480 Financial Modelling III	2		3947 Consumer Behaviour III	4
1733 Hydrodynamics III	2		5685 Corporate Accounting III	4
1411 Life Contingencies III	2		5473 Income Tax Law III	4
2506 Mathematical Biology III	2		3277 Management Accounting III	4
2039 Mathematical Programming III	2			
9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2			
2314 Optimisation III	2			
2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2			
6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2			
<b>Computer Science</b>				
9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2			
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2			

- |                                   |   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| 2727 International Management III | 4 | and Applications at a level of Pass or higher |
| 8724 International Marketing III  | 4 |   |
- 6.3.4 Law subjects**
- |                         |   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| 5499 Constitutional Law | 6 |  |
| 4062 Criminal Law       | 6 |  |
| 3201 Law of Torts       | 6 |  |
| 8932 Property           | 6 |  |
- 7 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science**
- 7.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or the equivalent.
- 7.2** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to 7.4 below, present passes in subjects from 6 to the value of at least 72 points including:
- at least 24 points for Level I subjects
  - at least 20 points for Level II subject
  - at least 24 points for Level III subjects.
- 7.3** The subjects presented must include:
- Either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM with the following provisions:
    - A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM *and*
    - A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;
  - 9276 Computer Science I
  - All of 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms, 1956 Computer Systems, 2430 Programming Paradigms, and 3169 Database and Information Systems at a level of Pass or higher
  - At least 4 points of Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects in addition to those from (c) and in addition to 9595 Mathematics IIM if presented
  - At least 20 points of Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM if 9595 Mathematics IIM is presented
  - All of 1496 Communication Skills or 9007 Communication Skills (ESL), 2382 Programming Techniques, 6263 Software Engineering and Project, 4468 Operating Systems, and 2328 Computer Networks
- 7.4** A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.
- 7.5** Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the School before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I and either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. The subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or subjects from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 7.6** A graduate who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another award may do so providing such a candidate either
- presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 7.2 and 7.3 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree *or*
  - presents a range of subjects as determined by the Faculty in accordance with any formal articulation programs approved by the Faculty.
- 7.7** No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.
- 7.8** Students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of
- (g) At least 2 points of Level III Computer Science subjects at a level of Pass or higher in addition to those from (f).  
notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)  
A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 7 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.



Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 6 with an aggregate points value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 7.3(f) and 7.3 (g).

**7.9** With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the School.

**7.10** To complete a major in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline, a candidate shall satisfy the criteria specified below and present passes (not Conceded Passes) in the required subjects.

#### Applied Mathematics

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least 10 points.

#### Pure Mathematics

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 points.

#### Statistics

Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least 10 points.

#### Computer Science

Level II subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science to the value of 8 points. In addition, candidates must present Level III subjects to the value of at least 10 points, where at least one subject must be from Group A below, and at least one subject must be from Group B.

##### Group A

- 5141 Computer Architecture
- 1234 Compiler Construction and Project
- 2328 Computer Networks and Applications
- 4468 Operating Systems

##### Group B

- 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms
- 6378 Artificial Intelligence
- 9820 Numerical Analysis
- 2382 Programming Techniques
- 7732 Systems Analysis and Project

- 6263 Software Engineering and Project
- 3007 Knowledge Representation

## 8 General: the Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

**8.1** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 9750 Honours Computer Science                      | 24 |
| 8162 Honours Computer Science<br>(mid-year intake) | 24 |

**8.2** The work of the Honours Course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

**8.3** Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under 8.2, a candidate for the Honours degree shall not begin Honours work until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or any other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirement for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.

**8.4** A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in Computer Science if he/she:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that subject *or*
- (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in the Honours course in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) has withdrawn from the course unless the Faculty under 8.5 permits re-enrolment.

**8.5** If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## Syllabuses

### 1496 Communication Skills III

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

This subject will develop students' skills in technical communication. Some of the issues covered in lectures and workshops are: the writing process, abstracts and summaries, communicating with non-technical audiences, writing professional documents, preparation and delivery of seminars.

*assessment:* written and oral assignments, participation in workshops, exam

### 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) III

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* available only to students whose native language is not English. Students will be assessed during Orientation Week in order to clarify the suitability of this subject for them. Not to be counted towards any degree together with 1496 Communication Skills.

This subject, which is specifically designed for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, will develop students' communication skills in relation to the analysis and writing of technical English in the areas of Mathematics, Statistics and Computer Science. It will provide further development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in these areas. A range of seminar presentation techniques and equipment will also be discussed and demonstrated.

*assessment:* two assignments; attendance and participation in tutorials

### 6767 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I

3 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hour workshop per week

*restriction:* available only to students whose native language is not English. Students normally eligible to enrol are: students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 or matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL

unit in Year 11 or Year 12; international students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program.

Students will be interviewed by the subject coordinator and/or lecturers before the commencement of the subject in order to clarify the suitability of this subject for them.

*assumed knowledge:* background suitable for study of all the subjects 9276 Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

*corequisites:* at least one subject at Level I in any of Mathematics, Statistics or Computer Science

The subject provides further language development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in the context of Information Science. It introduces basic linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their studies and is closely linked to the language needs of three typical subjects (Computer Science I, Statistical Practice I and Mathematical Applications I). Aspects covered will include: translating between ordinary spoken or written English and the formalism of computing and mathematics; interpreting and answering questions; developing, analysing and communicating arguments.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam, two major assignments 30% each; tutorial participation and regular weekly work 10%

### 9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)

2 points semester 2

*restriction:* available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year

This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

## Applied and Pure Mathematics

### Level I

#### 9134 Mathematical Applications I

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computing laboratory session a week using the mathematical package Matlab

Especially recommended for students who intend to take studies in any of Statistics, Computer Science or Operations Research at Level II or higher.

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in parallel with this subject; alternatively, a knowledge of 9595 Mathematics IIM.

This subject provides an introduction to a number of areas of mathematics with wide applicability. Areas of application include: computer logic, telecommunications, gambling, public key cryptography and economic and financial modelling.

The subject includes Discrete Mathematics: sets, relations, logic, graphs and mathematical induction. Probability: sample spaces, events, discrete random variables and distributions. Cryptography: prime numbers, congruencies, Euclidean Algorithm with applications to public key cryptography. Economic and Financial models: simple models of price determination; theory of interest and loans.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, percentage based on class exercises; computing work

#### 9786 Mathematics I

6 points full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I & II

This subject provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to engineering, the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develops problem solving skills with both theoretical and practical problems.

Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the vector space  $R_n$ , determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

*assessment:* 3 hour end-of-semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

#### 3617 Mathematics IM

6 points full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing laboratory sessions, using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for Mathematics I & II at stage 2 of the SACE (or the equivalent) may not enrol in Mathematics IM.

This subject provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas; introduces students to the use of computers in mathematics; and develop problem solving skills with a particular emphasis on applications.

Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra; optimisation.

*assessment:* 3 hour end-of-semester exams, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

#### 4357 Mathematics IH

3 points semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* not available for students in B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc.

Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

#### 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 two-hour practical a week.

*assumed knowledge:* no mathematical or computing knowledge assumed.

*restriction:* designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This subject will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

*assessment:* two projects, weekly assignments.

### Level II

#### 9595 Mathematics IIM

4 points summer semester or semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials per week - some tutorials will be computing sessions using the mathematical package Matlab

*prerequisites:* 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9786 Mathematics I. See Specific Course Rules for constraints on this subject within the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and B.Comp.Sc. degrees

This subject extends the concepts and techniques of calculus and linear algebra which were introduced in Mathematics IM, emphasising their inter-relationships and applications to the sciences and financial areas and continues to develop problem solving skills in mathematics.

Taylor Series, limits, continuity, mean value theorem, techniques of integration, inequalities, the real vector space, linear transformations and orthogonal similarity.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentage for assignments

### Level III

#### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 hour tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Difference equations. Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Capital gains tax. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rate models.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; small percentage for assignments

## Applied Mathematics and Statistics

### Level II

#### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

#### 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

### Combined Honours courses

Combined Honours courses are available in the following subjects:

#### 5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

Prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to specific subject content

#### 7515 Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics and 9750 Honours Computer Science

Students will be required to complete a minimum of 10 points of Level IV subjects in Applied Mathematics and 10 points in Level IV subjects in Computer Science. They must also complete a project supervised within the Applied Mathematics Department in a topic with a significant computing component.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, assignments up to 20% of final mark; project counts 4 points towards year's work

#### 9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Environmental Biology subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* thesis, essays, exams

**5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Genetics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points

*assessment:* thesis, essays, exams.

**9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics**

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard, or better, in at least 8 points of Applied Mathematics III subjects and 8 points of Statistics III subjects.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final assessment. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics Departments. The remainder of the course will consist of (at least) seven or eight Honours mathematics and statistics subjects.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree course. The honours course commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20-30%, Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics subjects - three hour exam 70-80%

**5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see 9750 Honours Computer Science and 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics

Candidates are required to undertake at least 3 Honours level Computer Science options and at least 3 Honours level Pure Mathematics options. Other lecture topics may be included at the discretion of the Heads of both Departments. A project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Computer Science or Pure Mathematics and may be taken in either department. The size of the project is determined by the department in which it is undertaken. See 9750 Honours Computer Science and 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics for further information.

**2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics**

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard, or better, in at least 8 points of Pure Mathematics III units and 8 points of Statistics III units.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final assessment. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics Departments. The remainder of the course will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree course. The honours course commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20%, Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics subjects (3-hour exam) 80%

**Note:** for combined Honours courses involving Computer Science please refer to p. 231.

**Applied Mathematics**

**Level I**

**6918 Scientific Computing I**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent knowledge

*restrictions:* cannot be counted together with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This subject introduces three approaches useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made by using common problems from areas including Science, Engineering and Finance.

Microsoft Excel (6 lectures): charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands. MATLAB (9 lectures): graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. Ansi C Programming (15 lectures): Basic C programming: data types, arithmetic and maths functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and

pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, projects and exercises

### Level II

Four Level II subjects offered by the Department are available to students. These subjects provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other subject areas. Students are advised to consult also the Level III subject offerings to ensure that their subject choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Students taking Level II subjects in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg via 6918 Scientific Computing I, 9276 Computer Science I or 5729 Engineering Computing I. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the Department to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

The following pairs of subjects cannot both be counted towards a degree:

- (a) 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis
- (b) 7416 Operations Research II and 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis
- (c) 7243 Differential Equations II and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

**Note:** the subjects 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series are not Mathematical Science subjects. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series instead of 7243 Differential Equations II.

### 7243 Differential Equations II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite 9595 Mathematics IIM

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial

differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises necessary for a pass in this subject

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

### 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 7243 Differential Equations II

*corequisite:* 9595 Mathematics IIM

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Transforms: Laplace transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations, convolutions.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary to pass this subject

### 3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or permission of Faculty

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II

Applications of ordinary differential equations. The solution of ordinary differential equations: the phase-plane, trajectories and fixed points. Stability and classification of fixed points. Sketching solutions in the phase-plane. Examples to be drawn from mass/spring systems, pendulum motions and financial models. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations: initial value problems, Euler's method, Runge-Kutta

method. Applications of numerical techniques using computer packages.

Applications of partial differential equations. Classification of PDEs into elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic, and solutions for specific examples of each type. Introduction to scaling and non-dimensionalisation of PDEs. Numerical solution of partial differential equations: introduction to the method of characteristics and finite difference methods. Examples of the three classes of partial differential equations taken from Level III subjects.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject

### 7416 Operations Research II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); or by permission of the Faculty

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Probability and applications: formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications. Linear Programming: Simplex algorithm, phase II and phase I duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables, sensitivity analysis.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises necessary for a pass in this subject

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

#### Level III

The subjects offered by the Department at Level III cover a large range of applications of mathematics, as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten points.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II subjects is assumed for each Level III subject. Students who do not have this assumed knowledge as indicated in the

syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the subject 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

### 4447 Applied Probability III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7416 Operations Research II

Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 1322 Computational Mathematics III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of nonlinear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 9787 Differential Equations III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 7480 Financial Modelling III

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Excel spreadsheets

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III

Discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates and exchange rates. Valuation of financial products (derivative products) using binomial lattice models with implementation on spreadsheets. Hedging and Interest Rate Management, including the Ho and Lee Term Structure Model for interest rates and related models, together with their application to interest rate risk management with implementation on spreadsheets.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage will be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 1733 Hydrodynamics III

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 2368 Industrial Mathematics III

2 points semester 1  
2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 2368 Elasticity III  
*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

The modelling of a number of applied problems using differential equations with special emphasis on industrial applications. Specific areas of application will include heat flow, deformations of elastic materials, wave propagation (sound waves, elastic waves, seismic waves). The examination of each particular problem will involve (a) problem specification, (b) development of the mathematical model, (c) solution of the mathematical model using analytical and/or numerical techniques.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 1411 Life Contingencies III

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); at least one of: 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I), 9134 Mathematical Applications I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

*assumed knowledge:* 9482 Mathematics of Finance III or 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II

Life tables and force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 2506 Mathematical Biology III

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series



A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas. Topics from: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, plant and animal behaviour, pollination ecology, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 2039 Mathematical Programming III

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 7416 Operations Research II

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

### 2314 Optimisation III

12 points semester 1  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis or 7416 Operations Research II

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7416 Operations Research II

Continuous-time Markov chains with applications (15 lectures). Definition of continuous-time Markov chains, classical queueing examples, transient behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting probabilities and expected hitting times. Applications of the above concepts in models of telecommunication systems, in particular performance of telephone networks and overload controls.

Renewal Processes (10 lectures). Revision of Laplace Transforms, extension to Laplace-Stieltjes. Introduction to renewal processes, renewal theorems. Application to reliability models.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

2 points not offered in 2000  
2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Classical Theory - Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables; applications to mechanics; Hamiltonian formulation. Optimal Control - Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control; Bang-Bang controls; applications to economics. Numerical Methods - introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

## Honours

### 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

**Note:** students considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III subjects. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling.

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of at least eight at an average of credit standard or better. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at the University of Adelaide, the Schools of Information Science and Technology and Earth Sciences at Flinders University and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics subjects not already been taken.

A candidate may apply to the Head of Department for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* three-hour exam at the end of semester in which subject is offered (unless other arrangements are notified); Project

**Note:** 3582 Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in Semester 2

### Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the

Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the program will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

**Note:** for other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp. 220-221.

## Computer Science

### Level I

#### 4003 Computer Applications I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Maths I or equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

Topics covered - Introduction: brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems: overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, word processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases: introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks: network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security. Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions: trends and projections.

*assessment:* written exam, practical and tutorial work

### 9894 Computer Literacy I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

*restriction:* not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This subject aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this subject. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment.

*assessment:* practical and written assignments

### 9276 Computer Science I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to computers: Hardware (CPU, memory, I/O, binary representation), Computer Networks, Computer Software (Operating systems, applications). Programming via the Java Language (primitive data types, I/O, iteration, selection, objects and classes, basic data abstractions, inheritance and graphics). Theory of computation (correctness, complexity, computability).

*assessment:* written exams, practical work

### 9492 Computer Science Concepts

3 points summer semester

15 hours per week for 4 weeks

*restriction:* only available under special conditions to students previously enrolled in a course in another faculty

See Grad.Dip. Computer Science for syllabus details

### Level II

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in Level II Computer Science subjects take 9134 Mathematical Applications I and 4003 Computer Applications I at Level I

### 1956 Computer Systems

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I or 9492 Computer Science Concepts or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory practicals

### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

*assessment:* 2-hour written exam, programming exercises

### 3169 Database and Information Systems

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I; or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam (may have a practical component), practical work, written tutorials

### 3655 Numerical Methods

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 7780 Computational Methods I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Interpolation and least squares, approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, programming exercises

### 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

*restrictions:* not available to students in B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

*assumed knowledge:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 1956 Computer Systems; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Topics covered: introduction to C and Java programming, operating systems interfaces, Unix system services and libraries, user interface programming, network services and interfaces, Internet protocols and programming, client/server model, client/server programming.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; compulsory practicals

### 2430 Programming Paradigms

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or Pass in both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: data abstraction objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, programming exercises

### Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science as specified within the Specific Course Rules for courses offered by the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are also referred to the statement on prerequisites for that subject.

### 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div II) I or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

A selection of topics from the following: advanced functional programming: polymorphic recursive functions; higher-order functions; software prototyping; programming in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and imperative paradigms. An introduction to parallel programming: shared memory process model; data parallel programming; distributed memory machines and message passing; performance measurements; parallel functional programming. Object-oriented parallel program using Java and threads.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

### 6378 Artificial Intelligence

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

AI methodology and fundamentals: philosophy of AI, representation techniques, goal reduction, logic. Uncertainty: reasoning, fuzzy logic Search techniques: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A\*, game playing techniques with minimax and alpha-beta pruning. Learning: Winston's methods, neural networks. Rule based systems; forward and backward chaining methods. AI systems: ANALOGY, MYCIN, GPS, Xcon. Computer vision, natural language understanding, genetic algorithms..

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

### 1234 Compiler Construction and Project

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms and 2382 Programming Techniques

The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This course is closely coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory programming project

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, compulsory project

### 5141 Computer Architecture

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

### 2328 Computer Networks and Applications

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

Introduction to networks and digital communications: Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding techniques, transmission media, network topologies and switching techniques. The OSI reference model: detailed discussion of services and protocols of the seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies. Selection of current technologies from ATM, ethernet, token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN and B-ISDN; Internetworking: internetworking devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues, overview of the Internet and TCP/IP.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals,exercises

### 3007 Knowledge Representation

2 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

Issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming,

introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, logics for nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes' theorem, Bayesian Networks, Dempster-Shafer Theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

### 9820 Numerical Analysis

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 3655 Numerical Methods

This subject deals with practical numerical computing techniques for solving problems that typically arise in computer applications, science and engineering. The emphasis is on practical methods and the issues that arise from them with reference to the principles for the engineering of numerical software. Students will learn to use the package Matlab which is used extensively in the course. The symbolic package Maple may also be used, but to a lesser extent. Topics include: condition and stability, analysis of algorithms, solution of linear systems of equations, the singular value decomposition in least squares data fitting and image compression, solution of systems of non-linear equations.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

### 4468 Operating Systems

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms. Either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory, paging and symbolic segmentation; File System: operations, implementation, performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC, synchronisation, distributed file systems, authentication.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, practicals, exercises

### 2382 Programming Techniques

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* a pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Java programming, Program development: methods of specification, design, implementations, testing and debugging, case studies, design patterns, Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Sorting and searching: internal and external algorithms, correctness and complexity analysis.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, programming exercises

### 6263 Software Engineering and Project

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2382 Programming Techniques

This is a first subject in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this subject are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, large project

### 7732 Systems Analysis and Project

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 3169 Database and Information Systems; either Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The subject covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The subject includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, project; small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

### Honours

#### 9750 Honours Computer Science

24 points full year

**Note:** students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III subjects.

8 lectures, 25 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* ordinary degree with a major in Computer Science; passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in a suitable collection of Level II and III subjects in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

*assumed knowledge:* various Level II and Level III Computer Science subjects (or second-year subjects and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of Honours program

The subject will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

*assessment:* performance in six lecture course, major project which is weighted as four lecture courses.

**Note:** 8162 Honours Computer Science (mid-year) is available for students commencing in semester 2. For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp. 220-221.

### Economics and Commerce for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Economics and Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Please refer to the Schools of Economics and Commerce entry for syllabus details.

#### Accountancy

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded program of study. This should be discussed with a course adviser in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The recommended choice of subjects is:

#### Economics and Commerce

##### Level I

6362 Commercial Law I(S)	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
4359 Financial Accounting IA	3
3086 Financial Accounting IB	3
	<hr/> 15

##### Level II\*

4190 Business Finance II	4
1282 Commercial Law II	4
7651 Financial Accounting II	4
1383 Management Accounting II	4
	<hr/> 16

\* one of these subjects to be taken as a non-award subject

##### Level III

4196 Accounting Theory III	4
7440 Auditing III	4
5473 Income Tax Law III	4
5685 Corporate Accounting III	4
	<hr/> 16

#### Mathematical and Computer Sciences

##### Level I

4003 Computer Applications I	3
9786 Mathematics I	6
5543 Statistical Practice I	3
	<hr/> 12

##### Level II

Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points

**Level III**

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points

**Economics**

Economics subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Ec. in the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

**Level I**

- 7408 Actuarial Studies I
- 4309 Economics IA
- 2076 Economics IB
- 9073 Economic History I
- 3730 Finance I
- 3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

**Level II**

- 5381 Australian Economic History II
- 1802 East Asian Economies II
- 5816 Economics of Finance II
- 2744 Industrial Relations II
- 1040 Industrial Trade and Investment Policy II
- 9893 Macroeconomics II
- 8870 Microeconomics II
- 1715 Special Topics II

**Level III**

- 4883 Applied Econometrics III
- 8367 Applied Microeconomics III
- 5284 Business and Government III
- 3195 Development Economics III
- 7739 Econometrics III
- 2287 Economics of Law and Politics III
- 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III
- 9272 International Economic History III
- 9935 International Finance III
- 6695 International Trade III
- 5423 Labour Economics III
- 4466 Macroeconomics III
- 3658 Microeconomics III
- 7981 Public Finance III
- 4609 Special Topics III

**Commerce**

Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Com. in the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Enrolment in some Level I subjects is limited by a quota. Not all Level II and III subjects will be offered every year.

**Level I**

- 6362 Commercial Law I(S) 3
- 4359 Financial Accounting IA 3
- 3086 Financial Accounting IB 3
- 2499 Information Systems I 3

**Level II**

- 4190 Business Finance II 4
- 1282 Commercial Law II 4
- 7651 Financial Accounting II 4
- 3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II 4
- 1383 Management Accounting II 4
- 4678 Management Principles and Practice II 4
- 2175 Market Research and Project II 4
- 7618 Marketing Management II 4
- 4339 Organisational Behaviour II 4

**Level III**

- 4196 Accounting Theory III 4
- 7440 Auditing III 4
- 3947 Consumer Behaviour III 4
- 5685 Corporate Accounting III 4
- 5177 Corporate Finance Theory III 4
- 8048 Human Resource Management 4
- 5473 Income Tax Law III 4
- 2727 International Management III 4
- 8724 International Marketing III 4
- 3277 Management Accounting III 4
- 1266 Marketing Communications III 4
- 7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III 4
- 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III 4
- 4882 Strategic Management III 4

**Honours Economics and Commerce**

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Schools of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the School of Economics or the Head of the School of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.



## Law

Notes on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and within the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science:

1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the BSc (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B. Comp. Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

2 Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-September of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Law of Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 4062 Law of Crime, 3201 Law of Torts, 8932 Property Law. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for either the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or the degree of B.Comp.Sc. and may present for that degree the subjects: 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 5499 Constitutional Law; 4062 Criminal Law; 3201 Law of Torts; and 8932 Property. On completion of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

3 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

### Level I

Either 9786 Mathematics I or  
3617 Mathematics IM  
9276 Computer Science I  
5543 Statistical Practice I

and other Level I subjects to the value of 9 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

### Level II

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.);

and 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

### Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) and

three of 5499 Constitutional Law, 4062 Criminal Law, 3201 Law of Torts and 8932 Property, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

4 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Comp.Sc. degree and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

### Level I

Either

9786 Mathematics I

or

3617 Mathematics IM

9276 Computer Science I

and other Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc.

### Level II

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. which must include:

1956 Computer Systems

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

3169 Database and Information Systems

2430 Programming Paradigms

at least 4 points of other Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

9595 Mathematics IIM is required for those who took 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I

9402 Law and Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

### Level III

Level III subjects to the value of 13 or 14 points as follows:

1496 Communications Skills

2328 Computer Networks and Applications and 1 other Computer Science subject

4468 Operating Systems

2382 Programming Techniques

6263 Software Engineering and Project

any three of 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 4062 Law of Crime, 3201 Law of Torts and 8932 Property Law, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

- 5 See also the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

## Physics and Mathematical Physics

### Introductory notes

- 1 A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in four or five Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for a total of at least 10 points: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 2994 Mathematical Physics, 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.
- 2 Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following subjects:

### Level I

9786 Mathematics I

3643 Physics I

### Level II

2656 Classical Mechanics II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, together with *either* 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, *or* 2653 Physics II.

Students should consult the Course Coordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year subjects.

### Level III

Level III Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of at least ten points.

- 3 Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take Level III subjects from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, to the value of at least 16 points, chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator.

### Level II

#### 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I or 5945 Physics IE, 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Cartesian vectors and tensors.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises, tests

#### 2656 Classical Mechanics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

Newton's Laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies, Angular momentum, Moment of inertia tensor, Lagrange's equations, generalised coordinates.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises, tests

### Level III

#### 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 points semester 2

3 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Variation principles, Lagrange's Equations, Noether's Theorem. Hamilton's Equations, Poisson brackets. Canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi Theory. Special relativity, Tensors, relativistic mechanics. Tensor formulation of electromagnetism. Relativistic action principles for particles and fields. Radiation from relativistic charged particles.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, class exercises

#### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

This subject studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's Inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators: Harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and

Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Interaction picture and the Dyson series. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics: Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

#### 2994 Mathematical Physics

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4324 Mathematical Methods

Symmetry groups with applications in classical mechanics, relativity and quantum mechanics. Vector spaces, linear functionals, linear operators, inner product space. Algebras. Grassmann algebra and Lie algebras with applications. Banach and Hilbert space, self-adjoint and unitary operators. Hilbert space formulation of quantum mechanics. Equivalence of Heisenberg and Schroedinger picture. Distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

#### 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM

*assumed knowledge:* 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4964 Quantum Mechanics

This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bracket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces: spherical square well,

hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods: perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom. Time-dependent approximation methods: Time-dependent perturbation theory, Fermi's golden rule, stimulated emission. Scattering from a central potential. Several and many particle systems.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, class exercises

### 5547 Statistical Mechanics

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); (3643 Physics I (Pass Div I))

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II

An introduction to concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. Microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter and astrophysics will be discussed.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

## Honours

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

24 points full year

**Note:** Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling in their third-year course

*prerequisites:* students who have reached a satisfactory standard before 1989 in at least four of the third-year Mathematical Physics options 7136, 2543, 7181, 6307, 2965 and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences options or after 1988 in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics subjects and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences subjects, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course in Mathematical Physics.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments

in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will include the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

*assessment:* exams, project

## Pure Mathematics

It is recommended that students intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

## Level II

### 5807 Algebra II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups.

Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class assignments

### 2959 Complex Analysis II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Basic concepts, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations. Complex power series. Standard elementary functions. Conformal mapping including bilinear transformations and applications. Cauchy's integral theorem and consequences, including integral formula and power series representations. Residue theorem and applications. Further results on analytic functions.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class assignments

### 1429 Discrete Mathematics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or knowledge such as that obtainable by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences subjects, including geometry for Computer Graphics and Computer Vision.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class assignments

### 7389 Real Analysis II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); (or, exceptionally, with the approval of the Head of Department, 3617 Mathematics IM (Credit or higher) and concurrent enrolment in 9595 Mathematics IIM)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of the Department

The real numbers, infimum and supremum. Real sequences: convergence, limit properties, subsequences, conditions for convergence, applications. Real series, comparison test, conditional

and absolute convergence, power series and Taylor series. Functions of one and several real variables: limit, continuity and extrema; differentiability, gradient, Jacobian matrix, and chain rule; Taylor's theorem; classification of critical points, Lagrange multipliers and applications to extremum problems. Double integrals and their evaluation; line integrals and Green's theorem.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class assignments

### Level III

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 points. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics subjects should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

**Note:** Some Level III subjects may not be offered in 2000. A list of available subjects will be provided on request by the Department.

### 3938 Coding and Cryptology III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* students who have not completed either 1429 Discrete Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra II should see the Level III Pure Mathematics coordinator

The first part of the subject is an introduction to contemporary cryptology, including both symmetric and public key systems. The second part concentrates on linear codes, with topics including syndrome decoding, perfect codes and cyclic codes. The Hamming and Golay codes and others, are discussed. Examples of cryptosystems studied include the Data Encryption Standard and the RSA algorithm. The subject concludes with a selection of topics from authentication, identification and digital signatures.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises and/or tutorials

**6746 Fields and Geometry III**

3 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 5807 Algebra II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 3786 Projective Geometry III

Fields and extensions, algebraic and simple extensions. Finite fields. Affine and projective geometries. Desargues (2 and 3-d) and Pappus theorems. Duality. Coordinatising a plane. The Little Desargues Axiom. Translation planes. Homogeneous coordinates. Field planes. Automorphism group and the Fundamental Theorem. Conics, arcs, ovals and hyperovals. Quadrics.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

**3874 Fractal Geometry III**

2 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks - some may be computing tutorials using packages

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

A survey of fractal geometry including classical fractals, fractal dimension, encoding imagery modelling nature, chaos. Feigenbaum diagram, Mandelbrot and Julia sets. Students have opportunity to construct their own fractals.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage for class exercises

**4094 Groups and Rings III**

3 points semester 1

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 5807 Algebra II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with either 1273 Groups III or 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, homomorphism and isomorphism theorems. Finitely generated abelian groups. Conjugacy. Cayley's and Sylow's theorems. Rings, ideals, factor rings and homomorphisms. Polynomials. Unique factorization. Euclidean domains, Gaussian integers.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

**5230 Integration and Analysis III**

3 points semester 2

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7389 Real Analysis II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with either 1845 Integration III or 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Set theory, outer measure, measurable sets. Measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral; Fatou's Lemma, Dominated and Monotone Convergence theorems. General measure spaces and integration, Fubini's theorem. Differential calculus in several variables. Submanifolds, tangent spaces, curves and parameterisations. Integration over curves, regions and submanifolds; Green's and Stokes' theorems.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

**5780 Logic III**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

**9482 Mathematics of Finance III**

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

**3401 Number Theory III**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* An elementary knowledge of computer programming will be assumed in this subject.

Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and/or tutorials

### 3246 Topology and Analysis III

3 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7389 Real Analysis II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 6848 Analysis and Topology III

Sets, functions, metric spaces, compactness and completeness. Banach fixed point theorem and applications, uniform continuity. General topological spaces. Introductory functional analysis: normed linear spaces, topological duals. Convexity and Hahn-Banach theorems. Hilbert spaces, operators on Hilbert spaces, the Spectral theorem.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

## Honours

### 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

**Note:** students are required to consult the Head of Department preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department before enrolling in 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics

*prerequisites:* (a) at least 10 points of Level III Pure Mathematics subjects; (b) at least one of 4094 Groups and Rings III and 6746 Fields and Geometry III; (c) at least one of 3246 Topology and Analysis III and 5230 Integration and Analysis III; (d) Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least 8 points by other departments

Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, Physics and Mathematical Physics and by the School of Information Science and Technology at Flinders University. Options may include Level III subjects

under suitable conditions. Students must select at least 8 options, at least 4 of which must be Honours level options offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the Honours degree over 2 years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of semester 2 lecture program.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam at the end of semester in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are notified); project also contributes to the final result

**Note:** 4537 Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year) is available for students commencing in semester 2

### Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the program. Students taking the whole of this program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the program. The program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as visiting students.

**Note:** for other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp. 220-221.

## Statistics

**Note:** Several subjects offered by the Department of Statistics may be unavailable in 2000. Students are asked to consult the School Office for a list of subjects that will be offered.

### Level I

#### 5543 Statistical Practice I

3 points semester 1 and 2

2 lectures, tutorial, 1 hour practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) or 4569 Laplace

Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

This subject is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the  $t$  and  $X^2$  distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet package Excel which will be used throughout the subject.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

## Level II

Four Level II subjects are offered by the Department. 4523 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of 5543 Statistical Practice I and has it as a prerequisite. It is a practical course aimed at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II gives a more mathematical introduction to the subject and accordingly has a prerequisite of 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students who wish to proceed to Level III Statistics should include all Level II Statistics subjects and are strongly advised to include at least 6 points of Level II subjects in Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics.

### 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight; occasional practicals

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical methods; and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.

This subject provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability, Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions and Poisson processes. The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quantiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint probability density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent random variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of correlated random variables; convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation, Chebychev's Inequality, covariance and correlation and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this subject.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass); and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II; also 9595 Mathematics IIM (if 3617 Mathematics IM was taken)

Linear subspace definition of linear models in the special case uncorrelated observations with equal variance. Examples from regression and Analysis of Variance. Least Squares estimation of the means, and its equivalence with Best Linear Unbiased Estimation and with Maximum Likelihood Estimation when Normality is assumed. Estimation of variance. Hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. A more detailed account of the general theory in the special



cases of regression and Analysis of Variance. S-PLUS is used for the associated data analysis and graphics.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 4523 Statistical Practice II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass).

*assumed knowledge:* either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH

This subject is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests. Students will use the statistical package Minitab throughout the course.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 8878 Theory of Statistics II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods; and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 9595 Mathematics IIM (if 3617 Mathematics IM was taken)

Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. Intervals based on test procedures. Likelihood ratio intervals. There is a text book for this subject.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### Level III

**Note:** assumed knowledge for Level III subjects except where otherwise indicated, is:

(a) all four Level II Statistics subjects listed above

(b) Level II Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of six points

9478 Environmetrics is only available to students not enrolled in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students in this School may take 4430 Environmental Statistics III as an equivalent subject

Students wishing to proceed in a major in Statistics need to enrol in 7113 Theory of Statistics III and 3989 Statistical Modelling III since these form the basis for all subjects in semester 2

To qualify for a major in Statistics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least ten points.

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their course at least 8 points of Level III subjects in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

These are guidelines, and students who are interested in proceeding to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their course program with the Head of Department as early as possible.

Twelve subjects are listed but at most six will be taught in any one year. 3989 Statistical Modelling III and 7113 Theory of Statistics III will be offered every year. The subjects to be offered in any year will be posted on the Departmental Notice Board adjacent to Room 103 of the Mathematics Building in January.

### 8892 Biostatistics III

3 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, ethical considerations, parallel group designs, methods of randomising, trial size, biased coin designs, cross-over, factorial and 'bioequivalence' designs.

Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; criteria for assessing causality; incidence, prevalence, hazard rate; models of disease association: relative risk, odds ratio, attributable risk; diagnostic tests and screening; simple epidemic models.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's X<sup>2</sup> test,

McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel-Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; log-linear models.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

#### 4430 Environmental Statistics III

2 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

The subject provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used.

*assessment:* final exam at least 80%, exercises at most 20%

#### 9478 Environmetrics

3 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), or 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistics

*assumed knowledge:* 4523 Statistical Practice II, or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students in the B.Sc. (Ma & Comp Sc) and B. Comp Sc.

The subject provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as: Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations.

Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used in the subject.

*assessment:* final exam at least 80%, exercises up to 20%

#### 9800 Experimental Design III

3 points semester 2

2 lecture, 1 practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM(Pass Div I); and 5543 Statistical Practice I(Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistics

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the subject. S-PLUS will be used throughout.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

#### 5030 Multivariate Analysis III

2 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM, and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Multivariate analysis: multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using S-PLUS. Classification and discrimination.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

#### 8387 Non-parametric Methods III

2 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM, and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* 3989 Statistical Modelling III, 7113 Theory of Statistics III

Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomisation model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III

3 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 hour practical a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM, and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Introduction: experiments and surveys; steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; sampling distribution of estimator; expected values, variances; generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; inadequacies of approach; decomposition of population total; concomitant variables. Models: regression through the origin; estimation by least squares; ratio estimator; variance formulas. Balance and robustness; best fit sample. Stratified sampling; estimation; allocation; construction of strata; stratification on size variables; post-stratification. Two stage sampling; estimation; allocation. Cluster sampling.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 3989 Statistical Modelling III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 2658 Linear Models III or 2251 Inference III

This subject aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics, continuing on from Statistical Modelling and Computation II. The linear model. Least squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal

projection, properties of estimators. Regression. Large sample approximation, Transformations, model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Introduction to generalised linear models; loglinear models.

*assessment:* written exam at least 80%; practical, tutorial work at most 20%

### 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Method

*assumed knowledge:* 4523 Statistical Practice II

The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 70%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 30%

### 7113 Theory of Statistics III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week; 1 practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 8878 Theory of Statistics II

*restrictions:* may not be counted together with 2991 Distribution Theory III or 2251 Inference III

This subject aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining subjects are built. Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem. Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large

sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

*assessment:* written exam at least 80%; practical, tutorial work at most 20%

### 5675 Time Series III

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of Splus for Box-Jenkins modelling. Frequency domain techniques.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

## Honours

### 1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

**Note:** students are required to consult with the Head of Department preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary proposed prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Statistics before enrolling

*prerequisites:* students who completed third year studies before 1989: 2403 Mathematical Statistics III and a third-year subject offered by another Department in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who completed Level III studies after 1988: (a) completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard; (b) passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III subjects to the value of at least ten points taught by a Department in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Statistics.

the lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Statistics, by other departments of the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, by the School of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Statistics. Some

compulsory subjects may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

**Note:** 9294 Honours Statistics (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in semester 2. For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp. 220-221.

# Faculty of Health Sciences

## Contents

---

### Dental School

Website: [www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au)

**Awards and Rules** .....246

#### Diploma in Dental Therapy

*Dip.Dent.Ther.*

Specific Course Rules .....248

Syllabuses ..... 250

#### Bachelor of Dental Surgery

*B.D.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....252

Syllabuses .....255

#### Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

*B.Sc.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....261

Syllabuses .....262

### Medical School

Website: [www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au)

**Awards and Rules** .....246

#### Bachelor of Health Sciences

*B.Health Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....264

Syllabuses .....269

#### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

*M.B.,B.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....273

Syllabuses .....277

#### Bachelor of Medical Science

*B.Med.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....281

Syllabuses .....282

## **Undergraduate awards in the Dental School**

Diploma in Dental Therapy

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry

Graduate Certificate in Dentistry

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## **Undergraduate awards in the Medical School**

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## Dental School

Website: [www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.dentistry.adelaide.edu.au)

### Diploma in Dental Therapy

*Dip. Dent. Ther.*

Specific Course Rules .....248

Syllabuses ..... 250

### Bachelor of Dental Surgery

*B.D.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....252

Syllabuses .....255

### Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

*B.Sc. Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....261

Syllabuses .....262

## Diploma in Dental Therapy

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Dental School, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.
- 1.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 1.1 above, satisfactorily participate in a Dental Therapy selection test and interview conducted by the Course Selection Committee appointed by Dental School.
- 1.3 The Dental School may accept as a candidate for the course an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements for admission under 1.1 above but who satisfies the Course Selection Committee of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

#### 2 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules
- (b) students who are repeating a subject or subjects; such students may be required to resume at a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Dental School deems appropriate
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the Dental School to intermit their course for reasons approved in each case.

#### 3 Duration of the course

The course of study for the Diploma in Dental Therapy shall extend over two years of full-time study.

#### 4 Course of study

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Principal of the Dental School and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the subjects of study for the First Annual Therapy Examination:

- 2895 Dental Sciences IT
- 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT
- 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT
- 4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT
- 3896 First Annual Therapy Examination

The following are the subjects of study for the Second Annual Therapy Examination:

- 8442 Dental Sciences IIT
- 7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT
- 3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT
- 7228 Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT
- 9209 Second Annual Therapy Examination

#### 5 General

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other subjects that the Dental School mandates. Except by permission of the Dental School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional subjects from the following year
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present
- (c) A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 36%
- (d) The annual examination at the end of the second year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the Dental School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.



## **6 Status and exemption**

- 6.1 No candidate may be granted more than 24 points of status toward the Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institution.
- 6.2 A candidate who has previously passed subjects or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean, be exempted from part of the requirements of a subject.

## **7 Assessment and examinations**

- 7.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Therapy Examinations shall be Non-Graded.
- 7.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.
- 7.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 7.4 A candidate who fails a subject shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the Dental School, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Dental School may prescribe, in other subject(s) of an annual examination.
- 7.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Diploma may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Dental School and then only under such conditions as Dental School may prescribe.

## Syllabuses

### proficiency in English

**Note:** experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this course. For the following syllabus items, proficiency in English is assumed.

#### First Year

##### 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

12 points full year

63 lecture hours, 423 practical hours

*corequisite:* 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice contains two components: Clinical Practice I and Operative Techniques, and provides the opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills with a rationale and philosophy for effective contemporary dental practice.

*assessment:* Clinical Practice (about 20% of subject) - written and practical assignments; Operative Techniques (about 80%) - summation of a continuing assessment of practical work throughout the year. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

##### 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

12 points full year

202 lecture hours, 5 tutorial hours, 84 practical hours

Clinical Dentistry IT contains three components: Dental Anatomy, Operative Dentistry and Dental Radiography and provides the theory and background information essential to the development of knowledge, practices and attitudes which enable effective practice of restorative dentistry for children and adolescents.

*assessment:* assignments, exams, radiography practical; assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject - Dental Anatomy 10%, Dental Radiography 30%, Operative Dentistry 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

##### 2895 Dental Sciences IT

3 points full year

93 lecture hours, 51 tutorial hours, 13 practical hours, 7 case study hours

Dental Sciences contains components of Histology, Anatomy and Physiology, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology, and provides the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial

regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues.

*assessment* assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution to subject to subject: Histology 10%, Anatomy and Physiology 45%, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology 45%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

##### 4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

3 points full year

111 lecture hours, 25 seminar hours, 32 practical hours

Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of community health and awareness; dental disease; prevention of dental disease; and dental health education: theory and practice. This subject provides an introduction to the complex interrelationships of attitudes, behaviours and requirements which impact on the health professional, client and the community in the maintenance of general and dental health. The types and etiologies of dental disease are introduced in this subject with a strong focus on the methods of prevention and control of these diseases. Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice is designed to develop knowledge and skills in the practice of teaching.

*assessment:* assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject: Social Health and Oral Health Promotion 30%, Dental Diseases 20%, Prevention of Dental Diseases 35%, Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice 15%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

#### Second Year

##### 3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT

12 points full year

52 lecture hours, 3 tutorial hours, 6 seminar hours, 63 practical hours, 18 case study hours, 651 clinical hours

*prerequisites:* 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT and 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice IIT contains components of Clinical Practice II, Clinical Radiography and Clinical Dentistry (Practical). It provides formalisation of knowledge and skills gained in Applied Clinical Practice IT, incorporates clinical statistics and field experience, and makes provision for students to align this knowledge and skill within the policies of the SA Dental Service.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorials, patient presentations; continuous clinical assessment.

Assessment reflects the likely contribution of each component to subject: Clinical Practice II 20%, Clinical Radiography 10%, Clinical Dentistry Practical 70%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

#### **8442 Dental Sciences IIT**

3 points full year

82 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours, 4 practical hours

*prerequisite:* 2895 Dental Sciences IT

Dental Sciences IIT contains components of Applied Oral Pathology, Medicine and Pharmacology and Applied Oral Anatomy, and instructs students in aspects of diagnosis and management of pathological conditions, medicine, pharmacology and anatomy which relate to the delivery of dental care.

*assessment:* tests, case presentations, exams - likely contribution of components: Applied Oral Pathology 35%, Applied Oral Anatomy 5%, Medicine and Pharmacology 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

#### **7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT**

3 points full year

66 lecture hours, 9 tutorial hours, 9 practical hours, 15 seminar hours

*prerequisites:* 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT and 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

Clinical Dentistry IIT contains components Clinical Dentistry (Theory), Orthodontics and Periodontology and develops and applies the principles of restorative dentistry, periodontal disease and orthodontics gained in Clinical Dentistry IT.

*assessment:* assignments, case presentations, exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject: Clinical Dentistry (Theory) 60%, Orthodontics 20%, Periodontology 20%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

#### **7228 Social and Preventative Dentistry IIT**

6 points full year

94 lecture hours, 25 tutorial hours, 15 seminar hours

*prerequisites:* Social and Preventative Dentistry IT

Social and Preventative Dentistry contains the components of Developmental Psychology, Communication, Sociology, Sociology of Health, Epidemiology and Biostatistics and Dental Public Health. The subjects focus on specific areas which are designed to promote personal and professional awareness and development, complementing and

enhancing clinical experience and future professional dental therapy practice. Students are introduced to health analysis and assessment, concentrating on dental health principles and policies. The social and behavioural sciences components have been designed to develop awareness and understanding of the knowledge associated with the various psychological and sociological influences implicated in human behaviour. Emphasis is placed on the provision of care in an interpersonal setting and on the requirement for developing effective interpersonal skills.

*assessment:* assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject: Developmental Psychology 25%, Communication 10%, Sociology of Health 15%, Dental Public Health 30%, Epidemiology and Biostatistics 10%, Sociology 10%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Assessment and examinations

- 1.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 1.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 1.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 1.4 (a) A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the School may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.  
(b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.
- 1.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

#### 2 Course of study

##### 2.1 Duration of course

The course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the School, shall extend over five years of full-time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the course:

- (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry *or*
- (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School

Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 2.1 (a) or (b) above must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

##### 2.2 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their courses approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules
- (b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the course and/or

undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of School deems appropriate

- (c) students who have obtained permission from the School to intermit their course, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

### 2.3 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

#### 2.3.1 Curriculum

##### First Year:

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

##### Second Year:

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

##### Third Year:

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

##### Fourth Year:

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

##### Fifth Year:

During the fifth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice

## 3 Subjects of study

### 3.1 Curriculum

#### 3.1.1 5770 First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 7713 Dental and Health Science I
- 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I
- 8471 General Studies ID
- 6700 Human Biology ID

#### 3.1.2 6626 Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 1145 Dental and Health Science II
- 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II
- 5453 General Studies IID
- 3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

#### 3.1.3 9494 Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 7413 Dental and Health Science III
- 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III
- 9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

#### 3.1.4 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 1448 Dental and Health Science IV
- 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV
- 7571 Dental Selectives IV

#### 3.1.5 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

- 9983 Dental and Health Science V
- 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V
- 5181 Dental Selectives V

### 3.2 General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the School mandates. Except by permission of School the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.
- (c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the annual examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.
- (d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Dean of the School may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

## 4 Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres

4.1 Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Dental School; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.

- 4.2 No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 4.3 Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 4.4 Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted
- 4.5 No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
- 4.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.
- 4.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 4.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached
- 4.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean of the Dental School; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
- 4.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Dental School

## Syllabuses

### proficiency in English

**Note:** experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the course. Proficiency in English and a background knowledge of Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry are assumed.

### 5770 First Annual Examination

#### 7713 Dental and Health Science I

7 points full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

*corequisite:* 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

This stream aims to emphasise the scientific basis of dentistry; to highlight new developments and to outline important ethical issues in the health professions; to describe the normal appearance of the oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; to discuss the aetiology and prevention of the common dental diseases at both the individual and the community level; to introduce students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; to provide exposure to career roles and begin an examination of contexts in which a dentist works. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: history and philosophy of dentistry; oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; culture, health and disease; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role - past and present; career pathways; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

*assessment:* assignments, short tests, trial test, practical exercises, short answer problem based exam, interview

*prescribed texts:* Townsend GC & Winning T *Dental and Health Science I Manual* Dental School Locker D *An Introduction to Behavioural Science and Dentistry* (Tavistock/Routledge); Harris NO & Christen AG *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 4th edn (Appleton and Lange)

### 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

7 points full year

7 hours per week including clinical, practical sessions

*corequisite:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

This stream aims to give students a broad understanding of dentistry at clinical ancillary, technical and office management levels. Skills will be developed in various technical and clinical areas.

Topics include: clinical examinations; records and recording; operative hazards; instruments, sterilisation and maintenance; infection and moisture control; dental impressions; mouthguards; dental radiology; diagnostic procedures; preventive dentistry: fluorides sealants, diet and plaque control; manipulation and assessment of commonly used dental materials; introduction to periodontics; prophylaxis and simple scaling; minimal intervention dentistry.

*assessment:* assignments, clinical and laboratory assessment, workbooks and exam each semester. More details will be given in the Clinical Practice Workbook

*prescribed texts:* Harris NO & Garcia Godoy AG *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 5th edn (Appleton and Lange); Roberts-Thomson K, Hirsch R & Lekkas D *Clinical Practice I Workbook* Dental School

### 8471 General Studies ID

3 points full year

3 hours per week

*corequisite:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

This stream includes units that will be made available to students during first and second years.

Aspects of basic physics: the basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course; includes X-rays.

Aspects of basic chemistry: the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course.

Biostatistics: provides students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data.

Computing: provides students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists.

Communication and learning: introduces students to the educational philosophy of the BDS course and

emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication skills.

**Research methodology:** gives students an appreciation of research methodology and to develop the skills needed to access and critically review scientific literature effectively, particularly literature relating to clinical dentistry.

**Social context of dentistry:** aims to provide an understanding of the diversity of the Australian community and how that diversity influences the process of dental care and oral health outcomes.

**assessment:** students advised of assessment modes at beginning of the stream. Students must demonstrate proficiency in each unit. An assessment of English communication proficiency is included

**prescribed texts:** to be advised

### 6700 Human Biology ID

7 points full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, practical sessions, research-based laboratory sessions, tutorials

This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human, masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to cell biology and to the anatomy of the human body at the gross and histological levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the anatomy and physiology of selected body systems.

**Topics include:** human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, essentials of body chemistry, introduction to the human body and its organisation, cell structure and function, tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, genetic engineering, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, skin and sense organs.

**assessment:** advised at the beginning of the stream - includes tutorial and laboratory exercises, written exams

**prescribed texts:** Titora GJ & Grabowski SR *Principles of Anatomy and Physiology* 8th edn (Harper and Rowe) or Martini *Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology* 3rd edn (Prentice Hall); Ross MH Romrell LJ & Kaye GI (1995) *Histology: A Text and Atlas*, 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins) Sherwood LS *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Genetics text to be advised

### 6626 Second Annual Examination

#### 1145 Dental and Health Science II

7 points full year

7 hours per week including class meetings, learning laboratories, tutorials

**prerequisite:** 7713 Dental and Health Science I

**corequisite:** 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

This stream aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

**Topics include:** embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; dental caries; the structural basis of biochemistry; principles of nutrition; molecular organisation - including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood, epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

**assessment:** tests, written exam, performance in tutorials and learning laboratories, project

**prescribed texts:** Ten Cate AR *Oral Histology* (Mosby); Cole AS & Eastoe JE *Biochemistry and Oral Biology* (Wright); Champe and Harvey, *Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews Biochemistry* 2nd Ed., JB Lippincott Co 1994; Elliott and Elliott, *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* (Oxford University Press), 1997

#### 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

7 points full year

12 hours per week including clinical, practical, resource sessions

**prerequisite:** 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

**corequisite:** 1148 Dental and Health Science II



This subject builds upon 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning; obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions; introduction to local anaesthesia.

*assessment:* practically (laboratory and clinic); academically (assignments and examinations). Details given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

*prescribed texts:* Schwartz RS, Summitt JB & Robbins JW *Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry A Contemporary Approach* (Quintessence) 1996; Whaites *Essentials of Dental Radiography and Radiology* (Churchill Livingstone). Other texts to be advised.

### 5453 General Studies IID

3 points full year  
3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 8471 General Studies ID

As for 8471 General Studies ID. The units in this stream are available to students during both the first and second years of the course.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

7 points full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, practical sessions, research-based laboratory sessions, tutorials

*prerequisite:* 6700 Human Biology ID

This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the anatomy and physiology of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system. A number of problem-based scenarios are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the

skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; central nervous system; sensory and motor pathways; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

*assessment:* advised at the beginning of the stream - includes written exams, case scenarios, problem-based learning, tutorial and laboratory exercises

*prescribed texts:* Sherwood L *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Ross MH et al (1995) *Histology: a Text and Atlas* 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins); Snell RJ *Clinical Neuroanatomy for Medical Students* 3rd edn (Little Braun & Co); Johnson DR & Moore WJ *Anatomy for Dental Students* 2nd edn (OUP)

### 9494 Third Annual Examination

#### 7413 Dental and Health Science III

6 points full year

7 hours per week (approx)

*prerequisite:* 1145 Dental and Health Science II

*corequisite:* 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

*assessment:* short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written examination

*prescribed texts:* Mohl ND et al (1988) *A Textbook of Occlusion* (Quintessence), Proffit WR (1993) *Contemporary Orthodontics* (Mosby).

#### **4450 Dental Clinical Practice III**

12 points full year

14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

*prerequisites:* 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II; 1145 Dental and Health Science II; 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

*corequisite:* 7413 Dental and Health Science III

This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes a laboratory program in removable prosthodontics and in cast gold restorations. Clinical experience will be gained in removable prosthodontics and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; aspects of advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

*assessment:* see Third Year Mouth Book

*prescribed texts:* see Third Year Mouth Book, other texts to be advised

#### **9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID**

6 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

This stream introduces students to pathology, microbiology, immunology and oral pathology in the context of human disease. The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the

structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

*assessment:* advised at the beginning of the subject

*prescribed texts:* Slots, Taubman (1992) *Contemporary Oral Microbiology and Immunology* Marsh, Martin (1999) *Oral Microbiology* 4th edn, or Schuster (1990) *Oral Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 3rd edn; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson *Basic Pathology* 1993

#### **9097 Fourth Annual Examination**

##### **1448 Dental and Health Science IV**

8 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisite:* 7413 Dental and Health Science III

*corequisite:* 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

This stream provides an understanding of the interactions between general health, general disease and medical treatment with dental treatment. Topics to be presented will include: General and Oral Pathology; General Medicine; Pharmacology and Therapeutics; General Surgery; Social and Community Aspects of Health and Pain Control. Dental learning packages (DLP's) will be presented in coordination with the Dental Clinical Practice IV stream.

It aims to: provide a systematic overview of clinical and other pathologic features of various diseases/lesions that may be encountered in the tissues of the oral region; describe the systemic diseases and disorders of the body of relevance to dentists; provide an appreciation of principles of drug administration, distribution, action and elimination; provide instruction

on important classes of drugs with emphasis on their modes of administration and action, therapeutic uses, adverse effects and interactions; discuss the role of pharmacology and therapeutics in dental practice; discuss the management of medically compromised patients; provide an overview of surgery including knowledge of metabolic response to injury and shock, bleeding and transfusion and surgical infection; discuss social and community aspects of disease including the burden of illness, inequalities and determinants of health, health promotion, care and policy.

An understanding of the basic principles and clinical and microscopic features of disease is assumed, particularly: developmental disorders, inflammation, basic immunopathology, hyperplasia, neoplasia, degenerative disease, hormonal-metabolic disease, physiology, biochemistry and microbiology.

*assessment:* short tests, projects, dental learning packages and written examinations

*prescribed texts:* Little JW & Falace DA (1993) *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* Hardman JGG Gilman A & Limbird LL (1995); Neidle EA & Jagiela JA (1989) *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry* 3rd edn (Mosby); Regezi JA & Sciubba JJ (1993) *Oral Pathology: Clinico-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (Saunders).

**4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV**

12 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisite:* 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

*corequisite:* 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

**7571 Dental Selectives IV**

4 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 9494 Third Annual Examination

The program is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the course in more detail or gain additional experience in certain areas or take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include coursework from appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical

speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools. Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed selective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

*assessment:* by supervisors; presentation of work carried out in the November selective program

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

**6753 Fifth Annual Examination**

**9983 Dental and Health Science V**

8 points full year

6 hours per week (approx)

*prerequisite:* 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

*corequisite:* 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. A population perspective on oral health and access to dental care is presented as a context for the consideration of a number of problem-based learning packages on the organisation and delivery of dental care, particularly to disadvantaged groups. These problem-based learning packages are supported by guided reading, seminars and resource talks.

Clinical applications of oral pathology and oral medicine is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Topics related to community dentistry, practice management, working with auxiliaries, legal and ethical issues, as well as updates in a variety of clinical disciplines are discussed in a series of interdisciplinary seminars during the second semester.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* Little JW & Falace DA *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* (Mosby); Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinico-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson (1993) *Basic Pathology*

### 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

12 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisite:* 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

*corequisite:* 9983 Dental and Health Science V

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in different disciplines including general dental practice, oral diagnosis, dental radiology, oral surgery, paediatric dentistry and orthodontics, pain control and removable prosthodontics. Students gain clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the coordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis. Oral diagnosis and Dental Radiology components continue on from the fourth year with increasing emphasis on the development of treatment planning and communication skills. Lectures on oral surgery presented during the fourth year are followed and expanded in class meetings and clinical sessions that form part of the Dental Clinical Practice V stream. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice in oral surgery includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students gain further knowledge in the management of apprehension and pain, including general anaesthesia.

*assessment:* self assessment; tutor assessment; written clinical assessments - minimum standards required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 5181 Dental Selectives V

4 points full year

Contact hours: semester I -3 hours per week; semester II - 6 hours per week. Aspects of Dental Selectives may be undertaken during semester breaks.

*prerequisites:* 9097 Fourth Annual Examination; for some clinical selectives, students must have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite level of knowledge

This subject follows on from Dental Selectives IV with the intention of allowing students to customise aspects of their dental course by exploring selected aspects of dentistry in more detail, gaining additional experience in certain areas, or taking part in activities not included in the core component of the undergraduate dental course. This might include additional experience in advanced aspects of dental clinical practice, dental and health sciences, or human biology, coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, or exchange visits to other institutions or dental schools. In Semester I, students undertake one clinical Selective and in Semester II, undertake one clinical Selective and one non clinical Selective. See 7511 Dental Selectives IV

*assessment:* as required by supervisors - may include clinical assessment, written reports, oral presentations; satisfactory completion of the requirements of other approved educational institutions.

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

## Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Dental School as appropriate for the proposed course of study *and*
- (b) be deemed by the Dean of the School concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Dental School, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

3.2 The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

3.3 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

- 1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology
- 6777 Honours Biochemistry
- 2190 Honours Dentistry
- 7599 Honours Genetics
- 7751 Honours Materials Science
- 1551 Honours Pathology
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology
- 6740 Honours Physiology

#### 4.2 Assumed knowledge

All courses of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Dental School deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the subject Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

4.3 A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays
- (b) attendance at lectures
- (c) practical work and
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

## Syllabuses

---

**Note:** intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the program for details of required reading and of assessment.

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the current research thrusts of the Dental School. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Dean of the Dental School), a course of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the School. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Dean of the Dental School and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

### **1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences**

### **6777 Honours Biochemistry**

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

### **7599 Honours Genetics**

### **7751 Honours Materials Science**

### **1551 Honours Pathology**

### **3950 Honours Pharmacology**

### **6740 Honours Physiology**

## Medical School

Website: [www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.medicine.adelaide.edu.au)

### Bachelor of Health Sciences

*B.Health Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....264

Syllabuses .....269

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

*M.B.,B.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....273

Syllabuses .....277

### Bachelor of Medical Science

*B.Med.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....281

Syllabuses .....282

## Bachelor of Health Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.2 In determining the final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours

degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

#### 3 Duration of course

3.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in 4.2 and 4.3 below, pass subjects from 5 to the value of at least 72 points, which include the following:

(a) Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

3637 Human Biology I

7183 Public Health I

(b) Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

1381 Biology of Disease II

and one other subject to the value of at least 4 points from those listed as Health Sciences subjects.

(c) Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include subjects from those listed as Health Sciences subjects, to the value of at least eight points but may not include subjects from those listed as Law subjects to the value of more than twelve points.

(d) the completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:

Health Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under this heading in 5;

Biological Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under the heading of Science subjects in 5.



- 4.2 With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 points prescribed under 4.1 above, a candidate may take subjects, from the Specific Course Rules of any Faculty, which are not listed in 5, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.
- 4.3 Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree subjects which have been passed in another degree course, up to a maximum value of 48 points, but will be required to present Level III subjects to the value of 24 points which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of clauses (c) and (d) of Rule 4.1.
- 4.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 4.3, a student who has withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees of BDS or MBBS after completing at least three course years may be granted status in this degree for up to 72 points and be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Rule 4.1 above.

notes to 4.1(d)

**Health Sciences field**

Although some Level III Health Science subjects do not have prerequisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health Inquiry and Public Health Issues. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science subjects at Level III have prerequisites which may restrict their choice of subjects from other Level III subjects.

**Biological Sciences field**

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III subjects, in this field, have prerequisite subjects and a major in this field requires careful planning of subject selection, from the first year of the course.

**5 Subjects of study**

**Level I**

**Health Science subjects**

3637 Human Biology I	6
5104 Psychology I	6
7183 Public Health I	6

**Science subjects**

6878 Chemistry I	6
8954 Environmental Biology I	3
7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I	6

**Mathematical Sciences subjects**

4003 Computer Applications I	3
9894 Computer Literacy	3

9276 Computer Science I	6
6918 Scientific Computing I	3
5543 Statistical Practice I	3

**Arts subjects**

7695 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I*	6
5170 Introduction to Australian Politics I	3
2919 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I	3
4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts	3
3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts	3
3517 Gender, Work and Society I	3
5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment	3
5207 Geography IB: Footsteps on a Fragile Planet	3
7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I	6
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3
2934 Physics, Ideas and Society	3
6642 Social Sciences in Australia I	3
2901 Women's Health Issues*	3

**Economics and Commerce subjects**

4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

**Level II**

**Health Science subjects**

1381 Biology of Disease II	4
4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II	4
6498 Human Biology II	8
6484 Human Reproductive Biology II	4
4416 Psychological Research Methodology II	4
5846 Psychology II (new)	8
4285 Public Health Inquiry II	4
7703 Public Health Issues II	4
5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II	4

**Mathematical Sciences subjects**

4523 Statistical Practice II	2
------------------------------	---

**Science subjects**

1404 Biochemistry II	8
4863 Genetics II	8

7013 Microbiology and Immunology II	8
3773 Physiology II	8
<b>Arts subjects</b>	
8195 Aborigines and the State II*	4
9742 Australian Labour History II	4
1574 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II	4
4287 Discourse and Power II	4
8673 Economic Geography II	4
1867 Environmental Politics II	4
5943 Gender: 'The Body' and Health II	4
3450 Gender, Work and Society II	4
5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II	4
3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II	4
6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences	4
9625 Labour Studies II	4
3664 Local Communities, Global Cultures II*4	4
9643 Media and Culture II	4
3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II*	4
1795 Problems, Policy and Australian Politics II	4
4173 Sexing the Disciplines II	4
9030 Social Geography II*	4
6691 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II	4
4905 Social Sciences in Australia II	4
4166 Spatial Information Analysis*	4
3895 Theories of Practice I*	4
6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II*	4
<b>Economics and Commerce subjects</b>	
5381 Australian Economic History II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
<b>Law subjects</b>	
5272 Law of Contract	4
9402 Legal Skills I	4

**Level III**

**Health Sciences subjects**

**Anatomical Sciences**

4949 Biological Anthropology	3
6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	3
7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3

**Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology**

4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6
1730 Introductory Pharmacology	6

**Psychology**

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2196 Environmental Psychology III	2
8779 Metapsychology III	2
6086 Perception and Cognition III	2
8659 Social Psychology III	2
1803 Developmental Psychology III	2
7196 Intelligence III	2
2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
7324 Studies in Personality III	2

**Public Health**

1363 Public Health IIIA	6
2457 Public Health IIIB	6

**Other**

5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III	6
3076 Oral Health and Disease III	6
6225 Pathology III HS	6

**Science subjects**

**Biochemistry**

9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6

**Genetics**

6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6
9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6

**Microbiology and Immunology**

4236 Infection and Immunity A	6
7025 Infection and Immunity B	6

<b>Physiology</b>		
8880	Physiology: Cells, Systems and Physiology III	6
7117	Human Movement Studies III	6

**Arts subjects**

**Anthropology**

5437	Aborigines and the State III*	6
6730	Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III*	6
1471	Local Communities, Global Cultures III*	6
2366	Media Analysis III	6
6138	Theories of Practice III*	6
1575	The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III*	6

**Environmental Studies**

7195	Environmental Hazards III*	6
7731	Environmental Politics III	6

**Gender Studies**

7378	Gender: 'The Body' and Health III	6
7251	Social Institutions: Power and Ethics III	6

**Geography**

6159	Cities and Housing III	6
9923	Geographic Information Systems III	6
1150	Regional Development III	6
1453	Rural Social Geography III	6

**Politics**

9990	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III*	6
2149	Problems, Policy and Australian Politics III	6
9765	South Australian Internship Program III	6
8382	Women and Policy III*	6

**Other Arts**

1444	History of the Indigenous People of Australia III	6
1237	Moral Problems III	6
2205	Social and Labour Research III	6

**Economics subjects**

8367	Applied Microeconomics III	4
4466	Macroeconomics III	4
3658	Microeconomics III	4
7981	Public Finance III	4

**Law subjects**

5144	Administrative Law	4
1593	Civil and Criminal procedure	4
5499	Australian Constitutional Law	4
6241	Corporate Law	4
7659	Equity	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
9136	Law of Evidence	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
5432	Legal Ethics	4
9402	Legal Skills I	4
8855	Legal Skills II	4
9947	Legal Skills III	4
6337	Legal Research	4
8932	Property Law	4

\*Not offered in 2000

**note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)**

\*\* Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

- 1 Candidates for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may only undertake Law subjects if they are also candidates for the Bachelor of Laws.
- 2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B. Health Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- 3 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Health Sciences may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LLB. Applications for admission to the LLB must be made through SATAC by late September of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed.
- 4 Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in 5. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B. Health Sc. and may present for the degree B. Health Sc. the Law subjects listed in 5 subject to the provisions of 3 and 4. Students must complete all the requirements for the B. Health Sc. before they can obtain their LLB. degree.

See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LLB. Syllabuses.

## **6 The Honours degree**

**6.1** A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care

1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences

6777 Honours Biochemistry

4333 Honours Clinical Nursing

2190 Honours Dentistry

7599 Honours Genetics

5349 Honours Medicine

4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma

5702 Honours Paediatrics

1551 Honours Pathology

3950 Honours Pharmacology

6740 Honours Physiology

9196 Honours Psychiatry

4702 Honours Psychology

9807 Honours Public Health

7274 Honours Surgery

**6.2** The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

(a) Course of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith

(b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques

(c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

**6.3** The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

**6.4** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 3637 Human Biology I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

The aim of Human Biology I is to introduce students to the biology of the human species. Aspects of human structure and function, genetics, evolutionary origins, disease and defence systems, reproduction and ecology are encompassed within the subject. Topics covered include the basic principles of genetics and the influence they have on human variation; mechanisms of human evolution; a description of human evolution together with the supporting fossil and molecular evidence; organisation of the human body and how the functions of the various cells, tissues, organs and systems relate to their structure and are controlled; the effects of infectious agents on the human body, the principles underlying the functioning of the body's immune system; fundamentals of ecology and the impact of humans on the environment. A study of human reproduction includes the origins and maturation of the female and male gametes, events culminating in fertilisation and subsequent embryonic and fetal development.

*assessment:* assessment portfolio, written exams

#### 7183 Public Health I

6 points full year

4 hours per week

How and why have the main causes of illness and death in Australia changed over time? How do we define and measure health and illness? How does where you live, the job you do or your level of income affect your health? How does society balance personal liberty with welfare, on issues such as smoking or immunisation? What strategy for reducing drug and alcohol abuse is likely to be effective? How important are controls over food safety and water quality? How do ecological issues impact on public health? What political issues are involved in allocating resources for health or maintaining a healthy environment?

Public Health I seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including history, politics and ethics; health economics, sociology and social psychology; epidemiology; and ecology and environmental studies. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Level II

#### 1381 Biology of Disease II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

The course provides a general introduction to pathology, ie the scientific study of disease as well as examining its role in the diagnosis and management of patients. Topics covered include the causes and basic classification of diseases with discussions of specific areas as cancer, heart disease and forensic pathology.

*assessment:* written exam

#### 4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I.

The aim of this subject is to introduce concepts of craniofacial morphology and growth with particular emphasis on applications in medicine, surgery and dentistry. Introductory sessions cover aspects of evolution of head form and the comparative anatomy of the masticatory system. Theories of craniofacial growth serve to introduce the student to a detailed study of the mechanisms of craniofacial growth and development of dental occlusion. Both normal and pathological growth, as well as genetic considerations are covered. Clinical aspects of general child growth and its assessment are specifically related to craniofacial growth. Application of growth data in cranio-maxillo-facial surgery and orthodontics is also discussed.

The practical and tutorial component of the subject gives students an opportunity to examine records used in growth surveys and perform statistical analyses. Students also have the opportunity to examine skeletal material and to explore aspects of the course in more detail. Craniofacial imaging by three-dimensional computer simulation is demonstrated using data from individuals with craniofacial abnormalities.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 6498 Human Biology II

8 points full year

2-3 lectures, up to 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

This subject focuses on the functional anatomy of the human body. Basic principles of biomechanics and kinesiology are presented in conjunction with the topographical anatomy of the limbs, vertebral column and pelvis. Emphasis is placed on the relationships between the musculoskeletal and nervous systems, and students are encouraged to integrate information gained from a variety of sources including medical imaging techniques, prosected specimens, dissection and living anatomy. An integrated coverage of the structure and function of the nervous systems, with reference to the neural control of movement, mastication, swallowing, general sensation (especially pain), vision, speech, hearing and balance is also presented. In addition to practical classes, students will undertake projects involving research and dissection of a selected area of the human body.

*assessment:* written and practical examinations, research and dissection projects

#### **8470 Human Reproductive Biology IIHS**

8 points full year

#### **6484 Human Reproductive Biology II**

4 points semester 1

3 tutorials/lectures, 6 practical/project hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

The subject aims to confront students with the scientific, social, medical, moral and ethical challenges presented by human population dynamics. Students should gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to appreciate present and emerging technologies used in the investigation and management of reproductive function and the social and biological impact of their adoption on a global scale. The moral and ethical implications of such programs will be discussed.

The subject comprises an introduction to human population dynamics in relation to world resources and the necessity for fertility regulation strategies followed by detailed study of the human reproduction process, reproductive pathology and reproductive technologies available for the assessment and management of fertility. A study of the international agencies attempts to implement national and global fertility regulation programs will be used to provide insight into present social, moral and ethical constraints and their impact on future prospects.

*assessment:* tutorial, project reports, contribution to seminar and group discussions, exam

#### **4285 Public Health Inquiry II**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I

*restrictions:* 5050 Public Health II

Public Health Inquiry II builds upon material introduced in Public Health I to provide a detailed introduction to the basis for two major streams of inquiry in public health - quantitative methods and social theory. On completion of Public Health Inquiry II students should be familiar with the most commonly used methods of quantitative inquiry in public health and have an understanding of some key theoretical perspectives on the means by which health and illness are produced and managed in the context of a society. The stream in quantitative methods will examine epidemiological and biostatistical research methods. Students also will develop skills in the interpretation and synthesis of published public health research. The stream in social theory introduces students to several key concepts and how they are applied to public health. Students will become familiar with explanations of health and disease related to three main schools of social thought.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **7703 Public Health Issues II**

4 points semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health Inquiry I

*restrictions:* 5050 Public Health II

Public Health Issues II brings together the methods and theories studied in Public Health Inquiry II. Students will take two topics which reflect the multidisciplinary basis of public health. These topics may include History of Public Health, Toxicology/Risk Assessment, Health Promotion, Public Health and Ageing, and Food and Public Health, Aboriginal Health and Public Health Issues for the New Millennium.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### **5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures; 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

The systematic histology component of this subject investigates the light and electron microscopic structure of organs and systems of the human body and their relationships to function and builds upon

knowledge of basic tissues gained in 3637 Human Biology I. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between various tissue types comprising an organ or a system and on structure/function relationships in healthy individuals. Topics investigated include blood and haemopoiesis, the respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphoid, renal, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. The embryology component focuses on morphological development in early stages of pregnancy, including fertilisation, implantation, embryonic differentiation and structural aspects of maternal-fetal interactions.

Practical and tutorial sessions provide opportunities for visual investigation of material and expansion of concepts presented in the lectures.

*assessment:* written, practical exams; continuous assessment (tutorial papers, essay) - details provided at the commencement of the subject

### Level III

#### 4949 Biological Anthropology

3 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

3 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III

6 points semester 1

2-3 lectures, 3 hour practical/demonstration each week

*prerequisite:* 1381 Biology of Disease II

The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The principles of sterilisation, disinfection and the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. The course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams

#### 6225 Pathology III HS

6 points full year

2 lectures/workshops, 2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II, 3773 Physiology II, 1381 Biology of Disease II

In the first semester, students are introduced to the general principles of cellular and tissue pathology. The nature of cell and tissue degeneration and death is addressed, followed by detailed appraisal of inflammation, wound and tissue repair, disorders of cell and tissue growth, infarction, ischaemic heart disease, hypertension, haemorrhage and shock, and neoplastic processes. In the second semester, the subject considers selected topics in the systematic pathology of various diseases. In both semesters, Clinical and Pathological Science workshops are conducted by groups of contributors from a range of clinical disciplines.

*assessment:* end of semester written, practical exams

**3076 Oral Health and Disease III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 1381 Biology of Disease.

This subject introduces the structure, development and functions of the oral tissues, their interrelationships and their relation to other organ systems in health and disease. The curriculum includes a number of units covering oral mineralised tissues, oral mucosa and periodontium, salivary glands and saliva, the oral microbiological system, orofacial growth and development, oral motor and sensory systems and oral diagnostic methodology.

The practical component of the subject will introduce laboratory techniques such as collection, handling and analysis of oral fluids and laboratory techniques for examining dental plaque and micro-organisms in the oral cavity.

*assessment:* written tests for each module; project reports, presentations

This subject focuses on public health policy. It offers students opportunities to analyse public policy by drawing on a number of the disciplines which inform public health. Students will take two topics. The following are likely topics - ethical issues in public health; health services management; politics, policy and public health; history of public health; public health communication. This list is indicative only and not all topics will be offered every year.

*assessment:* to be advised

**1363 Public Health IIIA**

6 points semester 1 or 2

6 hours lectures/tutorials/small group work per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I; 4285 Public Health Inquiry II; 7703 Public Health Issues II or 4-point subject approved by subject coordinator

*restrictions:* 9674 Public Health III

This subject develops the skills and perspectives obtained in Public Health Inquiry II and Public Health Issues II by applying quantitative and qualitative approaches to an in depth analysis of a number of areas in public health. The subject provides opportunities for study in areas such as toxicology/risk assessment; qualitative methods, biostatistics, social and behavioural epidemiology, evaluation of interventions, survey research methods and ecological aspects of public health. This list is indicative only and not all topics will be offered every year.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2457 Public Health IIIB**

6 points semester 1 or 2

6 hours lectures/tutorials/small group work per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I; 4285 Public Health Inquiry II; 7703 Public Health Issues II or 4-point subject approved by the subject coordinator

*restrictions:* 9674 Public Health III



## Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Duration of course

- 1.1 The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.
- 1.2 A candidate may interrupt the course:
- for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science *or*
  - for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 1.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 1.2(b) above must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 1.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 1.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 1.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors

and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.

- 3.2 The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the subjects.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.
- 3.4
- Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Specific Course Rules shall be awarded a non-graded pass
  - Except as otherwise provided in the Specific Course Rules (for example, see 3.4(c) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component subject of the medicine course, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass
  - The results of the new First Year subjects which are to be introduced in 2000 and the following subjects will not be classified: 9092 Introductory Medicine II; 5863 Introductory Medicine III; 4369 Clinical Skills V; 4376 Paediatrics V
  - A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

- 3.5 (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.
- (b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which the candidate has failed.
- (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Specific Course Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination.
- (d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

notes

- 1 The reference to study and practice in the Specific Course Rules for the M.B., B.S. includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in 5.
- 2 The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.
- 3 The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fourth Monday in the year

#### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 The following are the subjects of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery:

##### 1870 First Year Examination

New subjects are to be introduced in 2000

##### 2034 Second Year Examination

- 2916 Cell and Molecular Biology IIM  
6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM  
6589 Human Structure and Function IIM  
9092 Introductory Medicine IIM

##### 3980 Third Year Examination

- 8824 Clinical Science and Skills  
5762 Human Structure and Function IIIM  
5863 Introductory Medicine IIIM  
6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB  
6950 Pathology III  
1494 Pharmacology IIIMB  
9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

##### 8508 Fourth Year Examination

- 1113 Clinical Science IV  
2976 Clinical Skills IV  
8475 Psychiatry IV  
6915 Research Project

##### 3192 Fifth Year Examination

- 9691 Clinical Science V  
4369 Clinical Skills V  
7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V  
4376 Paediatrics V

##### 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination

- 9950 Applied Pathology VI  
4686 Clinical Competence VI  
8958 General Practice VI  
4008 Medicine VI  
6460 Paediatrics VI  
4364 Psychiatry VI  
4857 Surgery VI

#### 5 Course of study and examinations

- 5.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:

- (a) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations;
- (b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments; and
- (c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations,

that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the subjects of the Examinations as set out in 5.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a subject area of the Fifth Year Examination.

5.2 A student entering the First Year of the course shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or through the assessment tasks prescribed for the subjects of the First Year Examination, the Faculty may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the subjects of study for the degree.

5.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a subject of an examination the Faculty's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all subjects undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.

(b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a subject of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.

5.4 (a) A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the course of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(b) Where a candidate has been granted status in the course (under the provisions of

1.4.20 of the General Course Rules), on account of other tertiary studies, the Faculty may permit the student to undertake subjects from more than one Examination where the Dean or designated nominee is satisfied the candidate's program of study and practice for the degree is academically sound.

(c) A candidate who fails on Examination will be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of all subjects set out for the Examinations in 5 above.

**Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science:**

- 1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Director in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
- 2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
- 4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.
- 5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Director or his deputy.
- 6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.
- 7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.
- 8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Director of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.
- 9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

- 10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (eg a student member of Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise. These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Director of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

## Syllabuses

### 1870 First Year examination

Please note that new subjects are to be introduced in 2000. For further information contact the Medical School Office.

### 2034 Second Year examination

#### 2916 Cell and Molecular Biology IIM

6 points full year  
4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

Cell biology: cellular environment, dynamics of cell populations, cell signalling. Cancer and its molecular basis; molecular regulation of development; morphogenesis and differentiation; recombinant DNA technology; genes and human diseases; principles of immune defences and recognition in immune processes; introduction to human pathogens and their role in disease.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

#### 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM

6 points full year  
5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

In this subject, students develop a more advanced understanding of the principles that were introduced in Doctor, Patient and Society I. It enables students to gain a sound understanding of the disciplines necessary to analyse the health of populations. Students learn about the relationships between the doctor, the patient and society at different stages of life and in the context of a variety of health issues. The theory and practice of medical communications skills relevant to these situations are taught. Students undertake a supervised family attachment in general practice which provides practical experience of the concepts of this stream.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

#### 6589 Human Structure and Function IIM

12 points full year  
8 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

The material covered in this stream will be taught in three separate units: Cardiorespiratory Medicine - in this unit the development, structure and function of the cardiovascular, lymphatic and respiratory systems will be discussed in the context of their clinical relevance.

Gastrointestinal and Genitourinary Medicine, Endocrinology, Metabolism and Reproduction units - the development, structure and function of the gastrointestinal, renal, endocrine and reproductive systems will be covered highlighting some common clinical conditions.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

#### 9092 Introductory Medicine IIM

0 points full year  
4 hours per week

Students continue to work in small groups, with a tutor, at problem based learning. During the second year the range of problems and clinical problems expands. Most of the cases and problems are timed so that students have an opportunity to study particular fields of learning prior to didactic teaching in that field. Provision is also made for revision of previously studied material.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 3980 Third Year examination

#### 8824 Clinical Science and Skills

full year  
1 lecture, demonstration, tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This subject is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**5762 Human Structure and Function IIIM**

full year

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This subject is composed of two closely coordinated streams. 1 - the anatomy of the head and neck: topographical anatomy is integrated with the functional, living, applied and surgical anatomy and imaging of these regions. 2 - advanced neuroscience: an integrative approach to the structure and function of the nervous system is adopted. Common clinical problems are used to promote learning and the application of knowledge of structure and function of the nervous system and head and neck.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**5863 Introductory Medicine IIIM**

semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

The cases for the problem based learning will be a little more complex than in previous course years and will include an increasing emphasis on patient management, which includes investigation and treatment.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB**

full year

Semester 1 - 2 lectures per week, practical course using basic laboratory techniques; semester 2 - 2 hours lecture/tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

Semester 1: students are introduced to the principles and practice of clinical microbiology and immunology. The pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis, epidemiology and control of common infections are presented, and clinical immunology topics such as transplantation, immune deficiency, allergic and autoimmune diseases are discussed. Other topics include; principles of sterilisation and disinfection; epidemiology and hospital cross-infection; the use of antibiotics and chemotherapy in the treatment of infection; fungal and parasitic diseases.

Semester 2 consists of discussion, by lectures and tutorials, of the infectious diseases affecting the various systems of the body and of new and important growth points in the field of clinical microbiology and virology.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**6950 Pathology III**

full year

Semester 1 - 2 lectures, 2 hour clinico- pathological workshop, 4 hours practical work a week; semester 2 -1 lecture, 2 hour clinico-pathological workshop each week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

Semester 1: students are introduced to the general principles of Pathology and begin to look at the application of these to some clinical disease states. The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, cardiovascular disease, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, haemorrhage and shock, oedema, infiltrations and selected parasitic diseases.

Semester 2: these principles are applied to understanding the mechanisms of production of the clinical features and complications of the important diseases of the major organ systems.

Instruction is provided in lectures, tutorials, mortuary demonstrations and practical classes. Multidisciplinary Clinical and Pathological Science workshops address a range of clinical conditions with contributions from a range of specialists. Towards the end of the year the students are introduced to the principles of clinical problem solving in a short series of clinico-pathological conferences.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**1494 Pharmacology IIIMB**

full year

48 lectures, 16 hours tutorials, 16 hours demonstration workshops, 20 hours self-directed learning

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

The subject covers the principles of pharmacology, pharmacokinetics, drug- receptor interactions, toxicology, drug development, adverse drug reactions, factors causing variability in drug response, substance abuse; mechanisms underlying the various transmitter and local hormone systems and the drugs and drug classes acting through these mechanisms. The subject philosophy emphasises self-directed learning and is problem based.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III**

semester 2

3 hours a week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This subject involves 3 or 4 elective topics, one of which is to be chosen. The electives build on analytical approaches introduced in 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM. Electives may involve particular subject areas within social and preventive medicine, or analytical approaches using epidemiological or social-science methods.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**8508 Fourth Year examination**

**1113 Clinical Science IV**

full year

The twelve week full-time program is designed to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. It involves study and clinical experience in Orthopaedics, Musculoskeletal Disorders, Trauma, Geriatric Medicine, General Practice, Oncology, Anaesthetics.

Students principally will be based at the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital but some clinical experience will also be gained at the other locations in metropolitan Adelaide.

Considerable emphasis is placed on the need to understand the scientific basis of clinical conditions and the rational approach to clinical tests and therapeutics. To support this, clinico-pathological conferences, computer-aided learning and pathology tutorials and mortuary demonstrations are scheduled throughout the year.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**2976 Clinical Skills IV**

full year

The twelve week full-time clinical program, designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine will involve student undertaking clinical attachments in Medicine and Surgery at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals. Students will consolidate and expand their basic clinical skills and develop the ability to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures and the management of medical conditions. There will also be a six lecture Drug and Alcohol component and clinical pharmacological tutorials in the programs.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**8475 Psychiatry IV**

full year

In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**6915 Research Project**

full year

The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports, disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc).

A list of possible topics will be available in October of the previous year. Students will be able to conduct their project individually or in pairs.

*assessment:* report, oral presentation at end of 6 week exercise

**3192 Fifth Year examination**

**9691 Clinical Science V**

full year

This subject is designed to continue and expand the Clinical Science program stated in the fourth year. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this course. The subject involves student participation in the integrated problem-based learning programs Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

### 4369 Clinical Skills V

full year

This subject is designed to continue development of a student's clinical skills and experience. It involves undertaking clinical attachments in Medical units at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

### 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V

full year

Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, the Women's and Children's Hospital, the Royal Adelaide Hospital, the Lyell McEwin Health Service or the Modbury Public Hospital for one clinical term. During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, coloscopy, infertility and human sexuality. Students reside in hospital for six weeks and some students may be offered attachments in rural centres for 4 weeks.

Formal teaching is carried out in problem based learning sessions of 3 hours duration, each week. The subjects covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years, human sexuality and sexually transmitted diseases.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

### 4376 Paediatrics V

full year

Six week period at Women's and Children's Hospital

The subject will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by student-led problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

### 1106 Final (Sixth Year) examination

The Final Year of the course for the MBBS involves:

- a) A two week program in ENT, Ophthalmology and Dermatology at the beginning of the year.
- b) A 16 week student intern ward placement under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine, Paediatrics and Surgery and their clinical teachers at the Royal Adelaide Hospital, North West Adelaide Health Service (The Queen Elizabeth and Lyell McEwin Hospitals), Women's and Children's Hospital and Modbury Hospital. Although the emphasis is on application of clinical science to medical practice there is a twelve week seminar program on Friday afternoons.
- c) Undertaking 4 four-week Specialist/Community or Ambulatory Placement (SCAPs) in the general areas of Medicine, Surgery, Primary Care and Psychiatry. Students have to complete a SCAP in each of these areas and they have considerable choice in defining their program. For Australian students at least one SCAP must be in a rural setting with this being optional for international students.

Through this program students will obtain results for the following component subjects of 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination:

9950	Applied Pathology VI
4686	Clinical Competence VI
8958	General Practice VI
4008	Medicine VI
6460	Paediatrics VI
4364	Psychiatry VI
4857	Surgery VI

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year



## Bachelor of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

#### 2 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Admission requirements

- 3.1 Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

- (a) passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
- (b) been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he/she wishes to pursue; and
- (c) completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.

- 3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
- 4.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

- 4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care  
 1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences  
 6777 Honours Biochemistry  
 9563 Honours General Practice  
 5349 Honours Medicine  
 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology  
 8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma  
 5702 Honours Paediatrics  
 1551 Honours Pathology  
 3950 Honours Pharmacology  
 6740 Honours Physiology  
 9196 Honours Psychiatry  
 9807 Honours Public Health  
 7274 Honours Surgery

- 5.2 The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- (a) Course of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
- (b) Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.
- (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

## **Syllabuses**

---

### **The Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science**

- 8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care**
- 1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences**
- 6777 Honours Biochemistry**
- 9563 Honours General Practice**
- 5349 Honours Medicine**
- 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology**
- 8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology**
- 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma**
- 5702 Honours Paediatrics**
- 1551 Honours Pathology**
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology**
- 6740 Honours Physiology**
- 9196 Honours Psychiatry**
- 9807 Honours Public Health**
- 7274 Honours Surgery**

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

# Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Website: <http://www.arts.adelaide.edu.au>

## Contents

<b>Awards and Rules</b> .....	285
<b>Diploma in Labour Studies and Diploma in Liberal Studies.</b>	
There shall be no further intake into these courses. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Diploma in Liberal Studies, please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994</i> ; for Diploma in Labour Studies, <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997</i>	
<b>Diploma in Languages</b>	
<i>Dip.Lang.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	286
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)</b>	
This course is available only to continuing students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1995</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b>	
<i>B.A.</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)</b>	
<i>B.A.(Asian St.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)*</b>	
<i>B.A.(Aust.St.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)</b>	
<i>B.A.(Cult.St.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)</b>	
<i>B.A.(Eur.St.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)*</b>	
<i>B.A.(Gen.St.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)</b>	
<i>B.A.(Int.St.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)</b>	
<i>B.A.(Lab.St.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	288

\*There shall be no further intake into these courses. For information regarding the rules and regulations please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1999*

## **Bachelor of Environmental Studies**

<i>B.Env.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	309

## **Bachelor of Social Sciences**

<i>B.Soc.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	314

### Syllabuses:

Anthropology.....	318
Asian Studies.....	321
Classics.....	340
Cultural Studies.....	347
English.....	347
Environmental Studies.....	352
European Studies.....	356
Faculty Subjects.....	360
French Studies.....	361
Gender Studies.....	365
Geography.....	369
German Studies.....	374
History.....	380
Indonesian.....	386
International Studies.....	387
Italian Language and Culture.....	388
Labour Studies.....	389
Linguistics.....	392
Mathematics.....	394
Modern Greek.....	395
Music.....	397
Philosophy.....	397
Physics.....	403
Politics.....	403
Psychology.....	410
Social Sciences.....	414
Spanish and Portuguese.....	414

Economics

Mathematics

Music

Please refer to relevant Faculty/School entries

**Bachelor of Labour Studies**

*B.Lab.St*

There shall be no further intake into this course. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Bachelor of Labour Studies, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**

*B.A.(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Asian St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts**

**(Australian Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Aust.St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Cult.St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts**

**(European Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Eur.St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts**

**(International Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Int.St.)(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules .....417

**Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)**

*B.Env.St.(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules .....419

**Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)**

*B.Lab.St.(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules .....421

Syllabuses .....421

**Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)**

*B.Soc.Sc.(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules .....422

## **Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

Diploma in Labour Studies

Diploma in Liberal Studies

Diploma in Languages

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## Diploma in Languages

The Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences has developed this course to enable students who are enrolled in any undergraduate degree of the University to undertake a three-year language sequence concurrently and graduate with both a Bachelor's degree and the Diploma in Languages.

Application for admission to this course shall be made directly to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences by the end of the second week in February of each year. Entry to this course may not be deferred.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Diploma in Languages shall have:
- accepted a place in a course for a degree of Bachelor in the University *and*
  - obtained the consent of the relevant faculty to study the two awards concurrently.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- 2.1 no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages
- 2.2 no student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma
- 2.3 no status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for subjects presented for another award.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

- 3.1 Where the student's Ordinary Bachelor degree is in another Faculty, both Faculties shall approve the course of study.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 4.1 The duration of the Diploma itself shall be a minimum of three years of study, but shall be taken concurrently with full- or part-time study in another undergraduate award.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student shall complete a three year sequence (as defined in Rule 6 below) *and* satisfy the requirements of an undergraduate degree of the university.
- 5.2 A student may not have the Diploma in Languages conferred until he or she has satisfied the requirements for the approved undergraduate course.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 6.1 All students shall complete a three year language sequence to a total value of 26 points. The sequence shall consist of:
- 6 points at level I
  - 8 points at level II
  - 12 points at level III
- in a single language
- 6.2 In certain circumstances this sequence may be varied to consist of:
- 8 points at level II
  - 12 points at level III
  - 6 points of advanced language studies
- 6.3 The languages available are:
- |               |         |
|---------------|---------|
| Ancient Greek | Chinese |
| French        | German  |
| Indonesian    | Italian |
| Japanese      | Latin   |
| Modern Greek  | Spanish |
| Vietnamese    |         |
- 6.4 With the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student may substitute a period of study in an approved overseas tertiary institution as an exchange student in lieu of part of the requirements of the Diploma in Languages, up to a limit of 12 points.

#### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and wishes to enrol for that subject again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the department may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences under such conditions as it may prescribe.

- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** Subjects for the Diploma in Languages shall have four classifications of pass as follows:

Pass with High Distinction;  
Pass with Distinction;  
Pass with Credit; and  
Pass.

The classification of Pass may be in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

## Bachelor of Arts

## Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

## Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

## Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

## Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

## Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

**Note:** Previous studies in the Bachelor of Arts under former Specific Course Rules and Regulations and Schedules

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules *as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 7.1)*, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in a course of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(European Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(International Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
(Labour Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of  
Environmental Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social  
Sciences

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 4, below, or those outlined in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences or the Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

- 1.2 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for this course of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.



In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 7.7.1 of these specific course rules.

#### **4 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs including the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws and the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Economics is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

##### **4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies**

###### **4.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline**

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

4.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1.1 (c) (or equivalent for the named degrees)

###### **4.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences**

Candidates who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

###### **4.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees**

4.1.2.1.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I *or*

4.1.2.1.2 Such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

###### **4.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies.**

For subjects passed in a course of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at the University of Adelaide pursuant to these Specific Course Rules:

4.1.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1, above; and in addition

4.1.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as Humanities and/or Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science, determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I (if required) and 8 points at Level II.

##### **4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide**

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Humanities and Social Science course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

##### **4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/ Diploma in Liberal Studies of the University of Adelaide**

Candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 points of status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/ Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

##### **4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies**

Candidates who hold a completed Associate Diploma/Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma/ Diploma.

#### 4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

#### 5 Status granted in combined degree programs

- 5.1 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws and the Bachelor of Economics) and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 points at Level I *and*

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

- 5.2 A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law at the University and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in the BA in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in the:

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract:

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

for the **Bachelor of Arts only** - on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

or for the **other named degrees** - on completion of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

6 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

- 5.3 A student in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who has gained entry to the Bachelor of Economics, and who undertakes studies concurrently for both awards, may present approved subjects to a minimum total value of 48 points at levels I and II which satisfy the requirements for both awards. Such candidates must then present for each of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Economics subjects to the value of 24 points at level III not presented for any other award. Such candidates will satisfy the requirements for the two degrees with a minimum total of 96 points (or 4 years) of study.
- 5.4 Candidates who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4, only up to a maximum outlined in 4.1.2.1..

#### 6 Qualification requirements

##### 6.1 Bachelor of Arts

- 6.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

##### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

##### Level II

- (c) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, being the Level II component of a major sequence, see (h) below
- (d) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, below
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, or

other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

### Level III

- (f) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.9 Arts Subjects and 8.10 Mathematical or Computer Sciences Subjects, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (h), below)
- (g) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.9 Arts Subjects

### Level II and III - major sequence

- (h) i As part of the requirements of (c) and (f) above, 8 points of subjects presented at Level II and 12 points of subjects presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Ancient Greek  
 Anthropology  
 Australian Studies  
 Chinese  
 Classics  
 Economics  
 English  
 Environmental Studies  
 European Studies  
 French Studies  
 Gender Studies  
 Geography  
 German Studies  
 History  
 Indonesian  
 Italian  
 Japanese  
 Latin  
 Linguistics  
 Mathematical Sciences  
 Modern Greek  
 Music Studies  
 Philosophy  
 Politics  
 Psychology - a major sequence must include the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

Spanish  
 Vietnamese

- ii In interdisciplinary areas in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences the relevant 'core topic' worth 4 points at level II must be completed in addition to the 8 points at Level II and 12 points at level III to satisfy the requirements of a major. These areas are as follows:

Asian Studies (non language)  
 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)  
 Cultural Studies  
 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)  
 International Studies  
 5455 International Studies II (core topic)  
 Labour Studies  
 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)

Information on subjects designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office;

- iii In most disciplines eligibility to apply for Honours in a particular discipline is subject to completion of a major sequence within the undergraduate degree to a standard acceptable to the department concerned. Students should contact the relevant department for advice on appropriate subject choices for eligibility for Honours
- iv Honours in disciplines in other faculties, eg Economics, Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Music Studies also may have requirements which vary from those of a standard major sequence. Students should consult the relevant department for more information.

## 6.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

- 6.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 6 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian,

Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 6 points

- (c) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4, Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (d) Level II Asian Studies subjects to the value of 4 points
- (e) Level II subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 8 points
- (f) the compulsory subject 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (g) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Science Subjects, 8.8 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (h) Level III Asian Studies subjects to the value of 6 points
- (i) Level III subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 12 points
- (j) Level III subjects listed in clauses 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points

### 6.3 Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

- 6.31 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

#### Level I

- a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (c) Level II Cultural Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (f) Level III Cultural Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

### 6.4 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

- 6.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 6 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 6 points
- (c) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2, Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (d) Level II European Studies subjects to the value of 8 points
- (e) Level II subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 8 points
- (f) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8., Arts

Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (g) Level III European Studies subjects to the value of 6 points
- (h) Level III subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 12 points
- (i) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points

### 6.5 Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

6.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (c) Level II International Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 5455 International Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (f) Level III International Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

### 6.6 Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

6.6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (c) Level II Labour Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (f) Level III Labour Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

### 6.7 All Degrees

6.7.1 A Candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points

6.7.2 A candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:

6.7.2.1 at Level I: subjects to the value of 6 points - note that students must take a minimum of 6 points in at least one discipline

6.7.2.2 at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points - for the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1.1, (h), above.

## Humanities & Social Sciences — B.Arts degrees

- 6.7.3 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material
- 6.7.4 A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels
- 6.7.5 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses
- 6.7.6 Candidates wishing to enrol in any subject which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 7 must do so on a Non-Award basis as outlined in General Course Rule 1.4.13
- 6.7.7 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II
- 6.7.8 All candidates shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

### 7 Courses of study/Subjects of study

notes: unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, subjects will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures

#### Level I

#### 7.1 Arts subjects

##### Anthropology

*full year subject*

7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I 6

##### Asian Studies

*semester 1 subjects (languages)*

7769 Chinese IA 3  
 3060 Chinese IA (Flinders) 3  
 5955 Chinese ISA 3  
 8386 Chinese ISA (Flinders) 3  
 2909 Japanese IA 3  
 8956 Japanese IA (Flinders) 3  
 2530 Japanese ISA 3  
 7487 Japanese ISA (Flinders) 3  
 5469 Vietnamese IA 3  
 2672 Vietnamese ISA 3

*semester 2 subjects (languages)*

2126 Chinese IB 3  
 7608 Chinese IB (Flinders) 3  
 7434 Chinese ISB 3  
 8815 Chinese ISB (Flinders) 3  
 3902 Japanese IB 3  
 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders) 3  
 2081 Japanese ISB 3  
 2188 Japanese ISB (Flinders) 3  
 5074 Vietnamese IB 3  
 9277 Vietnamese ISB 3

*semester 1 subjects (non-languages)*

8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I 3

*semester 2 subjects (non-languages)*

3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I 3

#### Classics

*full year subjects*

5714 Ancient Greek 1 6  
 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome I 6  
 2346 Latin 1 6

#### Economics

*semester 1 subjects*

9101 Business Data Analysis I 3  
 4309 Economics IA 3  
 2076 Economics IB 3  
 3730 Finance I 3  
 7263 Mathematics for Economists I 3

*semester 2 subjects*

9101 Business Data Analysis I 3  
 4309 Economics IA 3  
 2076 Economics IB 3  
 3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I 3

#### English

*full year subjects*

1278 English I 6

*semester 1 subject*

7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) 3

#### Environmental Studies

*semester 1 subject*

4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts 3

<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts	3	
<b>Faculty Subjects</b>		
<i>full year subject</i>		
4925 Library Skills Workbook (compulsory)	0	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL)	3	
<b>French Studies</b>		
<i>full year subjects</i>		
4242 French I	6	
8768 French IM - Intermediate French	6	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French	3	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French	3	
<b>Gender Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
6642 Social Sciences in Australia I	3	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
3517 Gender, Work and Society I	3	
1977 Labour, Culture and the Media	3	
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		
8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I	3	
2901 Women's Health Issues I	3	
<b>Geography</b>		
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment	3	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
5207 Geography IB: Footsteps on a Fragile Planet	3	
<b>German Studies</b>		
<i>full year subjects</i>		
8431 German Studies I	6	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1	3	
1718 German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German	3	
5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
8952 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2	3	
2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German		3
9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2		3
<b>History</b>		
<i>full year subjects</i>		
4266 Europe and the World I: 1450-1956	6	
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		
5755 Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 I (Part I)	3	
1431 Europe: Empire and War 1850-1950 I (Part 2)	3	
4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I	3	
1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I	3	
7695 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I	6	
<b>Indonesian</b>		
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
7049 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 1	3	
5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
5492 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 2	3	
7336 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 2	3	
<b>Italian</b>		
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
7848 Italian I Part 1	3	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
7885 Italian I Part 2	3	
<b>Labour Studies</b>		
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
2919 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I	3	
6642 Social Sciences in Australia I	3	
3435 Work, Society and Self I	3	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
6765 Australian Labour History I	3	
3517 Gender, Work and Society I	3	
1977 Labour, Culture and the Media I	3	
<i>not offered in 1999</i>		
9821 Australian Labour Organisations I	3	
3229 Australian Labour Relations I	3	
3959 Organising Information Technology I	3	
4620 Work and Society I	3	
8482 Work, Race and Culture I	3	

**Mathematics**

*full year subjects*

9786 Mathematics I	6
3617 Mathematics IM	6

*semester 1 subjects*

9894 Computer Literacy I	3
4357 Mathematics IH	3
4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I	3

**Modern Greek**

*semester 1 subject*

6422 Modern Greek I Part 1	3
----------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

4752 Modern Greek I Part 2	3
----------------------------	---

**Music Studies**

*full year subject*

2708 Music for Arts Students I	6
--------------------------------	---

*semester 1 subjects*

9459 Introduction to General Music Theory IA	3
9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts)	3

*semester 2 subjects*

1004 General Music Theory IB	3
2420 Popular Music Since the 1950s (Arts)	3
4410 The Romantic Orchestra (Arts)	3

**Philosophy**

*semester 1 subjects*

7743 Logic I	3
9014 Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God	3

*semester 2 subjects*

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I	3
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	3

**Physics**

*semester 2 subject*

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I	3
-----------------------------------	---

**Politics**

*semester 1 subject*

5170 Introduction to Australian Politics I	3
--	---

*semester 2 subject*

1965 Introduction to International Politics I	3
6266 Justice, Law and Society I	3

*not offered in 2000*

1867 Justice, Law and the State I	6
-----------------------------------	---

**Psychology**

*full year subject*

5104 Psychology I	6
-------------------	---

**Spanish and Portuguese**

*semester 1 subject*

9994 Spanish I Part 1	3
-----------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

5593 Spanish I Part 2	3
-----------------------	---

**7.2 Design Studies subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 9091 Computer-Aided Design I..

**7.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences..

**7.4 Science subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Level II**

**7.5 Arts subjects**

**Anthropology**

*semester 1 subjects*

4832 Anthropology of Ritual Performance and Art II	4
9643 Media and Culture II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

9732 Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology	4
4287 Discourse and Power II	4

*not offered in 2000*

3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II	4
8195 Aborigines and the State II	4
9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II	4
3664 Local Communities, Global Cultures II	4
4604 Media Analysis II	4



4056 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II	4	<i>semester 2 subjects (non language)</i>	
3895 Theories of Practice II	4	8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II	4
6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II	4	6963 Australia and the Asia Pacific II	4
<b>Asian Studies</b>		7811 East Asian Capitalism II	4
<i>semester 1 subjects (languages)</i>		3623 Foundations of Chinese Thought II	4
4323 Chinese IIA	4	8155 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II	4
8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)	4	7402 Japanese Society II: Development and Environment	4
1039 Chinese IISA	4	5091 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II	4
2049 Chinese IISA (Flinders)	4	<i>not offered in 2000</i>	
8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA	4	8578 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II	4
3232 Japanese IIA	4	4846 Japanese History II	4
4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)	4	<b>Classics</b>	
5981 Japanese IISA	4	<i>full year subjects</i>	
4157 Japanese IISA (Flinders)	4	8996 Ancient Greek II	8
3184 Vietnamese IIA	4	7175 Ancient Greek IIS	8
8064 Vietnamese IISA	4	7937 Latin II	8
<i>semester 2 subjects (languages)</i>		3630 Latin IIS	8
3139 Chinese IIB	4	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)	4	6761 Classical Mythology II	4
5730 Chinese IISB	4	7033 Early Roman Archaeology II	4
1589 Chinese IISB (Flinders)	4	7230 Greek and Roman Drama II	4
3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB	4	2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II	4
2547 Chinese Studies In-Country II	12	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
4273 Japanese IIB	4	6455 Ancient Philosophy II	4
7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)	4	2759 Later Roman Archaeology II	4
4841 Japanese IISB	4	5661 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print II	4
5744 Japanese IISB (Flinders)	4	9360 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies II	4
4208 Vietnamese IIB	4	5970 The World of Early Byzantium AD 325-740 II	4
8647 Vietnamese IISB	4	<i>not offered in 2000</i>	
4010 Vietnamese In-Country Studies II	12	7275 Early Greek Archaeology II	4
<i>semester 1 subjects (non language)</i>		9343 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 II	4
1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)	4	5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II	4
4216 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II	4	3591 Later Greek Archaeology II	4
5400 Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisation II	4	9437 Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 II	4
6014 Early China: Sages and Shamans II	4	8739 Roman Republican History: 133 BC-AD 14 II	4
1802 East Asian Economies II	4	7294 Songs for Heroes II	4
2629 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II	4		

3134 The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 II	4	<i>not offered in 2000</i>	
<b>Cultural Studies</b>		3121 Contemporary Australian Film II	4
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		6557 Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present II	4
8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)	4	2424 Drama Since 1900 II	4
<b>Economics</b>		8228 Legal Representation: From Book to Website II	4
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		1635 Medieval English Literature II	4
5381 Australian Economic History II	4	5720 Modernist Literature II	4
1802 East Asian Economies II	4	7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4	3026 Poetry of the English Renaissance II	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4	8777 Questions of Post–Modernism II	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4	2554 Romanticism II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4	<b>Environmental Studies</b>	
8870 Microeconomics II	4	<i>semester 1 subject</i>	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		3067 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4	3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II	4
5816 Economics of Finance II	4	<i>semester 2 subject</i>	
1420 Environmental Economics II	4	1857 Environmental Politics II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4	1424 Managing Coastal Environments II	4
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4	<b>European Studies</b>	
8870 Microeconomics II	4	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
<b>English</b>		2443 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II	4
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		1057 Power, Love and Evil II	4
4484 A Festival of Contemporary Writing II	4	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
8401 Australian Cultural Studies II	4	9381 Contemporary Europe B II	4
1726 Early English Language and Literature II	4	1390 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II	4
7109 English for Professional Purposes II	4	8543 History of German Film II	4
4982 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II	4	<i>not offered in 2000</i>	
3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850–1910 II	4	2806 Cinema in France: From Nouvelle Vague to 1995 II	4
7792 New Literature in English: Africa II	4	3871 European Philosophy: The Death of God II	4
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		4916 History and Development of Mass Communication II	4
8350 Colonial Visions II	4	2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II	4
8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)	4	3543 The Holocaust II	4
8488 Renaissance Writing II	4	9891 Twentieth Century European Fiction II	4
4146 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory II	4		
7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II	4		
1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II	4		

**Faculty Subject**

*semester 1 subject*

7109 English for Professional Purposes II	4
4982 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II	4

**French Studies**

*full year subject*

5691 French II: Language and Culture	8
5936 Special Subject in French Language and Culture II	8

*semester 1 subjects*

9045 French IIA (S1): Language and Culture	4
3475 French Studies II S1	4

*semester 2 subjects*

9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture	4
5245 French Studies II S2	4

**Geography**

*semester 1 subjects*

8673 Economic Geography II	4
5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II	4
5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II	4

*not offered in 2000*

9030 Social Geography II	4
4166 Spatial Information Analysis	4

**Gender Studies**

*semester 1 subject*

9959 Australian Feminist History II	4
6857 Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis II	4
4905 Social Sciences in Australia II	4

*semester 2 subject*

5943 Gender: 'The Body' and Health II	4
3450 Gender, Work and Society II	4
6440 Labour, Culture and the Media II	4
6691 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II	4

*not offered in 2000*

1603 Gender in a Post Colonial World II	4
8207 Introduction to Gender Studies II	4
6651 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II	4
8800 Perspectives on Sexualities II	4

5913 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II	4
4173 Sexing the Disciplines II (Gender Studies core topic)	4

**German Studies**

*full year subjects*

8706 German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture	8
1214 German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture	8
2454 Special Subject in German Language and Culture II	8

*summer semester subject*

8093 German in Germany II	4
---------------------------	---

*semester 1 subjects*

7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1	4
8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1	4
4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1)	4

*semester 2 subjects*

7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2	4
7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2	4
4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2)	4

**History**

*semester 1 subjects*

3083 Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown II	4
3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe IIA	4
3948 History and the Internet II	4
2024 History of the Indigenous People of Australia II	4
8251 Imperial Russia II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

5405 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II	4
8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II	4
3677 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance II	4
1873 The Making of Modern Indonesia II: From Bali to Timor	4
4590 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II	4

*not offered in 2000*

6144	Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia II	4
5585	Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy II	4
6796	China: From Empire to Communist Power II	8
1210	Culture of the High Middle Ages II	4
6360	Enter The Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II	4
8034	Europe at War IIA: 1914–1945	4
9108	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II	8
1740	Fascism and National Socialism II	4
1281	Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia II	4
6651	Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II	4
4241	Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II	4
6748	Responses to War II(A): Up to WW II	4
2449	Responses to War II(B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond	4
2192	Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II	4
4695	South Australian Aboriginal History II	4
3543	The Holocaust II	4
5595	The Southeast Asian Past II	4
6083	Working Lives in Victorian Britain II	4

**Indonesian**

*semester 1 subjects*

9193	Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1	4
2216	Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1	4

*semester 2 subjects*

5346	Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2	4
3910	Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2	4

**International Studies**

*semester 2 subject*

5455	International Studies II (Core Topic)	4
------	---------------------------------------	---

**Italian**

*semester 1 subject*

4195	Italian II Part 1	4
------	-------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

4119	Italian II Part 2	4
------	-------------------	---

**Labour Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

1574	Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II	4
9625	Labour Studies II (core topic)	4
4905	Social Sciences in Australia II	4
7898	Work, Society and Self II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

9742	Australian Labour History II	4
3450	Gender, Work and Society II	4
6440	Labour, Culture and the Media II	4
6691	Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II	4

*not offered in 2000*

3162	Australian Labour Organisations II	4
7655	Australian Labour Relations II	4
8481	Organising Information Technology II	4
2239	Work and Society II	4
8416	Work, Race and Culture II	4

**Linguistics**

*full year subject*

7892	Foundations of Linguistics II	8
------	-------------------------------	---

*semester 1 subjects*

9744	Computer Assisted Language Learning II	4
4307	Functional Grammar and Discourse II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

9744	Computer Assisted Language Learning II	4
4307	Functional Grammar and Discourse II	4
7176	Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II	4

**Modern Greek**

*semester 1 subject*

2579	Modern Greek (B) II Part 1	4
------	----------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

9015	Modern Greek (B) II Part 2	4
------	----------------------------	---

**Music Studies**

*full year subjects*

1685	Ethnomusicology II	4
9879	Musicology II	4
7642	Music Theory II	3

*semester 1 subject*

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism 2

*semester 2 subjects*

8285 Australian Music II 1

5384 Music Since the 1940s II 2

7736 Orchestration Workshop II 2

4293 Music in Popular Culture II(Arts) 4

**Philosophy**

*semester 1 subjects*

4576 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II 4

3037 Logic II 4

1938 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II 4

6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II 4

3538 Moral Problems II 4

*semester 2 subjects*

8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II 4

7457 Moral and Political Philosophy II 4

9946 Philosophy of Religion II 4

4549 Reality, Truth and Meaning II 4

*not offered in 2000*

6769 Bioethics II 4

2593 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II 4

4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II 4

2525 Philosophy of Science II 4

5902 Theory of Knowledge II 4

**Politics**

*semester 1 subjects*

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II 4

5257 Comparative Politics II 4

7756 Contemporary Europe A II 4

4518 International Politics II (A) 4

1795 Problems, Policy and Australian Politics II 4

*semester 2 subjects*

3456 Culture, Globalisation and Power II 4

9968 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia II 4

3503 Sex, Gender and Politics II 4

3197 State of the World II 4

*not offered in 2000*

5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II 4

7427 History of Political Thought (A) II 4

6148 History of Political Thought (B) II 4

2935 International Politics II 8

3114 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II 4

5060 Marx and His Successors II 4

3841 Politics, Ideology and Discourse II 4

8801 Politics, Power and Popular Culture II 4

4646 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II 8

3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II 4

1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II 4

1480 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II 4

6103 Women and Policy II 4

**Psychology**

*full year subject*

5846 Psychology II (new) 8

*semester 2 subject*

4416 Psychological Research Methodology II 4

**Social Sciences**

*semester 2 subject*

6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II 4

**Spanish and Portuguese**

*semester 1 subjects*

3034 Beginners Portuguese Part 1 4

7202 Spanish II Part 1 4

*semester 2 subjects*

2755 Beginners Portuguese Part 2 4

3832 Spanish II Part 2 4

6994 Introduction to Latin America 4

**7.6 Design Studies subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 3006 Science and the Built Environment II, 1530 Computer-Aided Design II, 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA and 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB.

**7.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

All full year and semester subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.2, Level II subjects, of the B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that School

**7.8 Science subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science..

**Level III**

**7.9 Arts subjects**

**Anthropology**

*semester 1 subjects*

2160 Culture and Society III: Contemporary Debates	6
3628 Indigenous Identities and the State III	6
6730 Negotiating Ethnicity III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III	6
4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III	6
2366 Media Analysis III	6

*not offered in 2000*

4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia III	6
1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III	6
8994 Discourse and Power III	6
1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III	6
1471 Local Communities, Global Cultures III	6
1501 Media and Culture III	6
7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III	6
6138 Theories of Practice III	6
1575 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III	6
1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III	6

**Asian Studies**

*semester 1 subjects (languages)*

8028 Advanced Chinese A	6
5610 Chinese III A	6
4888 Chinese IIIA (Flinders)	4
4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA	6
7537 Advanced Japanese A	6
7763 Advanced Japanese A (Flinders)	4

6644 Japanese IIIA	6
4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders)	4
2577 Advanced Vietnamese A	6
4248 Vietnamese IIIA	6

*semester 2 subjects (languages)*

3744 Advanced Chinese B	6
2941 Advanced Chinese B (Flinders)	4
6872 Chinese IIIB	6
5862 Chinese IIIB (Flinders)	4
7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB	6
5777 Advanced Japanese B	6
7963 Advanced Japanese B (Flinders)	4
2814 Japanese IIIB	6
4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders)	4
4722 Advanced Vietnamese B	6
5145 Vietnamese IIIB	6

*semester 1 subjects (non-language)*

6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III	6
8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III	6
6510 Contemporary Japan: III Work and Organisation	6
1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III	6

*semester 2 subjects (non-language)*

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III	6
9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III	6
9170 East Asian Capitalism III	6
6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III	6
8455 Japanese Society: Development and Environment III	6
3409 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II	6
7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III	6

*not offered in 2000*

9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III	6
6659 Japanese History III	6

**Classics**

*full year subjects*

5944 Ancient Greek III	12
3943 Ancient Greek IIIS	12
4232 Latin III	12
3454 Latin IIIS	12

*semester 1 subjects*

3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III	6
3644 Classical Mythology III	6
2613 Early Roman Archaeology III	6
6180 Greek and Roman Drama III	6
5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

6113 Ancient Philosophy III	6
6278 Later Roman Archaeology III	6
3346 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print III	6
7754 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III	6
3136 The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 III	6

*not offered in 2000*

1193 Early Greek Archaeology III	6
1763 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200–800 III	6
3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III	6
2029 Later Greek Archaeology III	6
5830 Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 III	6
3189 Roman Republican History: 133 BC–AD 14 III	6
4804 Songs for Heroes III	6
5235 The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 III	6

**Economics**

*semester 1 subjects*

4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4
9935 International Finance III	4
6065 Introductory Environmental Economics III	2
5423 Labour Economics III	4
3658 Microeconomics III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
7595 Risk Theory III	4

*semester 2 subjects*

8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4
3195 Development Economics III	4
9982 Economics of Finance III	4

2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
8940 Environmental Economics ES III	4
9272 International Economic History III	4
6695 International Trade III	4
4466 Macroeconomics III	4

*not offered in 2000*

2287 Economics of Law and Politics III	4
2261 International Economics III	4

**English**

*semester 1 subjects*

8254 A Festival of Contemporary Writing III	6
1834 Australian Cultural Studies III	6
8948 Early English Language and Literature III	6
4720 English for Professional Purposes III	6
8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850–1910 III	6
2473 New Literature in English: Africa III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

3842 Colonial Visions III	6
8948 Early English Language and Literature III	6
3514 Renaissance Writing III	6
6771 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory III	6
4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III	6
5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III	6

*not offered in 2000*

8439 Contemporary Australian Film III	6
1815 Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present III	6
9498 Drama Since 1900 III	6
9376 Legal Representation: From Book to Website III	6
3234 Medieval English Literature III	6
7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III	6
3046 Modernist Literature III	6
5496 Questions of Post-Modernism III	6
2306 Poetry of the English Renaissance III	6
9326 Romanticism III	6

**Environmental Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

8905 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration III	6
5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

1272 Educating for the Environment III	6
7731 Environmental Politics III	6
2241 Managing Coastal Environments III	6

*not offered in 2000*

3074 Environmental Studies III: Working in the Field	6
--	---

**European Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A III	6
2495 Power, Love and Evil III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

1366 Contemporary Europe B III	6
8072 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B III	6
7718 History of German Film III	6

*not offered in 2000*

7714 Cinema in France: From Nouvelle Vague to 1995 III	6
3391 European Philosophy: The Death of God III	6
7853 History and Development of Mass Communication III	6
3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III	6
8292 The Holocaust III	6
8848 Twentieth Century European Fiction III	6

**Faculty Subjects**

*semester 1 subject*

4720 English for Professional Purposes III	6
--	---

*semester 2 subject*

9765 South Australian Internship Program III	6
--	---

**French Studies**

*full year subject*

4304 French III: Language and Culture	12
4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture	12
9863 Special Subject in French Language and Culture III	12

*semester 1 subject*

2648 French Studies III S1	6
----------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

6175 French Studies III S2	6
----------------------------	---

**Gender Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

2345 Australian Feminist History III	6
9904 Modern and Postmodern Feminisms III	6
8613 Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

7378 Gender: 'The Body' and Health III	6
7251 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics III	6

*not offered in 2000*

6734 Autobiographical Writings III	6
5150 Gender, Environment, Development III	6
8550 Gender in a Post Colonial World III	6
5271 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III	6
5869 Perspectives on Sexualities III	6
1892 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III	6

**Geography**

*semester 1 subjects*

6159 Cities and Housing III	6
1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III	6
6177 Quaternary Environmental Change III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

9923 Geographic Information Systems III	6
1150 Regional Development III	6
1453 Rural Social Geography III	6

*not offered in 2000*

7198 Remote Sensing III(A)	6
----------------------------	---

**German Studies**

*full year subjects*

8877 German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture	12
2572 German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture	12
1186 Special Subject in German Language and Culture III	12

*summer semester subject*

8953 German in Germany III	6
----------------------------	---



<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		5271 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III	6
5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1	4	3504 Responses to War III (A): Up to WW I	6
7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1	4	1540 Responses to War III (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond III	6
4675 German Studies IIIB Part I	6	4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III	6
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		6253 South Australian Aboriginal History III	6
1665 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2	4	8292 The Holocaust III	6
1186 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2	4	3038 The Southeast Asian Past III	6
5228 German Studies IIIB Part 2	6	9724 Working Lives in Victorian Britain III	6
<b>History</b>			
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		<b>Indonesian</b>	
8172 Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown III	6	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe III(A)	6	4032 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 1	6
2097 History and the Internet III	6	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
1444 History of the Indigenous People of Australia III	6	4209 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2	6
5158 Imperial Russia III	6	<b>Italian</b>	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
2037 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III	6	4622 Italian III Part 1	6
2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III	6	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
4455 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III	6	6069 Italian III Part 2	6
5884 The Making of Modern Indonesia III: From Bali to Timor	6	<b>Labour Studies</b>	
6913 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III	6	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		2205 Social and Labour Research III	6
9722 Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia III	6	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
3314 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III	6	8073 Political Economy of Globalisation III	6
2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III	12	7251 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics III	6
5210 Culture of the High Middle Ages III	6	<i>not offered in 2000</i>	
1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III	6	7340 International Political Economy III	6
2386 Europe at War IIIA: 1914-1945	6	7528 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response III	6
5954 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III	12	8643 Labour Strategies III	6
3877 Fascism and National Socialism III	6	1880 Theorising Work and Society III	6
4200 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia III	6	<b>Linguistics</b>	
2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III	6	<i>full year subject</i>	
		4914 Foundations of Linguistics III	12
		<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
		1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III	6
		8276 Functional Grammar and Discourse III	6
		6549 Language Maintenance and Language Planning III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III	6
4829 Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III	6
8277 Functional Grammar and Discourse	6
7681 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III	6
5222 Language and Environment III	6
8262 Language, Cognition and Reality III	6
8710 Special Topic in Linguistics III	6

**Modern Greek**

*semester 1 subject*

1184 Modern Greek III (B) Part 1	6
----------------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

6622 Modern Greek III (B) Part 2	6
----------------------------------	---

**Music Studies**

*full year subjects*

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
9189 Musicology IIIA	6
1256 Musicology IIIB	6
4127 Musicology IIIC	6
4851 Music Theory III	3

*semester 1 subjects*

5915 Australian Music III	1
3392 Chinese Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's Ballets Russes III	2

*semester 2 subjects*

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
2645 Analysis Workshop III (corequisite: Music Theory III)	2
2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA	2

*not offered in 2000*

3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III	2
7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2
1516 Japanese Music III	2
7140 Wagner III	2

**Philosophy**

*semester 1 subjects*

2510 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III	6
3679 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self III	6
8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III	6
1237 Moral Problems III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III	6
4259 Logic IIIA	6
2305 Moral and Political Philosophy III	6
7173 Philosophy of Religion III	6
2915 Reality, Truth and Meaning III	6

*not offered in 2000*

9760 Bioethics III	6
7193 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life III	6
5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III	6
4825 Philosophy of Science III	6
1415 Theory of Knowledge III	6

**Politics**

*semester 1 subjects*

5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III	6
3272 Comparative Politics III	6
7973 Contemporary Europe A III	6
5040 International Politics III (A)	6
2149 Problems, Policy and Australian Politics III	6
9324 Special Politics Seminar III A	6

*semester 2 subjects*

4641 Culture, Globalisation and Power III	6
7527 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia III	6
7707 Sex, Gender and Politics III	6
9765 South Australian Internship Program III	6
8384 Special Politics Seminar III B	6
4936 State of the World III	6

*not offered in 2000*

3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III	6
7160 Comparative Politics (A) III	6
1738 Comparative Politics (B) III	6

6795	History of Political Thought (A) III	6
1602	Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought III	6
8369	History of Political Thought (B) III	6
7340	International Political Economy III	6
9287	International Politics III	12
5002	Marx and His Successors III	6
6686	Politics, Ideology and Discourse III	6
6945	Politics, Power and Popular Culture III	6
4192	Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy III	12
9990	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III	6
2979	The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III	6
8203	The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III	6
8382	Women and Policy III	6

**Psychology**

*full year subject*

3170	Psychological Research Methodology III	4
------	--	---

*semester 1 subjects*

3650	Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
2196	Environmental Psychology III	2
8779	Metapsychology III	2
6086	Perception and Cognition III	2
8659	Social Psychology III	2

*semester 2 subjects*

1803	Developmental Psychology III	2
7196	Intelligence III	2
2318	Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2

**Spanish and Portuguese**

*semester 1 subjects*

2693	Advanced Portuguese Part 1	4
3286	Spanish III Part 1	6

*semester 2 subjects*

7445	Advanced Portuguese Part 2	4
5342	Spanish III Part 2	6
6994	Introduction to Latin America	4

**7.10 Mathematical And Computer Science subjects**

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.3 of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**8 Cross-institutional study**

**8.1** With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study subjects offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences as Cross-Institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

8.1.1 Enrolment in such subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty

8.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional subjects towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine

8.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

8.1.3.1 at Level I  
12 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees

8.1.3.2 at Level II  
8 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for the named degrees

8.1.3.3 at Level III  
12 points for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

8.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach subjects and international exchange subjects approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule

8.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe

8.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional subject, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

**9 International exchanges**

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's Office of International Programs

towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

- 9.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined candidates shall be able to count a maximum of 24 points in total for studies completed while on International Exchange in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees.

- 9.2 On the approval by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of an approved program of study at the host university, candidates will be permitted to enrol in one or more of the following subjects to the total value of 24 points:

9004 International Exchange 1 (Arts) 12

3091 International Exchange 2 (Arts) 12

2774 International Exchange Full (Arts) 24

prior to the International Exchange commencing.

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study.

- 9.3 On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty Office. A result of NFE (No Formal Examination) shall be recorded and status granted on account of subjects passed.

- 9.4 Candidates shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to subject availability at the host institution.

- 9.5 Where candidates undertake a program of study at the host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a subject or subjects which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

## 10 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

Where a subject has listed a subject or set of subjects as a Restriction, that subject cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any subject listed as a Restriction..

## 11 Repeating subjects

- 11.1 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the Department, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

- 11.2 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

## 12 Attendance requirement

- 12.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department concerned.

- 12.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

# Bachelor of Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in either the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Environmental Studies or the Bachelor of Social Sciences. On completing the degree requirements outlined below, this course of study will allow them to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies.
- 1.2 Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

### 2 Duration of the Course

- 2.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Environmental Studies in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, 'Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs', below.

#### 4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

- 4.1.1 Except by the special permission of the Award Committee for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies, no candidate may gain status for the subject 3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

#### 4.1.2 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

- 4.1.2.1 Persons who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count such subjects towards their degree may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 4.1.2.1.1 Candidates may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b), and 4 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1 (f);

#### 4.1.2.2 Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences

Persons who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

**4.1.2.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees**

Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clauses 7.1 (b) and (c) and 8 points at Level II in lieu of the requirements of either clause 7.1 (f) or (g);

**4.1.2.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies**

**4.1.2.2.2.1** Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1.1, above; and in addition

**4.1.2.2.2.2** Such subjects in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Sciences and/or Social Sciences determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

**4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide**

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/ Diploma in Liberal Studies of the University of Adelaide**

Subject to Rule 4.1.1, above, candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted status on a subject-by-subject basis in the Bachelor of Environmental Studies provided that if status of more than 26 points is granted the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education) TAFE studies**

Candidates who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named

degrees) on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

**4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies**

Subject to Faculty approval, candidates who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

**5 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs**

**5.1** A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University and who studies that degree concurrently with the Bachelor of Environmental Studies in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted on account of studies in the other degree:

12 points at Level I *and*

4 points at Level II (not forming part of either major sequence)

**5.2** A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Environmental Science may have the following status granted on account of studies in the other degree:

12 points at Level I *and*

up to 12 points at Level II (forming part of one of the two major sequences)

**5.3** A student of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who is able to gain entry to Law Studies, and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently in order to complete a double degree program, will be granted status in the Bachelor of Environmental Studies up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract

8 points at Level II, which may form part of the second major sequence (see Rule 7.1(k) below)

on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws

12 points at Level III, which may form part of the second major sequence (see Rule 7.1(k) below)

**6 Qualification requirements**

**6.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

**Level I**

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 7.1 in the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.1, Arts subjects, 8.2, Design Studies subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, 8.4 Science subjects, in the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them.

**Level II**

- (c) 3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II
- (d) Level II Environmental Studies elective to the value of 4 points
  - 3067 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration II 4
  - 1867 Environmental Politics II 4
  - 1424 Managing Coastal Environments II 4
- (e) Level II Environmental Social Science subject to the value of 4 points chosen from a discipline or area of study not taken as the second major sequence or an additional Environmental Studies elective to the value of 4 points
 

**Level II Environmental Social Science electives:**

*Anthropology*

  - 3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia II 4

*Asian Studies*

  - 7402 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II 4

*Geography*

  - 5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II 4
  - 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II 4
  - 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II 4

*History*

2024 History of the Indigenous People of Australia II 4

*Linguistics*

7176 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II 4

- (f) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 7.1 in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, or Rule 7 of the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Science, or approved subjects in Public Health, Environmental Design or Environmental Engineering (See 7.1 (j) below), being the Level II component of a second major sequence.
- (g) One Level II subject to the value of 4 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5, Arts subjects, 8.6 Design Studies subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, 8.8 Science subjects, in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them.

**Level III**

- (h) One Level III Environmental Studies elective and one Level III Environmental Social Science elective (chosen from a discipline or area of study not offered as the second major sequence) or two Level III Environmental Studies electives.

**Level III Environmental Studies electives:**

- 8905 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration III 6
- 1716 Educating for the Environment 6
- 7731 Environmental Politics III 6
- 5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III 6
- 2241 Managing Coastal Environments III 6

**Level III Environmental Social Science electives:**

*Anthropology*

- 4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia III 6
- 3628 Indigenous Identities and the State III 6

*Asian Studies*

8455 Japanese Society III:Development and the Environment 6

*Economics*

8940 Environmental Economics ES III 4

and

6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics 2

*Geography*

6159 Cities and Housing III 6

1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III 6

6177 Quaternary Environmental Change III 6

1453 Rural Social Geography III 6

*History*

1444 History of the Indigenous People of Australia III 6

*Linguistics*

7681 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III 6

5222 Language and Environment 6

- (i) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 7.1 in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, or Rule 7 of the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Science, or approved subjects in Public Health, Environmental Design or Environmental Engineering (See 7.1 (j) below), being the Level III component of a second major sequence.

**Major Sequences**

- (j) As part of the requirements of the degree students must complete a second major sequence (in addition to the major sequence in Environmental Studies). A major sequence is defined as 8 points at level II and 12 points at Level III in a particular discipline or area of study. In most cases, there is a requirement of 6 points at Level I as well.

This second major sequence may be in Social Sciences (listed below), or in Science (see Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Science).

The following disciplines and areas of study are recognised as Social Sciences by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- Anthropology
- Asian Studies (non-language)
- Cultural Studies
- Economics
- Gender Studies
- Geography
- History
- International Studies
- Labour Studies
- Linguistics
- Philosophy
- Politics
- Psychology\*

\* a major sequence must include the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

- (k) Students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies also may complete a second major sequence in Public Health from the Department of Public Health, or in Environmental Design from the Faculty of Architecture, or in Environmental Engineering.

A major sequence in Public Health is constituted as follows:

7183	Public Health I	6
4285	Public Health Inquiry II	4
4285	Public Health Issues II	4
1363	Public Health IIIA	6
2457	Public Health IIIB	6

A major sequence in Environmental Design is constituted as follows:

4168	Built Environments I	3
2006	Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
8904	Plants and Design II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4
4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067	Urban Design Studio III	6

A major sequence in Environmental Engineering is constituted as follows:

9786	Mathematics I	
------	---------------	--



or

3617 Mathematics IM

and

9595 Mathematics IIM

3753 Environmental Engineering II S 8

5739 Environmental Engineering III S 12

Students who gain a place in Law studies may study Law concurrently with the Bachelor of Environmental Studies and count Law subjects as their second major. (Refer to Rule 5.3 above.)

- 6.2 In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- 6.3 A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 6.4 A student may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points. Note that conceded passes are not awarded for Social Sciences subjects.
- 6.5 A student may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:
  - 6.5.1 at Level I: subjects to the value of 6 points - note that students take a minimum of 6 points in at least one discipline
  - 6.5.2 at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points. For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1, (i), above.
- 6.6 A student will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.
- 6.7 A student will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.
- 6.8 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

**7 Course of study/Subjects of study**

**8 Cross-institutional study**

**9 International exchanges**

**10 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**

**11 Repeating subjects**

**12 Attendance requirement**

For information on Rules 8 - 13 refer to the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

# Bachelor of Social Sciences

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, students will enrol in a course of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences (see the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts). On completing the relevant degree requirements outlined below, this course of study will allow them to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.

Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Social Sciences and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

- 1.2 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for the course of study leading to the Bachelor of Social Sciences are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Social Sciences in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs such as the Bachelor of Laws/Bachelor of Social Sciences is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

#### 4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

##### 4.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

Persons who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 4.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b), and 8 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1 (f).

##### 4.1.2 Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences

Persons who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

##### 4.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

- 4.1.2.1.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I; or

- 4.1.2.1.2 Such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

##### 4.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degrees

For subjects passed in a course of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of

Humanities and Social Sciences at the University of Adelaide pursuant to these Specific Course Rules:

4.1.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1, above; and in addition

4.1.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Social Sciences, determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I (if required) and 8 points at Level II.

#### **4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide**

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of associate of the University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### **4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies of the University of Adelaide**

Candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 points of status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### **4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education) TAFE studies**

Candidates who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

#### **4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies**

Subject to Faculty approval, candidates who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

### **5 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs**

5.1 A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws) and who studies that degree concurrently with the Bachelor of Social Sciences in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 points at Level and

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.2 A candidate of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences who gains entry to Law Studies and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in Humanities and Social Sciences in order to complete a combined degree program will be granted status in the Bachelor of Social Sciences up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract:

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) and

on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.3 Candidates who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4, only up to a maximum outlined in 4.1.2.1.

### **6 Qualification requirements**

6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

#### **Level I**

(a) Level I Social Science subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.1, for the Bachelor of Arts

note: for areas of study designated Social Sciences, see 7.1 (l)

- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.1 for the Bachelor of Arts, 8.2 Science Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects and 8.4 Other Arts Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

**Level II**

- (c) Level II Social Science subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see (i), below)
- (d) Level II subject to the value of 4 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5 for the Bachelor of Arts Social Sciences Subjects below
- (e) the compulsory subject 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II (4 points)
- (f) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5 for the Bachelor Arts Social Sciences and Language Subjects, 8.6 Science Subjects, 8.7 Design Studies Subjects and 8.8 Other Arts Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

**Level III**

- (g) Level III Social Science subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (i), below)
- (h) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences and Language Subjects and 8.10 Science Subjects.

**Level II and III - Major Sequence**

- (i) i As part of the requirements of (c) and (g), above, 8 points of subjects presented at Level II and 12 points of subjects presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following social science disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences:

Anthropology  
Economics  
Environmental Studies  
Gender Studies

Geography  
History  
Labour Studies  
Linguistics  
Philosophy  
Politics

Psychology - major sequence must include the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

- ii In **interdisciplinary areas in Social Sciences** in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, the relevant core topic worth 4 points at level II must be completed in addition to the 8 points at level II and 12 points at level III to satisfy the requirements of a major. These areas are as follows:

Asian Studies (non-language) - 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)  
Cultural Studies - 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)  
International Studies - 5455 International Studies II (core topic)  
Labour Studies- 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)

Information on subjects designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study is available from the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences Office.

Subjects forming part of the above major sequences are identified in Rule 8, for the Bachelor of Arts Course of study/ Subjects of study, below.

- 6.2 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- 6.3 A candidate shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 6.5 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points.
- 6.6 A candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:

- 6.6.1 at Level I: subjects to the value of 6 points - note that students must take a minimum of 6 points in at least one discipline
- 6.6.2 at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points. For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1, (i), above.
- 6.7 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.
- 6.8 A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.
- 6.9 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

**7 Course of study/Subjects of study**

**8 Cross-institutional study**

**9 International exchanges**

**10 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**

**11 Repeating subjects**

**12 Attendance requirement**

For information on Rules 8 - 12 refer to the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

## Syllabuses

### Anthropology

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/anthropology/>

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects please contact the department.

#### Level I

##### 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I

6 points full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* 9457 Anthropology I

Questioning what we think we know about ourselves and about others is at the core of Social Anthropology. Coming to know differently through the 'deep hanging out' of ethnographic fieldwork and the anthropological analysis which emerges from such intensive 'on the ground' inquiry is the way this discipline seeks insight into what it is to be human. Whether working with ritual performers in an isolated island in the Pacific, African factory workers, celebrators of *mardi gras* in the Carribean, French cyclists, or with alternative musicians in downtown Adelaide, anthropologists seek to critically explore the different ways of life which human groups have developed around them and made meaningful.

This subject aims to introduce social anthropology and to pass on our enthusiasm for the discipline's capacity to provide insights into social and cultural life. It introduces some of the ways anthropology weaves its insights into human and cultural life and the relationship between ethnographic fieldwork and analysis; the meaningful construction of social life; the comparative perspective which underpins the discipline, and the reflexive nature of anthropological knowledge. This subject also explicitly aims to facilitate students in developing the fundamental skills of tertiary study and critical analysis which will become lifelong assets.

*assessment:* class exercises, critical book review, essay

#### Level II

##### 4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1687 Anthropology of Ritual Performances and Art III

This subject focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of regional settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within both indigenous and non-indigenous traditions and will consider the ways in which their particular cultural elements hold an ongoing fascination for spectators, listeners and participants. The celebration of bodies in and through societies will be examined through ritual processes of masking, making and moulding people, objects and performances. Paradigm shifts in the anthropological analyses of ritual, performance and art will be examined through various sites of ritual and artistic production, including contemporary sites of performance such as art galleries, museums and ethnographic films.

*assessment:* seminar papers/participation, essay

##### 9732 Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the tension between theoretical ideas and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

Culture and Society II is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? How have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? Why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? What are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The subject will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This subject will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

*assessment:* seminar participation and presentation, essay work

**4287 Discourse and Power II**

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* 4287/8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II/III; 8994 Discourse and Power III

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will be an exercise in political anthropology focused around the power of words in a variety of cultural contexts. It will explore ways of dissecting political rhetoric and forms of power expressed through speech acts, symbolic violence and shaming to name a few instances. Acts of shaming will permit an excursion into the Aboriginal world and serve as a basis for comparison with acts of slipping in Asian settings.

The emphasis on context will encourage attentiveness to both the worldview and the political economy that informs specific interpersonal exchanges. In short, the play of class relations and power must necessarily be engaged in deciphering these moments. One part of the subject will extend these interests towards an examination of various forms of symbolic resistance pursued by underclasses who do not have the resources to mount violent revolutions – in other words, we will be looking at the discursive weapons of the weak.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

**9643 Media and Culture II**

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1501 Media and Culture III

This subject explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The subject examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of media through a series of studies of media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, globalisation and politics.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation/papers

**Level III**

**Note:** students wishing to enter Honours should have achieved a minimum credit average in the required major sequence (8 points at Level II, 12 points at Level III)

**2160 Culture and Society III: Contemporary Debates**

6 points semester 1  
1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This subject aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%, seminar presentation 50%, 4000 word major essay 40%

**7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III**

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 9817/9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society, 8604 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology II

Some Aboriginal people remark that 'the land is my mother' and that the two are 'the same but different'. Aboriginalists have variously referred to the intimate connection between people, places and ancestors as representations and transformations amongst other terms. This subject examines how Aboriginal societies are redefining their relationships between land, people and ancestors to articulate with the changing dynamics of the Australian nation and its contemporary social and political climate. We will examine how sacred places, sounds, images and movements are being resacralised by Aboriginal societies in response to the impact of Australian cultural forces. We will explore how the landscape and seascape of Arnhem Land, the

monolithic vista of Central Australia, and the rainforests of Cape York are viewed as sites of critical intercultural exchange. In each locale, Aboriginal cosmology is explored as a performance of Aboriginality where the integration of singing, dance and painting articulate the essence of indigeneity to Australians. It is this performance mode that has led to the nation's fascination with Aboriginal societies eventuating in New Age appropriations. However, this fascination has also led to claims of indigenous fraud and served to undermine the precepts of indigenous cosmology.

*assessment:* letter to the editor, essay, tutorial participation

### **4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II

This subject examines the cognitive, structural and organisational processes by which the secularly marginal and powerless come to be seen as possessing extraordinary ritual power to afflict or cure. The subject explores particularly, though not exclusively, how women in a variety of contrasting cultural and historical contexts, through such phenomena as shamanism, spirit affliction and witch beliefs, become ritually empowered, and the various hypotheses which have been advanced to account for this.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers/participation

### **3628 Indigenous Identities and the State III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines the various ways Indigenous peoples in a variety of nation-state contexts - Indians of North America, Maoris of New Zealand and Aborigines of Australia - construct their identities. It will begin by exploring many of the contradictions which emerge in context where Indigenous peoples have historically been, and continue to be, encapsulated within nation-states which at once desire to control Indigenous populations through legal and welfare systems, while at the same time holding them up as essential representations of nationhood. The subject will then explore how Indigenous peoples must constantly re-make and realign their identities to affirm a sense of

political, social and cultural power and independence from the nation-state but which are, nevertheless, intrinsically dependant upon state constructions of them as a people. Indigenous identities will be examined through their expressions in everyday interactions (such as that between children and the police and welfare agents) as well as in literature.

*assessment:* 3 seminar presentations 20% each, 4000 word essay 40%

### **2366 Media Analysis III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 4604 Media Analysis II

Media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This subject focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic points in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:* essay; tutorial/workshop exercises

### **6730 Negotiating Ethnicity III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 7471/6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict

This subject will explore the creation, reproduction and transformation of ethnic identity in a variety of contexts, with particular attention to the interplay between the instrumental concerns of self-interest and that of emotional commitment. Insofar as identity and passion are socially constituted this will provide students with one avenue into the perennial problem of



the relationship between the individual and society. An important aspect of this relationship, and thus as part of our survey, will be the expressions of ethnicity-as-nationalism.

One of the strands explored will be the force of emotion and sentiment in the expressions of nationalism and fundamentalism. Material from the contemporary Indian scene as well as Sinhala and Tamil nationalism in the highly conflictual situation of Sri Lanka will be used for this purpose. The Sinhala studies will also permit an engagement with Kapferer's thesis on the contrasting forms of contemporary nationalism in hierarchical and egalitarian societies. Australia is his case study for nationalism built on the foundations of egalite.

Significant time will be devoted to Australian material relating to the Anglo-Celtic world of mainstream Australia, calling for some historical depth and including analyses of commemoration rituals such as Anzac Day.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers/participation

### Honours

#### 1105 Honours Anthropology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* (a) four semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology subjects) of Anthropology subjects at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III subjects. (A student who has attained an average of 70 or higher in the four Anthropology II/III subjects will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be accepted to the Honours program by the Head of the Department. 9732/2160 Culture and Society II/III are recommended subjects for an Anthropology major sequence and for entry into Honours Anthropology.

Honours in Anthropology is a full year course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level II work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Head.

*assessment:* essays, dissertation

#### Anthropology subjects not offered in 2000

- 3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II**
- 8195 Aborigines and the State II**
- 9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II**
- 3664 Local Communities, Global Cultures II**
- 4604 Media Analysis II>**
- 4056 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II**
- 3895 Theories of Practice II**  
4 points Level II
- 6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II**
- 4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia III**
- 1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III**
- 8994 Discourse and Power III**
- 1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III**
- 1471 Local Communities, Global Cultures III**
- 1501 Media and Culture III**
- 7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III**
- 6138 Theories of Practice III**
- 1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III>**
- 1575 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III**  
6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

#### Asian Studies

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/>

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese language. There are a number of separate subjects in Chinese and Japanese Studies offered by the Centre, which students are expected to combine with their language studies. This is imperative for students who desire to do Joint Honours in Asian Studies combined with another department like Economics, Politics, History and so

on, or single Honours in Chinese or Japanese Studies. Language students are advised to check the general and Honours handbooks available from the Centre Office well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours. Non-language students should note that in some cases it is possible to do Joint Honours with the Centre and another department without language.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

*General restrictions:*

1. Students permitted to enrol in a language subject at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the subject to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.
2. Students enrolled in language subjects provided for native speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-native speakers language subject of the same level.

### Level I Languages

#### Chinese

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Chinese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Chinese IA.

In addition to Chinese language, students might consider taking other subjects related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the first-year subject Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I provides an excellent foundation for other Chinese studies.

#### 7769 Chinese IA

3 points semester 1  
5 lectures, 2 hours in the language laboratory per week  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn around 300 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

#### 2126 Chinese IB

3 points semester 2  
*prerequisites:* 7769 Chinese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

5 hours lectures, 2 hours language laboratory per week  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 5978 Chinese I, 9741 Chinese I (Flinders)

This subjects is a continuation from Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the subject mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

#### 3060 Chinese IA (Flinders)

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1  
5 hours lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes  
See 7769 Chinese IA above for content  
*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, final exam

#### 7608 Chinese IB (Flinders)

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2  
5 hours lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week  
*prerequisites:* 3060 Chinese IA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes  
See 2126 Chinese IB above for content  
*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, final exam

#### 5955 Chinese ISA

3 points semester 1  
5 classes per week  
*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 17 or better) or equivalent  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes  
See 4323 Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**7434 Chinese ISB**

3 points semester 2

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 5955 Chinese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3139 Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**8386 Chinese ISA (Flinders)**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 17 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4323 Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**8815 Chinese ISB (Flinders)**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 8815 Chinese ISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3139 Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**Japanese**

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Japanese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Japanese IA.

In addition to Japanese language, students might consider taking other subjects related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Japanese studies.

**2909 Japanese IA**

3 points semester 1

5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This introductory subject is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, Hiragana and Katakana and the introduction of basic Kanji.

Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

*assessment:* continuous assessment using small tests and assignments, final exam

**3902 Japanese IB**

3 points semester 2

5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 2909 Japanese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in Japanese IA in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments, final exam

**8956 Japanese IA (Flinders)**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 2909 Japanese IA above for content

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments, final exam

**7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 8956 Japanese IA (Flinders) (Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3902 Japanese IB above for content

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments, final exam

**2530 Japanese ISA**

3 points semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3232 Japanese IIA for content. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**2081 Japanese ISB**

3 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* 2530 Japanese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

See 4273 Japanese IIB for content. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**7487 Japanese ISA (Flinders)**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3232 Japanese IIA for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**2188 Japanese ISB (Flinders)**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory

*prerequisites:* 7487 Japanese ISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4273 Japanese IIB for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**Vietnamese**

Students who have completed Vietnamese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol directly into Vietnamese IIA or Vietnamese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Vietnamese IA.

**5469 Vietnamese IA**

3 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject aims to provide the students with a basic foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Vietnamese through practical tutorials in informal situations. A series of planned oral and written activities based on everyday situations in which both grammatical structures and colloquial Vietnamese are practised.

*assessment:* attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, oral exam, written exam. Students are required to pass each component of the subject

**5074 Vietnamese IB**

3 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 5469 Vietnamese IA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject continues to provide the students with the opportunity to increase their knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Through language acquisition sessions students will have the opportunity to extend their ability to use the spoken and written language to perform a limited range of communicative tasks within a number of familiar and everyday contexts.

*assessment:* attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, oral exam, written exam. Students are required to pass each component of the subject

**2672 Vietnamese ISA**

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Vietnamese (16 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3184 Vietnamese IIA for syllabus details. Assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**9277 Vietnamese ISB**

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2672 Vietnamese ISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4208 Vietnamese IIB for syllabus details. Assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**Non-Language Study**

**8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject is designed to introduce Chinese society and culture both to students of Chinese language and non-language students. Its approach is thematic and covers both the modern and pre-modern periods. The

introduction will be made through Chinese literary and historical writings in translation; contemporary Western scholarship; newspaper and other media reportage; and film. Through such media, historical and contemporary socio-political contexts will be discussed. Themes will include China's religious, intellectual and cultural heritage, political and economic institutions, women, marriage and family, human rights, economic development and the nature of the Chinese language. The approach of the subject is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Chinese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

*assessment:* by essay, tutorial papers

### 3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I

3 points semester 2

2 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This first year introductory subject covers wide-ranging issues concerning Japanese society and culture. The subject explores key issues and institutions of traditional, modern and contemporary Japan. Topics for discussion range from the Samurai culture and Meiji Restoration to the modern Japanese corporate system, political institutions, postwar society and popular culture. Part 1: Introduction; Part 2: Japanese culture - past and present; Part 3: The modern economic, social and political systems.

*assessment:* written work, participation and exam

## Level II Languages

### 4323 Chinese IIA

4 points semester 1

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 2126 Chinese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the subjects the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

### 3139 Chinese IIB

4 points semester 2

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 4323 Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consists of tuition in the speaking listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the subject, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, final exam

### 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 7608 Chinese IB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the subjects the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

### 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consists of tuition in the speaking listening, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the subject, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

**1039 Chinese IISA**

4 points semester 1

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 7434 Chinese ISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4323 Chinese IIA, 3139 Chinese IIB, 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders), 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders), 5610 Chinese IIIA

See 5610 Chinese IIIA for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**5730 Chinese IISB**

4 points semester 2

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 1039 Chinese IISA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4323 Chinese IIA, 3139 Chinese IIB, 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders), 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders), 5610 Chinese IIIA, 6872 Chinese IIIB

See 6872 Chinese IIIB for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect lower weighting.

**2049 Chinese IISA (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 8815 Chinese IS B (Flinders) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4323 Chinese IIA, 3139 Chinese IIB, 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders), 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders), 5610 Chinese IIIA

See 5610 Chinese IIIA for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**1589 Chinese IISB (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 2049 Chinese IISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4323 Chinese IIA, 3139 Chinese IIB, 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders), 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders), 5610 Chinese IIIA, 6872 Chinese IIIB

See 6872 Chinese IIIB for syllabus details, assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect lower weighting

**8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject is designed for students who speak Chinese at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, exam

**3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1 and above). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final exam

**2547 Chinese Studies In-Country II**

12 points semester 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in-country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 4323 Chinese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consists of 6 months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

**3232 Japanese IIA**

4 points semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 3902 Japanese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the subject, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

**4273 Japanese IIB**

4 points semester 2

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 3232 Japanese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent approved by the Department

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

This subject completes the study of elementary grammar and expands knowledge of vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the subject, conversational competence will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

**4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3232 Japanese IIA above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

**7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4273 Japanese IIB above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

**5981 Japanese IISA**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2081 Japanese ISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 2909 Japanese IA, 8956 Japanese IA (Flinders), 2530 Japanese ISA, 3232 Japanese IIA, 4007 Japanese IIA, 6644 Japanese IIIA

See 6644 Japanese IIIA for syllabus details

*assessment:* as for 6644 Japanese IIIA with some reduction in assessment load

**4841 Japanese IISB**

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5981 Japanese IISA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 3902 Japanese IB, 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders), 2081 Japanese ISB, 4273 Japanese IIB, 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders), 2814 Japanese IIIB

See 2814 Japanese IIIB for syllabus details

*assessment:* as for 2814 Japanese IIIB with some reduction in assessment load

**4157 Japanese IISA (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2188 Japanese ISB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 6644 Japanese IIIA for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**5744 Japanese IISB (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4157 Japanese IISA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 2814 Japanese IIIB for contents. Assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**3184 Vietnamese IIA**

4 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 5074 Vietnamese IB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consolidates students' knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of Vietnamese as well as extending their speaking and writing skills in the language. A series of planned oral and written language activities with emphasis on the phonological syntactical structure and lexical items will be presented to students in relevant contexts and used by them to perform communicative tasks. Emphasis will be on contemporary texts and materials.

*assessment:* attendance and work during semester, class tests, exam. Students are required to pass each component of the subject

**4208 Vietnamese IIB**

4 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject continues to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing abilities in using Vietnamese both in the written and oral forms. Throughout the subject, mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice to be presented in relevant contexts and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts.

*assessment:* attendance, semester work, tests, exam. Students must pass each component of the subject

**8064 Vietnamese IIS A**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9277 Vietnamese ISB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA; 4208 Vietnamese IIB; 4248 Vietnamese IIIA

See 4248 Vietnamese IIIA for content; assessment load is slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

**8647 Vietnamese IIS B**

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 8064 Vietnamese IIS A (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA; 4208 Vietnamese IIB; 4248 Vietnamese IIIA

See 5145 Vietnamese IIIB for content; assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

**4010 Vietnamese In-Country Studies II**

12 points semester 2

Full-time in-country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in Vietnam. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies, electives and a special project. The electives will be taught by staff in Vietnam and assessed jointly by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies and in Vietnam. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by the Centre for Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

*assessment:* language work (continuous assessment and final exam) 60%, elective subjects 10%, special project 30%

**Non-Language study**

**8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration.



Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. Tutorials will often centre on objects in the gallery collection. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

*assessment:* slide test 20%, 3000 word essay 50%, tutorial work 30%

**1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject introduces Asia and Asian Studies as an area-focused discipline and examines discourse on Asia in a range of traditional disciplines such as politics, economics, history, sociology and philosophy. Some key constructs/theories for the study of Asia will be introduced and a number of themes will be examined in order to integrate theoretical knowledge with empirical examples. The course covers issues such as "Asian values", democratisation, economic development and culture as well as Australia's relations with Asia.

*assessment:* participation, tutorial papers, essays and a journal/research exercise

**6963 Australia and the Asia Pacific II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the subject's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The subject will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the subject is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be

related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

*assessment:* two essays, tutorial presentation and participation

**6014 Early China: Sages and Shamans II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 9981/8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989)

This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the subject addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The subject does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**7811 East Asian Capitalism II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines the character of the capitalist industrial East Asia focusing on two countries; Japan and Korea. In order to understand the dynamism of industrial East Asia, this subject emphasises the need to consider these countries as a distinct region rather than as separate countries. The approach to the subject is to examine how social and political factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operations of these countries. The course is also partly historical in approach, but its primary goal is to understand the present.

Topics covered include: East Asia as a region, the heritage of premodern traditions, East Asian capitalism as distinct from the Anglo-American type, capitalism in modern Imperial Japan, Korea under Japanese Imperialism, the state and market in East Asian

development, business ideologies in East Asia, the state and labour relations, social network and trust, bureaucratic tradition and corruption, East Asia as an economic region.

The subject does not assume that students have any background in Asian Studies, but aims at providing a solid understanding of capitalist Asia as a distinct industrial region.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation

### 1802 East Asian Economies II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, final exam

### 3623 Foundations of Chinese Thought II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This is an introductory subject on the formative period in Chinese philosophical and religious thought. It covers the period from early Confucian and Daoist thought to the Chan (Zen) transformation of Buddhism in China. The subject will look at the representative schools, their main thinkers and writings, and the ideas they developed. The contemporary social and philosophical relevance of many of the ideas and debates are emphasised. The importance of this formative period in Chinese thought is reflected in its subsequent influence on Chinese philosophy, religion, politics, law, art, aesthetics and literature. Much of this legacy was also shared by Japan, Korea and Vietnam. An understanding of the foundations of Chinese thought helps us to make explicit and self-conscious some of the radically different assumptions of our own intellectual traditions. It also provides background knowledge crucial to an informed understanding of

many developments in modern and contemporary China.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers, major essay to a total of 2500 words

### 2629 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's security policy and foreign relations. The subject aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, Parliament and the electoral process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (GATT, WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, participation, semester essays

### 5400 Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisations II

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This is a subject on the sociology of economic life in postwar Japan. As reflected in the currency of the term 'Japanisation', the organisation of Japanese industry is increasingly seen as a model of efficient economy even for advanced countries. However, opinions are widely divided as to whether it is a democratic model. With these issues in mind, this course examines the character of social organisation and politics of Japanese industry in the postwar period at both macro and micro levels. Topics covered may vary somewhat from year to year: historical heritage: Tokugawa Meiji, the prewar Showa, occupational reforms; postwar Japan: industrial policy, employment system, labour unions, industrial relations, work organisation, work ethic, regionalism, industrial dualism, small firm

sector, subcontracting system; transformation: industrial restructuring, Japanese multinationals, foreign workers in Japan, Japanese transplant factories in the West, post-Fordism.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers, major essay

**4216 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989, or 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics II/III before 1996

This subject focuses on 20th century Chinese politics and society. It examines the social, political and cultural factors leading to the rise of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and its eventual seizure of state power. The ideology informing the major policy initiatives of the CCP in the period 1949-1976 and the impact of these Maoist policies on Chinese politics and society. The second half of the subject content deals with post-Mao China, covering topics such as the economic reform and the concomitant social and cultural change, the rise of the democracy movement and the push for reunification with Hong Kong and Taiwan.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**7402 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the issues examined are the decline of agriculture, environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, and the breakdown of the family and local community. The relevance of these issues in the context of the Asia-Pacific region will also be examined.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

**8155 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in early-modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The subject assumes some very general knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this subject as a sequel to Early China: Sages and Shamans. The subject provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**5091 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines economic growth and development in China in the modern and contemporary period. It provides analytical insights into the processes of economic growth and their relationship to political, social and cultural change and complements other subjects on Chinese politics, Chinese History and Asian economic growth. The subject begins with an overview of long-term issues in economic development in China, including the relationship between economic growth, resource endowment, technological change and social and cultural development and the impact of imperialism. It then concentrates on the relationship between the Chinese revolution and economic change and China's economic development since 1949. In the latter part, issues such as the relationship between planned economic development and the market, the nature of the 'Maoist' alternative, China's interaction with the world economy, the implications of economic reform and the role of the 'greater Chinese world' of Hong Kong and

Taiwan are examined. Overall, students will gain insights into general issues of economic growth and development and knowledge of specific processes within China.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers, essay

### Level III Languages

#### 8028 Advanced Chinese A

6 points semester 1

3 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 5730 Chinese IIS B (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the subject, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the subject, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

#### 3744 Advanced Chinese B

6 points semester 2

3 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 8028 Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject is a continuation of Advanced Chinese A. Students will read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the subject students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the subject, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

#### 5610 Chinese IIIA

6 points semester 1

4 lectures, 1 conversational tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3139 Chinese IIB or 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese

source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1500 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

#### 6872 Chinese IIIB

6 points semester 2

4 lectures, 1 conversational tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5610 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes; 6140 Chinese III

This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

#### 9546 Advanced Chinese A (Flinders)

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 1589 Chinese IISB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the subject, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the subject, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

**2941 Advanced Chinese B (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2  
3 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 9546 Advanced Chinese A (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject is a continuation of Advanced Chinese IIIA. Students will read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the subject students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the subject, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

**4888 Chinese IIIA (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1  
4 lectures, 1 conversational tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3139 Chinese IIB or 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1500 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

**5862 Chinese IIIB (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2  
4 lectures, 1 conversational tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4888 Chinese IIIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes; 6140 Chinese III

This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistics skills and

gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include: documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials, and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

**4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA**

6 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

**7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB**

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include: short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

**7364 Chinese Studies In-Country III**

12 points semester 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full time in country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 5610 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consists of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

**7537 Advanced Japanese A**

6 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2814 Japanese IIIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

The aim of this subject is to build competence at an advanced level of Japanese. The subject provides authentic reading materials dealing with a range of contemporary issues. The objectives are to be able to understand such materials - with the help of dictionaries - and to be able to express ideas regarding the topics appearing in the materials in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, exam

**5777 Advanced Japanese B**

6 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7537 Advanced Japanese A (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject is a continuation and extension of the material introduced in Advanced Japanese A.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, exam

**7763 Advanced Japanese A (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2814 Japanese IIIB, 4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 7537 Advanced Japanese A for content, but with some reduction in assessment load

**7963 Advanced Japanese B (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7537 Advanced Japanese A, 7763 Advanced Japanese A (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 5777 Advanced Japanese B for content, but with some reduction in assessment load

**6644 Japanese IIIA**

6 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders), 4273 Japanese IIB, 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consolidates the language skills of intermediate level Japanese. It deals with materials regarding social and linguistic issues in Japan. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary in the related areas and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, exam

**2814 Japanese IIIB**

6 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 6644 Japanese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject develops the language skills of Japanese at an advanced level. It deals with social issues in Australia-Japan relations. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills in the related areas.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, exam

**4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 6644 Japanese IIIA above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

**4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders)**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders) (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

See 2814 Japanese IIIB above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams

**2577 Advanced Vietnamese A**

6 points semester 1

(subject to number of enrolments and availability of resources)

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 8647 Vietnamese IISB (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject aims to prepare students for a wider range of experiences in using Vietnamese at an advanced level. The content deals with topics relating to Vietnamese language, literature and culture. It aims to help students expand their vocabulary, familiarise themselves with more complex syntactical structures and a wider range of discourse forms and registers so that they will be able to: use Vietnamese appropriately in a variety of social situations; identify and respond to socio-cultural elements in the language of texts; display some control over complex sentence structure, style and other linguistic elements of Vietnamese, in both speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 50%, exam 50%

**4722 Advanced Vietnamese B**

6 points semester 2

(subject to number of enrolments and availability of resources)

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 2577 Advanced Vietnamese A (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject aims to prepare students for a wider range of experiences in using Vietnamese at an advanced level. The content deals with topics relating to Vietnamese language, literature and culture. It aims to help students expand their vocabulary, familiarise themselves with more complex syntactical structures and a wider range of discourse forms and registers so that they will be able to: use Vietnamese appropriately in a variety of social situations; identify and respond to socio-cultural elements in the language of texts; display some control over complex sentence structure,

style and other linguistic elements of Vietnamese, in both speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 50%; exam 50%

**4248 Vietnamese IIIA**

6 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4208 Vietnamese IIB (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on relevant topics. The emphasis is on communicative competence in Vietnamese. It is expected that by the end of the subject students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading and analysing some selected literary texts as well as documentary materials, eg. documents, newspaper articles written in Vietnamese 'chu quoc ngu'. Students are also expected to be familiar with the cultural and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the cultural and literary aspects of the subject by essays or seminar papers.

*assessment:* attendance and oral/written exercises, class tests, essay/seminar paper, exam. Students are required to pass each component to pass the subject

**5145 Vietnamese IIIB**

6 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4248 Vietnamese IIIA (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 8277 Vietnamese III

This subject aims to consolidate and further extend students' linguistic skills through reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on topics presented in relevant contexts. It continues to place emphasis on communicative competence and advanced writing and reading activities, based on selected modern texts and documentary materials. It is expected that by the end of this subject students will be able to analyse the literary, cultural and social background of the texts studied in depth. The cultural and literary aspects of the course will be assessed by essays or seminar papers.

*assessment:* attendance and oral/written exercises, class tests, essay/seminar paper, exam. Students are required to pass each component to pass the subject

**3820 Vietnamese In-Country Studies III**

12 points semester 2

Full-time in-country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 4248 Vietnamese IIIA (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

This subject consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in Vietnam. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive advanced level language work, social and cultural studies, electives and a special project. The electives will be taught by staff in Vietnam and assessed jointly by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies and in Vietnam. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by the Centre for Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

*assessment:* language work (continuous assessment and final exam) 60%, elective subjects 10%, special project 30%

**Non-Language Study**

**8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration. Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. Tutorials will often centre on objects in the gallery collection. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

*assessment:* slide test 20%, 4500 word essay 50%, tutorial work 30%

**9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will examine Australia's relations with Asia in global and regional perspective. Some of the enduring concerns of Australian and Asian policymakers such as the search for regional order, the resolution of political and trade disputes and management of political and economic interdependence will be addressed throughout the course. While some historical aspects of Australia's links with Asia will be considered to provide a backdrop to the relationship, the major part of the subject's focus is placed on contemporary issues. The subject will examine selected thematic issues concerning Australia's ties with Asia as well as regional and bilateral relations. While the subject is designed to provide students of Asian and international studies some of the essential conceptual and analytical tools to understand Australia's Asian context, it also serves as an introduction to Australia's relations with Asia which will be of interest to a wide range of students, especially those whose future jobs might be related to a particular Asian country or to the Asia Pacific region.

*assessment:* two essays, tutorial presentation and participation

**6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 9981/8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989

This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the subject addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays



**9170 East Asian Capitalism III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines the character of the capitalist industrial East Asia focusing on two countries; Japan and Korea. In order to understand the dynamism of industrial East Asia, this subject emphasises the need to consider these countries as a distinct region rather than as separate countries. The approach to the subject is to examine how social and political factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operations of these countries. The course is also partly historical in approach, but its primary goal is to understand the present.

Topics covered include; East Asia as a region, the heritage of premodern traditions, East Asian capitalism as distinct from the Anglo-American type, capitalism in modern Imperial Japan, Korea under Japanese Imperialism, the state and market in East Asian development, business ideologies in East Asia, the state and labour relations, social network and trust, bureaucratic tradition and corruption, East Asia as an economic region.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers, major essay

**6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 2-hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This is an introductory subject on the formative period in Chinese philosophical and religious thought. It covers the period from early Confucian and Daoist thought to the Chan (Zen) transformation of Buddhism in China. The subject will look at the representative schools, their main thinkers and writings, and the ideas they developed. The contemporary social and philosophical relevance of many of the ideas and debates are emphasised.

The importance of this formative period in Chinese thought is reflected in its subsequent influence on Chinese philosophy, religion, politics, law, art, aesthetics and literature. Much of this legacy was also shared by Japan, Korea and Vietnam. An understanding of the foundations of Chinese thought helps us to make explicit and self-conscious some of the radically different assumptions of our own intellectual traditions. It also provides background knowledge crucial to an informed understanding of

many developments in modern and contemporary China.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers, major essay to a total of 3500 words

**8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject focuses on the postwar Japanese political experience and examines issues in Japan's security policy and foreign relations. The subject aims to provide students with an appreciation of the workings of the Japanese political system and its foreign relations. Additionally it will aim at assisting students to apply concepts and methods (especially those of political science and international relations) to a particular country. Topics include the institutional basis of the postwar political system, the party system, electoral politics, parliament and the electoral process, regional politics, defence and security, Japan and the United States, Japan in the Asia Pacific region, Japan and international organisations (GATT, WTO, UN), Japan and Australia and Japan's foreign economic aid policy.

*assessment:* tutorial presentation, participation, essay

**6510 Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisations III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This is a subject on the sociology of economic life in postwar Japan. As reflected in the currency of the term 'Japanisation', the organisation of Japanese industry is increasingly seen as a model of efficient economy even for advanced countries. However, opinions are widely divided as to whether it is a democratic model. With these issues in mind, this course examines the character of social organisation and politics of Japanese industry in the postwar period at both macro and micro levels. Topics covered may vary somewhat from year to year - historical heritage: Tokugawa Meiji, the prewar Showa, occupational reforms; postwar Japan: industrial policy, employment system, labour unions, industrial relations, work organisation, work ethic, regionalism, industrial dualism, small firm sector, subcontracting system; transformation:

industrial restructuring, Japanese multinationals, foreign workers in Japan, Japanese transplant factories in the West, post-Fordism.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers, major essay

### 1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989 or 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics II/III before 1996

This subject focuses on 20th century Chinese politics and society. It examines the social, political and cultural factors leading to the rise of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP) and its eventual seizure of state power. The ideology informing the major policy initiatives of the CCP in the period 1949-1976 and the impact of these Maoist policies on Chinese politics and society. The second half of the subject content deals with post-Mao China, covering topics such as the economic reform and the concomitant social and cultural change, the rise of the democracy movement and the push for reunification with Hong Kong and Taiwan.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### 8455 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the issues examined are the decline of agriculture, environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, and the breakdown of the family and local community. The relevance of these issues in the context of the Asia-Pacific region will also be examined.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

### 3409 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989

This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socioeconomic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in early-modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The subject assumes some very general knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this subject as a sequel to Early China: Sages and Shamans. The subject provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays

### 7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines economic growth and development in China in the modern and contemporary period. It provides analytical insights into the processes of economic growth and their relationship to political, social and cultural change and complements other subjects on Chinese politics, Chinese History and Asian economic growth. The subject begins with an overview of long-term issues in economic development in China, including the relationship between economic growth, resource endowment, technological change and social and cultural development and the impact of imperialism. It then concentrates on the relationship between the Chinese revolution and economic change and China's economic development since 1949. In the latter part, issues such as the relationship between planned economic development and the market, the nature of the 'Maoist' alternative, China's interaction with the world economy, the implications of economic reform and the role of the 'greater Chinese world' of Hong Kong and Taiwan are examined. Overall, students

will gain insights into general issues of economic growth and development and knowledge of specific processes within China.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers; essay

## Honours

### 7247 Honours in Asian Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* requirements for the BA(Asian Studies); upper credits (70 or better) or distinctions in their third year Asian language and Asian Studies subjects. Entry to Honours is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

The Honours program consists of three elements: a research thesis, a semester subject work unit on theory and methodology in Asian Studies and a semester subject work unit on advanced language

*assessment:* thesis 50%; theory and methodology 25%; advanced language 25%

### Joint Honours in Asian Studies

Arrangements are possible for joint Honours combining study in the Centre with study in another department.

*prerequisites:* unless special permission is granted by the Honours Committee, students must satisfy one of the two types of prerequisites: Type I - the completion of at least Chinese or Japanese IIIB with a high credit or above; at least two non-language semester subjects at second or third-year levels offered in Asian Studies with the standard of a high credit or above; and acceptance as a Joint Honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's Honours program.

Type II - four non-language semester subjects at second and third-year levels offered in Asian Studies with the standard of a high credit or above; and acceptance as a Joint Honours candidate with the Department which is jointly participating in the student's Honours program. Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry can be made.

The nature of the Honours work undertaken shall be defined in consultation between the Head of the Departments concerned, the Head of the Centre and the student, and requires the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### 3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

24 points full year

**Note:** Students wishing to take Honours in Chinese Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. program carefully. They are encouraged to stream their courses so that their language study is combined with: (a) a variety of Chinese Studies courses; and (b) a sequence of subjects in one discipline (eg History, Politics, Economics, etc).

*prerequisites:* high credit or above in Chinese IIIB or Advanced Chinese A/B; four semester subjects or equivalent (two at second or third-year level at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of subjects listed in the Centre's Honours Handbook. Students wishing to take Honours but without prerequisites are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible. Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

Honours work includes course work and thesis - details are in the Centre's Honours Handbook

### 1509 Honours in Japanese Studies

24 points full year

**Note:** Students wishing to take Honours in Japanese Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. program carefully. They are encouraged to stream their courses so that their language study is combined with: (a) a variety of Japanese Studies courses; and (b) a sequence of subjects in one discipline (eg History, Politics, Economics, etc).

*prerequisites:* high credit or above in Japanese IIIB or Advanced Japanese A/B; four semester subjects or equivalent (two at second or third-year level at high credit standard or above) from a specified range of subjects listed in the Centre's Honours Handbook. Students wishing to take Honours but without prerequisites are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible. Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

Honours work includes course work and thesis - details are in the Centre's Honours Handbook

### Asian Studies subjects not offered in 2000

#### 8578 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II

#### 4846 Japanese History II

4 points Level II

contact department for syllabus details

**9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III**

**6659 Japanese History III**

6 points

Level III

Contact department for syllabus details

**Classics**

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/Classics.html>

The Classics discipline offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all subjects other than language subjects. Some knowledge of an ancient language is however required of Honours students.

Please note that, subject to staffing, non-language subjects are offered on a rotational basis. It is intended therefore, that subjects not offered in 2000 should be available in 2001.

Latin I and Ancient Greek I do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed Latin or Ancient Greek at Year 12 Level to an appropriate standard may, upon consultation with the Head of Department, and subject to approval by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, enrol directly into Latin II or Ancient Greek II.

Subjects are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects please contact the department.

**5714 Ancient Greek I**

6 points

full year

4 tutorials per week

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in Matriculation Ancient Greek or equivalent

Survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students for the purpose of translation into English language and an understanding of the background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short test each semester; grammar and translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, grammar and translation exam end of semester 2

**8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome**

6 points

full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject is designed as an introduction to the ancient world. Students will be introduced to the literature and material remains of the distant past. The lectures in semester 1 will deal with Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Minoans and Mycenaean, Persian and early Greek Wars and in semester 2 with Greece and Rome.

*assessment:* 4 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%, 2 x two-hour exams 40%

**2346 Latin I**

6 points

full year

3 tutorials per week

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in Matriculation Latin or equivalent

Survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students for the purpose of translation into English language and an understanding of the background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short test each semester; grammar and translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, grammar and translation exam end of semester 2

**Level II**

**8996 Ancient Greek II**

8 points

full year

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 5714 Ancient Greek I (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in Matriculation 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 7773 Ancient Greek IIA or equivalent before 1993

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam - translation only

**7175 Ancient Greek IIS**

8 points full year  
4 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

Survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students for the purpose of translation into English language and an understanding of the background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short semester tests; grammar, translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, grammar and translation exam end of semester 2

**6455 Ancient Philosophy II**

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 4083 Ancient Philosophy

The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

*assessment:* two-hour exam, 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers

**6761 Classical Mythology II**

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1951 Classical Mythology before 1996

The subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the subject is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The role of myth today and its relationship to film will also be considered.

*assessment:* 2.5 hour exam 40%; short exercise 10%; tutorial participation 10%; 2 x 1250 word papers 40%

**7033 Early Roman Archaeology II**

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed any previous Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

This subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts and looks at the ways in which these can be used as evidence of cultural change.

*assessment:* two-hour exam, slide test, 2 tutorial papers, essay

**7230 Greek and Roman Drama II**

4 points semester 1  
1 lecture, 1 seminar, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The subject will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

*assessment:* 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 55%, two-hour exam 45%

**2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II**

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any early Greek history subject before 1996

This subject covers a period of ancient Greek History when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The subject begins in c.750 BC and ends in 404 BC.

*assessment:* three-hour exam, 2 tutorial papers, essay

**2759 Later Roman Archaeology II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

This subject continues the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the Later Empire.

*assessment:* two-hour exam, slide test, 2 tutorial papers, essay

**7937 Latin II**

8 points full year

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 2346 Latin I (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 6048 Latin IIA or equivalent before 1993

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam - translation only

**3630 Latin IIS**

8 points full year

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

Survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students for the purpose of translation in to English language and an

understanding of the background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short test each semester; grammar and translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, grammar and translation exam end of semester 2

**5661 Media and Communications:  
From Papyrus to Print II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is concerned with how people communicated in Europe before print: what methods and materials were available to them? The chronological focus is on Greece and Rome, with some attention paid to post-classical developments, and terminates with a major event, the invention of the printing press. The thematic focus is on how the introduction of certain media influenced thinking and behaviour. Major issues here are the invention of the alphabet and the transition from orality to literacy. Other issues include the role of oratory and rhetoric, letter writing, government and religious propaganda and the nature and purposes of travel. Types of media studied include books, inscriptions, coins, sculpture and stained glass, as well as clothing and non-verbal bodily communication

*assessment:* 2 hour exam 40%, 3 x 1250 word tutorial papers 50%, tutorial attendance 10%

**9360 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country  
Studies II**

4 points semester 2

This summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The subject will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life. Further details available from the Department.

*assessment:* 5000-6000 word research project

**5970 The World of Early Byzantium  
AD 325–740 II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II; 1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II before 1993

This subject explores the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodora. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm, and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 40%, 3 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%

**Level III**

**5944 Ancient Greek III**

12 points full year

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 8996 Ancient Greek II (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Homer are to be read privately during the year.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on preparation texts with passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; exercises on translation into Greek; vacation reading exam (translation only); exam on each book of Homer

**3943 Ancient Greek IIIS**

12 points full year

3 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours and 7175 Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* preparation texts assessed by end of semester exam; passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text with exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year; vacation reading exam (translation only)

**6113 Ancient Philosophy III**

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 4083 Ancient Philosophy

The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: early philosophers: the Sophistic movement, including Socrates; Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

*assessment:* two-hour exam, 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers, 3000-word essay

**3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III**

6 points semester 1

1.5 hours per week

Quota of twenty places for students enrolled at third and Honours/Graduate Diploma level (combined)

*prerequisites:* at least 8 points in Archaeology/Art and Architecture subjects at Adelaide (or equivalent at Flinders) for students intending to take Honours (Classical Studies) at Adelaide or are on Honours track in Archaeology at Flinders

*restriction:* Honours students from Adelaide or Flinders Universities who have already undertaken the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology

The subject examines the history of and current issues

within archaeology as a methodological discipline. Lectures and seminars cover the history of classical archaeology, twentieth century archaeological research in the Old World and developments in the interpretation of ancient cultures, using classical examples.

*assessment:* one-hour exam 50%, semester paper 40%, semester preparation 10%

**Note:** students taking Honours (Classical Studies) at the University of Adelaide may, with the permission of the department, take this subject in their fourth year as a 'special option', provided they have not previously completed it.

### 3644 Classical Mythology III

6 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1951 Classical Mythology before 1996

The subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The role of myth today and its relationship to film will also be considered.

*assessment:* 2.5 hour exam 30%, 2500 word essay 25%, 2 x 1250 tutorial papers 35%, tutorial attendance 10%

### 2613 Early Roman Archaeology III

6 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed previous Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

This subject covers the contribution of archaeology to the understanding of Roman material culture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts and looks at the ways in which these can be used as evidence of cultural change.

*assessment:* two hour exam, slide test, seminar paper, short essay, long essay

### 6180 Greek and Roman Drama III

6 points semester 1  
1 lecture, seminar, tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 30%; 3 x 1300 word seminar papers 45%; 3000 word essay 25%

### 5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III

6 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any early Greek history subject before 1996

This subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilisation of classical Athens. The course begins in c.750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

*assessment:* three hour exam, 2 tutorial papers, short essay, long essay

### 6278 Later Roman Archaeology III

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed Roman Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

This subject continues the survey of the contribution of archaeology to the modern understanding of Roman material culture in the later Empire.

*assessment:* two hour exam, slide test, seminar paper, short essay, long essay

### 4232 Latin III

12 points full year  
3 tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* 7937 Latin II (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent



One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Virgil's Aeneid, are to be read privately during the year.

*assessment:* preparation texts assessed by end of semester exam with passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; exercises on translation into Latin; vacation reading exam (translation only); exam on each book of Virgil

### 3454 Latin IIIS

12 points full year  
3 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours and 3630 Latin IIS (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* preparation texts assessed by end of semester exam with passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year. Vacation reading exam (translation only)

### 3346 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print III

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is concerned with how people communicated in Europe before print: what methods and materials were available to them? The chronological focus is on Greece and Rome, with some attention paid to post-classical developments, and terminates with a major event, the invention of the

printing press. The thematic focus is on how the introduction of certain media influenced thinking and behaviour. Major issues here are the invention of the alphabet and the transition from orality to literacy. Other issues include the role of oratory and rhetoric, letter writing, government and religious propaganda and the nature and purposes of travel. Types of media studies include books, inscriptions, coins, sculpture and stained glass, as well as clothing and non-verbal bodily communication.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam 30%, 3000 word essay 25%, 2 x 1250 tutorial papers 35%, tutorial attendance 10%

### 7754 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III

6 points semester 2

This summer school (to be held in Southern Turkey in July) is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The subject will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life.

*assessment:* research project of approx. 8000 words

### 3136 The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 III

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 2628/1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II/III before 1993

This subject explores the world of early Byzantium through the primary sources. The lectures will trace the military and political history of this turbulent period after the split of the Roman empire into East and West, including the reigns of Constantine the Great, Julian the Apostate and Justinian and Theodora. Emphasis will be given to the religion and spirituality of early Byzantium, its art and architecture, thought, literary achievement and social and economic life. The development of Christianity will be described and analysed, the growth of the ascetic tradition, the rise of Islam, iconoclasm and the synthesis of east and west which determined the nature of Eastern Christianity.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 40%, 2 x 1200 word tutorial papers 30%, 3500 research paper 30%

## Honours

### 4210 Honours Classical Studies

24 points full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

*prerequisites:* acceptable standard in 1014 Classical Studies I or 8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome; at least four semester subjects taught in Classics discipline - at least two must be Level III; successful completion of two years' study in Greek and/or Latin. For further information see the Head of Department

The study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language; candidates must offer one of the texts for examination at the beginning of the first semester; a common course (including 2 x 2500 word essays); special topics chosen in accordance with the interests of the candidates (2 x 3000 word essays); a 15000-20000 word dissertation in semester 2.

The exact arrangement of the subject may be varied by the Head of the Discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

### 8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin

24 points full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

*prerequisites:* for Greek - 5944 Greek III; for Latin - 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin - 5944 Greek III and 4232 Latin III

The study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. The study of Greek and/or Latin literature through essays together with the study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Latin and Greek, including the dissertation (see section c), the need to study such other material may be relaxed. Unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of the candidates. The topic will be the subject of a 15000-20000 word dissertation to be written during semester 2. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching. If the dissertation is not included, the work of Sections A and B will be expanded to take its place.

## Joint Honours

Arrangements are possible for joint Honours combining study in the discipline of Classics with study in another discipline in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. Interested students should consult the Head of the Discipline.

### Classics subjects not offered in 2000

- 7275 Early Greek Archaeology II
- 9343 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 II
- 5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II
- 3591 Later Greek Archaeology II
- 9437 Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 II
- 8739 Roman Republican History  
133 BC-AD 14 II
- 7294 Songs for Heroes II
- 3134 The World of Late Byzantium  
AD 741-1453 II

4 points Level II  
contact department for syllabus details

- 1193 Early Greek Archaeology
- 1763 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 III
- 3548 Greek History to Alexander the  
Great III
- 2029 Later Greek Archaeology III
- 5830 Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 III
- 3189 Roman Republican History  
133 BC-AD 14 III
- 4804 Songs for Heroes III
- 5235 The World of Late Byzantium  
AD 741-1453 III

6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

## Cultural Studies

### 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject introduces students to methodologies and theoretical frameworks used in cultural studies through a detailed examination of a number of aspects of contemporary culture. Topics to be examined will vary from year to year according to the availability of staff but may include everyday life, work; leisure, consumption, cityscape, landscape, nation/ethnicity/race/language, postcoloniality; the politics of discourse, sexualities, global/local popular culture.

*assessment:* essays and classwork

### 9831 Honours in Cultural Studies

24 points full year

contact hours determined by the Award Committee

*prerequisites:* major sequence of study required for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) or its equivalent; minimum achievement of four credit results at Levels II and III

Honours includes a thesis, a core subject in Cultural Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Award Committee

*assessment:* 15000 word thesis 50%, 6000-7000 word core subject 25%, 6000-7000 word elective 25%

## English

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/English/>

The Department of English offers one full-year subject at Level I, and a wide variety of semester subjects at Levels II and III. The Level I subject 1278 English I is offered for both day and evening students. No quota is applied for entry at Level I. The English I Handbook, available from the English Office, gives detailed course, teaching and assessment information and should be obtained by all prospective students.

The subjects offered at Level II and III will only be offered as staffing and enrolments permit, either in 2000 or in subsequent years. Where the same subjects are offered at both second and third year level, students at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work and work at a higher standard.

For full information on English subjects offered at second and third year levels, teaching arrangements, methods of assessment and details of set texts and

editions, students should obtain copies of subject handouts from the English office.

Subjects at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

### Level I

#### 1278 English I

6 points full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear, correct English

An introduction to the wide variety of writing in the English language. Texts studied range from Shakespeare plays to contemporary film. Approximately half of the subject consists of options, enabling students to tailor their studies to suit their interests. Options may include studies in British and Irish Literature, other Literatures in English, Gothic horror, and poetry. Throughout the year students are encouraged to think about a variety of approaches to different kinds of fiction, poetry, drama, and film. Please contact the department for syllabus details.

*assessment:* essays, exam

#### 7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I

3 points semester 1

See entry under Faculty Subjects, for syllabus details

### Level II

#### 4484 A Festival of Contemporary Writing II

4 points semester 1

1 three-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is designed as an extension of Writers' Week which, as part of the Adelaide Festival of Arts, brings major writers to Adelaide from all over Australia and elsewhere in the world to read from and discuss their work (Meet the Author sessions) and to discuss ideas with other writers in a public forum (Panel sessions). The subject will extend and develop themes and ideas presented in the Writers' Week program. Its core will be the most recent Australian writing, but this will be studied in relation to recent writing from elsewhere in the world. Assessment

requirements are designed to be flexible so that students may, if they wish, respond to topics through creative writing.

*assessment:* 1000 word report on Writers' Week 20%,  
2 x 500 word seminar exercises 10% each,  
2 x 2000 word essays 30% each

### **8401 Australian Cultural Studies II**

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject analyses contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. Areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television and film.

*assessment:* essays, presentations

### **8350 Colonial Visions II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The aim of this subject is to explore the representation of colonialism in the Australian context. Students will be invited to analyse the ways in which a broad range of texts – explorer journals, settler memoirs, travel narratives, visual art and fiction – reveals the development of and shifts in Australian colonial culture. The subject will particularly address such issues as the representation of indigenous people, the gendered nature of the frontier, and the changing features of colonial popular thought.

*assessment:* essays, seminar presentation

### **8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 2

See Cultural Studies for syllabus details

### **1726 Early English Language and Literature II**

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject looks at the English language in the time of the Anglo-Saxons and the changes it underwent as a result of the Viking invasions in the ninth and tenth centuries, the Norman Conquest in the eleventh, and the eventual loss of their Norman lands by the kings of England in the subsequent centuries. It does not set out to teach students Old and Middle English within the space of one semester, but aims to familiarise them with specimens of the literature produced, and with the major changes the language underwent, within the first 800 years after the earliest Anglo-Saxon invasions. Essay and tutorial topics will enable students to pursue historical and cultural, as well as linguistic, interests in the period.

*assessment:* combination of essays, tutorial papers and exam. Allocation of marks within categories will be discussed with students at beginning of semester. Total number of words: 4800-6000 words

### **7109 English for Professional Purposes II**

4 points semester 1

### **4982 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II**

4 points semester 1

See entries under Faculty Subjects, for syllabus details

### **3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama including European drama that emerged from the late 1880s onwards.

*assessment:* essays, exam

### **7792 New Literature in English: Africa II**

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminars per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* TEN 301 New Literature in English: Africa

This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, male and female

responses to cultural change, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%, seminar paper 40%, 3000 word essay 50%

### 8488 Renaissance Writing II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is a close study of plays, poetry, devotional and prophetic writing, and prose works from the early modern period. The subject considers some of the conditions of reading and writing for men and women in the period, and it introduces debates about the importance of early modern ideas for understanding contemporary models of history, nation, difference and the person.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 30%, 3000 word essay 50%, 5 classwork exercises, 4% each

### 4146 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject uses changing ideas about youth and youth culture as a focus for introducing a range of modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and as a means of introducing contemporary cultural criticism and theory. The aim of the subject is to introduce students to some of the current parameters for studying fiction, film and cultural theory, and to consider how those terms are engaged with one another in contemporary literary, film and cultural studies. Each week a new critical concept will be introduced through the frame of reading literary and filmic texts that participate in the ongoing renegotiation of what youth means, and its relation to the idea of 'culture'. Students successfully completing this subject will be familiar with some of the major tendencies in modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and will be able to analyse and contextualise contemporary ideas about youth, and will be able to utilise and contextualise some of the most influential terms and concepts from contemporary cultural theory.

*assessment:* participation exercises 15%, 1000 word clinical exercise 20%, seminar presentation 25%, 3000 word essay 40%

### 7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 6214 American Studies prior to 1988

Study of selected fiction and film produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

*assessment:* tutorial assignments, essays

### 1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### Level III

#### 8254 A Festival of Contemporary Writing III

6 points semester 1

1 three-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is designed as an extension of Writers' Week which, as part of the Adelaide Festival of Arts, brings major writers to Adelaide from all over Australia and elsewhere in the world to read from and discuss their work (Meet the Author sessions) and to discuss ideas with other writers in a public forum (Panel sessions). The subject will extend and develop themes and ideas presented in the Writers' Week program. Its core will be mostly recent Australian writing, but this will be studied in relation to recent writing from elsewhere in the world. Assessment requirements are designed to be flexible so that

students may, if they wish, respond to topics through creative writing.

*assessment:* 1500 word report on Writers' Week 20%, 2 x 500 word seminar exercises 10% each, 2 x 3000 word essays 30% each

### 1834 Australian Cultural Studies III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

An analyses of contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. The areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television, and films.

*assessment:* essays, presentations

### 3842 Colonial Visions III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The aim of this subject is to explore the representation of colonialism in the Australian context. Students will be invited to analyse the ways in which a broad range of texts – explorer journals, settler memoirs, travel narratives, visual art and fiction – reveals the development of and shifts in Australian colonial culture. The subject will particularly address such issues as the representation of indigenous people, the gendered nature of the frontier, and the changing features of colonial popular thought.

*assessment:* essays, seminar presentation

### 8948 Early English Language and Literature III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject looks at the English language in the time of the Anglo-Saxons and the changes it underwent as a result of the Viking invasions in the ninth and tenth centuries, the Norman Conquest in the eleventh, and the eventual loss of their Norman lands by the kings of England in the subsequent centuries. It does not set out

to teach students Old and Middle English within the space of one semester, but aims to familiarise them with specimens of the literature produced, and with the major changes the language underwent, within the first 800 years after the earliest Anglo-Saxon invasions. Essay and tutorial topics will enable students to pursue historical and cultural, as well as linguistic, interests in the period.

*assessment:* combination of essays, tutorial papers, and exam. Allocation of marks within these categories will be discussed with students at the beginning of the semester. Total number of words: 7200-9000 words

### 4720 English for Professional Purposes III

6 points semester 1

See entry under Faculty Subject, for syllabus details

### 8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama including European drama that emerged from the late 1880s onwards.

*assessment:* essays, exam

### 2473 New Literature in English: Africa III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* TEN 301 New Literature in English: Africa

This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, male and female responses to cultural change, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

*assessment:* seminar presentation 10%, 2500 word seminar paper 20%, 2500 word essay 20%, 3500 word essay 50%

**3514 Renaissance Writing III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is a close study of plays, poetry, devotional and prophetic writing, and prose works from the early modern period. The subject considers some of the conditions of reading and writing for men and women in the period, and it introduces debates about the importance of early modern ideas for understanding contemporary models of history, nation, difference and the person.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 30%, 4000 word essay 50%, 5 classwork exercises - 4% each

**6771 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject uses changing ideas about youth and youth culture as a focus for introducing a range of modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and as a means of introducing contemporary cultural criticism and theory. The aim of the subject is to introduce students to some of the current parameters for studying fiction, film and cultural theory, and to consider how those terms are engaged with one another in contemporary literary, film and cultural studies. Each week a new critical concept will be introduced through the frame of reading literary and filmic texts that participate in the ongoing renegotiation of what youth means, and its relation to the idea of 'culture'. Students successfully completing this subject will be familiar with some of the major tendencies in modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and will be able to analyse and contextualise contemporary ideas about youth, and will be able to utilise and contextualise some of the most influential terms and concepts from contemporary cultural theory.

*assessment:* participation 10%, 1000 word critical exercise 15%, seminar presentation 15%, 2000 word essay 20%, 4000 word essay 40%

**4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 6214 American Studies prior to 1988

Study of selected fiction and film produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

*assessment:* tutorial assignments, essays. Level III students are required to do additional reading and a more substantial tutorial report and final essay than at Level II

**5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic. The subject is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

**Honours**

**9639 Honours English**

24 points full year

**Note:** Students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year subjects to ensure that they meet the prerequisites, to have their subject choice approved and to finalise enrolment

*prerequisite:* major in English (8675 Cultural Studies II may be counted towards such a major); minimum Credit standard in at least four one-semester subjects (or equivalent) - at least two at Level III; minimum requirement is 20 points. Prerequisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads.

The English Department Honours sub-committee will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours sub-committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above prerequisites, but can satisfy the Departmental Honours subcommittee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common subject (Literary Theory), two other subjects, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of subjects for 1999 will be available from the Department late in 1998, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these subjects will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

*assessment:* details in the Honours Handbook - at present envisaged as by thesis, mid-year exam and/or work presented throughout the year

#### English subjects not offered in 2000

- 3121 Contemporary Australian Film II**
- 6557 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present II**
- 8228 Legal Representations: From Book to Website II**
- 1635 Medieval English Literature II**
- 7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II**
- 5720 Modernist Literature II**
- 3026 Poetry of the English Renaissance II**
- 8777 Questions of Post-Modernism II**
- 2554 Romanticism II**  
4 points Level II
- 8439 Contemporary Australian Film III**
- 1815 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present III**
- 9376 Legal Representations: From Book to Website III**
- 3234 Medieval English Literature III**

**7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III**

**3046 Modernist Literature III**

**2306 Poetry of the English Renaissance III**

**5496 Questions of Post-Modernism III>**

**9326 Romanticism III**

6 points

Level III

contact department for syllabus details

#### Environmental Studies

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/>

Environmental Studies subjects are offered by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. More detailed information about the Department and its Environmental Studies courses and subjects is given on the Departmental website and in the Handbooks available from the Departmental Office.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

#### Level I

**4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts**

3 points

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The objective of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of current environmental concerns and of the way that environmentalists attempt to address these concerns in a transdisciplinary fashion. The subject will consider the recent history of environmentalism, the role of environmental science in identifying the causes and consequences of environmental concerns, the way environmental science informs environmental policy and planning, and the relation between environmental policy and planning and environmental management practice.

The tutorials and associated assignments for this subject are intended to help students develop research and communication skills; including skill in the use of various information technologies, in oral presentation and discussion and in collaborative work. Because they emphasise active and participatory learning and the performance of tasks with 'real-world' relevance the assignments should give students the experience and confidence to become effective independent users of these skills. In this way the skills students acquire from completing this subject should continue to be of value to them throughout their University studies and they



should be able to transfer them to their future employment and community participation as environmentally aware and concerned citizens.

*assessment:* tutorial discussions and presentations 15%, practical exercises 35%, project report 50%, to total of 4500 words

**3281 Environmental Studies I:  
Core Contexts**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject places the study of current environmental concerns into a specific social and environmental context in order to demonstrate the complexity of these concerns, their causes, consequences and solutions. The theme of the subject is 'local communities and their local environments'. The subject uses Adelaide communities and environments to examine: 1. impacts of European settlement and urbanisation on the Kaurna communities and pre-1836 environments of the Adelaide coast, plains and hills; 2. social and ecological perspectives on urban environmental concerns: environmental justice, community participation in environmental debates, the ecological metabolism of a city, Adelaide's ecological footprint; 3. urban resource use and environmental concerns: transportation, energy and water; 4. urban waste production and environmental concerns: storm water, garbage and pollution; 5. urban biodiversity conservation and restoration: urban gardens and food production, wildlife in the city, urban ecology, the greening of Adelaide; 6. urban futures: bioregional communities and ecocities.

The subject uses tutorial discussions and presentations, practical exercises and fieldwork to illustrate ideas and information presented in the lectures and assigned reading and to assist students to develop research and communication skills, especially skills in information collection, in written and oral presentation of information, in discussion of ideas and in collaborative work.

*assessment:* tutorial discussions and presentations 15%, practical exercises 35%, project report 50%, to total of 4 500 words

**Level II**

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete *History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II*, one of the other Level II Environmental Studies subjects and either a third Level II Environmental Studies subject or Environmental Social Sciences subject.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies students who have already completed *Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts* and *Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts* at Level I must complete two of the Level II Environmental Studies subjects listed and either a third Level II Environmental Studies subject or Environmental Social Sciences subject, but need not complete *History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II*.

Bachelor of Environmental Studies students who have completed *Environmental Studies II: Core Concepts* and *Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts* at Level II must also complete either a third Level II Environmental Studies subject or a Level II Environmental Social Sciences subject, but need not complete *History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II*.

**8905 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; fieldwork

*prerequisites:* 6 points of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences subjects at Level I, 3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts or 2082 Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts.

*restrictions:* 8905 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation III

This subject examines management strategies for conserving native species and ecosystems in human-dominated environments where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only as remnant patches scattered within a matrix of introduced vegetation and human constructions on rural-agricultural and urban-industrial land. The subject considers strategies for the design of 'island and corridor' ecological reserve systems, but concentrates on strategies for the rehabilitation of remnant native ecosystems outside of ecological reserves and strategies intended to promote biodiversity conservation on rural-agricultural and urban-industrial land by restoring analogs of native ecosystems.

In addition to lectures, the subject includes practical sessions involving laboratory and field exercises. These exercises are used to illustrate concepts presented by the lectures and to demonstrate techniques of biodiversity conservation and restoration.

*assessment:* laboratory and field exercises 50%, and field project report 50% to total of 6000 words

### 1857 Environmental Politics II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6 points of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences subjects at Level I.

*restrictions:* 7731 Environmental Politics III

This subject is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations which have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought. After establishing the philosophical and epistemological underpinnings, the subject then concentrates on policy making. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, to total of 6000 words

### 3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6 points of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences subjects at Level I.

*restrictions:* 5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III

This subject sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The subject will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and

conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this subject will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, to total of 6000 words

### 1424 Managing Coastal Environments II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; fieldwork

*prerequisites:* 6 points of Environmental Studies or other Social Sciences subjects at Level I, 3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts or 2082 Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts.

*restrictions:* 2241 Managing Coastal Environments III

This subject examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments from around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used and followed up with local coastal fieldwork. The subject provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the subject is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and the State Governments.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, to total of 6000 words

### Level III

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete one of the Level III Environmental Studies subject and either a second Level III Environmental Studies subject or Environmental Social Sciences subject.

### 3067 Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; fieldwork

*prerequisites:* 8 points of Environmental Studies subjects at Level II, including 2082 Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts

*restrictions:* 8249 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation, 3067 Biodiversity and Restoration II

This subject examines management strategies for conserving native species and ecosystems in human-dominated environments where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only as remnant patches scattered within a matrix of introduced vegetation and human constructions on rural-agricultural and urban-industrial land. The subject considers strategies for the design of 'island and corridor' ecological reserve systems, but concentrates on strategies for the rehabilitation of remnant native ecosystems outside of ecological reserves and strategies intended to promote biodiversity conservation on rural-agricultural and urban-industrial land by restoring analogs of native ecosystems.

In addition to lectures, the subject includes practical sessions involving laboratory and field exercises. These exercises are used to illustrate concepts presented by the lectures and to demonstrate techniques of biodiversity conservation and restoration.

*assessment:* laboratory and field exercises 50%, field project report 50%, to total of 9000 words

### 1716 Educating for the Environment III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 1716 Educating for the Environment

Educating for the environment adds to the generally accepted purposes of education the development of an environmental consciousness among learners in order to change values, attitudes, actions and behaviours in ways that will help in saving our environment and creating an improved future world. The process of teaching itself is important in this.

The first objective of this subject will be to identify the principles on which the development of this environmental consciousness should be based and document its spread in formal educational systems. The problem of incorporating Environmental Education into conventional models of curriculum development will also be considered.

The second objective will be to consider how educational processes in both formal and informal spheres of education reflect the principles on which environmentalism is based: an active, committed, less hierarchical system of education.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, to total of 9000 words

### 7731 Environmental Politics III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 2005 Green Politics and Policy; 5140 Environmental Policy; 2005 Environmental Politics, 1857 Environmental Politics II

This subject is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations which have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought. After establishing the philosophical and epistemological underpinnings, the subject then concentrates on policy making. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, to total of 9 000 words

### 5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 5941 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism, 3998 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II

This subject sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The subject will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a

component. A particular feature of this subject will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, tutorial presentations/exercises 30%, essays/reports 60%, to total of 9000 words

### **2241 Managing Coastal Environments III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week plus field work

*prerequisites:* 8 points of Environmental Studies subjects at Level II, including 2082 Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts

*restrictions:* 1424 Managing Coastal Environments II, 6631 Managing Coastal Environments

This subject examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments from around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used and followed up with local coastal fieldwork. The subject provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the subject is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and State Governments.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; essays/reports 60%, to total of 9000 words

## **Honours**

### **2521 Honours Environmental Studies**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* two Level III Environmental Studies subjects (Credit or above) to value of 12 points, approval of the Head, Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies

The subject consists of two parts - the first, worth 12 points, is a compulsory full-year workshop on environmental research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two elective topics, each worth 6 points and each studied during a single-semester of lecture/seminars and tutorials/practicals. Details of the Honours elective topics available each year are given in the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies Handbook.

*assessment:* dissertation of approx. 15000 words; essays and project work for each elective topic totalling 7000-9 000 words per topic

## **Environmental Studies subjects not offered in 2000**

### **3074 Environmental Studies III: Working In The Field**

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

### **European Studies**

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/cesweb.html>

*Note:* subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

Subjects are not available to students with exemptions from lectures and tutorials

### **7756 Contemporary Europe A II**

4 points semester 1

See Politics entry for syllabus details

### **9381 Contemporary Europe B II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The content of this subject supplements that of Contemporary Europe A, which focuses on the politics and society of Western Europe. The historical framework for Contemporary Europe B is provided by events in western but also in eastern Europe from the defeat of fascism in 1945 through to the present. Within this broader framework the course considers key historical, intellectual and cultural developments in postwar Europe. Thus attention will be devoted to the creation of two quite different postwar Europes, the theory and practice of 'real existing socialism', the cultural and intellectual impact of the revolutionary events of 1968 in East and West, relations between the sexes and the generations, the decline and fall of the eastern bloc and, with it, the alleged "end of history", the intellectual and cultural influences of postmodernism, and the construction of European regional, national and supranational identities. Finally the course will devote attention to contemporary Europe's relations with Australia. Students will be encouraged to make use of the Barr Smith Library's European Documentation Centre and of materials in any European languages they may be studying

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word tutorial paper 25%, 3500-4500 word major essay 40%, end-of-semester test 20%, tutorial participation 15%

**2443 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II**

4 points semester 1

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A focuses upon the great innovations and reference points in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); Ancient and Renaissance Art and Architecture; learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir).

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

**1390 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II**

4 points semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B explores the Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation. These will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's *Tempest*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King* (destiny and desire), Homer's *Iliad* (wrath and insight), Dante's *Commedia* (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's *Paradise Lost* (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's *Faust* (the redemption of perpetual striving), Baudelaire's *The Flowers of Evil* (creating beauty from evil), Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel* (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov* (universal disorder), Proust's *Remembrance of Things Past* (life as a work of art) and Joyce's *Ulysses* ('Every-body's

heroic journey). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

**8543 History of German Film II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any German Studies Level II/III subject where a student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of German Film as part of it

This subject traces the history of feature films made in German-speaking countries by German directors from the time of the great silent films of the 1920s, through the early talkies and films of National Socialism to the slow revival of filmmaking in East and West after 1945. It culminates in the emergence of West Germany as a major film-making country in the 1970s when directors found new ways of confronting the issues of Germany's past and finding ways of developing a national voice and image in film independent of American models.

German films have recorded, fictionalised and commented on the history of Germany, Europe and even Australia, in genres ranging from science fiction, road movie, historical epic and propaganda films to ones dealing directly with contemporary social and political issues. Students will study representative films from various periods, as for instance Wiene's *Cabinet of Dr Caligari*, Lang's *Metropolis*, Wolf's *Solo Sunny*, Herzog's *Kaspar Hauser*, Fassbinder's *Maria Braun*, Trotta's *Second awakening*, Reitz' *Heimat*, Wenders' *Wings of Desire*, Dorrie's *Men* and Levy's *Count me Out*, and will discuss the ideas, images and stories they tell.

*assessment:* 2000 (min) word essay; 3 x 1000 word exercises

**1057 Power, Love and Evil II**

4 points semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences.

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class,

race, gender and ethnicity. In this subject we will be taking a different path. We will approach social relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huessy, the films *Seven*, *Dangerous Liaisons* and *Damage* and personal testimonies of Brian Keenan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

*assessment:* seminar participation, including personal dossier and group presentation 35% - may include a creative project, such as an original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing; 3000 word major essay 40%; 1500 word tutorial paper 25%

### Level III

#### 7973 Contemporary Europe A III

6 points semester 1

See entry under Politics for syllabus details

#### 1366 Contemporary Europe B III

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The content of this subject supplements that of Contemporary Europe A, which focuses on the politics and society of Western Europe. The historical framework for Contemporary Europe B is provided by events in western but also in eastern Europe from the defeat of fascism in 1945 through to the present. Within this broader framework the course considers key historical, intellectual and cultural developments in postwar Europe. Thus attention will be devoted to the creation of two quite different postwar Europes, the theory and practice of "real existing socialism", the cultural and intellectual impact of the revolutionary events of 1968 in East and West, relations between the sexes and the generations, the decline and fall of the eastern bloc and, with it, the alleged "end of history", the intellectual and cultural influences of postmodernism, and the construction of European regional, national and supranational identities. Finally the course will devote attention to contemporary Europe's relations with Australia. Students will be

encouraged to make use of the Barr Smith Library's European Documentation Centre and of materials in any European languages they may be studying.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word tutorial paper 25%, 3500-4500 word essay 40%, end of semester test 20%, tutorial participation 15%

#### 3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A III

6 points semester 1

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A focuses upon the great innovations and reference points in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); Ancient and Renaissance Art and Architecture; learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism, evolution and the superman (Marx, Darwin and Nietzsche); psychoanalysis and feminism (Freud and de Beauvoir).

*assessment:* 2 essays of 4000 words 80%, seminar participation 20%

#### 8072 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B III

6 points semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject explores the Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation. These will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's *Tempest*, Sophocles' *Oedipus the King* (destiny and desire), Homer's *Iliad* (wrath and insight), Dante's *Commedia* (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's *Paradise Lost* (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's *Faust* (the

redemption of perpetual striving), Baudelaire's *The Flowers of Evil* (creating beauty from evil), Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel* (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov* (universal disorder), Proust's *Remembrance of Things Past* (life as a work of art) and Joyce's *Ulysses* ('Every-body's heroic journey). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

*assessment:* 2 x 4000 word essays 80%, seminar participation 20%

### 7718 History of German Film III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any German Studies Level II/III subjects where a student has chosen a modified and reduced version of German Film as part of it

This subject traces the history of feature films made in German-speaking countries by German directors from the time of the great silent films of the 1920s, through the early talkies and films of National Socialism to the slow revival of filmmaking in East and West after 1945. It culminates in the emergence of West Germany as a major film-making country in the 1970s when directors found new ways of confronting the issues of Germany's past and finding ways of developing a national voice and image in film independent of American models.

German films have recorded, fictionalised and commented on the history of Germany, Europe and even Australia, in genres ranging from science fiction, road movie, historical epic and propaganda films to ones dealing directly with contemporary social and political issues. Students will study representative films from various periods, as for instance Wiene's *Cabinet of Dr Caligari*, Lang's *Metropolis*, Wolf's *Solo Sunny*, Herzog's *Kaspar Hauser*, Fassbinder's *Maria Braun*, Trotta's *Second awakening*, Reitz' *Heimat*, Wenders' *Wings of Desire*, Dorrie's *Men* and Levy's *Count me Out*, and will discuss the ideas, images and stories they tell.

*assessment:* exam/essay 60%, media file (3 x 750 word exercises) 40%

### 2495 Power, Love and Evil III

6 points semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class, race, gender and ethnicity. In this subject we will be taking a different path. We will approach social relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huussy, the films *Seven*, *Dangerous Liaisons* and *Damage* and personal testimonies of Brian Keenan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

*assessment:* seminar participation, including personal dossier and group presentation 35% - may include a creative project, such as an original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing; 4000 word major essay 40%; 2000 word tutorial paper 25%

## Honours

### 1743 Honours in European Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* for BA (European Studies) (Honours): completion of BA (European Studies) with a minimum credit standard at Level III; for BA (Honours): major sequence in European Studies with credit standard at Level III plus at least one full year of a language

A thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in European Studies at undergraduate level and would be supervised by a staff member teaching in an area of European Studies. Students also do two seminars in the area of European Studies.

*assessment:* thesis (approximately 15000 word) 50%, 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each. The Award Committee will be responsible for the Honours grades

**European Studies subjects not offered in 2000**

- 2806 Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 II**
- 3871 European Philosophy: The Death of God II**
- 4916 History and Development of Mass Communications II**
- <math>\\$2948</math> Music and Politics: German Song and Society II**
- 3543 The Holocaust II**
- 9891 Twentieth Century European Fiction II**  
4 points Level II
- 7714 Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 III**
- 3391 European Philosophy: The Death of God III**
- 7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III**
- 3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III**
- 8292 The Holocaust III**
- 8848 Twentieth Century European Fiction III**  
6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

**Faculty Subjects**

**Level I**

- 7462 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I**  
3 points semester 1  
3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week  
*restrictions:* not available to students who have completed SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent  
English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I is a practical subject for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.  
*assessment:* class exercises, essays, assignments, participation

**Level II**

**7109 English for Professional Purposes II**

- 4 points semester 1  
3 hours lectures/practical workshops per week  
quota may apply  
*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This is a developmental subject for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style. It is not a subject in English as a second language or a remedial English subject. It is suitable for students wishing to increase their skills as academic writers in the tertiary context. Among other topics, grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing will be included.

From 2000 the Faculty will not permit students to count English for Professional Purposes II 7109 as part of a major in English. The English Department, however, advises that students who wish to major in English might benefit from taking this subject in addition to the two Level II and two Level III English subjects required.

*assessment:* class exercises, essays, exam, participation

**4982 English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II**

- 4 points semester 1  
3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week  
*restrictions:* not available to students who have undertaken SACE Stage 2 PES/PAS English or equivalent

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I in any discipline

English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II is a practical subject for students who are still developing fluency in written or spoken English, and wish to improve their expression in the context of business communications. It is appropriate for students whose first language is not English. Common business documents are studied, as well as grammar, syntax and style.

From 2000 the Faculty will not permit students to count English for Professional Purposes II (ESL) as part of a major in English.

*assessment:* class exercises, essays, assignments, participation



**4720 English for Professional Purposes III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshop per week

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

See 7109 English for Professional Purposes II (above) for syllabus details

**9765 South Australian Internship Program III**

6 points semester 2

3 hour seminar per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

As a central part of this subject students will have the opportunity to spend a short time as 'interns' working within specified areas of the South Australian public sector, while completing an agreed research task. Students will be allocated placements from among a range of offerings which include members of State parliament, public service departments, statutory authorities and other non-government organisations.

Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota. In order to complete the process of placement allocation, students should finalise their enrolment by the completion of the normal enrolment period.

The first half of the subject deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader political system. During the second half of the semester students complete their internship placement while working on a specific research project.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 20%, 5000-7000 word major research paper 80%

**French Studies**

<http://www.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/Frenchhb.html>

**Level I**

**4242 French I: Language and Culture**

6 points full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, grammar 1), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 French with a scaled score of 14/20 or higher or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department

This subject constitutes the advanced first year stream consolidating the language skills of French matriculants and developing reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, essays, language exam

**2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French**

3 points semester 1

4 hours language classes, 1 hour language laboratory each week

*restriction:* 2224 French IA; not open to matriculants in French

This subject introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills – listening, speaking, reading and writing – various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through the study of documents ranging from newspaper articles to short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, exams

**1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French**

3 points semester 1

4 hours of language classes; 1 reading class; 1 hour language laboratory each week

*prerequisites:* 2520 French IA (S1) Beginners' French (Pass Div. 1) or equivalent

*restriction:* 2224 French IA; not open to matriculants in French

This subject continues the intensive language training undertaken in 2520 (above) with the addition of a weekly class devoted to the development of reading and analytical skills.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, written exams

**8768 French IM: Intermediate French**

6 points full year

4 hours language classes; 1 lecture per week on French texts for part semester 1 and all semester 2

*restriction:* 4242 French I, 2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French; 1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French

This subject is designed for students whose knowledge of French is intermediate between zero (or negligible) knowledge and advanced knowledge of French. Students for whom this subject is intended include the following: students who have studied French at school to year 10 or Year 11, but who have not matriculated in French; students with a score of less than 14/20 at Matriculation French; students who have passed Matriculation French in the accelerated course; students who matriculated in French 10 years ago or more.

This subject provides intensive language training in the four basic skills- reading, listening, writing, speaking. Students will also be introduced to various aspects of French society and culture.

*assessment:* continuous assessment; tests; essays; language exam

## Level II

### 5691 French II: Language and Culture

8 points full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, language 1); 2 tutorials (cultural studies 1, language 1) per week

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Div. 1) or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better)

*restriction:* 4242 French I (Pass Div. 2), 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (69% or lower)

Language training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material. Reading course based on a wide range of texts: one option to be chosen in each semester (see list of options at the end of departmental entry).

*assessment:* continuous - exam (three hour language paper); reading course; tutorial papers; essays

### 9045 French IIA (S1): Language and Culture

4 points semester 1

2 lectures (language 1, cultural studies 1); 3 tutorials (language) per week

*prerequisites:* 1962 French IA (S2) (Pass Div. 1); 2224 French IA: Beginners French (Pass Div 1); 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (69% or lower); 4242 French I (Pass Div. 2)

*restriction:* 4242 French I; 1962 French IA(S2) (Pass Div. 1); 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Pass Div. 2); 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better); 3440 French IIA

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural

skills. A core subject on French culture in common with French I.

*assessment:* continuous assessment- written assignments; oral, written class tests; essays, language exam

### 9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture

4 points semester 2

2 lectures (language, cultural studies); 3 tutorials (language); 1 hour language laboratory per week.

*prerequisites:* 2520 French IIA (S1) or equivalent

*restriction:* 4242 French I; 1962 French IA (S2); 2224 French IA: Beginners' French; 8768 French IM: Intermediate French; 3440 French IIA

This subject offers a continuation of the work completed in 9045 French IIA (S1) and is organised on exactly the same basis.

*assessment:* continuous - written assignments; oral, written class tests; essays; language exam

### 3475 French Studies II (S1)

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Div. 1); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction:* not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2)

This subject has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (see list of options at the end of this entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the subject coordinator).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

### 5245 French Studies II (S2)

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Div. 1); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (70% or better) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction:* not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/French IIA(S2)

This subject has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (see list of options at the end of this entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the subject coordinator).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**5936 Special Subject in French Language and Culture II**

8 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have done French at level I

This subject offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for French IA (S)1 &( S2) or French IM or French I 60%; 2 x 1500 word essays in English on French culture as negotiated with subject coordinator, 40%

**Level III**

**4304 French III: Language and Culture**

12 points full year

2 lectures (cultural studies, language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies, language) per week

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II

*restriction:* 4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture; 3475 French Studies IIS1 and 5245 French Studies IIS2 alone do not normally qualify for entry to 4304 French III: Language and Culture (special circumstances may be considered)

This subject comprises two strands - language acquisition and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises. There is also a specialised translation component (on Franco-Australian connections) which provides opportunities for individual research on language issues. The cultural studies strand involves choosing one cultural studies option in each semester (see list of options at the end of departmental entry).

*assessment:* continuous - exam (3 hour language paper, oral interview); reading course; tutorial papers, tests, essays

**4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture**

12 points full year

2 lectures (language and cultural studies); 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies) per week

*prerequisites:* 9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture; 3440 French IIA

Advanced language work (translation, written expression, stylistics, grammar exercises); comprehension exercises and dictations, using the language laboratory; oral expression tutorials; a cultural studies strand that involves choosing one cultural studies option in each semester (see list of options at the end of departmental entry).

*assessment:* language - continuous assessment (assignments and tests), end of year exam comprising 3 hour language paper, oral interview; reading course, tutorial papers, tests, essays

**2648 French Studies III (S1)**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (SI) or 5245 French Studies II (S2) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

This subject has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 1 (see list of options at the end of this entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the subject coordinator).

*assessment:* tutorials, oral/written assignments in French; essays

**6175 French Studies III (S2)**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies II (SI) or 5245 French Studies II (S2) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

This subject has two components: cultural studies options offered in semester 2 (see list of options at the end of departmental entry); special individual research project (topic to be negotiated with the subject coordinator).

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**9863 Special Subject in French Language and Culture III**

12 points  
5 hours per week  
full year

This subject offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first or second year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enable students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essays in English.

*assessment:* as for French Language at Levels I or II 60%; 2 x 3000 word essays in English on French culture, negotiated with the subject coordinator 40%

**Honours**

**4360 Honours French Language and Culture**

24 points  
full year

**Note:** Students intending to take Honours should consult the Discipline Coordinator of French before beginning their Level II studies. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject - students should consult the Head of Department before beginning Level II studies.

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture, followed by 4304 French III or 4653 French IIIA

The Honours year content will consist of the following: Language - two hours per week devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency;

Cultural studies: two hours per week. One topic is offered each year in semester 1 at level III/IV (see list of options at the end of departmental entry) - Honours students will be assessed at a higher level;

Seminar: one hour per fortnight devoted to research techniques and the art of thesis and seminar presentation. In addition, students will be required to attend some departmental research seminars.

*assessment:* continuous assessment of language and cultural studies; 12000 word thesis in French

**French Cultural Studies Options**

*Fiction and Reality, Love and Hate in Two Early Works of Louis-Ferdinand Céline*

Levels II/III  
semester 1

This topic will examine the first two novels of Céline, one of this century's most influential, revolutionary and yet neglected authors. Work in this topic will examine not only the novels' thematic concerns, but also their stylistics, so as fully to appreciate the impact that these novels had on the reading public in the first half of this century. Much consideration will also be given to the historical situation and content of the works, for from the outset, the œuvre of Louis-Ferdinand Céline took great pleasure in blurring the distinction between fiction and reality.

*Le Roman réaliste en France au XIXe siècle*

Levels II/III  
semester 2

The nineteenth century sees the consecration of the novel as a genre. However, conceptions of the novel vary: a number of the key writers of the century saw it as their mission to 'record' contemporary life as completely and as faithfully as possible; for other writers, truth was not to be found in the simple reproduction of material reality but in the workings of the human mind. At stake is the issue of 'realism' and the tension between 'objective' representation and psychological analysis. Four of the major works of nineteenth-century French fiction, by Stendhal, Balzac, Maupassant and Barbey d'Aureville, will be studied. While the novels will be read for their general literary value, the focus will be on the question of realism. This will lead to some discussion of the social, historical and political aspects of the times which these authors are seeking to 'reproduce'.

*Mythe et imaginaire chez Jean Giono*

Levels II/III  
semester 2

Les héros et leurs actions atteignent chez Giono à des proportions monstrueuses. C'est également le cas pour l'écriture puisque, énergique et riche, elle se dote d'un réel pouvoir qui s'exerce sur le plan de l'imagination. Le choix de textes reflète la coupure entre les deux "manières" Giono.

*New Caledonia: from 'racial antagonism' to multicultural nationhood?*

Levels III/IV  
semester 1

The Nouméa Agreement (5 May 1998) signed between France and the two major political parties ("loyal" RPCR and indépendantiste FLNKS) stipulated the official recognition of Kanak culture and the implementation of autonomy by 2013-2018. This option will look at the representation of colonisation by

its agents (various accounts of the 1878 Rebellion) and the retrospective representation of colonisation by Kanak authors (Apollinaire Anova-Ata, Jean-Marie Tjibaou, Déwé Gorodé). Contemporary texts (Gorodé, Gope, Kurtovitch, Jacques) will be studied with particular focus on the South Pacific cultural environment (land, custom, European belonging, urbanisation). Theories of identity (Abou, Ricœur) and cultural hybridity (Glissant, Chamoiseau, Young) will be questioned in relation to the historical bipolarity of New Caledonia and contemporary multi-ethnic population (Kanak, Europeans and the 20% 'other')

### Utopies

Levels II/III

semester 1

The nostalgia for a lost paradise is no doubt as ancient as humanity itself, but the creation of the literary genre known as utopia, in which the best of all possible worlds is described in minute detail, is attributed to Thomas More in 1516. The genre has undergone many transformations since the Renaissance, but continues to be an important vehicle for social thought through to the present day. By examining a selection of nineteenth- and twentieth-century French novels by authors such as George Sand, Jules Verne, Michel Tournier and J.M.G. Le Clézio, we can evaluate how utopian practice translates our relationship to the contemporary world.

### Gender Studies

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/WomensStudies/>

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

#### Level I

### 3517 Gender, Work and Society I

3 points

semester 2

Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

*assessment:* essays and other written work to a total of approximately 4000 words

### 1977 Labour, Culture and the Media I

3 points

semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This subject will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating

the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890's, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approximately 4000 words

### 6642 Social Sciences in Australia I

3 points

semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The subject introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The subject explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

*assessment:* 2 pieces of written work to maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam

## Level II

### 9959 Australian Feminist History II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies II/III; 9959 Australian Feminist History II

A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, the historiography of the women convicts, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay; 1500 word seminar paper, seminar participation and 1000 word report

### 6857 Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis II

4 points semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 6857/8613 Popular Culture, Film and Representation II/III

In this subject students will examine a variety of approaches to film in modern and post-modern contexts. The focus will be on film and film theory. The ongoing concern will be to analyse constructions of gender, race, nation and sexuality with reference to feminist and psychoanalytic film criticism. Beginning with classic Hollywood cinema and its formulas, the subject will introduce film grammars, languages and techniques to enable students to 'read' film and perform close analyses of filmic techniques. It will also introduce feminist and psychoanalytic film theory; consider feminist theories concerning the 'male' gaze and fluid spectator positionings; take up nationalist and post-colonial imaginings in contemporary cinema; study the genre of film noir (in particular the figure of the femme fatale and femme castratrice); consider concepts like abjection and seduction in film; examine Aboriginal avant garde experimental film as it challenges national and racial mythologies of the past; and explore the possibilities for enacting postgendered subjectivities in cyberspace. Films to be studied include *Pretty Woman*, *Thelma and Louise*, *Don't Call me Girlie* (documentary), *Picnic at Hanging Rock*, *Aliens*, *Basic Instinct*, *The Last Seduction*, *Bad Boy Bubby*, *The Piano*, *Jedda*, *Night Cries*.

*assessment:* 500-800 word applied paper: analysis of a film technique in a film sequence 20%; 1000 word tutorial presentation and paper 30%; tutorial participation, 10%; 4000 word major essay 40%

### 5943 Gender, 'The Body' and Health II

4 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The subject will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender.

Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis.

The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1000 word essay 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation, 1000 word presentation 35%; 2000 word major essay 40%

### 3450 Gender, Work and Society II

4 points semester 2

3 hour class per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

*assessment:* essays and other written work to a total of approximately 6000 words

**6440 Labour, Culture and the Media II**

4 points semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890's, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essays and other written work to a total of approximately 6000 words**6691 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II**

4 points semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject takes as its focus of analysis an 'institution' in the sociological sense of the term, for example 'the family', 'youth', 'unemployment and leisure', 'crime and deviance', 'health'. The institution is analysed using a range of disciplinary approaches which focus attention on the theories used to explain the institution, the policies which regulate the institution and the ethical issues that surround the institution. The following is explored: the knowledges by which the institution is constructed and understood over Australian history and in its contemporary diversity, including a review of the social scientific methods which have been used to discover those knowledges; the religious, medical, legal, economic and other regulatory regimes which constrain and enable the institution; the ethical issues which inform

or contest those regimes; the products of the institution - the pleasure or benefits it provides to its members and others in society

A key focus for analysis will be the representation and expression of gender issues in the institutional site, again drawing attention to the ways in which different theoretical approaches render gender issues as well as the ways in which gender issues are constructed in the policy and popular domains. The major discourses/disciplines for analysis will be feminist, Foucauldian, psychoanalytic, sociological, medical, socio-biological and legal.

*assessment:* 2 essays; seminar participation**4905 Social Sciences in Australia II**

4 points semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject introduces students to the major debates, concepts and approaches in the social sciences, exploring in particular the contributions of political economy and sociology, and, to a lesser extent, history, anthropology and psychology, to an understanding of Australian society. The focus is, however, on a multi-disciplinary or issue-oriented study of Australian society and culture. The subject explores these issues through an analysis of Australian national identity, the mind-body and individual-society opposition in the social sciences and the tensions between class inequality and the egalitarian notions of citizenship. The key social inequalities which are addressed are those of class, gender and race/ethnicity. Students will develop skills in table-reading and other basic numeracy skills, comparing different social science disciplinary approaches to issues in Australian society and evaluating the relevance and applicability of social science theories to social issues and problems.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay, 2 pieces of written work to a maximum 800 words each, 'open questions' exam**Level III****2345 Australian Feminist History III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* 1489 History IIIB Women in History; 9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies II/III; 9959 Australian Feminist History II

A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, the historiography of the women convicts, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay, 1000 word seminar paper, seminar participation reports

### **8613 Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis III**

6 points semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 6857/8613 Popular Culture, Film and Representation II/III

In this subject students will examine a variety of approaches to film in modern and post-modern contexts. The focus will be on film and film theory. The ongoing concern will be to analyse constructions of gender, race, nation and sexuality with reference to feminist and psychoanalytic film criticism. Beginning with classic Hollywood cinema and its formulas, the subject will introduce film grammars, languages and techniques to enable students to 'read' film and perform close analyses of filmic techniques. It will also introduce feminist and psychoanalytic film theory; consider feminist theories concerning the 'male' gaze and fluid spectator positionings; take up nationalist and post-colonial imaginings in contemporary cinema; study the genre of film noir (in particular the figure of the femme fatale and femme castratrice); consider concepts like abjection and seduction in film; examine Aboriginal avant garde experimental film as it challenges national and racial mythologies of the past; and explore the possibilities for enacting postgendered subjectivities in cyberspace. Films to be studied include *Pretty Woman*, *Thelma and Louise*, *Don't Call me Girly* (documentary), *Picnic at Hanging Rock*, *Aliens*, *Basic Instinct*, *The Last Seduction*, *Bad Boy Bubby*, *The Piano*, *Jedda*, *Night Cries*.

*assessment:* 1000-1200 word applied paper: analysis of a film technique in a film sequence, 20%; 1500 word tutorial presentation and paper 30%; tutorial participation, 10%; 5000 word major essay 40%

### **7378 Gender, 'The Body' and Health III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender and of health/illness. The subject will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation, 2000 word presentation 35%; major 3000 word essay 40%

### **9904 Modern and Postmodern Feminisms III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 3466 Survey of Feminist Thinkers prior to 1992; 9904 Feminist Thought III

What is a 'woman'? This contentious question troubles the contemporary debates within feminist thought across the modernist/postmodern philosophical divide. Beginning with feminist theory from the 1970s we review the premises for and understandings within major modern feminist frameworks (liberal, radical and Marxist-socialist feminisms). This is followed by an analysis of critiques of these frameworks, particularly by ethnic and indigenous women, of feminism's universalistic assumptions, and attempts to develop feminist standpoints based on a politics of location. We then examine the 'turn' to postmodern and postcolonial approaches. These include the work of French feminist and postcolonial theorists. The subject may also take up Western feminist readings of Lacanian psychoanalysis, Derridian deconstruction and Foucauldian theories of power/knowledge.

*assessment:* participation/review 20%; tutorial paper 30%; major essay 50%



**7251 Social Institutions: Power, Ethics III**

6 points semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject takes as its focus of analysis an 'institution' in the sociological sense of the term, for example 'the family', 'youth', 'unemployment and leisure', 'crime and deviance', 'health'. The institutions analysed using a range of disciplinary approaches which focus attention on the theories used to explain the institution, the policies which regulate the institution and the ethical issues that surround the institution. The following is explored: the knowledges by which the institution is constructed and understood over Australian history and in its contemporary diversity, including a review of the social scientific methods which have been used to discover those knowledges; the religious, medical, legal, economic and other regulatory regimes which constrain and enable the institution; the ethical issues which inform or contest those regimes; the products of the institution - the pleasure or benefits it provides to its members and others in society

A key focus for analysis will be the representation and expression of gender issues in the institutional site, again drawing attention to the ways in which different theoretical approaches render gender issues as well as the ways in which gender issues are constructed in the policy and popular domains. The major discourses/disciplines for analysis will be feminist, Foucauldian, psychoanalytic, sociological, medical, socio-biological and legal.

*assessment:* 2 essays; seminar participation

**Honours**

**8829 Honours Gender Studies**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* minimum credit average in required major sequence (8 points at Level II; 12 points at Level III)

The work of the Honours year consists of taking a core subject (a theory/research subject 'Critique and Construct') and one elective subject and writing an Honours thesis. A list of subjects to be offered is available from the Department. Students from allied Humanities and Social Sciences Departments may enrol for joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Heads of Department/Honours Coordinators. Students may choose their elective subject from Honours Women's Studies or Gender Studies topics offered by the University of Adelaide, Flinders University or the University of South

Australia. Students should contact the Department for a list of these subjects.

Students who wish to do Honours should consult with the Honours Convenor about their eligibility and their plans for the Honours program.

*assessment:* thesis 50%, core (theory/research) subject 25%, elective 25%

**Gender Studies subjects not offered in 2000**

**8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I**

**2901 Women's Health Issues I**

3 points Level I

**1603 Gender in a Post Colonial World II**

**8207 Introduction to Gender Studies II**

**6651 Life Stories: Australian 1850 - 1980 II**

**8800 Perspectives on Sexualities II**

**5913 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives II**

**4173 Sexing the Disciplines II(Gender Studies core topic)**

4 points Level II

**6734 Autobiographical Writings III**

**8550 Gender in a Post Colonial World III**

**5150 Gender, Environment, Development III**

**5271 Life Stories: Australian 1850 - 1980 III**

**5869 Perspectives on Sexualities III**

**1892 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives III**

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

**Geography**

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/Geogenvst/>

The disciplines of Geography and Environmental Studies amalgamated in July 1998 to form a new Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. Students may combine subjects from both disciplines in accordance with the respective degree and/or course regulations.

The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes: the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of

these themes may be followed through a first, second and third level progression of subjects.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Geography program also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography subjects involve practicals and field work.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable cognates and sequences, is given in the Departmental Handbook, available from the Geographical and Environmental Studies Office.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

### Level I

#### 5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, average 2 hours tutorials/ practical work per week

*restrictions:* 8215 People and Social Environments; 6396 People and Environments; 9587 (or AJOI) Geography I; 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space

An introduction to the geographical study of a range of demographic, social, environmental and economic issues. Australia is the initial focus for examining processes of population change, including fertility, mortality and migration and the controversial questions of carrying capacity and social and ecological sustainability. Elements of Australia's social environment are then addressed, particularly equity and access to services, the spatial distribution of social phenomena and patterns of inequality. The next major section focuses on Asia and the Pacific, drawing on selected case studies from Indonesia and elsewhere, to compare and contrast the population dynamics and social and environmental patterns observed in Australia with those of our nearest neighbours. Examples will be drawn from both rural and urban areas and include poverty and food security, health, employment and the meaning of 'sustainable development', with an emphasis on the economic and environmental crisis in our region

*assessment:* coursework 50%, exam 50%

#### 5207 Geography 1B: Footprints on a Fragile Planet

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; average 2 hours tutorials/practical work per week

*restrictions:* 8301 Environmental Studies IB; 6396 People and Environments; 9587 (or AJOI) Geography I; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 9198 (or AJIH) Physical Geography IH; 5207 Geography IB Natural Environments

This subject looks at how planet earth has been transformed by human action. Unwise use of natural resources in both the developed and developing nations has resulted in loss of fertile soil as well as water and air pollution. It has also led to changes in the flow regime of many river systems, increased siltation, changes in water chemistry, and a dramatic reduction in biodiversity. All this has affected the ability of many ecosystems to withstand the impact of human disturbance and extreme climatic events, with implications for food security, health and poverty alleviation. Within Australia, land degradation and water quality are two issues of great concern to agencies responsible for natural resource policy and management. To be effective, sustainable use and management of our natural resources must be founded upon a thorough understanding of how natural systems behave and interact.

*assessment:* coursework 50%, exam 50%

### Level II

For guidance on choosing subject combinations, students are referred to the Geographical and Environmental Studies Department Handbook.

#### 5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, three hour practical per week; 5 days fieldwork

*prerequisites:* 6396 People and Environments I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or 4823 Geography IB

*restriction:* 3502 Applied Physical Geography

This subject provides an introduction to the role of climate, water, plants, and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this subject include the operation of the water cycle, land run-off interactions, water quality, groundwater processes, ecosystems, environmental gradients and feedbacks and the structure and

dynamics of selected Australian biogeographic regions. An overlying theme will be the conservation of biodiversity and wetlands. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical exercises and field trips. The subject is intended to complement 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources.

*assessment:* practical and fieldtrip reports, poster, written exam

### 8673 Economic Geography II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures; 2 hour tutorial/practical session a week

*prerequisites:* Level I Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 6 points, or any other subject/s approved by the Head of Department.

This subject is concerned with the forces and processes which influence the spatial organisation of economic activity. It seeks to understand, for example, why Australian farmers experience such variable fortunes; why manufacturing industries favour some locations over others; why manufacturing has declined in Australia and service industries have prospered; what determines the location of shopping centres or banks; why road transport has captured so much business from railways. In order to understand the origins of many of our environmental problems and derive solutions, it is necessary to appreciate how the economic system functions. Though the space-economy is clearly an interactive system, the subject proceeds from a consideration of the agricultural sector, to that of service activity, then to manufacturing and finally to transport. Lecture topics include: how farmers make decisions about what to grow and how to grow it; how government policy affects farmers, the problems of risk and uncertainty; the concept of economic rent and land use patterns; urbanisation of the countryside; where the jobs are - growth in importance of the service sector, consumer and producer services; the importance of the manufacturing sector and explanations for its regional growth or decline.

*assessment:* practical exercises, tutorial work, essay, written exam

### 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 two hour practical/ tutorial session per week; 3 days field work

*prerequisites:* Level I Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 6 points; or any other subject/s approved by the Head of Department

The human population, its distribution and change constitutes one of the most basic of all geographical variables. This subject covers both static and dynamic aspects of population geography, from spatial and ecological perspectives, and considers the implications of population change for public policy and the environment. Static aspects include population distribution, density, and population/resource balance. The dynamic aspects include fertility and mortality over space and time, and the links between social, economic, environmental and demographic change. Particular emphasis is placed on migration as a spatial process, covering both migration theory and models, and empirical studies of migration impact, with particular reference to Australia. The practical work is an important part of the course and covers introduction to computer handling of census and survey population data using package programs, field data collection using social survey techniques, hypothesis testing and report writing; and an introduction to population projection methods.

*assessment:* field camp report; practical, tutorial exercises; written exam

### 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures; 3 hours practical work per week; two one-day field trips

*prerequisites:* 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or 5683 Earth Science I or 5207 Geography IB, Natural Environments

*restrictions:* 5681 Soil Resources II (5681 Earth Science II prior to 1998); 5262 Geography of Soil Resources

This subject provides an introduction to landscape evolution and soil development focusing largely on the Australian scene. Land formation is a major theme, as is the weathering and erosion of these forms and the deposition of sediments. A variety of Australian landscape forms are examined in detail, emphasising their influence on the nature of associated soils. The characteristics, classification and properties of these soils are outlined, supported by laboratory-based practicals and a field exercise. Land degradation and modern approaches to land use and landscape rehabilitation are further themes, including social barriers to adoption of conservation practices and efforts to overcome these obstacles.

The subject is intended to complement 5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II.

*assessment:* practical and field reports, major essay, written exam

### Level III

#### 6159 Cities and Housing III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial/practical work a week; a one-day excursion

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 8 points

*assumed knowledge:* 8673 Economic Geography II; or 9030 Social Geography II; or 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

*restriction:* 8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective

A study of the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space in a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British, and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and provision of services in cities are examined, and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are discussed. Themes include the characterisation of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions viz. deindustrialisation, 'flexible' production systems, the global integration of capital, the new international division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of 'post-Fordist' processing zones and 'first order' centres of international finance, downtown revitalisation, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes. The geography of housing is examined, including the residential property market and differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of urban policy, including the Urban Aid Program, and the treatment of 'housing stress' in the UK; HUD assisted programs in the US; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

*assessment:* essay or project, tutorial participation, exam

#### 1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1-2 hours tutorial/practical work a week; one week's non-compulsory field work in Indonesia, depending on resources.

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 8 points, or other social sciences subjects approved by the Head of Department.

The subject examines aspects of the physical and human environments of insular and mainland Southeast Asia, exploring both historical patterns and current ecological and social issues. Initial emphasis is placed on the forests as the baseline for measuring change, on the commodification of forest resources and the role of indigenous groups in forest and land management. Other rural issues include forest fire, land-use change and degradation; plantation monocultures and smallholder cash-cropping; rice production and biotechnology. These are balanced by a consideration of recent urban and industrial processes, including the feminisation of labour and globalisation of industry. The final segment addresses the concept of "development" and its meanings, the differential roles of government and non-government organisations, and of aid agencies, both bilateral and multilateral. The causes and impacts of the present crisis form a backdrop to the more general issues covered.

*assessment:* tutorial paper, essay or field report, exam

#### 9923 Geographical Information Systems III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points

Geographical information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially referenced information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface, together with the facility to manipulate and analyse these data.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographical information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computers. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographical information systems with the use of computers. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

*assessment:* coursework, written exam

**6177 Quaternary Environmental Change III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours seminar/practical work a week; 5-7 days fieldwork

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 8 points including 5603 Physical/Aquatic and Biotic Environments II or 5262 Geography of Soil Resources/Landscape and Soil Resources

The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the global environmental fluctuations associated with the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. Our focus is on the interactions between the geological, biological and hydrological processes that have given rise to the landscapes we see today. We will analyse the evidence used in reconstructing Quaternary environments and will consider the response of living organisms - including prehistoric human societies - to past environmental change. We also explore the effects of accelerating human impact on the environment and consider how far the evidence of the Quaternary may be useful in understanding recent change and in predicting future environmental change. Topics covered include the tectonic prelude to the Quaternary; late Cenozoic cooling and desiccation, glacial and interglacial cycles, the direct and indirect impacts of ice cap advance and retreat, sea-level fluctuations, changes in the oceans, hydrological and biological changes in humid and arid areas, human origins, innovations and migrations, and the scope and limitations of numerical models, including global atmospheric circulation models.

*assessment:* seminar; essay, practical and field report, exam

**1150 Regional Development III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week; field work

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department, including commerce, economics, environmental studies, law, or other social sciences,

*restriction:* 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development

This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However, not all aspects of the 'good life' are dependent upon economic 'progress' and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be

covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; the role of technology in regional development; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency; the rise of flexible production systems and the emergence of new industrial regions.

*assessment:* coursework, written exam

**1453 Rural Social Geography III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical/tutorial work per week; 5 days field work

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 8 points.

*assumed knowledge:* 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II or 9030 Social Geography II

*restriction:* 7068 Rural Social Geography 1988 or earlier

The subject is concerned with spatial aspects of rural society in Western countries, and the way this society is adjusting to the profound technological and socio-economic changes taking place in rural areas. The major focus is on rural communities and local social networks, particularly in Australia (identification, survival, processes and effects of change, and community-related problems and planning). Some major problems covered include the local impacts of globalisation, rural demographic change, urban fringe problems, accessibility, mobility, rural poverty, the changing role of rural women, practical rural planning, and the readjustment of rural society to economic crises. Land use change and agricultural restructuring receive attention as background variables. The subject emphasises practical and applied work, and the field component forms a central element.

*assessment:* field camp report, tutorial/practical work, written exam

**Honours**

**3178 Honours Geography**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* normally Level III Geography subjects to the value of at least 12 points, with a credit or above in at least two Level III subjects, will be expected. Admission to the program is not automatic, and is subject to approval by the Head of Department.

The subject consists of three parts. First there is a compulsory core topic on the philosophy and practice of Geography. Second, students are expected to select two electives. Details of the Honours electives available in 2000 will be found in the Departmental Handbook. Third, all students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

*assessment:* thesis 60%, coursework 40%

### Geography subjects not offered in 2000:

#### 4166 Spatial Information Analysis II

4 points Level II

#### 7198 Remote Sensing III (A)

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

### German Studies

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/germanhb.html>

Detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the European Studies Studies and General Linguistics office.

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic coursework by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the language laboratory.

**Note:** evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German Studies I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 2000 German Studies II and III will be offered in the day and the evening.

All subjects are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

#### Level I

#### 1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1

4 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* 5723 German Studies IA; 4698 Beginners German Studies IA

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

#### 8952 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2

4 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* 5723 German Studies IA; 4698 Beginners German Studies IA

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div.1) or better in 1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1, or equivalent

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

#### 8431 German Studies I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* at least Year 11 German in SA schools or its equivalent

*restriction:* 5723 German IA: Beginners' German

The aim of German Studies I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take *Background Studies I*. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. In second semester all students will do *Background Studies 2*. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass subject

**1718 German Studies IA (S1):  
Beginner's German**

3 points semester 1  
4 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* 8431 German Studies I; 1316 German for Reading and Research I; except with departmental permission: South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester.

*assessment:* written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

**2110 German Studies IA (S2):  
Beginner's German**

3 points semester 2  
4 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* 8431 German Studies I; 1316 German for Reading and Research I; except with departmental permission: South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div.1) or better in 1718 German Studies IA (S1): Beginners' German or its equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the semester

*assessment:* written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

**5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 1  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* at least Year 11 German or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8431 German Studies I; 6806 German Studies I (Flinders)

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia and is taught on

the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

**9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2**

3 points (4.5 units at Flinders) semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass Div. 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8431 German Studies I; 6806 German Studies I (Flinders)

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; and is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office of the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

**Level II**

**8093 German in Germany II**

4 points summer semester

To be held in January 2000

*prerequisites:* 8431 German Studies I (Pass Div. 1); 5723 German Studies IA: Beginner's German Studies (Pass Div. 1), or equivalent

The subject is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, The Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Souci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For

details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

*assessment:* Language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%; 2000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

### **8706 German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture**

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8431 German Studies I (Pass Div. 1); 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginner's German Studies (Pass Div. 1)

*restriction:* 1214 German Studies IIA; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the Discipline of German Studies.

Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, this subject offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of various options offered. Details are available in the Departmental handbook.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Head of the Discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. other - essays, end of semester tests; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass subject

### **1214 German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

8 points full year

2 hours per week language instruction; 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German (Pass Div. 1)

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; not be counted toward any other subject in the German Department

German Studies IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical

appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the lectures and language classes with German Studies I, but will be required to do some additional work appropriate to their level.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass subject

### **8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8952 German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2 (Pass Div. 1 or higher) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8431 German Studies I, 6806 German Studies I (Flinders), 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1, 9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

### **7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 (Pass Div. 1 or higher) or equivalent

*restriction:* 8431 German Studies I, 6806 German Studies I (Flinders), 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1, 9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.



**4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1)**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 in 8431 German Studies I or 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginners' German

*restriction:* 1245 German Studies IIB. Not normally taken in the same Calendar year as 1214 German Studies IIA

Students enrolled in German IIB will attend lectures in A History of the German Language, but reading, assignments and tutorials will be in German.

*assessment:* provided by the Discipline of German Studies

**4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2)**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 in 8431 German Studies I or 5723 German Studies IA:Beginners' German

*restrictions:* History of German Film II/III; Contemporary Europe B II/III; German Studies IIB; not normally taken in the same year as 1214 German Studies IIA

Students enrolled in German IIB 2 will attend lectures in 8543 History of German Film II or 9381 Contemporary Europe B II, or an option offered by German Studies. Assignments and tutorials will be conducted in German.

*assessment:* as for 8543 History of German Film II or 9381 Contemporary Europe B II, but written assignments will be in German and word lengths may vary; or as provided by Discipline of German Studies

**7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 or better in 9815 German I (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; 1214 German Studies IIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

**7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass or better in 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part I or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8706 German Studies II; 1214 German Studies IIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

**2454 Special Subject in German Language and Culture II**

8 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students with Level I German

This subject offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for German IA or German I 60%, 2 x 1500 word essays in English on German culture to be negotiated with the subject coordinator 40%

**Level III**

**8953 German in Germany III**

6 points summer semester

To be held in January 2000

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 in 8431 German Studies I and 2110 German Studies IA (S2): Beginner's German Studies

The subject is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, The Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Souci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics.

*assessment:* Language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%; 3000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

### **8877 German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture**

12 points full year  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8706 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 1245 German Studies IIB

*restriction:* may not be counted toward any other subject in the German Studies Department.

Like all subjects in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies II offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups.

In semester 1, all students will take the core subject Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the German Studies handbook.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers.

**Note:** where students take subject components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed

### **2572 German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

12 points full year  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 1214 German IIA

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; 1245 German Studies IIB; 8877 German Studies III; 4959 German Studies IIIB. May not be counted towards any other subject in the German Studies Department.

This subject follows on from 1214 German Studies IIA. Students will do the language section of the subject with German Studies II and the core subject and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In semester 1, students will take the core subject Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the Departmental handbook.

*assessment:* language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass subject

### **4675 German Studies IIIB (Part 1)**

6 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8076 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1) or 4474 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

*restriction:* 4959 German Studies IIIB

Students enrolled in German IIIB (Part 1) will attend lectures in A History of the German Language and will do their reading and assignments in German and attend tutorials conducted in German.

*assessment:* as provided by the Discipline of German Studies

### **5228 German Studies IIIB (Part 2)**

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8076 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4363 German Studies IIB (part 1) or 4474 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

*restrictions:* History of German Film II/III; Contemporary Europe B II/III; 4959 German Studies IIIB

Students enrolled in German IIIB 2 will attend lectures in either 7718 History of German Film III or 1366 Contemporary Europe B III, or an option offered by German Studies, and will do their reading and assignments in German and attend tutorials conducted in German.

*assessment:* as for 3579 Music and Politics III/1366 Contemporary Europe B III, but written assignments in German and word lengths may vary; or as provided by the Discipline of German Studies

**5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1  
3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass or better in 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part II or equivalent

*restriction:* 8877 German Studies III; 2572 German Studies IIIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities office at Flinders University. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide

**1665 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass or better in 5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part I or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8877 German Studies III; 2572 German Studies IIIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities office at Flinders University. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide

**7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 1  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 or higher in 7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8706 German Studies II, 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1, 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

**1186 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2**

4 points (6 units at Flinders) semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 or higher in 7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II, 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1, 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences office at the University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics at Adelaide.

**5343 Special Subject in German Language and Culture III**

12 points full year  
5 hours per week

This subject offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies and General Linguistics who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of

the subject enables students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for German language at Levels I or II 60%, 2 x 3000 word essays in English on German culture to be negotiated with subject coordinator 40%

### Honours

#### 1261 Honours German Studies

24 points full year

**Note:** students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to combine German Studies with another discipline for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged.

*prerequisites:* Ordinary degree

*requirements:* Students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of subject should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with one option. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

### History

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/history/>

For full information on History subjects, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook, available from the History Office or the Departmental home page.

Details of the subjects listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

### Level I

#### 4266 Europe and the World I, 1450-1956

6 points full-year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject will examine the impact of Europe on the wider world since the fifteenth century, and the ways in which the spread of Europe into the world in turn altered the economies, institutions and cultures of the metropolitan states. The subject contains seven modules: The European World in 1450; Sugar and spice; Enlightenment and war; Europe and Settler Societies; Imperialism and conquest; The World at War; and Themes and Comparisons

*assessment:* semester 1 - 3 x 1200 word papers, each based on a different module and analysing 2 or more documents related to themes of lectures and tutorials; semester 2 - 2500 word research essay, 1200 word paper discussing themes and comparisons examined during the semester and reviewed in final two weeks

### Level II

#### 3083 Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown II

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject deals with the 'Asian Miracle' and subsequent partial 'Meltdown' of the 1980s and 1990s. Both are vitally important to an understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new social and political directions; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade and subsequent setbacks of the last twelve months.

*assessment:* essays or exam

#### 5405 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II

4 points semester 2

3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 5028/2095 England Under the Stuarts, 5097 The English Revolution (Prior to 1989), 3235/4779 The English Revolution 1529-1760.

A study of state and society in England from the Reformation to the union with Scotland in 1707. Some attention will be given to relations between England and the other kingdoms of The British Isles leading to the emergence of the British state.

*assessment:* essay 40%, two-hour exam 40%, tutorial papers 20%

#### 3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe (A) II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989

This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*assessment:* essay 50%, take-home exam 50%

### 3948 History and the Internet II

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week (lecture/demonstration and practical in a computer lab)

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to teach Internet research, communication and publishing skills applicable to both the academic and commercial workplace, to introduce students to key aspects of modern world history, and to teach critical historical skills in order to enable students to differentiate between crank history sites and serious academic history sites. A deeper aim is to reflect upon the impact the Internet will have on History in particular and the Humanities is general. Students will learn how to use a browser (Netscape), search engines, the Barr Smith Library and other academic institutions' computer services, email, online discussion groups, and academic newsgroups. Part of the assessment is to write an evaluation of a 'cluster' of websites, write and post online a research project and contribute to a subject online discussion group. The subject has three components: a brief history of the Internet in the light of other revolutions in mass communication and its emergence out of the needs of US military and nuclear research institutions during the Cold War, an examination of a selection of history sites on the WWW from major universities, academic libraries and archives, and an in-depth examination of a history research topic of your choice. For more information see the subject webpage at <http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/person/DHart/Internet/>

*assessment:* attendance and weekly participation in online discussion group 20%, 4 x 400 word commentaries on readings 20%, 1200 word website evaluation 20%, 2000 word research project 40%

### 2024 History of the Indigenous People of Australia II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

A history of Aboriginal/European relations in Australia from 1788 to 1900. Issues addressed will include Aboriginal culture, responses to colonisation, 'frontier', government policy and administration, missions, and Aboriginal people in the colonial economy.

*assessment:* tutorials, essays

### 8251 Imperial Russia II

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas; the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

*assessment:* 2500 word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, final exam 30%

### 8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* H717 Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial performance, exam

**3677 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance II**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 5101/6104 Modern France 1848-1918; 9093/9568 France 1848-1945

This subject addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of World War II. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and seminars will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of republicanism; music and art; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism; and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on World War One and its impact; the social history of the interwar years; and World War Two and French responses to German occupation.

*assessment:* essays, seminar attendance and participation

**1873 The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; 2-hour discussion group each fortnight

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1928/1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A)

Current developments in Indonesia have dominated Australian media coverage of Asia during the last few years. Timor, the fall of Suharto, the crisis in Aceh, the first free elections for more than forty years...all have drawn attention to the need to understand the recent history of our nearest neighbour to the north.

This subject encourages students to range over political, social and economic events in Indonesia's recent past. Coverage begins early in the present century with topics which relate feminism to nationalism in an in-depth study of a woman who came to be seen as a seminal figure in the development of modern Indonesian identity. It ends with a reconsideration of the reasons for the fall of the New Order regime of President Suharto in 1998, and a discussion of the future directions of change in the post-Suharto Indonesia. In a study of the evolution of the myth of Bali, we discuss the late-era history of Dutch colonialism in what was then called The Netherlands Indies; the water-shed decade of the 1940s, when war and revolution shattered the colonial regime; and finally, an opportunity to review the inter-

twined history of Indonesia's first President, Sukarno, and the Communist Party whose destruction by the army in 1966 - at the height of the Cold War in Asia - paved the way for Sukarno's removal from power and the rise of Suharto.

*assessment:* essay or exam

**4590 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture/seminar, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject puts Australian history in an international and comparative context. It is designed to give students the opportunity to reflect on how perceptions of 'Australia and Australian' have changed over time, and to explore the local and international influences that have shaped and reflected Australian identities in the twentieth century.

We will test the assumption that the twentieth century has been marked by increasing globalisation of cultural, economic and political life through Australian case studies that examine our interactions with other parts of the world, particularly the United States and Asia. Key themes of visions of utopia, of the role of regional difference, of religious belief and of the impact of global culture will provide foundations for exploring Australia's place in a changing world.

*assessment:* 1000-1200 word paper; 3500 word research essay; 2-hour exam with precirculated questions

**Level III**

**8172 Asia Today III**

6 points semester 1

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject deals with the 'Asian Miracle' and subsequent partial 'Meltdown' of the 1980s and 1990s. Both are vitally important to an understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new social and political directions; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade and subsequent setbacks of the last twelve months.

*assessment:* essays or exam

**2037 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 5028/2095 England Under the Stuarts, 5097 The English Revolution (Prior to 1989), 3235/4779 The English revolution 1529-1760.

A study of state and society in England from the Reformation to the union with Scotland in 1707. Some attention will be given to relations between England and the other kingdoms of The British Isles leading to the emergence of the British state.

*assessment:* essay 40%, 2-hour exam 40%, tutorial papers 20%

**5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe (A) III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989

This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

*assessment:* essay 50%, take-home exam 50%

**2097 History and the Internet III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week (2-hour seminar, 1-hour research/exercise session - both in computer lab)

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to teach Internet research, communication and publishing skills applicable to both the academic and commercial workplace, to introduce students to key aspects of modern world history, and to teach critical historical skills in order to enable students to differentiate between crank history sites and serious academic history sites. A deeper aim is to reflect upon the impact the Internet will have on History in particular and the Humanities is general. Students will learn how to use a browser (Netscape), search engines, the Barr Smith Library and other academic institutions' computer services, email, online discussion groups, and academic newsgroups. Part of

the assessment is to write an evaluation of a 'cluster' of websites, write and post online a research project and contribute to a subject online discussion group. The subject has three components: a brief history of the Internet in the light of other revolutions in mass communication and its emergence out of the needs of US military and nuclear research institutions during the Cold War, an examination of a selection of history sites on the WWW from major universities, academic libraries and archives, and an in-depth examination of a history research topic of your choice. For more information see the subject webpage at <http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/person/DHart/Internet/>

*assessment:* attendance and weekly participation in online discussion group 20%, 6 x 400 word commentaries on set readings 20%, 1800 word website evaluation 20%, 3000 word research project 40%

**1444 History of the Indigenous People of Australia III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

A history of Aboriginal/European relations in Australia from 1788 to 1900. Issues addressed will include Aboriginal culture, responses to colonisation, 'frontier', government policy and administration, missions, and Aboriginal people in the colonial economy.

*assessment:* tutorials, essays

**5158 Imperial Russia III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas, the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

*assessment:* 3000-word research essay 40%, seminars 20%, textbook exam 10%, 2000-word research paper dealing specially with historiography of major issue in Imperial Russian History (chosen in consultation with the Subject Coordinator) 30%

**2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* H717 Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial performance, exam

**4455 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 5101/6104 Modern France 1848-1918; 9093/9568 France 1848-1945

This subject addresses key themes in the history of modern Europe with the primary focus on France from the Revolution of 1848 to the end of World War Two. For the period 1848-1918 lectures and seminars will cover a range of topics including the revolution and the development of republicanism; music and art; nationalism; anti-Semitism; French feminism; and socialism. For the later period special emphasis will be placed on World War One and its impact; the social history of the interwar years; and World War Two and French responses to German occupation.

*assessment:* essays, seminar attendance and participation

**5884 The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1928/1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A)

Current developments in Indonesia have dominated Australian media coverage of Asia during the last few years. Timor, the fall of Suharto, the crisis in Aceh, the first free elections for more than forty years...all have drawn attention to the need to understand the recent history of our nearest neighbour to the north.

This subject encourages students to range over political, social and economic events in Indonesia's recent past. Coverage begins early in the present century with topics which relate feminism to nationalism in an in-depth study of a woman who came to be seen as a seminal figure in the development of modern Indonesian identity. It ends with a reconsideration of the reasons for the fall of the New Order regime of President Suharto in 1998, and a discussion of the future directions of change in the post-Suharto Indonesia. In a study of the evolution of the myth of Bali, we discuss the late-era history of Dutch colonialism in what was then called The Netherlands Indies; the water-shed decade of the 1940s, when war and revolution shattered the colonial regime; and finally, an opportunity to review the intertwined history of Indonesia's first President, Sukarno, and the Communist Party whose destruction by the army in 1966 - at the height of the Cold War in Asia - paved the way for Sukarno's removal from power and the rise of Suharto.

*assessment:* essay or exam

**6913 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject puts Australian history in an international and comparative context. It is designed to give students the opportunity to reflect on how perceptions of 'Australia and Australian' have changed over time, and to explore the local and international influences that have shaped and reflected Australian identities in the twentieth century.



We will test the assumption that the twentieth century has been marked by increasing globalisation of cultural, economic and political life through Australian case studies that examine our interactions with other parts of the world, particularly the United States and Asia. Key themes of visions of utopia, of the role of regional difference, of religious belief and of the impact of global culture will provide foundations for exploring Australia's place in a changing world.

*assessment:* 1000-1200 paper, 5000 word research essay, 2-hour exam with precirculated questions

### Honours

#### 8717 Honours History

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points at Level I, 12 points at Level III in subjects offered by the History Department; Credit in at least two full year (or four semester) History (or in some cases, related) subjects

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course on the principles and practice of historical research and writing, and a special subject. Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the Honours handbook.

**Note:** application forms for admission to Honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the History Office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility for it should consult the Honours Coordinator.

#### History subjects not offered in 2000

5755 Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950  
(Part 1) I

1431 Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950  
(Part 2) I

4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I

1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I

7695 Memory, Community and Conflict:  
Australia Since 1788 I

3 points Level I

6144 Aborigines in Twentieth Century  
Australia II

5585 Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy II

1210 Culture of the High Middle Ages II

6360 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business  
in Asia II

8034 Europe at War IIA: 1914-1945 II

1740 Fascism and National Socialism II

1281 Heritage and History in Contemporary  
Australia II

6651 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II

4241 Modern America: From Civil War to  
Empire II

6748 Responses to War (A): Up to 1900 II

2449 Responses to War (B): The Twentieth  
Century and Beyond II

2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution  
1890-1991 II

4695 South Australian Aboriginal History II

3543 The Holocaust II

6083 Working Lives in Victorian Britain II

4 points Level II

6796 China: From Empire to Communist  
Power II

9108 Everyman and Everywoman in  
Pre-Industrial Europe II

8 points Level II

2794 China: From Empire to Communist  
Power III

5954 Everyman and Everywoman in  
Pre-Industrial Europe III>

12 points Level III

9722 Aborigines in Twentieth Century  
Australia III

3314 Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy III

5210 Culture of the High Middle Ages III

1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in  
Asia III

2386 Europe at War IIA: 1914-1945 III

3877 Fascism and National Socialism III

4200 Heritage and History in Contemporary  
Australia III

5271 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III

2321 Modern America: From Civil War to  
Empire III

9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution,  
Restoration III

**3504 Responses to War (A): Up to 1900 III**

**1540 Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond III**

**4386 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III**

**6253 South Australian Aboriginal History**

**8292 The Holocaust III**

**9724 Working Lives in Victorian Britain III**

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

**Indonesian Language**

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

**Level I**

**7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1**

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

This subject presumes little or no previous knowledge of the Indonesian language. The subject aims to develop basic communicative skills required for a wide range of everyday Indonesian social contexts. A culture and society component of the subject aims to develop a broad understanding of contemporary Indonesian culture and society, necessary for successful communication and cross-cultural understanding.

*assessment:* continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

**5492 Indonesian Introductory, Part 2**

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1 or permission of Convenor

This subject builds on the language skills acquired in 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1. The emphasis of the subject is on communication in a wide range of normally encountered Indonesian social situations and the further development of an understanding of Indonesian culture and society.

*assessment:* continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by tutorial papers

**5957 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 1**

3 points semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Indonesian (15 or better) or permission of convenor

The subject aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**7336 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2**

3 points semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 1 (Pass I or better) or permission of Convenor

The subject aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**Level II**

**9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5492 Indonesian Introductory, Part 2 (Pass I or better) or permission of Convenor

The subject aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**5346 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2**

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1 (Pass Div. 1 or better) or permission of Convenor

The subject aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**2216 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7336 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2 or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**3910 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2**

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5957 Indonesian Intermediate A, Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**Level III**

**4032 Indonesian, Advanced, Part I**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Indonesian language at Level II or permission of Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4209 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2**

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4032 Indonesian, Advanced III, Part 1 or permission of the Convenor

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

*assessment:* to be advised

**International Studies**

**5455 International Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 6 points from Level I Humanities/Social Sciences

Lectures will be given by specialists in different disciplines explaining the key theoretical concepts and methodologies used in their field to explain international phenomena. Lectures will cover: international politics, international trade theory, international labour studies, international law, feminist theory, international history, international culture, global environment, post-colonialism, international organisations and globalisation.

*assessment:* 1500 word minor essay 30%, 3000 word essay 60%, tutorial participation 10%

### 6168 Honours in International Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* BA (International Studies) or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation

The thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in 5455 International Studies II (core topic) and supervised by an appropriate staff member from a participating department. Students will undertake two seminar subjects. One of these will be the designated core seminar for the Honours International Studies program. The other seminar can be chosen from a list of offerings from the other participating departments in the Faculty and may include a seminar offered by a language department.

*assessment:* thesis approx. 15000 words 50%; 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each

### Italian Language and Culture

(available on The University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

**Note:** the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic

#### Level I

### 7848 Italian I Part 1

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

The subject consists of - classes in common that provide an intensive familiarisation with the basic elements of Italian phonology and grammar and includes 1 hour per week devoted to an introduction to aspects of modern Italy; classes divided according to linguistic competence at the point of entry (streams normally consisting of Beginners and Advanced), where emphasis is placed on developing the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. The program, which presupposes regular attendance at all five scheduled hours, includes both lecture-type instruction and tutorials where students are expected to participate interactively in the language-learning process.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7885 Italian I Part 2

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 7848 Italian I Part 1

The subject develops further the basic language skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The topic consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where emphasis is placed on the continuing development of the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of realistic and rewarding language goals. The program presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled classes, including both the lecture-type instruction and the interactive language tutorials. Advanced students study a selection of Italian texts related to Italian culture and society for 1 hour per week

*assessment:* to be advised

#### Level II

### 4195 Italian II Part 1

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 7885 Italian I Part 2

The subject is designed to strengthen and extend the students' linguistic proficiency in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) acquired at level I, and to provide further study in the area of Italian society and culture. The Language component consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence (separate streams of second-level Beginners and second-level Advanced), where particular emphasis is placed on oral-aural comprehension and on the use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. In the Cultural component (2 hours per week) students consider issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4119 Italian II Part 2

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4195 Italian II Part 1

The subject continues the development, from Level II Part 1, of communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian. Students take a total of

2 hours in common (culture) and a further 3 hours of language in separate streams divided according to linguistic competence. These classes are programmed for interaction within the group. The cultural component consists of the study of selections of Italian prose and/or poetry set in the context of Italian society and chosen for their recognised literary worth and their suitability for this language level.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Level III

#### 4622 Italian III Part 1

6 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4119 Italian II Part 2

The subject is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired at level II, and to provide the opportunity for the study of specific aspects of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third-level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The cultural component consists of a monographic study in the area of Italian literature (details available at the time of enrolment). In lieu of this monographic study available at Adelaide University, students may take the segment *The Italians in Australia* offered in first semester on the Flinders University campus.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 6069 Italian III Part 2

6 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4622 Italian III Part 1

The subject is designed to extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired in the first semester of level III, and to provide the opportunity for the close study of an aspect of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The cultural component consists of a monographic study in an area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the time of enrolment).

*assessment:* to be advised

## Labour Studies

<http://www.labour.adelaide.edu.au/>

**Note:** all Labour Studies subjects are available externally. Subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

### Level I and II

#### 6765 Australian Labour History I

3 points semester 2

#### 9742 Australian Labour History II

4 points semester 2

Also offered externally

A history of work and unionism, of workers' attitudes, of their families' experience and of their involvement in political activity.

Chronology and themes: the origins of the Australian workers: convicts and free labour; bushrangers and diggers; the nineteenth century long boom; depression and drought in the 1980s; the emergence of unions; the great strikes 1890–94; the ALP's foundations, nature and performance; the foundations and effects of the arbitration network; World War I, syndicalism, bolshevism and the middle classes; our two greatest strike waves; the 1930's slump; Labour in charge in the 1940s; the Communist Party of Australia; the 'Ming' dynasty; 1970-92 - sea changes in the labour movement; women and labour; race ethnicity and work.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

#### 2919 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I

3 points semester 1

#### 1574 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II

4 points semester 1

3 hour class per week

*restrictions:* Political Economy II

Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality; the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism: the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the government and the state; Current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

*assessment:* external - essays, other written work;  
internal - essays, tutorial papers

**3517 Gender, Work and Society I**

3 points semester 2

**3450 Gender, Work and Society II**

4 points semester 2

Also offered externally

3 hour class per week

Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

**1977 Labour, Culture and the Media I**

3 points semester 2

**6440 Labour, Culture and the Media II**

4 points semester 2

Also offered externally

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This subject will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890s, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

**6642 Social Sciences in Australia I**

3 points semester 1

**4905 Social Sciences in Australia II**

4 points semester 1

See entry under Gender Studies for syllabus details

**3435 Work, Society and Self I**

3 points semester 1

**7898 Work, Society and Self II**

4 points semester 1

3 hour class each week

This subject locates work in its social, cultural, political and economic contexts. It explores issues to do with work, self and identity in the context of current changes in the nature of labour markets and workplaces. Students will consider contemporary challenges to the theorising of work and study discourses on power and control in the workplace through various means including case study.

*assessment:* essays and other written work equivalent to 4000 words for Level I, 6000 words for Level II

**Level II**

**9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 1

Also offered externally

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Science

This subject will provided students with an introduction to contemporary knowledge and debates on a range of work and labour issues. In particular it will provide a brief survey of multidisciplinary approaches to the study of work from the perspective of current literature in the disciplines of economics, politics, sociology, gender studies, history and industrial relations. It will introduce students to an international perspective on work issues through a comparative analysis of Australia and a number of other countries in the context of global restructuring.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers and reports to the equivalent of 6000 words

**6691 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II**

4 points semester 2

See entry under Gender Studies for syllabus details

**Level III**

**8073 Political Economy of Globalisation III**

6 points semester 2

Also offered externally

3 hour class each week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Political Economy IIIB; 1310 Political Economy III; 4211 Political Economy III (BA)

This subject is about the complex processes of global economic restructuring which are deeply affecting every society throughout the world in the late 1990s. The subject is organised in two parts. The first examines some of the theories which have emerged to explain the processes which have been described as 'globalisation' and 'restructuring' and their impact on national, local and international economies. The remaining topics examine in more detail the impact of restructuring and globalisation upon governments and the future of the state - at international, national and local levels. The reading for the subject is drawn from a number of disciplinary areas since the topic of global restructuring crosses over the areas of sociology, economic and urban geography, economics, political economy, gender and cultural studies.

*assessment:* two essays, workbook.

**2205 Social and Labour Research III**

6 points semester 1

Also offered externally

1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 7489 Social and Labour Research IV

An investigation of social and labour research paradigms, approaches and methods; policy development processes and outcomes; policy and research as approaches to social analysis; emergent trends and issues in social and labour research.

*assessment:* seminar paper 20%, case study 30%, essay 50%, to a total of approximately 9000 words

**7251 Social Institutions: Power and Ethics III**

6 points semester 2

See entry under Gender Studies for syllabus details

**Honours**

**2373 Honours Labour Studies**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Bachelor of Labour studies degree or a major sequence in Labour studies in another award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head, Department of Social Inquiry, acting on the advice of the staff committee.

Honours in Labour Studies involves weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation. A list of options listed for 1999 is available from the department. The choice of subjects and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other departments or centres may be negotiated.

*assessment:* essays, dissertation

**Labour Studies subjects not offered in 2000**

**9821 Australian Labour Organisations I**

**3229 Australian Labour Relations I**

**3959 Organising Information Technology I**

**4620 Work and Society I**

**8482 Work, Race and Culture I**

3 points Level I

**3162 Australian Labour Organisations II**

**7655 Australian Labour Relations II**

**8481 Organising Information Technology II**

**2239 Work and Society II**

**8416 Work, Race and Culture II**

4 points Level II

**9241 Labour Market Studies III**

**7528 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response III**

**8643 Labour Strategies III**

**7340 International Political Economy III**

**1880 Theorising Work and Society III**

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

## Linguistics

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/cesagl/linghp.html>

There are currently no subjects in Linguistics at Level I. Intending students are advised to take English I, or a language other than English (LOTE) as appropriate preparation.

### Level II

#### 9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II

4 points semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* an understanding of Windows and MS-DOS

*prerequisites:* any Level I language other than English

The subject offers an introduction to the use of computers in language learning. Topics in the subject include: the role of the word processor, applications for tutorial programs, text reconstruction, authorising and internet resources for language teaching. The subject offers a balance in practical computing skills and a critical understanding of the features of second language acquisition which come into play in using computers in language learning. The course is suitable for students thinking of pursuing a career of teaching languages. Students are advised to see the lecturer in advance of the course if they wish to prepare materials using the following languages: Amharic, Arabic, Croatian, Czech, Greek, Hebrew, Lithuanian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak or Slovenian.

The subject uses the MS-DOS platform. Some reference will be made to the Macintosh platform.

*assessment:* computing - weekly exercises, semester test 30%, other - essays, project 70%

#### 7892 Foundations of Linguistics II

8 points full year

2 hour lecture per week, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* pass in English I, or any Level I language other than English, to the value of 6 points or alternative approved by Professor of Linguistics

No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The subject will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The subject is divided into two main

parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

*assessment:* practicals 40%; project or essay 30%; exam 30%

#### 4307 Functional Grammar and Discourse II

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is an up-to-date introduction to Functional Systemic Linguistics. It is of particular interest to those considering a career in language teaching and students concerned with the analysis of texts. The following topics will be dealt with: Overview of grammar, mood, modality, clause complex, transitivity, nominal group, grammatical metaphor, theme, verbal group, discourse and context.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 50%, 4 marked assignments 50%

#### 7176 Kurna Language and Language Ecology II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will introduce students to the Kurna language, the original language of the Aboriginal people of Adelaide and the Adelaide Plains. Students will gain familiarity with the Kurna sources and will investigate Kurna in relation to neighbouring languages focussing on both linguistic and cultural ties. Students will gain an appreciation of Kurna history and of Kurna within its contemporary social context. This will include the acquisition of some facility in the language itself. The subject will include guest lecturers from Kurna elders and at least one excursion to places of significance to Kurna people.

*assessment:* 3 practical assignments; video report; tutorial presentation based on student's own research, essay or equivalent report



## Level III

**1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III**

6 points semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* any Level I language other than English

The subject offers an introduction to the use of computers in language learning. Topics in the subject include: the role of the word processor, applications for tutorial programs, text reconstruction, authorising and internet resources for language teaching. The course offers a balance in practical computing skills and a critical understanding of the features of second language acquisition which come into play in using computers in language learning. The course is suitable for students thinking of pursuing a career of teaching languages. Students are advised to see the lecturer in advance of the course if they wish to prepare materials using the following languages: Amharic, Arabic, Croatian, Czech, Greek, Hebrew, Lithuanian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak or Slovenian.

The subject uses the MS-DOS platform. Some reference will be made to the Macintosh platform.

*assessment:* computing - weekly exercises, semester test 30%, other - essays and project 70%

**4829 Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III**

6 points semester 2

1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

quota may apply

*co/prerequisites:* 9744/1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning II/III

*assumed knowledge:* a computer language or ability to prepare hypercard stacks

Students in this subject are expected to be, or wish to be, language teachers. It is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop the skills and knowledge gained in CALL II or III into a major project. Contact hours will largely be of the tutorial and practical format where students present work for critical evaluation by others and undertake self-directed reading to inform their project. The project may be in any negotiated area of computer assisted language learning. Typical areas might be those of the preparation of materials using hypermedia or a research project in the area of CALL and pedagogy.

*assessment:* project work

**4914 Foundations of Linguistics III**

12 points

full year

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* pass in Level II English or languages other than English, to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by Professor of Linguistics

No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The course is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

*assessment:* practicals 40%, project or essay 30%, exam 30%

**8276 Functional Grammar and Discourse III**

6 points

semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is an up-to-date introduction to Functional Systemic Linguistics. It is of particular interest to those considering a career in language teaching and students concerned with the analysis of texts. The following topics will be dealt with: Overview of grammar, mood, modality, clause complex, transitivity, nominal group, grammatical metaphor, theme, verbal group, discourse and context.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 50%, 5 assignments 50%

**7681 Kurna Language and Language Ecology III**

6 points

semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; field trips

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will introduce students to the Kurna language, the original language of the aboriginal people of Adelaide and the Adelaide Plains. Students will gain familiarity with the Kurna sources and will investigate Kurna in relation to neighbouring languages focussing on both linguistic and cultural ties. Students will gain an appreciation of Kurna history and of Kurna within its contemporary social context. This will include the acquisition of some facility in the language itself. The subject will include

guest lecturers from Kaurna elders and at least one excursion to places of significance to Kaurna people.

*assessment:* 3 practical assignments, video report; tutorial presentation based on student's own research, essay or equivalent report

### 5222 Language and Environment III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundation of Linguistics II/III

This subject examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

*assessment:* essay 50%, practical assignment 30%, tutorial presentation 20%

### 6549 Language Maintenance and Language Planning III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundations of Linguistics II/III

Students will be familiarised with the ecology and sociology of language approaches to language maintenance as well as the technical linguistic apparatus needed in the area of language engineering. Particular attention will be given to language planning in Australia and neighbouring countries. At the end of this course students will have an understanding of the wider ramifications of language planning and maintenance as well as skills in the area of micro language engineering.

*assessment:* essay 50%, tutorial presentation or practical work 20%, project 30%

### 8262 Language, Cognition and Reality III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundation of Linguistics II/III

This subject is concerned with the role the lexical and grammatical structures of languages play in shaping their users' perceptions of reality. It will begin with the classical Sapir-Whorf hypothesis of linguistic relativity and consider more recent findings in the area of categorisation, environmental discourse and political rhetoric. Particular attention will be paid to the role of linguistic and conceptual diversity in the 21st century.

*assessment:* essay 50%, tutorial presentation 20%, project 30%

### 8710 Special Topic in Linguistics III

6 points semester 1 or 2

1 two-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

Subject to teaching from visiting scholars

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundations of Linguistics II/III or subject/s approved by Professor of Linguistics

This subject has been designed for students who wish to inform themselves of recent developments in theoretical or applied linguistics. It will involve the participation of distinguished visiting scholars.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 50%, 5 assignments 50%

### 6081 Honours Linguistics

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* BA (majoring in Linguistics) or another undergraduate Bachelor degree deemed by the Honours Coordinator to be appropriate preparation

Contact the Professor of Linguistics for details.

*assessment:* seminars, thesis

## Mathematics

### 9894 Computer Literacy

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

*restriction:* not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted together with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This subject aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic

understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this subject. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment.

*assessment:* practical, written assignments

**9786 Mathematics I**

6 points full year

**4357 Mathematics IH**

6 points full year

**3617 Mathematics IM**

3 points semester 1

See B.Sc. in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour practical per week

*restriction:* Level I subject designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing

This subject will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

*assessment:* two projects, weekly assignments

**Modern Greek:  
Language, Culture and Literature**

(available on The University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

*Note:* the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

**Level I**

**6422 Modern Greek I Part 1**

3 points semester 1

4 hours per week

Language consisting of section A for students who have had no formal instruction in the language - 3 hours per week in a systematic introduction to the Greek language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills (all grammar explanations in English); or of section B for students who have had some formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week, including a special tutorial with a computer program of language workshops, for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, such as Greek culture and its multiple contexts, culture and the media, youth issues in Greece and Australia.

All students will have a 1-hour lecture and class discussion on Greek Culture and Society as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Culture is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, literary studies, linguistics and history.

*assessment:* regular class assessment; culture component is based on a class project

**4752 Modern Greek I Part 2**

3 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6422 Modern Greek I Part 1 (or permission of the lecturer-in-charge)

4 hours per week

Language at the appropriate level of either section A or B. Section A - 3 hours per week plus special tutorial with a computer program to review the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduction to the writing of simple passages, and further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Section B - 3 hours per week plus special tutorials in computer language laboratory as language workshops for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary issues, research and bibliography techniques.

All students take the culture component of 1 hour of lectures, demonstrations, discussion on aspects of

Greek culture from antiquity to the present - to include folklore and contemporary culture, language and literature, philosophy and politics.

*assessment:* Section A or B - regular class assessment; culture component - individual research projects

### Level II

#### 2579 Modern Greek II Part 1

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4572 Modern Greek I Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, history and structural development - 2 hours per week of lecture plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups), language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism, Greek and Australian relations.

Greek culture and society - 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on current affairs dealing with a range of Greek cultural issues such as Hellenic and Christian mythology, cultural syncretism, the past in the present.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; Greek culture and society - class projects

#### 9015 Modern Greek II Part 2

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Modern Greek II Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, structural development and contemporary use - 2 hours of lectures, plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups) consisting of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, history and the modern society, Greek world diaspora and language diversity, "pop" language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society - 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on varied textual material with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present, the fictional writer and history.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; culture - class project

### Level III

#### 1184 Modern Greek III Part 1

6 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Modern Greek II Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, history and structural development - 2 hours per week of lectures plus two separate tutorials (one hour each for two separate groups), language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism, Greek and Australian relations.

Greek culture and society: 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on current affairs dealing with a range of Greek cultural issues such as Hellenic and Christian mythology, cultural syncretism, the past in the present.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; culture - class project

#### 6622 Modern Greek III Part 2

6 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Modern Greek III Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, structural development and contemporary use - 2 hours of lectures, plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups) consisting of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, history and the modern society, Greek world diaspora and language diversity, 'pop' language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society: 1 hour per week of lectures and tutorials based on varied textual material with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present, the fictional writer and history.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; culture - class projects

**Music**

Please refer to entries under Bachelor of Music (New) in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts, for syllabus details for the following subjects:

**Level I**

<b>1004 General Music Theory IB</b>	3 points	semester 2
<b>9459 Introduction to General Music Theory IA</b>	3 points	semester 1
<b>2708 Music for Arts Students I</b>	6 points	full year
<b>9751 Music of the Non Western World I (Arts)</b>	3 points	semester 1
<b>2420 Popular Music since the 1950s I (Arts)</b>	3 points	semester 2
<b>4410 The Romantic Orchestra I (Arts)</b>	3 points	semester 2

**Level II**

<b>8285 Australian Music II</b>	1 point	semester 2
<b>5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II</b>	2 points	semester 2
<b>1685 Ethnomusicology II</b>	4 points	full year
<b>4293 Music in Popular Culture II (Arts)</b>	4 points	semester 1
<b>5384 Music Since the 1940s II</b>	2 points	semester 2
<b>7642 Music Theory II</b>	3 points	full year
<b>7736 Orchestration Workshop II</b>	2 points	semester 2

**Level III**

<b>3408 American Pathfinders in Music III</b>	2 points	semester 2
<b>2645 Analysis workshop III</b>	2 points	semester 2
<b>5915 Australian Music III</b>	1 point	semester 1

<b>3392 Chinese Music III</b>	2 points	semester 1
<b>3122 Composition in Australia III</b>	2 points	semester 1
<b>8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III</b>	2 points	semester 1
<b>6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA</b>	6 points	full year
<b>5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB</b>	6 points	full year
<b>1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC</b>	6 points	full year
<b>2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA</b>	2 points	semester 2
<b>9879 Musicology IIIA</b>	6 points	full year
<b>1256 Musicology IIIB</b>	6 points	full year
<b>4127 Musicology IIIC</b>	6 points	full year
<b>4851 Music Theory III</b>	3 points	full year

**Philosophy**

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/philosophy/philhome>

There are semester subjects offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I subjects are offered both in the day and the evening.

As a general rule the Department requires two Level I subjects before proceeding to Level II subjects, the exception being Logic II which requires Logic I. Normally two Level II subjects are required before proceeding to Level III and this is normally recommended. See the details of Level II and of Level III subjects for exceptions to the normal requirement.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 200 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I**

<b>6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I</b>	3 points	semester 2
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week		
Arguments are the means by which knowledge advances. This subject aims to study arguments in an		

informal way, and to develop a set of theoretical tools for identifying arguments and errors in arguments. These are then applied to the study of a loose group of theories, including the Bermuda triangle, paranormal phenomena, alien abductions etc. Another aim of the subject is to develop in students the capacity to write a clear, well-structured and well-argued essay.

assessment: exam, essays

### 7743 Logic I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* competence in English

*restrictions:* 7743 Logic IH, 3037 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

An introduction to modern formal logic.

*assessment:* exams

### 9014 Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* 9014 Philosophy IHA

Of all the objects in the universe, the one you are most intimately acquainted with is your own mind. It is this object that enables you to sense and think about the world in which you are embedded. And yet, of all the kinds of objects in the universe, the mind is one we know least about. Why is this? What is it about the mind that has made it so resistant to scientific explanation? This subject begins with this fundamental problem, and through an examination of rationality, meaning, consciousness and the self, attempts to develop an understanding of the relationship between mind and the material world. With this as a foundation, the subject then confronts the problem of knowledge: Can we be said to know, with any degree of certainty, anything about the world in which we are embedded? The subject concludes with an examination of one of the most fundamental questions of all: Does God exist?

*assessment:* 1400-1800 word essay 40%, tutorial participation 10%, exam 50%

### 5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* 5704 Philosophy IHB

Ethics - is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of

society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? Evolution and Ethics - does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral implications does it have? Animal Rights. Problems of Freedom - Is there a conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

*assessment:* exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%, essay 1400-1800 words 40%

## Level II

### 4576 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* passes in philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with Pass Div. 1 in at least three of those points, or equivalent passes in other subject/s (including law) approved by Head of Department

This subject will examine key legal concepts of criminal liability and culpability and their foundations: choice; character; guilt; innocence; punishment; 'the reasonable person'; defence; justification; excuse. Analytical and critical investigations of central concepts will be related to a broader understanding of the typical judicial settings in which 'rule of law' is effected, examining models and norms of judicial procedure, legal interpretation and reasoning, discretion and possible 'biases'. The actual and proper relations of legal practice to norms and values in a changing society will be an underlying concern. Material will include assessments of contributions from recent feminist and postmodernist critiques as well as more traditional formalist approaches. The subject has interfaces in psychology and sociology as well as the philosophical areas of morality, language and reasoning.

*assessment:* two essays, each 40%, tutorial paper 20%, to a total of 5000 words

### 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* passes in Level I Philosophy, Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics subjects of at least 6 points value, at least 3 points of which are at Pass Div. 1 level or better; or alternative approved by Head of Department

This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that

embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 4800-6000 words, tutorial participation

### 3037 Logic II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div. 1 in 7743 Logic I, or 8575 Discrete Mathematics or 9276 Computer Science I, or equivalents or permission of Head of Department. Students without Logic I must consult the course coordinator before lectures begin, for preliminary reading. Having passed Logic II, such students are not permitted subsequently to take Logic I

*restriction:* 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

Standard first-order logic and its meta-theory. Topics from the philosophy of logic.

*assessment:* exam, essay - attendance at lectures and tutorials is required.

### 1938 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. 1 in 3 of those points; or a pass in either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II; or passes in any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind

In spite of the huge advances made in other areas of natural science, much about the human mind remains mysterious. In particular, there are three outstanding problems concerning the mind and its relationship to the world that have yet to be resolved: how does the mind construct mental representations of the world, and in so doing impose meaning on a material universe? what is the nature of consciousness and how can it be naturalistically explained? what is the nature of the self and how is it constructed by the human

brain? This subject will examine each of these questions, and survey the most promising answers put forward by contemporary philosophers of mind.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### 6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. 1 in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 4937 Philosophy II except with permission of Head of Department

This is a subject on the History of Philosophy, specifically on aspects of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The philosophers studied are Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. These enormously influential thinkers are studied in their own writings, and selections from each will be provided in the form of books of Readings. All these philosophers covered a wide range of subjects by modern reckoning, but the course centres on their accounts of the nature of the world. (Metaphysics) and of our knowledge of it (Epistemology). The course seeks to strike a balance between, on the one hand, historical and textual questions (about what a philosopher actually said and thought about a given topic) and, on the other, critical questions (about the tenability of the theories advanced).

*assessment:* 3 essays totalling 6000 words

### 7457 Moral and Political Philosophy II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. 1 in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department, or a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II, or 6795 History of Political Thought (A) III, or 8361 History of Political Thought (B) III; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought, or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy, or 1867 Justice, Law and the State

*restrictions:* Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy

Morality: subjective, objective or relative? Conceptions of democracy. Feminism and Liberalism. Foucault and power.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

**3538 Moral Problems II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. 1 in 3 of those points, or any other subjects approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 6769 Bioethics II, 9760 Bioethics III

Practical ethics; a philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies; problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilisation, genetic engineering, cloning, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

*assessment:* essays

**9946 Philosophy of Religion II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. 1 in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with permission of Head of Department

Miracles, arguments for God's existence, religious experience, faith and reason, the meaning of life, God and evil.

*assessment:* 2 essays to a total of 4800 - 6000 words, tutorial presentation and assessment

**4549 Reality, Truth and Meaning II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. 1 in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 4549/2915 Issues in the Philosophy of Language II/III

This subject will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, 2500 word essay, take home exam

**Level III**

**2510 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* passes in philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with Pass Div. 1 in at least three points, or equivalent passes in other subject/s (including law) approved by Head of Department

This subject will examine key legal concepts of criminal liability and culpability and their foundations: choice; character; guilt; innocence; punishment; 'the reasonable person'; defence; justification; excuse. Analytical and critical investigations of central concepts will be related to a broader understanding of the typical judicial settings in which 'rule of law' is effected, examining models and norms of judicial procedure, legal interpretation and reasoning, discretion and possible 'biases'. The actual and proper relations of legal practice to norms and values in a changing society will be an underlying concern. Material will include assessments of contributions from recent feminist and postmodernist critiques as well as more traditional formalist approaches. The subject has interfaces in psychology and sociology as well as the philosophical areas of morality, language and reasoning.

*assessment:* two essays, each 40%, tutorial paper 20%, totalling 8000 words

**5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points; or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points; or passes in Level II Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics subjects of at least 8 points value; or other subjects approved by Head of Department

This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.



*assessment:* essays to a total of 7500-9000 words, tutorial participation

### **4259 Logic IIIA**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3037 Logic II or 5780 Logic III or, with the permission of the Head of Department, an equivalent background. Students without a pass in Logic II must consult the subject coordinator before lectures begin for preliminary reading. Students who pass Logic IIIA are not permitted to take Logic I.

*restriction:* Logic III before 1989

Infinite sets, computability, first-order logic, non-classical logic, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

*assessment:* essay, exam

### **3679 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points; or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points; or a pass in 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III; or passes in any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind

In spite of the huge advances made in other areas of natural science, much about the human mind remains mysterious. In particular, there are three outstanding problems concerning the mind and its relationship to the world that have yet to be resolved: how does the mind construct mental representations of the world, and in so doing impose meaning on a material universe? what is the nature of consciousness and how can it be naturalistically explained? what is the nature of the self and how is it constructed by the human brain? This subject will examine each of these questions, and survey the most promising answers put forward by contemporary philosophers of mind.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### **8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points; or a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 point; or any other subject/s approved by Head of the Department

This is a subject on the history of philosophy, specifically on aspects of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The philosophers studied are Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. These enormously influential thinkers are studied in their own writings, and selections from each will be provided in the form of books of Readings. All these philosophers covered a wide range of subjects by modern reckoning, but the subject centres on their accounts of the nature of the world, (metaphysics) and of our knowledge of it (epistemology). The subject seeks to strike a balance between, on the one hand, historical and textual questions (about what a philosopher actually said and thought about a given topic) and, on the other, critical questions (about the tenability of the theories advanced).

*assessment:* essay 40%, exam 50%, tutorial participation 10%

### **2305 Moral and Political Philosophy III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points; or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points; or any other subjects approved by the Head of Department; or a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II, or 6795 History of Political Thought (A) III, or 8361 History of Political Thought (B) III; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought; or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy

*restrictions:* Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy

Morality; subjective, objective or relative? Conceptions of democracy. Feminism and liberalism. Foucault and power.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial contribution

### **1237 Moral Problems III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points; or a credit in a Level

II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points; or other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 6769 Bioethics II, 9760 Bioethics III

Practical ethics; a philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies; problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilisation, genetic engineering, cloning, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

*assessment:* essays

### 7173 Philosophy of Religion III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of the Head of Department

Miracles, arguments for God's existence; religious experience, faith and reason, the meaning of life, God and evil.

*assessment:* 2 essays to a total of 6800-8000 words and tutorial presentation and assessment.

### 2915 Reality, Truth and Meaning III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a level II Philosophy subject, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 4549/2915 Issues in the Philosophy of Language II/III

This subject will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, 2 x 3500-4000 word essays

## Cross Listed Subjects

The Philosophy Department wishes to inform students that in addition to these subjects, the Department cross-lists two subjects from other Adelaide Departments (Foundations of Chinese Thought 11/111, Asian Studies, and Ancient Philosophy 11/111, Classics), and two subjects from Flinders Philosophy (Gender and Power, and Aesthetics). All these subjects may be taken as part of a Philosophy major and count toward the minimum 24 point requirement for entry into the Honours program. (However, for a restriction see below under Honours Philosophy).

## Honours

### 3315 Honours Philosophy

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Department, a minimum 24 points of Philosophy subjects, including 12 points at Level III at an average of 70% or more. (Logic IIIA may be counted as a 6 point Level III subject for this purpose)

**Note:** in the event that a student is taking one or two of Foundations of Chinese Thought III and Ancient Philosophy III, then the entry requirement, that a student shall obtain an average of at least 70% in two designated third year Philosophy subjects, is interpreted to mean that at least one of those two designated subjects shall be a subject taught in a Philosophy Department, and the student must have at least 70% in that subject, as well as an average of 70% in both subjects.

There is no Logic prerequisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses occasionally require a knowledge of Logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore encouraged to take 7743 Logic I. Prospective Honours students are advised that at least one Honours option must be in a metaphysics/epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 points from each area in second or third year subjects as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

The Honours program comprises three semester-length subjects and a thesis. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

*assessment:* 3 x 5000-6000 word essays; 15000-18000 word thesis

The Philosophy Department also offers specialist Honours programs in Logic and Cognitive Science. Entry requirements differ from those specified above. For further information consult the Department.

**Philosophy subjects not offered in 2000**

- 6769 Bioethics II**
- 2593 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II**
- 4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II**
- 2525 Philosophy of Science II**
- 5902 Theory of Knowledge II**  
4 points Level II
- 9760 Bioethics III**
- 7193 Evolution, Ethics, and the Meaning of Life III**
- 5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III**
- 4825 Philosophy of Science III**
- 1415 Theory of Knowledge III**  
6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

**Physics for the degree of Bachelor of Arts**

- 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I**  
3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal ideas of physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - science as a discipline; physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter; space, time and relativity; the universe.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial work

**Politics**

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/politics/>

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at Level I and II, or Level II and III, students undertaking options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options. It is also advisable to check the Politics Departmental notice board to make sure that there have been no late changes made to subjects and their availability.

Subjects are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I**

**5170 Introduction to Australian Politics I**

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* P712 Liberal Democracy in Australia or 5270 Australian Politics prior to 1989

The subject will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social, cultural and economic context. Students will also be introduced to relevant theoretical debates in a range of areas. Topics covered include: national identity, political culture, governmentality, political parties, pressure groups, trade unions, business organisations, environmental issues, the media, class, gender, race, ethnicity, the impact of economic globalisation, new information technology and the developing information economy. A wide range of politicians, journalists and social commentators agree that Australians will continue to face unprecedented social, economic and political changes as we enter the twenty-first century. Consequently, a major focus will be on the processes of change and political responses to them.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 30%, 2500-3000 word essay or substitute optional 3 hour exam 60%

**1965 Introduction to International Politics I**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

Why do nation states behave the way they do? The subject explores the evolution of contemporary nation states and their complex interactions. It examines the theories developed to understand these phenomena, the place of international politics. The history of twentieth century international politics, including the major

events, institutional developments and the processes of national interaction, form the background to this subject.

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word essay 50%, 1000-1500 word tutorial paper 35%, tutorial presentations and discussion 15%

### **6266 Justice, Law and Society I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* Justice Law and the State I

The aim of this subject is to introduce students to fundamental issues in political theory through an examination of the nature of justice and the interrelationship between morality, law and politics in liberal-democratic societies. All societies need rules. But what constitutes a just law and why? In examining this question students explore different theoretical approaches to issues central to our notions of justice such as human rights, equality and freedom, while examining their role in various political and legal debates like drug legislation, affirmative action, censorship, and euthanasia. The second half of this subject focuses on the issue of punishment. Although all societies have law-breakers, it is the question of how we should punish them and why which is crucial to theories of justice. We study the nature and purpose of prisons, the death penalty, war crimes trials and whether or not we have the right to rebel against unjust laws.

*assessment:* participation 15%, 1500-2000 word minor essay 35%, 2500-3000 word major essay 50%

## **Level II**

### **5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology;

Anarchism, Art and Architecture; Anarchism and Post-modernism; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

### **5257 Comparative Politics II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

This subject will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and selected states of Europe (Britain, France, Italy and Germany). Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this subject.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

### **7756 Contemporary Europe A II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Politics and Society in Western Europe I/II

This subject examines contemporary western Europe. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped the nations of western Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the European Union.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

**9381 Contemporary Europe B II**

4 points semester 2

See entry under European Studies for syllabus details

**3456 Culture, Globalisation and Power II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* Culture and Imperialism II/III prior to 1999

This subject will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, Orientalism and Culture and Imperialism. The subject will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

*assessment:* coursework, tutorial participation.

**9968 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia II**

4 points semester 2

2 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject is concerned with exploring the theories and practice of identity and representation in Australian public policy. The aim of the subject is for students to evaluate different systems of representation through examining how identities are constructed and represented in policies. Identities are complex things; they are material and imagined, symbolised, mythical, constructed and represented. Nations have identities, as do individuals. Individual identities are marked by categories such as class, nationality, gender, race, ethnicity and sexuality. The subject will allow students to explore these notions of national and individual identity through the examination of particular policies, including the Republic, citizenship, multiculturalism, prostitution, bio-ethics, cultural and media policy, Aboriginal reconciliation and environmental policy. The students will be guided through these case studies with the objective of providing them with the theoretical tools to analyse both the theory and practice of identity politics in Australia

*assessment:* 1000 word research paper 20%, 2000 - 3000 word seminar assignment 30%, 3000 word essay 50%

**4518 International Politics II (A)**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will cover the following topics: Theories of international politics and international political economy. The establishment of world markets. Post-war/Cold War international political economy and its public and private institutions. The breakdown of Cold War international political economy and the decline of US hegemony. The demise of socialism. Post-cold War International political economy. The economic integration of Europe. The rise and decline of East and Southeast Asia and the international politics of the Asia-Pacific in the post world War II period.

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word essay 30%, 2500-3000 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

**1795 Problems, Policy and Australian Politics II**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia - drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this subject offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this subject, you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

*assessment:* 1000 word research paper 20%, 2000 word seminar assignment 30%, 3000 word essay 50%

**3503 Sex, Gender and Politics II**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1652 Women, Power and Politics II; 4683 Power and Politics III

All too often 'politics' is understood as something to do with elections. Indeed, 'politics', 'political institutions', 'political obligations and participation' (citizenship), and even 'political activism/struggle' are traditionally conceived in terms of a relationship between a people and their government. However, as an academic discipline, politics may be far more broadly defined as concerned with the dynamics of power. In this context, it is increasingly obvious in contemporary thought that the arenas of sex and gender challenge traditional, narrow conceptions of politics as merely a matter of studying 'the state'. This subject provides an introduction to the range of contemporary debates about the significance of sex and gender, and how they change what is understood as the field of 'the political'.

The subject will consider certain terms and frameworks (such as postmodernism, feminism and studies of masculinities); areas like 'sexology', scientific accounts of sex, reproduction, sexual identities, the regulation of the body/desire; the gendered state and citizenship, intersections between sex and race, sex and the workforce, and forms of struggle associated with sex/gender relations; legal/policy questions such as censorship, sexual 'deviance', sexual law reform, anorexia, surrogacy and AIDS.

*assessment:* two essays to a total of 5000 words; participation mark

### **3197 State of the World II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject takes its point of departure from the annual reviews of the State of The World issued by international agencies and non-government organisations (NGOs) such as the World Bank, UNICEF, the Worldwatch Institute, Amnesty International and so forth. The subject focuses upon the state of the world's most vulnerable groups, women and children, indigenous peoples, the ultra-poor as well as the environment and upon their efforts to secure material improvement and social justice.

Tutorials will examine contemporary issues in the Third World such as the desires and priorities of poor working women, the causes and cures of severe hunger and famine, the help and harm done by multinational corporations, the relationships between poor people and rainforests, the causes of the African crisis, the role

of major international agencies such as the World Bank, the motivations behind and consequences of foreign aid and the impact of NGOs. Above all, the subject looks at the efforts and activities undertaken by ordinary people around the globe to transform their lives.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%; 1800 word first essay 30%; 3000-3500 word second essay 50%

## **Level III**

### **5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; Anarchism and Post-modernism; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

### **3272 Comparative Politics III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

This Comparative Politics subject will consider contemporary political events, policy issues and institutions in Australia, the United States of America and selected states of Europe (Britain, France, Italy and Germany). Students will be introduced to approaches to comparative study and the factors behind the different political cultures of these countries and explanations for why they treat politics so differently. Students will use case studies and written research essays to explore the similarities and differences between the way contemporary politics works in these

countries. Issues will include the consequences of different electoral systems, nature of electoral politics, political parties, welfare systems, constitutional reform, devolution, environment and the role of the media in political conflict. Students will be given the opportunity to develop their internet skills to support their work in this subject.

*assessment:* minor essay of 2500-3000 words 30%, major essay of 3000-3500 words 50%, tutorials 20%

### 7973 Contemporary Europe A III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Politics & Society in Western Europe I/II

This subject examines contemporary western Europe. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped the nations of western Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the European Union.

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word essay 30%, 3000-3500 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

### 1366 Contemporary Europe B III

6 points semester 2

see entry under European Studies for syllabus details

### 4641 Culture, Globalisation and Power III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* Culture and Imperialism II/III prior to 1999

This subject will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, Orientalism and Culture and Imperialism. The subject will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed,

as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

*assessment:* coursework and tutorial participation

### 7527 Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 8044 History of Political Thought pre-1989

The subject is concerned with exploring the theories and practice of identity and representation in Australian public policy. The aim of the subject is for students to evaluate different systems of representation through examining how identities are constructed and represented in policies. Identities are complex things; they are material and imagined, symbolised, mythical, constructed and represented. Nations have identities, as do individuals. Individual identities are marked by categories such as class, nationality, gender, race, ethnicity and sexuality. The subject will allow students to explore these notions of national and individual identity through the examination of particular policies, including the Republic, citizenship, multiculturalism, prostitution, bio-ethics, cultural and media policy, Aboriginal reconciliation and environmental policy. The students will be guided through these case studies with the objective of providing them with the theoretical tools to analyse both the theory and practice of identity politics in Australia.

*assessment:* 1000 word research paper 20%, 2500 word seminar assignment 30%, 4500 word essay 50%

### 5040 International Politics III (A)

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will cover the following topics: Theories of international politics and international political economy. The establishment of world markets. Post-war/Cold War international political economy and its public and private institutions. The breakdown of Cold War international political economy and the decline of US hegemony. The demise of socialism. Post-cold War International political economy. The economic integration of Europe. The rise and decline of East and Southeast Asia and the international politics of the Asia-Pacific in the post world War II period.

*assessment:* 2500-3000 word essay 30%, 3000-3500 word essay 50%, tutorials 20%

**2149 Problems, Policy and Australian Politics III**

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Newspapers headline a range of social problems facing Australia - drug abuse, youth suicide, domestic violence, environmental degradation, racism, a declining birth rate, among others. Policy makers are portrayed as engaged in attempts to address these problems. By asking how policy proposals give social problems a particular shape, this subject offers a new way to think about political processes. It directs attention to competing representations of social problems and what follows from these. After doing this subject, you may never read a newspaper the same way again!

*assessment:* 1000 word research paper 20%, 2500 word seminar assignment 30%, 4500 word essay 50%

**7707 Sex, Gender and Politics III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1652/4683 Women Power & Politics II/III

All too often 'politics' is understood as something to do with elections. Indeed, 'politics', 'political institutions', 'political obligations and participation' (citizenship), and even 'political activism/struggle' are traditionally conceived in terms of a relationship between a people and their government. However, as an academic discipline, politics may be far more broadly defined as concerned with the dynamics of power. In this context, it is increasingly obvious in contemporary thought that the arenas of sex and gender challenge traditional, narrow conceptions of politics as merely a matter of studying 'the state'. This subject provides an introduction to the range of contemporary debates about the significance of sex and gender, and how they change what is understood as the field of 'the political'.

The subject will consider certain terms and frameworks (such as postmodernism, feminism and studies of masculinities); areas like 'sexology', scientific accounts of sex, reproduction, sexual identities, the regulation of the body/desire; the gendered state and citizenship, intersections between sex and race, sex and the workforce, and forms of struggle associated with sex/gender relations; legal/policy questions such as censorship, sexual 'deviance', sexual law reform, anorexia, surrogacy and AIDS.

*assessment:* two papers up to a total of 7500 words; participation mark

**9765 South Australian Internship Program III**

6 points semester 2

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

As a central part of this subject students will have the opportunity to spend a short time as 'interns' working within specified areas of the South Australian public sector, while completing an agreed research task. Students will be allocated placements from among a range of offerings which include members of State parliament, public service departments, statutory authorities and other non-government organisations.

Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota. In order to complete the process of placement allocation, students should finalise their enrolment by the completion of the normal enrolment period.

The first half of the subject deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader political system. During the second half of the semester students complete their internship placement while working on a specific research project.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 20%, 5000-7000 word major research paper 80%

**9324 Special Politics Seminar III A**

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Each semester the Department of Politics will offer three options for special study of issues in politics. For details of those options on offer and further details about the organisation of the subject please contact the Department.

**8384 Special Politics Seminar III B**

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Each semester the Department of Politics will offer three options for special study of issues in politics. For details of those options on offer and further details about the organisation of the subject please contact the Department.



**4936 State of the World III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject takes its point of departure from the annual reviews of the State of The World issued by international agencies and non-government organisations (NGOs) such as the World Bank, UNICEF, the Worldwatch Institute, Amnesty International and so forth. The subject focuses upon the state of the world's most vulnerable groups, women and children, indigenous peoples, the ultra-poor as well as the environment and upon their efforts to secure material improvement and social justice.

Tutorials will examine contemporary issues in the Third World such as the desires and priorities of poor working women, the causes and cures of severe hunger and famine, the help and harm done by multinational corporations, the relationships between poor people and rainforests, the causes of the African crisis, the role of major international agencies such as the World Bank, the motivations behind and consequences of foreign aid and the impact of NGOs. Above all, the subject looks at the efforts and activities undertaken by ordinary people around the globe to transform their lives.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%, 2500 word essay 30%, 4500-5000 word essay 50%

**Honours**

**5442 Honours Politics**

24 points full year

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* at least Credit standard in required major sequence (8 points at Level II; 12 points at Level III).

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where the Honours Handbook and applications will be available. Any questions regarding Honours is answered at this meeting. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

**Politics subjects not offered in 2000**

**1867 Justice, Law and the State I**

6 points Level I

**5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II**

**7427 History of Political Thought (A) II**

**3114 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II**

**8801 Politics, Power and Popular Culture II**

**1886 Political Economy of the 'Global Village'**

**6148 History of Political Thought (B) II**

**5060 Marx and His Successors II**

**3841 Politics, Ideology and Discourse II**

**3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II**

**3197 State of the World II**

**1480 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II**

**6103 Women and Policy II**

4 points Level II

**2935 International Politics II**

**4646 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II**

8 points Level II

**6795 History of Political Thought (A) III**

**1602 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought III**

**6945 Politics, Power and Popular Culture III**

**2979 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III**

**3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III**

**8369 History of Political Thought (B) III**

**7340 International Political Economy III**

**5002 Marx and His Successors III**

**6686 Politics, Ideology and Discourse III**

**9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III**

**4936 State of the World III**

**8203 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III**

**8382 Women and Policy III**

6 points Level III

**9287 International Politics III**

**4192 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy III**

12 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

## Psychology

<http://www.psychology.adelaide.edu.au>

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has received provisional accreditation by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which has been accepted by the S.A. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology as specified in the Psychological Practices Act in this State.

However, in order to comply fully with the accreditation requirements of the Australian Psychological Society, candidates wishing to be eligible for entry into Honours Psychology in the year 2000 and beyond will need to complete a total of at least 24 points of Psychology subjects at level II and level III combined. The subject, 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II is to be taken in conjunction with 5486 Psychology II (new) as prerequisites for the level III subjects and Honours Psychology. The subject 5846 Psychology II (new) may be taken alone by those not wishing to proceed to level III Psychology.

Candidates who have completed the undergraduate programme in Psychology before 1999 and who wish to apply for entry into Honours Psychology in 2000 or later may take further subjects at level III to the value of 4 points to make up the requirement

The accredited sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I; 5486 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; a selection of subjects at level III which must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total of at least 12 points; and 4702 Honours Psychology. Those not intending to take Psychology beyond level II may take 5104 Psychology I and 5486 Psychology II (new) without 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 2000 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

### Level I

#### 5104 Psychology I

6 points full year

3 lectures per week; either 1 tutorial or 1 hour practical work in most weeks

*assumed knowledge:* qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English.

This subject aims to provide an introductory overview of contemporary psychology by considering a representative range of psychological topics of current interest and to equip students for further study of

psychology. The topics that may be covered include human and animal learning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language, social psychology, abnormal psychology, the biological bases of behaviour, and elementary descriptive statistics. The scientific study of human mental processes and human and animal behaviour is introduced, with emphasis on objective enquiry, problem solving and effective communication. On successful completion, students will have basic knowledge in specific topics covered, together with elementary skills in research methods and in evaluating psychology knowledge claims.

*assessment:* approximately equal marks to assignments through the year and end of semester examinations

### Level II

#### 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, workshop each week; occasional practicals

*prerequisites:* 5104 Psychology I

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed, or are currently enrolled in, 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

The subject presents an introduction to current approaches to enquiry in psychology. It considers the relative merits and shortcomings of these approaches and attempts to locate them within a broad framework of epistemological understanding. Consideration will be given to methods ranging from the interpretive to the experimental and to appropriate procedures for analysing and drawing conclusions from the data they produce. The use of computer-based methods and packages for the treatment of both textual and numerical data will be emphasised.

*assessment:* 2 practical exercises 50%, exam 50%

#### 5846 Psychology II (new)

8 points full year

3 lectures per week; 1 seminar sequence (6 sessions); practical exercise each semester

*prerequisites:* 5104 Psychology I

The subject is oriented towards the study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised seminar sequences and practicals allow some choice of additional topics.

*assessment:* equal marks to assignments through the year, end of semester examinations

### Level III

At the third year level, 3170 Psychological Research Methodology (4 points) and a set of 2 point-subjects will be offered to cover a range of topics in Psychology. The subjects to be offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

The 12 points required at level III for a major sequence in Psychology must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and 4 other psychology subjects. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at level III in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Application for entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III subjects have associated practical work or other assignments which contribute 50% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in *Psychological Research Methodology*, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

#### 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

2 points semester 1

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This subject is concerned with changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the course reviews the evidence

concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modification and their application to work behaviours in organisations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

#### 1803 Developmental Psychology III

2 points semester 2

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This subject continues the life-span approach to human development begun in earlier years of the course. A brief overview of the course of physical, social and psychological events that underlie the adolescent search for identity is followed by a discussion of the transition to adulthood with its typical difficulties, rites and socialisation. The focus is on the theories of Erikson, Levinson on the seasons of a man's life and the seasons of a woman's life, and finally Vaillant's view of adult adaptation to life. The third topic addresses the changes characteristic of middle adulthood, e.g. whether there is a mid-life crisis or mid-life transition; changes in self-perception when children leave; the effects of menopause, and the changing relationships between parents and their adult children. Finally, development in late adulthood is considered. An overview of physical changes, longevity and theories of biological ageing leads to a discussion of the scope and implications of cognitive changes that occur with age and of other psychological issues that arise in late adulthood including retirement, bereavement, fear of crime, and inter- and intra-generational relationships. The concept of successful ageing is discussed within a framework that emphasises the interplay of physical, psychological and biological processes.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

#### 2196 Environmental Psychology III

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 2766 Environmental Psychology pre-1989

An introduction to environmental psychology including perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human–environment interactions. The course is intended to complement any of the standard textbooks on environmental psychology.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **7196 Intelligence III**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989

This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **8779 Metapsychology III**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical briefing sessions

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

This subject treats the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the psychological enterprise. The course encourages a critical approach to psychological and scientific knowledge claims, and is informed by insights from post-structuralist and postmodern thinkers. The aim is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective of the discipline.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical briefing sessions

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

The subject looks at the current scientific status of mind, consciousness and experience, taking into account the philosophical controversy that has been associated with such concepts, and the turbulent history of attempts by psychologists to deal with them. It examines, in particular, the outcomes of recent interdisciplinary approaches, by neurophysiologists, philosophers, biologists, sociologists and evolutionary theorists, and asks whether these have made the concepts less scientifically problematic. Specific topics covered in lectures and tutorials include the status of philosophical positions conventionally held by scientists in general, the philosophical problems which specifically relate to mentalistic language, research in the psychological literature which attempts to answer questions about the determinants of experience, theoretical attempts by psychologists and others to account for the existence and nature of awareness, and investigations of similarities and differences between the ways in which these concepts are handled in different cultures. An important overall aim of the course is to encourage students to think creatively about scientifically controversial topics, and to see that this can be done without retreating from the standards of clarity and objectivity that are regarded as scientifically desirable.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **6086 Perception and Cognition III**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This set of lectures looks at computational, connectionist and dynamical approaches to the study of human perceptual and cognitive processes, and some of the major mechanisms, models, and metaphors which have been proposed to describe and explain them. Lectures will deal with the central topics of perception, attention, memory, categorisation, the representation of knowledge, language, reasoning and problem solving, as well as with selected topics from the control of action, the neurophysiology and neuropsychology of cognition, cognitive development, individual differences, and interactions between cognitive, social, and cultural factors. Where relevant, comparisons will be made with the theoretical and methodological perspectives on these topics offered by recent work in neuroscience, artificial intelligence, and linguistics. The main aim of the course is to provide a critical, working familiarity with the major theoretical advances in the study of human perception and cognition. An auxiliary

aim is to illustrate and facilitate the application of theoretical ideas to practical problems. To this end, the tutorial sequence will deal with current examples of applied cognitive psychology.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

4 points full year

semester 1 - 1 lecture a week, workshops in computing and statistics, practical work; semester 2 - 1 lecture a week, 4 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II or 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 1759 Methodology and Statistics pre- 1989

This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis, analysis of covariance and multiple regression. Students will gain further experience with the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a practical exercise in this area. In semester 2, a wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics will range from the general (e.g. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logical of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi-experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest). Qualitative methods as well as quantitative methods will be reviewed.

*assessment:* end of semester exam papers, practical in statistical computing

### 8659 Social Psychology III

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 4 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restrictions:* 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This

tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand social information. Concepts central to social cognition research include attributions, schemas, scripts, categories and prototypes. These central concepts will be developed and expanded by the consideration of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Less mainstream approaches to the study of social life such as social identity theory, social representations, and discursive psychology will be compared and contrasted to the social cognition tradition. The aim of this subject is to critically examine the extent to which these different theoretical approaches can be usefully integrated. A practical exercise illustrating central theoretical concepts will be conducted.

*assessment:* final exam, report of the practical exercise

### 7324 Studies in Personality III

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II or 5846 Psychology II (New)

*restriction:* 5202 Personality prior to 1989

The study of personality as a sociocultural product; interactional concepts of personality; discursive construction of identity, self, the subject and subjection; discourse analysis in studies of the person; poststructuralist, social constructionist and narrative perspectives.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

## Honours Level

**Note:** from the year 2000, students wishing to apply for entry into 4702 Honours Psychology will need to have completed at least 24 points in Psychology subjects in levels II and III, combined, with no fewer than 12 at level III, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III (see note preceding the entry for Psychology I).

### 4702 Honours Psychology

24 points full year

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I; 5846 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II or 3149 Psychology II; third-year psychology subjects totalling at least 12 points value, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or equivalent subject sequence from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of Department. The entry standard

normally requires an overall Credit or Distinction in two of the first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for level III subjects. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the course. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department or consult the Department's Website.

Honours Psychology is a full year's course of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose; and a theoretical essay.

*assessment:* (provisional) achievement in examinations of four half-semester topics 40%, empirical research thesis 50%, theoretical essay 10%

## Social Sciences

### 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial/computer workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in any social science discipline at level I

This subject is compulsory for students wishing to take the degrees of Bachelor of Social Science and Bachelor of Environmental Studies in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at The University of Adelaide. Its objectives are: to provide students with a basic understanding of the philosophical underpinnings of modern social science; to provide students with a perspective on the role of social sciences within contemporary society, especially in Australia; to enhance students' individual development as professional social scientists and assist them in the development of their own individual career paths within the social sciences; to provide students with some basic skills in the collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation of social science information; and to enhance students' prospects of entering a satisfying and rewarding career in the social sciences upon completion of their degree.

*assessment:* participation 20%, project 40%, exam 40%

## Spanish and Portuguese Language and Literature

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

**Note:** the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

### Level I

#### 9994 Spanish I Part 1

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

This topic is specifically for those who want to approach the Spanish language for the first time, and uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

*assessment:* periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

#### 5593 Spanish I Part 2

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 9994 Spanish I Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This topic is for those who have completed Spanish I Part 1 or have an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

*assessment:* periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

### Level II

#### 7202 Spanish II Part 1

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 5593 Spanish I Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This subject consolidates and extends the language work done in level I and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also

further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to the Hispanic countries.

*assessment:* continuous - periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

### 3832 Spanish II Part 2

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week.

*prerequisites:* 7202 Spanish II Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This subject consolidates and extends the language work done in 7202 Spanish II Part 1 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will continue to focus on contemporary issues in Hispanic countries.

*assessment:* continuous - periodic tests of aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

### 3034 Beginners Portuguese Part 1

4 points semester 1

4 hours per week

The goals of this subject are to familiarise students with the basic structures of Portuguese and to encourage students to feel free to interact in Portuguese as naturally and as spontaneously as possible and to establish a minimal level of skills in aural comprehension and conversation.

*assessment:* written exams 50%, oral assessment 50%

### 2755 Beginners Portuguese Part 2

4 points semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* satisfactory standard in Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Topic Coordinator.

This topic is for those students who have completed Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or have had an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches and aims to develop further the students' skills in both spoken and written Portuguese. This topic will also focus on relevant aspects of culture, history, traditions, sports and the

arts, giving special emphasis to the literatures of the different Portuguese speaking countries.

*assessment:* oral assessment 50%, written exams 50%

## Level III

### 3286 Spanish III Part 1

6 points semester 1

5-6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3832 Spanish II Part 2 or permission of Director of Studies

This subject comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II subjects. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules are offered every year).

*assessment:* language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - written essays, class presentations and end of semester exams

### 5342 Spanish III Part 2

6 points semester 2

5-6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3286 Spanish III Part 1 or permission of Director of Studies

This subject comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II subjects. This component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules will be offered every year).

*assessment:* language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - written essays, class presentations and end of semester exams

**2693 Advanced Portuguese Part 1**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* satisfactory standard in Beginners Portuguese Part 2 or consent of Topic Coordinator

This topic provides the student with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life.

*assessment:* periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam; end of semester aural and written exam

**7445 Advanced Portuguese Part 2**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* satisfactory standard in Advanced Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Topic Coordinator

This topic will continue to provide the students with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life. Literary texts by a representative selection of writers from the Portuguese speaking countries will be studied.

*assessment:* periodic tests of aural comprehension, writing skills, oral exam; end of semester aural and written exam

**cognates**

**6994 Introduction to Latin America**

4 points semester 2

2-3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This topic will introduce the student to the major social, political and economic issues facing Latin America today, employing a multi-disciplinary approach, videos and class discussions. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnicity will be covered. This subject may be studied at Level II or as part of Spanish IIIB.

*assessment:* tests, essays



## Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.
- 2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.
- 2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.
- 2.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another Department or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or Department of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### 3 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments concerned, or the Award Committee concerned the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

- 4.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those subjects. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.
- 4.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments concerned before enrolment.
- 4.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
- 4.4 A student wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Specific Course Rules for the Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

#### 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

8302 Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
1105 Honours Anthropology	24
3025 Honours in Chinese Studies	24
4210 Honours Classical Studies	24
7711 Honours Economics	24
9639 Honours English	24
2521 Honours Environmental Studies	24
1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
4360 Honours French Language and Culture	24
9387 Honours Gender Studies	24
3178 Honours Geography	24
1261 Honours German Language and Literature	24
8717 Honours History	24
1509 Honours in Japanese Studies	24
2373 Honours Labour Studies	24
5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
3315 Honours Philosophy	24
5442 Honours Politics	24
4702 Honours Psychology	24
8829 Honours Women's Studies	24

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Award Committee concerned:

7247 Honours Asian Studies	24
6617 Honours Australian Studies	24
9831 Honours Cultural Studies	24
1743 Honours European Studies	24
6168 Honours International Studies	24

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Departments will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.

## 6 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the course.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the course before the required date.

## 7 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

8.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

Notes to Specific Course Rule 8 (not forming part of the Rule)

The course work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.A.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

## Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies or some other degree deemed by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to be appropriate preparation
- 2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees.
- 2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 3 Duration of course

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

- 4.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the subject listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of this subject and a subject or subjects offered at the Honours level by the other Department. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such

work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.

- 4.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.
- 4.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies:

2521 Honours Environmental Studies 24

A student may also proceed to the Honours degree in certain approved combinations of the subject 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and a subjects or subjects offered by another Department at the Honours level, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned.

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies and another Department will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.

#### 6 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet

regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the course.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the course before the required date.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class      Division A

Division B

Third Class

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

Students who successfully complete the subject 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and who wish to proceed to the Master of Environmental Studies award will be credited with having completed Part II of the Master of Environmental Studies award and will be able to complete the Master of Environmental Studies award with one further year of full-time study involving 24 points of coursework.

Notes to Specific Course Rule 8 (not forming part of the Rule)

The course work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Env.St.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.

## Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies degree or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Social Inquiry acting on the advice of the Staff Committee of the Department of Social Inquiry.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Social Inquiry, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

- 4.1 Honours in Labour Studies is a full-year course (or two year part-time course), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.
- 4.2 The choice of subjects and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Department of Social Inquiry before enrolment.
- 4.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Social Inquiry with study in other Departments.

#### 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 5.1 All students shall enrol in the subject:  
2373 Honours Labour Studies

#### 6 Review of academic progress

- 6.1 A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the

student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

- 6.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies if the student:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in Labour Studies
- (b) has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies *or*
- (c) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under 7.1, above, permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 7 Assessment and examinations

- 7.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

### Syllabus

#### 2373 Honours Labour Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Bachelor of Labour studies or a major sequence in Labour studies in another award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Social Inquiry acting on the advice of the Department's staff committee.

Weekly seminars, essays and dissertation. A list of options listed for 2000 is available from the Department. Subjects and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Faculty before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other departments or centres may be negotiated.

*assessment:* essays, dissertation

## Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 3 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

4.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those subjects. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include

such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.

4.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

4.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

1105 Honours Anthropology	24
7711 Honours Economics	24
2521 Honours Environmental Studies	24
9387 Honours Gender Studies	24
3178 Honours Geography	24
8717 Honours History	24
6081 Honours Linguistics	24
2373 Honours Labour Studies	24
3315 Honours Philosophy	24
5442 Honours Politics	24
4702 Honours Psychology	24
8829 Honours Women's Studies	24

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following multi-disciplinary areas provided that the student has obtained, the approval of the Award Committee:

9831 Honours Cultural Studies	24
6168 Honours International Studies	24

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the two Departments will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.

## **6 Attendance requirements**

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the course.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the course before the required date.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.
- 8.2** The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class      Division A  
   Division B

Third Class

Notes to Specific Course Rule 8 (not forming part of the Rule)

The course work and dissertation submitted to fulfil the requirements of the B.Soc.Sc.(Hons) is marked twice and referred to a third marker in the event of a discrepancy between the two original markers. The course work and dissertation may not be submitted for additional remarking after the final result for Honours has been awarded.





# Faculty of P.A.L.A.C.E. (Performing Arts, Law, Architecture, Commerce and Economics)

## Contents

### School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Website: [www.arch.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.arch.adelaide.edu.au)

Awards and Rules .....427

#### Bachelor of Design Studies

*B.Des.St.*

Specific Course Rules .....430

Syllabuses .....437

#### Bachelor of Architecture (New)

*B.Arch.(New).*

Specific Course Rules .....445

Syllabuses .....449

#### Bachelor of Architecture

*B.Arch.*

This course is available only to continuing students. For information regarding the rules governing the course please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

#### Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

*B.L.Arch.*

Specific Course Rules .....452

Syllabuses .....456

#### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.*

#### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.(Landscape)*

Specific Course Rules .....459

Syllabuses .....461

### School of Commerce

Website: [www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au)

Awards and Rules .....427

#### Bachelor of Commerce

*B.Com.*

#### Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

*B.Com.(Accounting)*

#### Bachelor of Commerce

**(Corporate Finance)**

*B.Com.(Corporate Finance)*

#### Bachelor of Commerce

**(International Business)**

*B.Com.(Int.Bus.)*

#### Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

*B.Com.(Management)*

#### Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

*B.Com.(Marketing)*

Specific Course Rules .....464

Syllabuses .....469

### School of Economics

Website: [www.economics.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.economics.adelaide.edu.au)

Awards and Rules .....428

#### Bachelor of Economics

*B.Ec.*

Specific Course Rules .....478

Syllabuses .....483

#### Bachelor of Economics

**(International Agricultural Business)**

*B.Ec.(Int.Ag.Bus.)*

Specific Course Rules .....490

Syllabuses .....493

#### Bachelor of Finance

*B.Fin.*

Specific Course Rules .....495

Syllabuses .....500

## School of Law

Website: [www.law.adelaide.edu.au/](http://www.law.adelaide.edu.au/)

Awards and Rules .....428

### Bachelor of Laws

*LL.B.*

Specific Course Rules .....506

Syllabuses .....511

## Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Website: [www.pa.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.pa.adelaide.edu.au)

Awards and Rules .....428

### Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

Specific Course Rules .....528

#### Diploma in Music

*Dip.Mus.*

Syllabuses .....540

#### Diploma in Music (Jazz)

*Dip.Mus.(Jazz)*

Syllabuses .....542

#### Bachelor of Music (New)

*B.Mus.(New)*

Syllabuses .....545

#### Bachelor of Arts (Dance) (Honours)

*B.A.(Dance)(Hons.)*

Syllabuses .....569

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design**

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies (formerly Bachelor of Architectural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

## **Undergraduate awards in the School of Commerce**

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

### **Undergraduate awards in the School of Economics**

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty

### **Undergraduate awards in the School of Law**

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

### **Undergraduate awards in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts**

Diploma in Music

Diploma in Music (Jazz)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty.

# School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Website: [www.arch.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.arch.adelaide.edu.au)

## **Bachelor of Design Studies**

*B.Des.St.*

Specific Course Rules .....430

Syllabuses .....437

## **Bachelor of Architecture (New)**

*B.Arch.(New).*

Specific Course Rules .....445

Syllabuses .....449

## **Bachelor of Architecture**

*B.Arch.*

This course is available only to continuing students.  
For information regarding the rules governing the  
course please refer to *The University Calendar Volume  
II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

## **Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**

*B.L.Arch.*

Specific Course Rules .....452

Syllabuses .....456

## **Graduate Certificate in Design Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.*

## **Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)**

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.(Landscape)*

Specific Course Rules .....459

Syllabuses .....461

## Bachelor of Design Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

The Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.) is a first undergraduate degree in architectural and landscape studies open to applicants with matriculation or Higher School Entry qualifications or mature students who apply for Special Entry. It is intended for two groups of students:

- (1) People wishing to develop the intellectual skills and knowledge involved in combining critical thinking with creative activity and have an interest in the design of the built environment as a context within which to develop these skills. In this respect, the degree serves a similar purpose to other first degrees but is unique in that the selected context of the built environment involves aspects of the arts and the sciences, writing and graphics, design and analysis, and management and engineering.
- (2) People wishing to work in the field of architecture and landscape design, particularly those wishing to become professional architects or landscape architects, who are attracted to a program which emphasises the development of skills in combining critical thinking with creative activity. Second degrees, the Bachelor of Architecture and the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, lead after necessary practical experience and examinations to registration as architects or landscape architects respectively.

The work of the degree will engage the synthesis of critical thought and creative action manifested in architecture and landscape design. Graduates of the degree should:

- be able to form and express deep criticism of architectural and landscape design objects from a broad perspective;
- be able to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment; and
- be able to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

Half of the course comprises core or mandatory stream subjects in each year. The remainder are chosen by each student from subjects in the

School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and certain other departments/schools in the University. The Ordinary degree may be completed in three years and students can also apply for entry to an additional Honours year.

Students who have completed at least one year of the degree may apply for admission to Law Studies in their second year. Such students, if accepted, can complete both their B.Des.St. and LL.B. degrees in a total of five and a half years of full time study .

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree have both substantive and instrumental objectives.

Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of creative action and critical thinking and to the disciplines of architecture and landscape architecture. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to critical thinking, creative action and to practice within the architecture and landscape architecture disciplines.

#### Substantive objectives

##### Critical thinking

To present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made. To demonstrate the relevance of these structures.

##### Creative action

To present current knowledge of the act of designing, from both theoretical and practical perspectives. To demonstrate its application to the management of design processes.

##### Architecture and Landscape Architecture

To present accounts of the built and human modified environments, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its forms and patterns. To demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

#### Instrumental objectives

Finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information

Intelligent use of library resources and research of library material. Information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.

Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects

Perceiving 3D objects.

Drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.

Writing

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.

Speaking

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.

Computing

Computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.

Working in groups

Acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

## 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Ordinary degree shall be awarded with a major in *either* Architectural Studies *or* Landscape Studies *or* Urban Design Studies.
- 1.2 A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Specific Course Rules.
- 1.3 A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent subjects under the Specific Course Rules.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 A candidate who has passed undergraduate, or equivalent, level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

## 3 Duration of Course

- 3.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rules 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3.
- 3.2 A candidate may interrupt the course for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 3.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 4.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 3.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 4.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 3.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

## 4 Course of study/subjects of study

- 4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

### Level I

4168 Built Environments I	3
9513 Design and Form IA	3
4830 Design and Form IB	3
7006 Construction I	3
9091 Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 points.	

### Level II

3006 Technology and the Built Environment II	4
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points	

**Level III**

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
3468 Building Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points	

4.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

**Level I**

4168 Built Environments I	3
9513 Design and Form IA	3
4830 Design and Form IB	3
7006 Construction I	3
9091 Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 points	

**Level II**

3006 Technology and the Built Environment II 4	
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points	

**Level III**

6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III	6
8650 Landscape Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points	

4.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Urban Design Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

**Level I**

4168 Built Environments I	3
9513 Design and Form IA	3
4830 Design and Form IB	3
7006 Construction I	3
9091 Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169 Image/Text/Architecture I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 points.	

**Level II**

3006 Technology and the Built Environment II 4	
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400 Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points	

**Level III**

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067 Urban Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points	

4.4 The following subjects have been approved by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Ordinary degree.

**Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4 of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

**Arts subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.1, Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.5, and Level III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Design Studies subjects**

Level I, II and III subjects listed below (subject to availability each year):

**Level I**

6879 An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture I	3
5468 Art History and Theories IA	3
8361 Art History and Theories IB	3
2006 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
4280 Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
1454 Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3

**Level II**

9888 Art History and Theories IIA	4
9853 Art History and Theories IIB	4
8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II (see under B.A.)	4
4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II 4	
4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II#	4
8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA#	4
3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB##	4
4125 Conservation in the Built Environment I##	4
2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II##	4
8904 Plants and Design II	4
8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4



3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4	2287 Economics of Law and Politics	4
1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4	9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	4
<b>Level III</b>		9272 International Economic History III	4
8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III (see under B.A.)	6	2261 International Economics III	4
7891 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III	6	5423 Labour Economics III	4
4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III <sup>#</sup>	6	4466 Macroeconomics III	4
2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA <sup>#</sup>	6	3658 Microeconomics III	4
4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB <sup>##</sup>	6	7981 Public Finance III	4
1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III <sup>##</sup>	6	4609 Special Topics III	4
3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6	<b>Engineering subjects</b>	
8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III <sup>##</sup>	6	<b>Level I</b>	
9218 Plants and Design III	6	9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6	2391 Dynamics	1.5
8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6	6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6	5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
<b>Economics Subjects</b>		2853 Engineering Planning and Design I	1.5
Level I, II and III subjects listed below		1332 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
<b>Level I</b>		6581 Statics	1.5
9073 Economic History I	3	<b>Law subjects*</b>	
4309 Economics IA	3	<b>Level II</b>	
2076 Economics IB	3	9402 Legal Skills I	4
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3	5272 Law of Contract	4
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3	<b>Level III</b>	
<b>Level II</b>		4062 Law of Crime	4
5381 Australian Economic History II	4	3201 Law of Torts	4
1802 East Asian Economics II	4	8932 Property Law	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4	Law elective	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4		
9893 Macroeconomics II	4		
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4		
8870 Microeconomics II	4		
1715 Special Topics II	4		
<b>Level III</b>			
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4		
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4		
3195 Development Economics III	4		
5284 Business and Government III	4		
8771 Econometric Theory III	4		

\* Available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

<sup>#</sup> Available even years only

<sup>##</sup> Available odd years only

### Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1.1, Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.2.1, and Level III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### Performing Arts subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rules, with the exception of Dance subjects, of the degrees in the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts and approved by that School.

### Science subjects

Level I, II and III subjects listed in Specific Course Rules 10.1, 10.3 and 10.7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and the department concerned, and the approval of the School.

### Subjects from other institutions

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design..

- 4.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.
- 4.6 A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed Specific Course Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the course in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies course between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent subjects under these Specific Course Rules.
- 4.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Specific Course Rules 1.3 and 5.6, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

## 5 The Honours degree

- 5.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in 2493 Honours Design Studies\* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 points or two topics to the value of up to 12 points each of an Honours subject.

5.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of School in each case, include in their Honours year a subject to the value of 12 points taught in a department/school in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department/Dean of School concerned and must apply in writing to the School Executive Officer by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

5.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.

5.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean of School, the School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the School may determine.

5.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if the candidate withdraws from the course such fact shall be reported to the School. The Dean of School may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Dean may determine.

5.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 6 is permitted.

\* Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

*note:* The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

## 6 Review of academic progress

6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 7 Assessment and examinations

7.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the

Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Specific Course Rules will not be classified.

- 7.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 7.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.5 A candidate may present for the degree subjects at Level I, II or III with an aggregate points value not exceeding 6 points for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded, provided that such subjects do not have a value of more than three points each.
- 7.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other elective subject which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.
- 7.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

\* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core subjects listed in 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3.

## 8 Articulation with other awards

- 8.1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Des.St. before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Design Studies degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law Studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.Des.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law Studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. course or in a later year of the course.

For candidates who have a reserved place in, or who wish to seek admission to, Law Studies, the following program of study is recommended:

### Level I

Subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 5.1, or 5.2 or 5.3 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 24 points.

### Level II

8400 Design and Environments II  
 3006 Technology and the Built Environment II  
 6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II  
 9402 Legal Skills I  
 5272 Contract  
 Level II electives to the value of 4 points

### Level III

4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III  
*or*  
 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III  
 3468 Building Design Studio III  
*or*  
 8650 Landscape Design Studio III  
*or*  
 2067 Urban Design Studio III  
 Level III Electives to the value of at least 12 points

To complete the LL.B. degree in minimum time students would need to take all required Law subjects although this involves an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Des.St. degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III subjects of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

- 8.2** A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of Specific Course Rules 5.1 or 5.2, or 5.3 above, including subjects to the value of 36 points which must include compulsory and elective Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

## Syllabuses

### communication competence

In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

#### Level I

### 6879 An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture

3 points semester 1

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

An introduction to the major themes of contemporary Arab Culture and architecture. It adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to develop an understanding of the current forces shaping life and built-environment in contemporary Arab societies. The central focus will be upon cross-cultural interpretations in the framework of literature, art and architecture and socio-political thought. Within this framework the issues of gender, religion, identity, nationalism, colonialism and the discourse of orientalism will be discussed.

*assessment:* assignments

### 5468 Art History and Theories IA

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are

incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

### 8361 Art History and Theories IB

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 9853 Art History and Theories IIB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Expressionism, dada, surrealism, modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

### 2006 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I; or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB; or 2006 Australian Architecture I; or 2891 Australian Architecture II

A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture and landscapes since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of the 'Australian' architecture and landscape. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected sites in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference

to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

*assessment:* tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

#### **4168 Built Environments I**

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

This project-focussed subject introduces students to basic aspects of architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning. Students will explore the 'political economy' of decision-making in the built environment, and the interaction of ends and means with technology, the natural environment and socio-cultural imperatives, custom and practice.

The production and interpretation of human environments in Australia will be compared with the situation in other countries and the subject will draw upon the diversity of experience of built environments among the students themselves.

*assessment:* examination 40%, assignments 60%

#### **9091 Computer-Aided Design I**

3 points semester 1

Up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The subject (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

*assessment:* assignments

#### **7006 Construction I**

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

An introduction to the theory and practice of building. How buildings are constructed is investigated in relation to the cultural, technological and historical context in which they appear. Theoretical texts and actual buildings under construction are studied simultaneously with the aim of establishing the

connection between thinking (imagination) and making (constructing). Theoretical and practical work in this subject includes: building scale models of construction details; reading working drawings; interpreting theoretical texts concerned with technological issues; writing concise theoretical texts; graphic presentation; investigating the relationship between client, architect, engineer and builder.

*assessment:* assignments

#### **9513 Design and Form IA**

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 4348 Design and Form I

An introduction to the basic principles, techniques and skills of architectural drawing and form making. The main aim is to develop the student's graphic and model making abilities through simple design exercises and practical involvement. The subject also aims to enhance the student's perceptive ability and representational skills required in expressing and communicating - in two and three dimensional forms - their architectural/landscape design ideas. Students will practise orthographic, paraline and perspective projection, free-hand sketching and model making.

*assessment:* assignments 70%, model 30%

#### **4830 Design and Form IB**

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or equivalent

*restriction:* 4348 Design and Form I

Design in the built environment (architecture, landscape architecture and urban design) is discussed, demonstrated and practised as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the subject is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities. Concepts covered include composition, derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules. Skills include drawing, writing, group work, computer graphics and computer modelling. The secondary emphasis is critical thought; designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The subject matter is

situated within the history of built environment design through the use of examples.

*assessment:* assignments

**8169 Image/Text/Architecture I**

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2713 Design Studies IB

A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

**4280 Special Topic in Design Studies IA**

**1454 Special Topic in Design Studies IB**

3 points semester 1 or 2

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 3 hours of lectures/tutorials/seminars per week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Level II**

**9888 Art History and Theories IIA**

4 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 5468 Art History and Theories IA

See 5468 Art History and Theories IA for syllabus details

*assessment:* slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

**9853 Art History and Theories IIB**

4 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 8361 Art History and Theories IB

See 8361 Art History and Theories IB for syllabus details

*assessment:* slide tests 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%

**8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II**

See entry in B.A. in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

**4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II**

4 points

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 3700 Asian Architecture I or 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II or 8149 Asian Architecture III or 7891 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III

A study of living environments in traditional China with special emphasis on the domestic architecture and gardens of the Jiangnan area. The subject explores the relationship between Chinese architecture and gardens and aspects of Chinese thought and literature. Various modern and contemporary approaches to the study of this relationship are also presented for discussion. Specific attention is devoted to examples of palaces, gardens and other traditional sites of significance which are open to contemporary visitors.

*assessments:* assignments

**4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II**

4 points

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

This subject explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the subject will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 3000 word final paper 60%

### **8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA**

4 points semester 2, even years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The subject explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation. Computer Aided Design IIA and IIIA will investigate topics not covered by Computer Aided Design IIB and IIIB in the previous year.

*assessment:* assignments

### **3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB**

4 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The

subject explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation. Computer Aided Design IIB and IIIB will investigate topics not covered by Computer Aided Design IIA and IIIA in the previous year.

*assessment:* assignments

### **4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II**

4 points semester 1 or 2, odd years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I

*restriction:* 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

This subject examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism.

*assessment:* assignments

### **8400 Design and Environments II**

4 points semester 2

quota will apply

Up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9513 Design and Form IA, 4830 Design and Form IB, 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I, 8169 Image/Text/Architecture I (Students taking the Environmental Design major in the B.Env.St. course do not need assumed knowledge of 4348 Design and Form I or 4168 Image/Text/Architecture I)

*restriction:* 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II



The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The subject will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II**

4 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

*assessment:* assignments

**8904 Plants and Design II**

4 points semester 2

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

*restriction:* 9218 Plants and Design III

This subject will examine the palette of vegetation primarily appropriate for Adelaide and South Australia and its use in planting design applications. Attention will be given, in part, to the characteristics of and opportunities in indigenous and exotic species, weeds and grasses, trees and plants, Aboriginal and Western medicinal and food harvesting plants, and their relationships to soils, drainage, erosion, pollution and vehicular design issues, revegetation and for particular eco-system creation applications.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA**

**3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB**

**1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC**

**9115 Special Topic in Design Studies IID**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Check availability with School

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars studios per week; field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**3006 Technology and the Built Environment II**

4 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorials a week

*restriction:* 3006 Science and the Built Environment II

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Construction I or their equivalents

Taking a project-based approach, the subject will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics covered will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II**

4 points semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8169 Image/Text/ Architecture I; 7006 Construction I

*restriction:* 3596 The Design of Houses II.

A detailed exploration of compositional and theoretical aspects of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. This subject introduces students to a vocabulary for articulating spatial qualities in selected examples of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. It seeks to enhance students' appreciation of the possibilities of appropriating published writings and projects to nurture their own outlooks and abilities. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

### Level III

#### 8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III

See entry in BA in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

#### 3468 Building Design Studio III

6 points semester 2

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars studios per week

*prerequisites:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

*restriction:* 8650 Landscape Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### 7891 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III

6 points

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* prior to 1996 - 3700 Asian Architecture I or 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II or 8149 Asian Architecture III or 4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II

See 4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

#### 4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

6 points semester 2, even years only

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

See 4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial assignments 40%, 5000-word final paper 60%

#### 2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

6 points semester 2, even years only

Up to 5 hours per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA or 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA

See 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

#### 4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

6 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB or 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB

See 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

#### 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

6 points semester 1 or 2, odd years only

Up to 5 hours per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I

*restriction:* 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

See 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

**3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III**

6 points

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 2 lectures, 3 seminar hours a week

*restriction:* 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III or 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB

A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this subject will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

*assessment:* assignments

**8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III**

6 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

See 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

**6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III**

6 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*restriction:* 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III**

6 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*restriction:* 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**8650 Landscape Design Studio III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**9218 Plants and Design III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/ seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8904 Plants and Design II

See 8904 Plants and Design II for syllabus details

**2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA**

**8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB**

**7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC**

**5836 Special Topic in Design Studies IIID**

6 points semester 1 or 2

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

Details will be provided by School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**2067 Urban Design Studio III**

6 points semester 2

Offered subject to student demand

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III, 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of urban spaces.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**Level IV**

**2493 Honours Design Studies**

24 points full year

Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

*assumed knowledge:* consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability. Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History

Australian Urban Design History and Practice

Computer-Aided Design

Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design

Conservation in the Built Environment

Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics

Dryland Landscape Design

Ergonomics

Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes

Housing

Islamic Architecture and Garden Design

Plants in Design

Rainfall and Buildings

Solar Access

South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Thermal Design of Buildings

Tropical Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Urban Design Histories and Theories

Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places

Urban Ecology

Wind and Buildings

Subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design and with the agreement of the other Departments/Schools/Faculties concerned, a subject equivalent to 12 points at Level IV taught in another department/school/faculty may be taken as part of this subject.

*assessment:* progress 30%, final presentation 70%

## Bachelor of Architecture (New)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: The name Bachelor of Architecture (New) is used for convenience to differentiate it from the 3-year Bachelor of Architecture course. The nomenclature on the Testamur for graduates of the B.Arch.(New) course will be 'Bachelor of Architecture'.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

The Bachelor of Architecture (New) [B.Arch.(New)], open only to graduates, is a second degree in the practice of architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action. Graduates of the degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life

Entrants to the degree come from two main groups:

- graduates of the Bachelor of Design Studies (with an Architectural Studies major) of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree
- other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through qualifying studies such as the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as an architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of architecture

Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.

#### Architectural services

The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts.

The marketing of architectural services.

#### The technology of architecture

Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.

#### The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment.

The relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

#### Instrumental objectives

##### Designing

The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

##### Surveying

Land and building surveying.

### Communicating

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

### Managing

The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

## 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New). A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.
- 1.2 A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) must have obtained:
- (a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Architectural Studies major *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
  - (c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.3 The School may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture (New) an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of school of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Architecture (New).
- 1.4 A candidate accepted under 1.2 and 1.3 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of school may determine.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the School or other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean of School be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the School may determine, save that:
- (a) no more than 24 points of the course may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*
  - (b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners at the University of Adelaide in 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 6951 Architecture Studio II and 8794 Architecture Practice II.

A candidate who undertakes the equivalent of 4610 Architecture Project II as part of an official exchange program shall be required to undertake a satisfactory final presentation of their work, in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or at the host institution if appropriate, to a review panel appointed by the Dean of School before the granting of status can be approved.

## 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 The course of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the two levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 6.1.
- 3.2 A candidate may interrupt the course for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 3.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 4.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 3.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 4.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

3.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

#### **4 Qualifying studies**

4.1 A candidate selected under 1.2 or 1.3 for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture (New) course may be required to satisfactorily complete such qualifying studies as determined by the School after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.

4.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the Bachelor of Architecture (New).

4.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

4.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

#### **5 Courses of study/Subjects of study**

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 48 points:

##### **Level I**

8004 Architecture Studio IA	6
9858 Architecture Studio IB	6
1044 Architecture Studio IC	6
1693 Architecture Studio ID	6

##### **Level II**

6951 Architecture Studio II	8
8794 Architecture Practice II	4
4610 Architecture Project II	12

5.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II subjects unless he or she has passed at least three of 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC and 1693 Architecture Studio ID.

5.3 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.

5.4 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the School Executive Officer.

5.5 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) must, in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree, also pass an additional subject 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II as well as achieving a high classification of pass in the Level II subjects for the Ordinary degree.

5.6 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

#### **6 Review of academic progress**

6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture (New) is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### **7 Assessment and examinations**

7.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Bachelors degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.

7.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

7.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or

partially therefrom by the Dean of the School concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 7.5 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules:

Previous studies in the Bachelor of Architecture under former Specific Course Rules and Regulations and Schedules.

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Architecture under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or 1996, or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier, are subject to the following provision:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Architecture in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in Volume II of the University Calendar in 1996.



## Syllabuses

### Level I

**Note:** During the first year of the course there may be a field trip of approximately 1 week to visit projects relevant to the following Architecture Studio subjects.

#### 8004 Architecture Studio IA

6 points semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

This subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in other Level I subjects. Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined in other Level I subjects.

*assessment:* assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component

#### 9858 Architecture Studio IB

6 points semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IB will typically be focused on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 1044 Architecture Studio IC

6 points semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 1693 Architecture Studio ID

6 points semester 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio ID will typically be focused on the design of a school, child-care centre, nursing home or similar low-rise building where the needs of a particular group of building users must be understood

and addressed. The problem will involve site planning and landscape design issues. Theory regarding the design, construction and structure of low-rise concrete (precast and/or in situ) buildings will be studied and applied. There will be emphasis on the acoustic performance of the building and on site infrastructure.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments - these may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

\*Component A: realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B: technical description and justification of architectural design

## Level II

### 6951 Architecture Studio II

8 points semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisite:* at least three of the following: 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 1693 Architecture Studio ID

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* projects

### 8794 Architecture Practice II

4 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures a week

Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects. A number of visits to architectural offices will be organised.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this subject.

*assessment:* assignments

### 4610 Architecture Project II

12 points semester 2

Up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

*prerequisites:* 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 1693 Architecture Studio ID and 6951 Architecture Studio II

A single project, of a student's own choice, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

*assessment:* final project

### 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II

3 points semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II on a part time basis should consult the School Executive Officer.

*prerequisite:* admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are:

- Architectural History
- Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
- Australian Architectural History
- Building Materials and Performance
- Computer-Aided Design
- Computer Applications in Architecture
- Criticism and Architecture
- Conservation in the Built Environment
- Daylight Studies
- Energy in Buildings
- Housing
- Solar Access
- Urban Design

*assessment:* final report

## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

Graduates enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) and Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) collectively comprise the Landscape Architecture Program.

The postgraduate Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B.L.Arch.) is a second degree intended for graduates wishing to practise or participate in the discipline of landscape architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented concerned with the technical and practical matters of landscape architecture research and practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action.

The *Mission* of the Landscape Architecture Program is to be at the forefront of Australian landscape architecture practice that successfully integrates nature and culture together as key constructs for designs and strategies that are innovative, sustainable and culturally attuned.

*Program Objectives* to achieve this *Mission* are to:

- *establish an incremental suite of projects and studio foci that reinforce the Mission*
- *interlink with and cooperatively involve the participation of the profession and allied disciplines to advance landscape architecture knowledge*
- *foster reflection-in-action and lifelong learning strategies*
- *establish a community profile for the discipline through projects, research, exhibitions, conferences, publications, and community participation*
- *establish a strong and co-operative educational profile with allied disciplines within the University of Adelaide environment.*

Graduates of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing landscape architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Entrants to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree come from two main groups:

- graduates of the Bachelor of Design Studies (with a Landscape Studies major) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree
- other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through completing some qualifying studies.

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of landscape architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as a landscape architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of landscape architecture

Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of landscape architecture.

Landscape architectural services

The recognition of situations where a landscape architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with construction and the administration of contracts.

The marketing of landscape architectural services.

The technology of landscape architecture.

Site planning, construction, vegetation and habitat provision, water systems and hydrology, structures and services as they relate to new buildings, alterations, and site planning and design interventions.

The landscape architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of landscape architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others included in the creation of the built environment and human-dominated and shaped landscapes.

The relationship of the profession of landscape architecture to statutory authorities and to the design industry.

## Instrumental objectives

### Designing

The practice of landscape architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

### Site Planning

The practice of comprehending and taking advantage of variables relevant to site planning including flora, fauna, soils, water systems, energy systems, building materials, human activities and desires, heritage conservation and the poetics of space, site and structure assembly and arrangement, etc.

### Communication

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group processes and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

### Managing

The management and operation of a landscape architectural practice and the activities of a landscape architectural practice.

## 1 General

1.1 A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:

- (a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the

University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Landscape Studies major  
*or*

- (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
- (c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
- (d) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Architecture or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Dean of School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of School may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Dean of School of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Dean of School may determine.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV subjects in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture course of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that

- (a) no more than 24 points of the course may be undertaken through approved exchange programs *and*
- (b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners at the University of Adelaide in 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture

Studio IB, 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II, 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II and 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II.

A candidate who undertakes the equivalent of 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II as part of an official exchange program shall be required to undertake a satisfactory final presentation of their work, in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design or at the host institution if appropriate, to a review panel appointed by the Dean of School before the granting of status can be approved.

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 The course of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the two levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 6.1.
- 3.2 A candidate may interrupt the course for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the School.
- 3.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 4.2 above must apply through the School Executive Officer for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the School for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 3.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 4.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 3.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the School deems appropriate.

### 4 Qualifying studies

- 4.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture course under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Dean of School.

- 4.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- 4.3 On the recommendation of the Dean of School, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 4.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the School after it has considered advice from the Dean of School.

### 5 Courses of study/subjects of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 48 points:

#### Level I

5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6
1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6

#### Level II

9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II	6
2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II	3
7625 Landscape Architecture Project II	12

- 5.2 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 5.3 A document setting out guidelines approved by the School which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degrees is available from the School Executive Officer.
- 5.4 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also pass an additional subject 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.
- 5.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

## **6 Review of academic progress**

- 6.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## **7 Assessment and examinations**

- 7.1** There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 7.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 7.4** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of School concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 points semester 1

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level

This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 points semester 1

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural-urban fringe setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunity for landscape design in devising strategic frameworks that conserve landscape qualities and ensure a sensitive stewardship of its resources while accommodating appropriate levels of human occupancy, resources harvesting and developments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information

technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects 100% - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

6 points semester 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing strong cultural traditions and patterns. The subject will explore the role and contribution of landscape design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects- may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

6 points semester 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trip;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and nuances to landscapes. The subject will explore the relationship of culture, and cultures, to landscapes; the manner in which a culture and cultural group has established and continues to influence a set of physiological relationships and physical patterns in the environment and landscape within which it resides.



A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

## Level II

### 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

6 points semester 1

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips; contact hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisites:* at least three of the following: 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC and 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural and or urban setting that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems. The subject will explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

3 points semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips; contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice.

The subject will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

*assessment:* projects and seminar papers

### 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

3 points semester 1

2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips; contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of landscape architecture professional practice. The subject will explore professional practice ethics and traditions; organisational and management practices including topics of professional liability, law, indemnity, professional registration, contract administration, project management, relationships with allied professionals and clients, and contemporary professional and practice expectations in Australia, and overseas if appropriate.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams

### 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II

12 points semester 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops/field trips; contact hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisites:* 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, and 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the course and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and

practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* final project

**9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape  
Architecture II**

3 points semester 1

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II on a part time basis should consult the School Executive Officer

*prerequisites:* admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

*assessment:* final report

## Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Applications for admission to these courses shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to these courses

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

- (a) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide; or
- (b) an Ordinary or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the .Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design..

1.2 The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design. may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Architecture of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape).

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design. or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the School Executive Officer be granted such exemption from Specific Course

Rules 5.3 and 5.4 as the .Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design. may determine..

### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the permission of the .Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design., the course for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

### 4 Course of study/Subjects of study

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass a combination of the following subjects to the value of at least 12 points.

2026 Building Design Studio IV	6
6284 Design and Environments IV	6
9452 Design Communications IV	3
8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV	3
1461 Special Topic (Design) IVA*	6
5694 Special Topic (Design) IVB*	6
9805 Technology and the Built Environment IV	3
9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3

4.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass a combination of the following subjects to the value of at least 12 points.

6284 Design and Environments IV	6
---------------------------------	---

9452 Design Communications IV	3
6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV	3
7819 Landscape Design Studio IV	6
7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA*	6
6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB*	6
9805 Technology and the Built Environment IV	3
9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3

\*Students should consult the Dean of the School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design. about availability of subjects.

4.3 Subject substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the School Executive Officer; in unusual cases the Dean of School may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a subject substitution the Dean of School shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

## 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate award.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate awards as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Specific Course Rules will not be classified.

6.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of

the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

6.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.

7.2 A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

## Syllabuses

### 2026 Building Design Studio IV

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### 6284 Design and Environments IV

6 points semester 2

Up to 3 hours of tutorials/ seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The subject will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### 9452 Design Communications IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 3 hours lectures and/or 2 hours tutorials per week

quota will apply

The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

*assessment:* assignments

### 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 4 hours of lectures/ seminars/ studios a week; hours vary from week to week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### 7819 Landscape Design Studio IV

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

*restriction:* 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design

*Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design — Graduate Certificate Courses*

of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**1461 Special Topic (Design) IVA**

**5694 Special Topic (Design) IVB**

**7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA**

**6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB**

6 points

Check availability with School of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design

Up to 5 hours of lectures/seminars/ studios per week; field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the School when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**9805 Technology and the Built Environment IV**

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*restriction:* 9805 Science and the Built Environment IV

quota will apply

Taking a project-based approach the subject will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV**

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

quota will apply

A detailed exploration of compositional and theoretical aspects of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. This subject introduces students to a vocabulary of articulating spatial qualities in selected examples of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. It seeks to enhance students' appreciation of the

possibilities of appropriating published writing and projects to nurture their own outlooks and abilities. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

## School of Commerce

Website: [www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au)

### Bachelor of Commerce

*B.Com.*

### Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

*B.Com.(Accounting)*

### Bachelor of Commerce

#### (Corporate Finance)

*B.Com.(Corporate Finance)*

### Bachelor of Commerce

#### (International Business)

*B.Com.(Int.Bus.)*

### Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

*B.Com.(Management)*

### Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

*B.Com. (Marketing)*

Specific Course Rules .....464

Syllabuses .....469

## Bachelor of Commerce

### Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

### Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

### Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

### Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

### Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

---

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the School of Commerce, students will enrol in a course of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:
- Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)
  - Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing).
- 1.3 The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for another degree may graduate with one of the above degrees provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.
- 1.4 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Course Rules.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 2.4 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 3.7.2 below.
- 2.5 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.



- 2.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.

### 3 Qualification requirements

#### 3.1 Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 4 below including:

- (a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including 4359 Financial Accounting IA; 3086 Financial Accounting IB; 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB; and 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I
- (b) at least 12 points of Level II Commerce subjects
- (c) 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects and
- (d) *either*
  - (i) a further 4 points of Level III Commerce subjects *or*
  - (ii) a further 12 points of Level III subjects in 4 below.

#### 3.2 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

3.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 3.1 above.

3.2.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include the accounting subjects in 4.1 below required to meet the educational requirements for entry into the accounting profession.

#### 3.3 Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

3.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 3.1 above.

3.3.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include Level III Corporate Finance subjects from 4.1 below to the value of 12 points, or such subjects as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

#### 3.4 Bachelor of Commerce (International Business)

3.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (International Business), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 3.1 above.

3.4.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include:

2727 International Management III

8724 International Marketing III

4678 Management Principles and Practice II

7618 Marketing Management II

3.4.3 In addition, one of the following must be included:

*either*

- (i) at least 4 points of Level II Humanities and Social Sciences subjects and 12 points of study undertaken at an approved institution abroad  
*or*
- (ii) at least 8 points of approved Level II Humanities and Social Sciences subjects  
*or*
- (iii) at least 14 points of foreign language studies.

#### 3.5 Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

3.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 3.1 above.

3.5.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include Level III Management subjects from 4.1 below to the value of 12 points, or such subjects as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

#### 3.6 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

3.6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 3.1 above.

3.6.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include Level III Marketing subjects from 4.1 below to the value of 12 points, or such subjects as approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

#### 3.7 All Degrees

3.7.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

3.7.2 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III

subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects listed in 4.1 below.

3.7.3 Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

3.7.4 A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the School of Commerce

3.7.5 To qualify for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include twelve points of Level III Commerce subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Dean of the School of Commerce.

3.7.6 A candidate for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Dean of the School of Commerce, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 3.1 above and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School.

3.7.7 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 3.7.7(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 12 points of Level II Commerce subjects and 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects;

- (ii) they shall present at least 16 points of subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, and

- (iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements for 3.1 above.

(b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 48 points;

- (ii) they shall present at least 24 points which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising either:  
16 points of Level III Commerce subjects and an additional 8 points of Level II or III subjects from 4 below, *or*

12 points of Level III Commerce subjects and an additional 12 points of Level III subjects from 4 below;

- (iii) they shall present the subjects specified in 3.1(a) and 3.1(b) above

- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 3.7.7(b).

## 4 Subjects of study

The following subjects may be presented for an undergraduate degree in the School of Commerce:

### 4.1 Commerce subjects

#### Level I

6362 Commercial Law I(S)@	3
3730 Finance I#	3
4359 Financial Accounting IA@	3
3086 Financial Accounting IB@	3
2499 Information Systems I@	3

**Level II**

4190 Business Finance II@#	4
1282 Commercial Law II@	4
7651 Financial Accounting II@	4
2663 Information Systems II	4
3671 Internet Commerce II	4
3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II#	4
1383 Management Accounting II@	4
4678 Management Principles and Practice II <sup>+</sup>	4
7618 Marketing Management II*	4
2175 Market Research and Project II*	4
4339 Organisational Behaviour II <sup>+</sup>	4

**Level III**

4196 Accounting Theory III@	4
7440 Auditing III@	4
3947 Consumer Behaviour III*	4
5685 Corporate Accounting III@	4
5177 Corporate Finance Theory III#	4
9308 Electronic Commerce III	4
8048 Human Resource Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
5473 Income Tax Law III@	4
2727 International Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
8724 International Marketing III*	4
3277 Management Accounting III	4
1266 Marketing Communications III*	4
7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III#	4
5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III#	4
4882 Strategic Management III <sup>+</sup>	4

@ Accounting subject

# Corporate Finance subject

+ Management subject

\* Marketing subject

**4.2 Economics subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics subjects are compulsory for the undergraduate degrees in the School of Commerce.

**4.3 Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I.

**4.4 Law subjects**

Subjects, to a maximum of 24 points, listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below)

**4.5 Finance subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

**4.6 Wine Marketing subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing, excluding:

- 4932 Principles of Marketing
- 3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II
- 2782 Applied Marketing Research II
- 7155 Advertising and Promotions III
- 1053 Consumer Behaviour Analysis
- 9172 Strategic Marketing Management II

**4.7** A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

**4.8** A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 5272 Contract.

**4.9** A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 6241 Corporate Law.

**5 The Honours degree**

**5.1** A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

**5.2** There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

**5.3** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 6473 Honours Commerce

**5.4** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of Schools or Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing

for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the School of Commerce.

5.5 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Commerce must complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree of the School of Commerce (or the equivalent elsewhere) before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree.

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5.6 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

5.7 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce subjects and is assumed knowledge for some corporate finance subjects.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Com. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 points are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Law of Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites or corequisites for all other Law subjects. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. Law subjects up to the value of 24 points. Students must complete all the

requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law subjects passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

3 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Commerce degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a subject offered by the Economics or Commerce Schools.

4 Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.Ec., B.Fin., B.Sc.(Ma & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. wishing to proceed to the B.Com. concurrently, may apply for admission to the B.Com. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Com. wishing to proceed to one of these four degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.

(1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate subjects are selected. Candidates should seek course advice regarding subject choice.

(2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:

(i) Candidates must complete the compulsory subjects for that degree

(ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Specific Course Rules for that degree. Subjects presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 points which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Commerce degree.

(3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* not to be counted with either 4359 Financial Accounting IA or 3086 Financial Accounting IB; not to be counted towards a commerce degree

This subject considers the use of accounting data for business purposes. Topics covered include: the nature of accounting data, the nature of financial statements, the use of accounting data for controlling business operations, the use of accounting data for analysing investment opportunities.

*assessment:* written examination between 50% and 80%, assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 6362 Commercial Law I(S)

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of torts and the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privacy, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency, and of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

#### 4309 Economics IA

#### 2076 Economics IB

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

### 3730 Finance I

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

#### 4359 Financial Accounting IA

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour workshop per week; extra lecture per week for students new to accounting studies  
quota will apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3049 Accounting I or 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, and bad debts.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

#### 3086 Financial Accounting IB

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour workshop per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3049 Accounting I or 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

*assumed knowledge:* 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Topics may include: accounting for the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, accounting for partnerships and companies, conceptual framework, analysis and interpretation of financial statements (including cash statements), cost-volume-profit analysis, budgeting and control, performance evaluation, and decision making tools.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

#### 2499 Information Systems I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with either 9894 Computer Literacy I or 4003 Computer Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* knowledge of basic accounting concepts and procedures. Students without this basic

knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in 4359 Financial Accounting IA.

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); principles of application development (systems analysis, design and programming); networking and data communication; trends, issues and concerns.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## Level II

### 4190 Business Finance II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I; 4309 Economics IA; either 3086 Financial Accounting IB (or concurrent enrolment in 3086 Financial Accounting IB for a second time) or 3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I

*assumed knowledge:* 2499 Information Systems I

This subject examines firm investment and distribution decisions in the context of a capital market and efficiency of market structures. Valuation methods are developed for valuing projects and securities. Simple asset pricing models are introduced for the purpose of determining the cost of capital for use in investment evaluation. Elementary capital structure theorems are presented, in relation to which the dividend decisions are analysed. Dividend imputation system is described. Principles of working capital management are addressed, as is the valuation of leases. The elements of risk management, involving futures and options, are introduced.

*assessment:* participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

### 1282 Commercial Law II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6362 Commercial Law I(S)(at least 40%)

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to corporations law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies

legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-registration contracts, company capital, management of the company, company financial reporting, auditors' and directors' duties, corporate ethics, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies, securities and takeover law.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 7651 Financial Accounting II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 3086 Financial Accounting IB) (at least 45%)

*restriction:* not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III

Disclosure issues, profit and loss statements, leases, asset revaluation, income tax, intangibles, superannuation, earnings per share, public sector, foreign currency, ethics.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 2663 Information Systems II

4 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 2499 Information Systems I or 9276 Computer Science I or 4003 Computer Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* computerised accounting such as taught in 3086 Financial Accounting IB

Development of information systems including analysis, evaluation, design, implementation, management and user responsibilities; database concepts, architectures, design and administration; object - oriented concepts; data quality and controls; prototyping.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 3671 Internet Commerce II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 2499 Information Systems I or 9276 Computer Science I or 4003 Computer Applications I

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

*assumed knowledge:* computerised accounting such as taught in 3086 Financial Accounting IB

An examination of how businesses use the world wide web to interact with consumers. Topics include alternative business models, current Australian practices, commercial benefits and costs, design, construction and management of a web site, integration with a database and accounting system, HTML and Java languages, project management, payment systems, security, international considerations, evaluation and maintenance of a web site as part of a marketing plan.

*assessment:* written exam between 50% and 80%, plus assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

### **3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3730 Finance I or 4190 Business Finance II; 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I; and 4309 Economics IA

This subject examines valuation of risky assets in a market context, but also looks at valuation methods for property and non-traded assets, including growth options, minority shareholdings and public sector assets. The roles of forecasting and performance evaluation are also addressed. Cash flow related techniques are also considered as is distress prediction.

*assessment:* participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

### **1383 Management Accounting II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 4359 Financial Accounting IA

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5741 Management Accounting IIIA, 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II; may be counted at Level III for students enrolled prior to 1996

This subject provides an introduction to contemporary management accounting concepts and techniques. Topics include: the role of management accountants; cost terms and concepts; job, process and activity based costing systems; cost-volume-profit analysis; performance measurement (standard costing, flexible budgeting, segment reporting and profitability analysis); inventory management (including Just in Time); relevant costs and prices for decision making; service department costing; and cost of quality reporting.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, tutorial participation

### **4678 Management Principles and Practice II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* subjects to the value of 12 points

This subject introduces students to the challenges of management and the roles and functions of managers. The content will include an introduction to organisations and the need for management as well as to the development and evolution of management theory. The subject will examine types and levels of managers, as well as their organisational and natural environments. It will investigate the process of management, including planning and decision making, organising, leading and motivating, and controlling. It will also discuss issues such as international management and the global economy, social responsibility and ethics, and emerging issues in management.

*assessment:* written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

### **7618 Marketing Management II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* subjects to the value of 12 points

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II

*assumed knowledge:* 4309 Economics IA

The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices. The subject introduces the marketing functions within profit and not-for-profit organisations and looks at the processes available to manage these functions. It will include topics such as environmental analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components, implementation and control mechanisms. In addition, students will be introduced to market research concepts and conduct some minor research as part of a group case study.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, mid semester test 15%, group case study 15%, final exam 60%

### **2175 Market Research and Project II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%)

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II

This subject will provide students with an in depth understanding of marketing research. Students will be involved in a practical application of marketing research via a group project which will focus on a real company situation. In particular, students will write a research brief, determine the research methodology and conduct interviews and surveys as required. Students will be responsible for presenting their findings in both written and oral form to their 'clients'.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, group project report 30%, group presentation 10%, final exam 50%

### **4339 Organisational Behaviour II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* subjects to the value of 12 points

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 4807 Management and Organisations II

This subject considers the way in which individual factors, group processes and features of the organisational system as a whole influence the behaviour of people at work. Topics include personality; perception; motivation; group behaviour; communication; leadership; power and politics; organisational structure and job design; work stress; organisational change; and organisational culture.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as outlined at the preliminary lecture

### **Level III**

### **4196 Accounting Theory III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II

Topics may include accounting history, theory development in accounting, the nature and role of accounting theory, the development of a conceptual framework, normative accounting theories including alternative accounting systems, positive accounting theory including agency and contracting cost theories, accounting choice and economic consequences, and other theories applied to accounting.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### **7440 Auditing III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II or concurrent enrolment in 7651 Financial Accounting II for a second time

*restriction:* not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III

Audit comprises a fundamental component of the recurrent and strategic activities of nearly all professional occupations. While a small group of jobs focus exclusively on internal and external audit tasks, the majority of commerce graduates will utilise the principles and practices of risk assessment, internal control, systems evaluation and forensic accountability in their professional lives. This subject thus aims to provide an introduction to the principles and practices of auditing. In this context, it will also outline and critically examine contemporary audit issues and challenges.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, assignments

### **3947 Consumer Behaviour III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5312 Marketing II or 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%)

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 9885 Marketing III

This subject introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined in the preliminary lecture

### **5685 Corporate Accounting III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 3086 Financial Accounting IB

*assumed knowledge:* 4190 Business Finance II; 2499 Information Systems I and 7651 Financial Accounting II

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 8315 Company Accounting III

Topics may include company reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; and joint ventures.



*assessment:* 3 hour exam, work completed during the subject, as determined at preliminary lecture

### **5177 Corporate Finance Theory III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5177 Business Finance III

This subject considers corporate investment and capital structure decisions, including signalling roles in relation to capital markets. Controversies in the areas of diversification, capital structure, corporate sources of funding, dividend policy and are reviewed. Issues in the areas of executive compensation, the market for corporate control and corporate restructuring are also reviewed.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### **9308 Electronic Commerce III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2499 Information Systems I or 2663 Information Systems II or 3671 Internet Commerce II

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5427 Information Systems III

*assumed knowledge:* computerised accounting as taught in 3086 Financial Accounting IB, and principles of project management as taught in 3671 Internet Commerce II

An examination of how businesses use computer communications to interact with other organisations including suppliers, customers, financial institutions and government agencies. Topics include communications technologies, private and public networks, electronic data interchange, supply-chain management, current Australian practices, strategic planning for information technology, relationships with other businesses and departments, integration with internal systems, enterprise resource planning software, implementation issues, firewalls and security.

*assessment:* written exam between 50% and 80% plus assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

### **8048 Human Resource Management III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4339 Organisational Behaviour II (at least 45%)

This subject introduces students to present and emerging challenges in human resource management. The content will include the contexts of human resource management, such as planning and implementing strategic human resource policies, and managing the design, structure and flow of work. The subject will discuss the legal environment of HRM, including equal opportunity and diversity issues. Other areas to be covered will include recruiting, selecting, socialising, disciplining and outplacing employees; employee appraisal and development; designing and managing compensation and reward systems; issues of governance, such as employee rights, working with organised labour, and occupational health and safety; career management, and contemporary challenges such as international human resource management.

*assessment:* written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation, contribution as determined at the preliminary lecture

### **5473 Income Tax Law III**

4 points semester 1

2 x 1.5 hour lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 1282 Commercial Law II or concurrent enrolment in 1282 Commercial Law II for a second time

*restriction:* not to be counted with 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law)

This subject provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax; assessable income, exempt income; capital gains and losses; deductions; tax accounting; tax entities; anti-avoidance; and tax administration.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### **2727 International Management III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4678 Management Principles and Practice II (at least 45%)

The objectives of this subject are to consider the differences between business management in a domestic setting and in a multi-national environment. Topics include: the changing global environment; the nature of international management; assessing the international environment; international strategic issues; organising international business; adapting to cultural differences; international social responsibility; international value conflicts; facing new business practices; and International HRM.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### **8724 International Marketing III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7618 Marketing Management II (at least 45%) or 5312 Marketing II

International Marketing is a rapidly growing area within the disciplines of marketing and international business. This subject is of growing importance to policy makers and firms as the phenomenon described as 'globalisation' creates a convergence of cultures, political systems, economic systems and firms. While there is much about this phenomenon, we will examine this more critically and develop insights using the tools and concepts of international marketing. This approach will consider the response of buyers, brands and firms to the international marketing environment and evaluate new markets, and in managing existing international operations. This will enable the students to develop an understanding of the international environment and gain research and analytical skills valuable in developing a sound basis for a career in business.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### **3277 Management Accounting III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 1383 Management Accounting II or concurrent enrolment in 1383 Management Accounting II for a second time

Management accounting is generally acknowledged by the professional accounting bodies as an area of expanding responsibilities and job opportunities for accountants and managers. This subject introduces many advanced management accounting techniques and enables you to explore opportunities for utilising such skills within interdisciplinary teams to enhance the success of the organisations with which you may interact in the future. Site visits and guest speakers will thus form an integral component of this course. Topics include: the changing management environment, critiques of traditional cost accounting strategic management accounting, activity based costing and management, life cycles and target costing, costing quality, environmental management, management control systems (including performance measurement and budgeting), production/inventory management, and business reporting. As most strategic management accounting topics can be utilised within a diverse range of organisations across both industrial and

international boundaries, this subject is relevant to all Australian and overseas students intending to work in accounting, management or auditing roles.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, as determined at preliminary lecture

### **1266 Marketing Communications III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3947 Consumer Behaviour III (at least 45%)

The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the communication aspects of marketing. It will cover the range of tools available to marketers for the purpose of promotion such as advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, sponsorship, publicity and public relations as well as the process by which these are integrated and planned

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This subject provides an introduction to futures and options markets and the different ways they are used. The subject identifies simple relationships that must hold in such markets if there are to be no arbitrage opportunities. The subject describes a wide range of dealing strategies and their applications to hedging and risk management. An introduction is given to the binomial distribution and to the Black and Scholes approach to the pricing of standard options. Stock indices, currencies, futures markets and the options and other derivatives which are used in these markets are also discussed.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### **5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4190 Business Finance II or 3926 Investment Analysis & Valuation II; 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

This subject identifies investments available and describes the stock and options markets and investment mandates in the context of managed funds. The CAPM and APT theories are applied to pricing risky assets. Simple asset allocation techniques are explained, as are hedging strategies using derivative securities. The theory of bond pricing is introduced and techniques in fixed interest portfolio management are described. The subject concludes with a look at performance evaluation, international portfolio management and financial planning.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### **4882 Strategic Management III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 20 points at Level II or III

This subject addresses the strategic management of organisations, including the formulation of longer term strategic directions, the planning of objectives and supporting strategies, and the control of strategic implementation. It provides students with an understanding of the approaches and tools for planning and controlling strategy at the organisation and sub-unit levels, as well as experience in case analysis and practical application of planning and control skills. Topics include evaluating the strategic environment, industry and competitive analysis, formulating mission and setting objectives, strategy selection and implementation, and strategic control. Also considered are specialist issues in strategic management such as international operations, technology and not-for-profit organisation management, environmental strategies, ethics and values.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## **Honours Level**

### **6473 Honours Commerce**

24 points full year

*note:* Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the School of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to

each student. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four first semester modules, as follows:

Research Methodology

Quantitative Methods in Business

Contemporary Theoretical Issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student's thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory

Advanced Finance Theory

Information Theory

Management and Organisation Theory

Strategic Marketing

Management Accounting Theory

Issues in Tax and Commercial Law.



## School of Economics

Website: [www.economics.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.economics.adelaide.edu.au)

### Bachelor of Economics

*B.Ec.*

Specific Course Rules .....	478
Syllabuses .....	483

### Bachelor of Economics

#### (International Agricultural Business)

*B.Ec.(Int.Ag.Bus.)*

Specific Course Rules .....	490
Syllabuses .....	493

### Bachelor of Finance

*B.Fin.*

Specific Course Rules .....	495
Syllabuses .....	500

# Bachelor of Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Specific Course Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 2.1(a) above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other subjects. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.6 below.

2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary

degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

### 3 Subjects of study

3.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note that the teaching period of each subject is one semester)

#### (a) Economics subjects

##### Level I

7408	Actuarial Studies I**	3
9101	Business Data Analysis I	3
9073	Economic History I**	3
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
3730	Finance I	3
7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

##### Level II

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
1802	East Asian Economies II	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
1420	Environmental Economics II	4
2744	Industrial Relations II	4
1040	International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
3071	Mathematical Economics II	4

8870 Microeconomics II	4
1715 Special Topics II**	4
<b>Level III</b>	
9604 Actuarial Principles III**	4
6044 Actuarial Statistics III**	4
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4
3195 Development Economics III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4
2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
9982 Economics of Finance III	4
2287 Economics of Law and Politics III**	4
9272 International Economic History III	4
9935 International Finance III	4
6695 International Trade III	4
5423 Labour Economics III	4
4466 Macroeconomics III	4
3658 Microeconomics III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
7595 Risk Theory III	4
4609 Special Topics III	4
3511 Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III	4

\*\* Not available in 2000

**(b) Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

**(c) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include subjects offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

**(d) Law subjects**

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, subjects to a maximum of 24 points, listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 4 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below)

**(e) Finance subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

- 3.2** A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract or 5272 Law of Contract.
- 3.3** A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.
- 3.4** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.
- 3.5** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the School of Economics Office.
- 3.6** Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics subjects at Level II to the value of more than 12 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II (or its equivalents). These non-Economics subjects to the value of not more than 12 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.
- 3.7** Except with the permission of the School, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics subjects at Level III to the value or more than 8 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or its equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics subjects to the value of 12 points. These non-Economics subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

## The Ordinary Degree

### 4 Duration of course

The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 3.1 above including:

(a) not more than 24 points from Level I, including:

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

9101 Business Data Analysis I *or*

5543 Statistical Practice I

(b) the following Level II subjects:

9893 Macroeconomics II

8870 Microeconomics II

3784 Economic Data Analysis II *or*

4523 Statistical Practice II *and* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II from the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

(c) *either*

(i) at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1(a) above with the remaining points from subjects at Level II (or higher) included in 3.1 above *or*

(ii) 12 points of Level III Economics subjects, with at least another 12 points of Level III subjects from those listed in 3.1 above. *See note (d).*

(d) Included in the 72 points there must be:

(i) at least one of the following Economic History subjects:

9073 Economic History I

5381 Australian Economic History II

9272 International Economic History III

(ii) see also note 6.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.

5.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points.

5.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the School, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 5.1 above and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School.

5.4 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 5.4 (b) below) or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 points for Economics subjects, and

(iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above

(b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:



- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 48 points
- (ii) they shall present at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree comprising either at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1(a) above with the remaining points from subjects at Level II or Level III included in 3.1 above *or*  
12 points of Level III Economics subjects, with at least another 12 points of Level III subjects from those listed in 3.1 above *and*
- (iii) they shall present the subjects specified in 5.1(a), 5.1(b) and 5.1(d) above)
- (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 5.4(b).

**5.5** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

**5.6** A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in 3.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Not all Level II and Level III subjects will be offered every year. Subjects will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Economics IB and 9893 Macroeconomics II in their third semester so that some Level III subjects will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
- 2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics subjects and is essential for some subjects. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some subjects in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM; 5543 Statistical Practice I instead of 9101 Business Data Analysis I; and both of the 2-point subjects 4523 Statistical Practice II and 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II instead of Economic Data Analysis II).

3 Candidates who were enrolled for the degree prior to 1990 and who planned to present the subject 4367 Applied Economics III (as part of the requirements for the degree under the Schedules then current) but have not yet passed it should apply to the School for permission to present an alternative subject.

4 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE Stage 2 or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Ec. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which they complete the 24 points. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Law of Contract. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B degree.

(3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B Syllabuses.

(4) Credit for Law subjects passed prior to 1987.

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined by the School of Economics. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

5 Candidates undertaking study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and one of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics concurrently with one of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics wishing to proceed to one of these additional

degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the B.A., B.Com., B.E.(Chem.), B.E.(Civil), B.E.(Civil & Env.), B.E.(Mech.), B.Fin., B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. in the following year.

- (1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate subjects are selected. Candidates should seek course advice regarding subject choice.
- (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Economics, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
  - i they must complete the compulsory subjects for that degree
  - ii they shall present 24 points for subjects at Level III which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Economics degree
- (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload and is subject to approval. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

## 6 The Honours degree

- 6.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 6.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the School of Economics, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 7711 Honours Economics.
- 6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Economics or Commerce and another Department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the School.
- 6.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Economics must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including 3658 Microeconomics and 4466 Macroeconomics III or their equivalents (such as the previously offered subject 2100 Economic Theory III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree. Students who have not passed 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM),

and either 7739 Econometrics III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year

- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 6.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
  - 6.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
  - 6.7 A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7408 Actuarial Studies I

3 points not offered in 2000

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 1 one hour computer tutorial per fortnight

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I cannot both be counted toward the degree.

This is an introductory subject for Commerce and Economics students. The subject covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning. Students are taught how to access a statistical database, how to use EXCEL to do the statistical calculations and how to present their work using WORD.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 9073 Economic History I

3 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA

This subject surveys the historical record of the major economies, examining aspects of their growth performance, economic structure, economic institutions, living standards and economic inequality, economic policies, and links with the international economy. The subject provides an historical perspective on current conditions in both advanced and developing economies and thus offers an introduction to the study of economic development, area studies (such as East Asia) and economic history.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exam, determined in consultation with students

#### 4309 Economics IA

3 points semester 1 or 2

**Note:** Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

4 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

The subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The subject considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 2076 Economics IB

3 points semester 1 or 2

**Note:** Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

This subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 3730 Finance I

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

3 points semester 1

5 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA is a prerequisite or concurrent subject

*restriction:* a beginners' subject - except with the permission of the Dean of School, may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or equivalent

The subject is intended for students without SACE Stage 2 Maths who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis. Any student who has passed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics in the last 10 years may not enrol in this subject.

Introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems. Emphasis will be placed on the geometric interpretation of functions.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (taken as concurrent subjects) or Economics at Year 12 level

A study of the nature, role and function of some major institutions influencing the operation of the Australian economy, of various issues of policy which arise in relation to it (eg employment, structural change, foreign investment, finance and banking, industrial relations etc) and of policy formation and implementation. As part of this study we look at major areas of social policy, health, housing, education and environment and in particular the public role in the provision of such goods and services.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essays, final exam, determined in consultation with students

## Level II

### 5381 Australian Economic History II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (one may be taken concurrently)

*restriction:* may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIA, 5973 Economic History IIIA or 1682 Economic History A

The subject covers the development of the Australian economy from the late eighteenth century to the present and viewed in a comparative perspective. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exams

### 1802 East Asian Economies II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA or 2076 Economics IB or any full first year of subjects in Asian Studies; or approval of lecturer in charge

*restriction:* may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exam, as determined at preliminary lecture

### 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week, 1 workshop per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (may be taken concurrently), and 9101 Business Data Analysis I, or 5543 Statistical Practice or equivalent

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II

*assumed knowledge:* Mathematics at least to level of 7263 Mathematics for Economists

The subject focuses on developing new econometric tools as the student faces various economic problems and takes on the task of learning about those tools from samples of economic data. The theoretical sections of this subject are complemented by a series of applications and practical problems, including individual work by the students applying the techniques they learn to the analysis of their own sets of data. Conventional tutorials are complemented by practical sessions in the computer labs, using EXCEL.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**5816 Economics of Finance II**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**1420 Environmental Economics II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III or 5029 Environmental Economics E.

The subject is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Economics IA. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public goods will be approached using microeconomic tools. In addition, global environmental issues will be looked at from the point of view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

*assessment:* project(s), essays, exams to be determined in consultation with students

**2744 Industrial Relations II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* may not be counted with 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

The subject can be conceptually divided into two parts: industrial relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; industrial conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. The second has a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; recent radical changes of emphasis.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

**1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**9893 Macroeconomics II**

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 2076 Economics IB; SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This subject fully develops a classical model of a small open economy. The model, commonly known as the representative agent model, is used to examine macroeconomic policy relevant to any modern economy. Topics include the roles of labour versus capital, government taxation and spending, and international trade. Furthermore, the theory explicitly considers questions relating to economic development, capital accumulation, the current account, public and private debt, and exchange rates. The ultimate goal is to have a complete working model of an economy so that policy implications may be drawn

*assessment:* exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

**3071 Mathematical Economics II**

4 points semester 2

**Note:** Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject.

2 lectures; 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I; or approval of the lecturer in charge

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

This subject concentrates on the basic mathematical methods that are required to understand current economics and to investigate economic models. Topics may include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; matrix algebra and introductory game theory.

*assessment:* exams, other assessment determined in consultation with students

### 8870 Microeconomics II

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures (some weeks, 3 lectures per week in Semester 1), 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics subjects and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

*assessment:* exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

### 1715 Special Topics II

4 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB and permission of Dean of School

This subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at Level II. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams determined in consultation with students

## Level III

### 9604 Actuarial Principles III

4 points not offered in 2000

### 6044 Actuarial Statistics III

4 points not offered in 2000

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 4883 Applied Econometrics III

4 points semester 1

**Note:** Students intending to proceed to Honours degree or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 7739 Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8711 Econometric Theory III

The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

*assessment:* final exam, tutorial participation, performance, project using techniques developed

### 8367 Applied Microeconomics III

4 points semester 2

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

This subject aims to consolidate and extend students' understanding of microeconomic theory and to practice the art of applying microeconomics to a range of real-world issues. A major part of the assessment will comprise a substantial piece of applied research.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 5284 Business and Government III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial/seminar/ additional lecture a week

*prerequisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II

The subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power can be controlled. The aim is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try to improve market performance. Throughout the subject there is a heavy emphasis on the application of theory to current important policy issues. Special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement and to specific markets in which a variety of forms of government regulation are employed. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a 'team' basis) will be compulsory. One component of the course may include some experimental economics.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**3195 Development Economics III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II (one may be taken concurrently)*restriction:* may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III/IIIH)

The subject is concerned with the economics of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of development; demographic change; industrialisation; trade; foreign aid and investment; poverty and income distribution; agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

*assessment:* exam, work completed during subject, as determined at the preliminary lecture**7739 Econometrics III**

4 points semester 1

**Note:** students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed either this subject or 4883 Applied Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* A good standard in 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent, 8870 Microeconomics II or 9893 Macroeconomics II, 9876 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 8620 Mathematical Economics II*restriction:* not to be taken if passed 8771 Econometric Theory III; may not be counted with 4883 Applied Econometrics III

The objective of this subject is to integrate economic models and econometric methods. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between economic and statistical models in selecting the appropriate econometric tools, and on the interpretation of the resulting statistics. Topics covered include single equation estimation under the statisticians ideal conditions, and econometric methods to deal with the violation of these conditions, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on project and final exam**2182 Economic Theory and The Environment III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

This subject focuses on the links between the environment and the economy. It deals with the fundamental question of how the market system shapes incentives in a way that leads to environmental degradation and the manner in which economic incentives can be used to control environmental damage. Issues to be dealt with include: environmental externalities and common property goods, methods for measuring environmental benefits and costs, global externalities, international environmental agreements, compliance and monitoring problems.

*assessment:* essays, exams to be determined in consultation with students**2287 Economics of Law and Politics III**

4 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, as approved by the coordinator of the award

This subject will examine the different ways economists and lawyers think about the law, as well as the ways economists analyse political activity. Topics covered include property, contract, torts, common law, crime and punishment, and international law (including the GATT). There will also be an examination of Coase theory of social cost (with applications to environmental law), of market regulation, and Federal-State relations, among other things.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students**9982 Economics of Finance III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**9272 International Economic History III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*pre/corequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II

The subject surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, the interwar depression and the long boom in the postwar world economy. An examination is made of selected topics from the historical experience of the

major industrial economies, especially the United States, which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exams

### 9935 International Finance III

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 6695 International Trade III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restrictions:* 2261 International Economics III

This subject deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade policies.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 5423 Labour Economics III

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8518 Economics of Labour III

This subject presents an understanding of how the labour market works and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the work force. The subject is taught in a way which is designed to increase students' general skills in analysis, argument, oral and written communication and teamwork.

*assessment:* exam, work completed during subject, determined in consultation with students

### 4466 Macroeconomics III

4 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 9893 Macroeconomics II

Contact hours to be determined.

This subject expands further on the macroeconomic principles of Level II and consists essentially of two

components. First, it deals with the main modern controversial macroeconomic issues, such as the role of wealth, expectations, government budget constraints and quantity constraints in macroeconomic analysis and policy formulation. Second, it examines issues and policies which are particularly relevant in an open economy, such as the role of credit, balance of payments, foreign debt, exchange rates, international trade, taxation and public finance issues.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 3658 Microeconomics III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8367 Applied Microeconomics III or 3658 Microeconomic Theory III

This subject deals with additions to, and extensions of, aspects of microeconomic theory not covered in 8870 Microeconomics II, including the open-economy, general equilibrium analysis, welfare economics, consumption and production theory, and household economics.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 7981 Public Finance III

4 points semester 1

### 7595 Risk Theory III

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 4609 Special Topics III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II, permission of Dean of School

This subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students

### 3511 Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details



## Honours Level

### 7711 Honours Economics

24 points

full year

Contact hours to be advised

The Honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Schools of Adelaide and Flinders universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours convenor before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Head or his/her nominee.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Economics with study in another Department/ Centre. Details are available from the Head of the School of Economics or the Honours Convenor.

\* For details of articulation between the Honours degree and the M.Ec.(Coursework), see 4.4 of the M.Ec.(Coursework) Specific Course Rules.

*prerequisites:* Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent, including 3658 Microeconomic Theory III and 4466 Macroeconomics III or equivalents before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree. Usually this would include a credit in each of Macroeconomics III and Microeconomic Theory III.

*assumed knowledge:* students may proceed without 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM) and either 7739 Econometrics III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III, or equivalents, only with the approval of the Head of School or his/her nominee.

*requirements:*

- (a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for 30% of the year's assessment. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February, including deciding on the topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities. The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February. A penalty of twenty percentage points for the

first week or part thereof plus ten percentage points for each subsequent week or part thereof is applied to the grade of theses submitted after the notified due date in November unless prior permission for late submission is obtained.

Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period..

- (b) each student is required to undertake the subjects Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first semester
- (c) each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following\*:

Econometrics

Economic Development

Economic Growth and Agriculture

Environmental Economics

History of Industrial Relations

Industrial Organisation

International Finance

International Trade

Labour Economics

Long Run Growth

Mathematical Economics

Monetary Economics

Public Economics

Quantitative Policy Analysis

Regional Economics

Regulation of the Australian Labour Market 1800-1996

Socialist Economies in Transition

Special Topics

Transport and Urban Economics

\* classes in these subjects take place in semester 1 or 2

- (d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the three optional subjects (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.

## Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of the Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Specific Course Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 2.1 above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of eight points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other subjects. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5 below.

2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who wishes to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted wholly or

partially therefrom by the Head of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

#### 3 Subjects of study

3.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

##### (a) Economics subjects

##### Level I

7408 Actuarial Studies I**	3
9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
9073 Economic History I**	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

##### Level II

5381 Australian Economic History II	4
1802 East Asian Economics II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816 Economics of Finance II	4
1420 Environmental Economics II	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
1715 Special Topics II**	4

**Level III**

9604 Actuarial Principles III**	4
6044 Actuarial Statistics III**	4
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4
3195 Development Economics III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4
2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
9982 Economics of Finance III	4
2287 Economics of Law and Politics III**	4
9272 International Economic History III	4
9935 International Finance III	4
6695 International Trade III	4
5423 Labour Economics III	4
4466 Macroeconomics III	4
3658 Microeconomics III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
7595 Risk Theory III	4
4609 Special Topics III	4
3511 Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III	4

\*\* Not available in 2000

**(b) Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences subjects****Level I**

3288 Consumers, Food and Nutrition	3
1550 Environment and Society	3
4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

**Level II**

8229 Applied Management Science	4
2782 Applied Marketing Research II	4
3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	4
1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II	4

**Level III**

7155 Advertising and Promotion III	4
4533 Food Marketing III	4
8591 International Business Environment III	4
8564 Retail Selling and Practice III	4

**(c) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include subjects offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

**(d) Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

**(e) Finance subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

**3.2** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean of School.

**3.3** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the School of Economics Office.

**4 Duration of course**

**4.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

**5 Qualification requirements**

**5.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 70 points drawn from 3.1 above including

(a) not more than 24 points from Level I, including:

3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I	3
9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
6362 Commercial Law I (S)	3
4309 Economics IA	3

2076 Economics IB	3
4932 Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	3

**Note:** candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent, must complete 7263 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics subjects.

- (b) the following Level II subjects:
- 3784 Economic Data Analysis II
  - 1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II
  - 8870 Microeconomics II
- (c) the following Level III subject:
- 8591 International Business Environment III

and *either*

- (i) an additional 8 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1(a) with at least another 12 points of Level III subjects from those listed in 3.1 above

*or*

- (ii) an additional 12 points of Level III Economics from those listed in 3.1(a) with the remaining subjects at Level II or higher included in 3.1 above.

- 5.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points.
- 5.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the School, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 5.1 above and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School.
- 5.4 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School of Economics may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.
- 5.5 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3

points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 8 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in 3.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

**notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)**

- 1 Not all Level II and Level III subjects will be offered every year. Subjects will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Economics IB so that some Level III subjects will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.
- 2 Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload

## Syllabuses

### Level I

**7408 Actuarial Studies I**  
3 points not offered in 2000

**3730 Finance I**  
3 points semester 1  
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**9101 Business Data Analysis I**  
3 points semester 1 or 2

**9073 Economic History I**  
3 points not offered in 2000

**4309 Economics IA**  
3 points semester 1 or 2

**2076 Economics IB**  
3 points semester 1 or 2

**7263 Mathematics for Economists I**  
3 points semester 1

**3565 The Australian Economy:  
Institutions and Policy I**  
3 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**3288 Consumers, Food and Nutrition**  
3 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Food Technology and Management in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

**1550 Environment and Society**  
3 points semester 1  
See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

**4932 Principles of Food and Wine  
Marketing I**  
3 points semester 1  
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### Level II

**8229 Applied Management Science**  
4 points semester 1

**2782 Applied Marketing Research II**  
4 points semester 1

**3226 International Marketing of Wine and  
Agricultural Products II**  
4 points semester 2

**1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II**  
4 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

**5381 Australian Economic History II**  
4 points semester 1

**1802 East Asian Economies II**  
4 points semester 1

**3784 Economic Data Analysis II**  
4 points semester 1 or 2

**1420 Environmental Economics II**  
4 points semester 2

**2744 Industrial Relations II**  
4 points semester 1

**9893 Macroeconomics II**  
4 points semester 1 or 2

**3071 Mathematical Economics II**  
4 points semester 2

**8870 Microeconomics II**  
4 points semester 1 or 2

**1715 Special Topics II**  
4 points not offered in 2000  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**5816 Economics of Finance II**  
4 points semester 2

**1040 International Trade and Investment  
Policy II**  
4 points semester 1  
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**Level III**

<b>9604 Actuarial Principles III</b>		
4 points	not offered in 2000	
<b>6044 Actuarial Statistics III</b>		
4 points	not offered in 2000	
<b>9982 Economics of Finance III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>9935 International Finance III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>7981 Public Finance III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>7595 Risk Theory III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>3511 Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details		
<b>4883 Applied Econometrics III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>8367 Applied Microeconomics III</b>		
4 points	not offered in 2000	
<b>5284 Business and Government III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>3195 Development Economics III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>7739 Econometrics III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>2182 Economic Theory and The Environment III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>2287 Economics of Law and Politics III</b>		
4 points	not offered in 2000	
<b>9272 International Economic History III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>6695 International Trade III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>5423 Labour Economics III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>4466 Macroeconomics III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>3658 Microeconomics III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>4609 Special Topics III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details		
<b>7155 Advertising and Promotion III</b>		
4 points	semester 1	
<b>8591 International Business Environment III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
<b>8564 Retail Selling and Practice III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
See Bachelor of Wine Marketing in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details		
<b>4533 Food Marketing III</b>		
4 points	semester 2	
See Bachelor of Food Technology and Management in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details		

## Bachelor of Finance

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

note: Syllabuses of most subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Finance are published after the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) degrees. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume. SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 (or its equivalent) is a prerequisite for entry into the Bachelor of Finance degree.

#### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Duration of Course

The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 3.1 below including:

- (a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including:
- 4309 Economics IA
  - 2076 Economics IB
  - 3730 Finance I
  - 5543 Statistical Practice I or
  - 9101 Business Data Analysis I
  - 9786 Mathematics I or
  - 3617 Mathematics IM
- (b) at least 24 points at Level II, including:
- 8870 Microeconomics II
  - and *either*
  - 4190 Business Finance II
  - or
  - 5816 Economics of Finance II
  - and *either*
  - 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

*or both*

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

*and*

4523 Statistical Practice II

and at least another 4 points of Level II Finance subjects from 4.1(a) below;

(c) at least 12 points of Level III Finance subjects from 4.1(a) below plus

*either*

(i) an additional 12 points at Level III from 4.1 below

*or*

(ii) an additional 4 points of Level III Finance subjects from 4.1(a) below and an additional 8 points at Level II or III from 4.1 below.

#### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 The following subjects may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

##### (a) Finance subjects

##### Level I

7408 Actuarial Studies I**	3
9101 Business Data Analysis	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
9786 Mathematics I	6
3617 Mathematics IM	6
5543 Statistical Practice I	3

##### Level II

4190 Business Finance II	4
5816 Economics of Finance II	4
5509 Financial Computing II	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4

**Level III**

9604 Actuarial Principles III**	4
6044 Actuarial Statistics III**	4
5177 Corporate Finance Theory III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4
9982 Economics of Finance III	4
7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III	4
9935 International Finance III	4
6695 International Trade III	4
1411 Life Contingencies III	2
9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
3658 Microeconomics III	4
7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
7595 Risk Theory III	4
3511 Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III	4
5675 Time Series III	2

\*\* Not available in 2000

**(b) Other Economics and Commerce subjects**

All other subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce.

**(c) Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

All other subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Computer Science.

**(d) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (which include subjects offered by other Faculties), excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH and 9894 Computer Literacy I.

**(e) Law subjects**

For students who have obtained a place in the Bachelor of Laws, subjects, to a maximum of 24 points, listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of the Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below).

**4.2** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

**4.3** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the School, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Schools of Economics, Commerce or Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**4.4** Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance subjects at Level II to the value of more than 8 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 8870 Microeconomics II, either 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance subject. These non-Finance subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which they candidate has withdrawn.

**4.5** Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance subjects at Level III to the value of more than 8 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 8870 Microeconomics II, either 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance subject, and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Finance subjects to the value of 12 points. These non-Finance subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

**5 Status and exemption**

**5.1** To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance a student granted status for previous studies not yet presented for an award must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include twelve points of Level III Finance subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the School.



- 5.2** A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Finance of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the School, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 3.1 and also arrange through the School for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the School.
- 5.3** (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 5.3(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 points Level II Finance subjects and 12 points Level III Finance subjects
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
  - (iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of 3.1 above.
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences), Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) or Bachelor Engineering (Mechanical) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 48 points;
  - (ii) they shall present at least 24 points which have not been presented to any other degree comprising at least 12 points of Level III Finance subjects from 4.1(a) above plus:
    - either*
    - an additional 12 points at Level III from 4.1 above
    - or*
    - an additional 4 points of Level III Finance subjects from 4.1(a) above and an additional 8 points at Level II or III from 4.1 above *and*
  - (iii) they shall present the subjects specified in 3.1(a) and 3.1(b) above
  - (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 5.3(b) above).
- 5.4** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the School of Economics, Commerce and Mathematical and Computer Sciences may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.
- 5.5** A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects in 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance.
- 6 Assessment and examinations**
- 6.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 6.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass.

- 6.4 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5 above.
- 6.5 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Dean of the School or Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 6.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the School and then only under such conditions as School may prescribe.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for finance, commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Finance
- (1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Fin. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- (2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Fin. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 points are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Law of Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Fin. and may present for the degree of B.Fin. the Law subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Fin. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
- (3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.
- (4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Fin. degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to have their position determined. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256

Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

- 3 Students from other Faculties/Schools will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Finance degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a subject offered by the Schools of Economics or Commerce. The intent of this provision is to enable students from other Schools to comply with the compulsory requirements of the Bachelor of Finance courses (which are available to them through the Specific Course Rules of their own degrees) and which are detailed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree.

## 7 The Honours degree

- 7.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 7.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Dean of the Schools of Commerce and Economics, and Heads of Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 1708 Honours Finance.
- 7.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Deans of the Schools/Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by more than one Department/School. Candidates must apply in writing to the School for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance.
- 7.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous Specific Course Rules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 7.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

- 7.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the School, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 7.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

**3826 Accounting for Decision Makers I**  
3 points semester 1  
See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

**7408 Actuarial Studies I**  
3 points not offered in 2000  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week  
quota will apply

*corequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

This subject explores compound interest operations including housing loans, personal loans, bonds, and the use of a spreadsheet to solve problems involving these operations; the life table and its application to life insurance; finite differences; an introduction to insurance products; the role of the actuary; and the significance of the financial institutions where actuarial management is used.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**9101 Business Data Analysis I**  
3 points semester 1 or 2

**4309 Economics IA**  
3 points semester 1 or 2

**2076 Economics IB**  
3 points semester 1 or 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**3730 Finance I**  
3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*corequisites:* 4309 Economics IA

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage II Mathematics I

This subject provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**9786 Mathematics I**  
6 points full year

**3617 Mathematics IM**  
6 points full year

**5543 Statistical Practice I**  
3 points semester 1 or 2  
See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### Level II

**4190 Business Finance II**  
4 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

**3784 Economic Data Analysis II**  
4 points semester 1 or 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**5816 Economics of Finance II**  
4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB, either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM, 3730 Finance I

This subject offers analysis of topics in financial economics at an intermediate level. Theoretical and empirical issues will be discussed, in institutional and policy contexts. Focus will be on security valuation and the operation of financial markets, analysis of financial innovation, and the role of financial intermediaries in the financial market place.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**5509 Financial Computing II**  
4 points semester 1

2 hours practical per week, 3 lectures per week at the start of each topic, 2 lectures per week in other weeks

*restriction:* may not be counted with 6918 Scientific Computing I, 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Maths 1, or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge of spreadsheets, such as would be obtained from 5543 Statistical Practice I, or 9101 Business Data Analysis I

This subject introduces three approaches that are useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made, including problems from Mathematical Finance.

(i) Microsoft Excel : charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands.

(ii) MATLAB: graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB

(iii) ANSCI C Programming: Basic C Programming: data types, arithmetic and maths functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam 60%; project and exercise work including finance related problems 40%

#### 1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*corequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

This subject examines the interactions between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of international trade and investment policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels. This includes the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade and investment policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using trade theories and models of international trade and investment.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 points semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

#### 9893 Macroeconomics II

4 points semester 1 or 2

#### 8870 Microeconomics II

4 points semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 4523 Statistical Practice II

2 points semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### Level III

#### 9604 Actuarial Principles III

4 points not offered in 2000

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

This subject examines topics such as the life table; the application of probability to contingencies of human life; commutation functions; select tables; annuities and assurances on single lives; office premiums; policy values; extra risks; laws of morality; and construction of tables.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 6044 Actuarial Statistics III

4 points not offered in 2000

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

This subject analyses mortality and other decremental statistics including continuous and census exposed-to-risk formulae; select rates; the derivation and use of multiple decrement tables and sickness rates; techniques of graduation; construction of recent standard life tables; and related demographic topics

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**5177 Corporate Finance Theory III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

**7739 Econometrics III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**9982 Economics of Finance III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

This subject examines advanced topics in financial economics including the efficient market hypothesis, financial engineering, the term structure of interest rates, financial innovation, market volatility and risk premia, anomalies and stylized facts, and decision making under uncertainty. Subject will include the economic modelling of equilibrium returns (Lucas asset pricing models, CAPM & APT), portfolio choice, valuation models and options. Quantitative details of some of these topics will be covered in 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III, which provides details of how calculations are done in market practice.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III**

4 points semester 2

3 lectures per week, some tutorials

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* cannot be counted together with 7480 Financial Modelling III

*assumed knowledge:* Excel spreadsheets; finance such as may be obtained from 3730 Finance I

The subject deals with discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates, exchange rates. It will deal with the hedging and valuation of financial products (derivative products), the modelling of yield curves and interest rate management. The emphasis will be on practical modelling, real world applications, conforming with market models used in the financial industry at the current time. Binomial lattice type models, with

implementation of spreadsheets, Ho and Lee type term structure models for interest rates and their application to interest rate risk management.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**9935 International Finance III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*restrictions:* 2261 International Economics III

This subject examines topics in international finance including the economics of foreign exchange markets, exchange rate determination, exchange rate regimes, interest parity conditions, international financial markets and instruments, direct foreign and international portfolio investment, international portfolio diversification, international stock valuation (International CAPM, International APT), market segmentation and international integration of financial markets, management of foreign exchange risk, country risk analysis, real-option project valuation, and international institutions such as legal systems and financial intermediaries.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**6695 International Trade III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**1411 Life Contingencies III**

2 points not offered in 2000

**9482 Mathematics of Finance III**

2 points semester 1

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3658 Microeconomics III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III**

4 points semester 2

**5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

**7981 Public Finance III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

The subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its roles as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the subject will cover taxation, public goods, fiscal federalism and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised. Current policy issues will be discussed.

*assessment:* final exam and work completed during the semester, determined in consultation with students

**7595 Risk Theory III**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4512 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

This subject covers statistical distributions in insurance; inferences from insurance data; risk models; ruin theory; and experience rating and credibility theory.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**3511 Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5816 Economics of Finance II or equivalent, and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

This subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics/Finance

curriculum at Level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students.

**5675 Time Series III**

2 points semester 2

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**Honours Level****1708 Honours Finance**

24 points full year

Contact hours to be advised

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours Convenor before February. Students may express an interest of admission in writing to the Honours Convenor and will be admitted by invitation in November.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Finance with study in another Department/School. Details are available from the Honours Convenor.

*prerequisites:* Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Fin. or its equivalent and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree

*requirements:* (a) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for between 25% and 50% of the year's assessment; (b) each student will select compulsory and optional subjects from a range of Honours level subjects from the various Schools. It will be assumed usually that students will have appropriate prerequisites for these subjects.

**Note:** students admitted to the program will be given a handbook with full details of expectations and details of subjects.





## School of Law

Website: [www.law.adelaide.edu.au/](http://www.law.adelaide.edu.au/)

### Bachelor of Laws

*LL.B.*

Specific Course Rules .....506

Syllabuses .....511

## Bachelor of Laws

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Laws prior to 1999 (other than those who have completed only 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1998) must complete the compulsory subjects under those provisions; but may take elective subjects from the list in 3.2.1(b)(ii) of these rules.

The Specific Course Rules (a) provide for, or empower the School to provide for, the subject or subjects to be prerequisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, examinations, practical, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and (b) require that, where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the School of Law.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the School.

- 2.2 An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:

- (a) completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (the equivalent of 24 points at the University of Adelaide) in an approved non-law degree (see note below for admission procedures)
- (b) completion of a degree of the University of Adelaide in a faculty/school other than Law
- (c) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University.

**Note to Specific Course Rule 2.2 (not forming part of the Rule).**

- 1 The normal admission procedure recommended for students other than graduates who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:
  - (a) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees at the University of Adelaide:
    - Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
    - Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)

Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)  
 Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)  
 Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.(Civil))  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) (B.E.(Civil & Env.))  
 Bachelor of Engineering Mechanical (B.E.(Mech))  
 Bachelor of Finance (B.Fin.)  
 Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)  
 Bachelor of Science (B.Sc)\*  
 Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) (B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)).

On successful completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (24 points) in one of these degrees apply for entry to the LLB.

\*It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc.(Juris.) requirements.

- (b) A number of places in the LLB are also reserved for students new to higher education, on the basis of their TER or equivalent. Applicants who are offered a reserved place will be required to successfully complete, in one year, the first year (24 points) of their non-law degree course prior to admission to the LLB.

- 2.3 The School of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of

the conditions in 2.2 above but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution other than a university and has satisfied the School of capacity to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.4 Places offered in the LLB may not be deferred. Except with the permission of the Dean of the School or a nominee, a candidate must undertake 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract concurrently in the first year in which they enrol. Permission to vary this Rule will be granted only in exceptional circumstances.
- 2.5 A student may withdraw from 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract without loss of place only in exceptional circumstances and with special permission of the Dean of the School or a nominee. Such permission will be given only on the basis of re-enrolment in the following academic year.
- 2.6 Places in 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract are only available to students who have been accepted as a candidate for the LL.B.
- 2.7 A candidate for the LL.B. is required to notify the School in writing if he or she wishes to take a leave of absence from the course. Except in exceptional circumstances approved by the School such leave will be for no more than two years during the entire candidature. Students absent for longer periods may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with procedures in operation at the time.

### 3 Courses of study

#### 3.1 The Ordinary degree

Introductory note to Specific Course Rule 3.1 (not forming part of the Rule).

The standard course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is three and a half years of full-time study.

- 3.1.1 The Bachelor of Laws is a graduate qualification. A candidate shall qualify for the degree if:

- (a) the candidate has
  - (i) been awarded a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
  - (ii) been awarded at another university a degree which, in the opinion of the School of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
  - (iii) been awarded at another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification

at an academic level which has been accepted by the School for the purposes of 2.3 above.

- (b) the candidate has passed:
  - (i) all the following compulsory subjects (listed in order undertaken):
 

9402	Legal Skills I	4
5272	Law of Contract	4
4062	Law of Crime	4
3201	Law of Torts	4
5499	Australian Constitutional Law	4
8932	Property Law	4
8855	Legal Skills II	4
5144	Administrative Laws	4
7659	Equity	4
6241	Corporate Law	4
9947	Legal Skills III	4
1593	Civil and Criminal Procedure	4
9136	Law of Evidence	4
5432	Legal Ethics	4
6337	Legal Research	4
  - and*
  - (ii) at least seven elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 (ie no less than 2 x 2 point electives) from the following:
 

2610	Aboriginal People and the Law	4
9013	Advanced Contract Law	2
7570	Advanced Property Law	4
2534	Advanced Public Law	4
8618	Australian Legal History	4
2271	Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	2
6535	Clinical Legal Education	4
8311	Commercial Equity	2
4606	Comparative Corporate Law and Theory	2
2186	Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada	2
6006	Conservation Law	4
2468	Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	2
2797	Corporate Finance	4
5853	Corporate Governance	2
8186	Corporate Insolvency Law	4
9180	Criminology	4

8364	Environmental Dispute Resolution	2
5873	Environmental Law	2
4424	Environmental Protection Law	4
9895	Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law	2
1990	Family Law	4
4769	Feminist Legal Theory	2
2964	Financial Transactions	4
9862	Housing Law	2
6917	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	4
5283	Intellectual and Industry Property Law	4
1502	International Environmental Law	4
2555	International Law	4
6672	Jessup Moot	4
5516	Jurisprudence	4
4170	Labour and Industrial Relations Law	4
5872	Land and Water Resources Law	4
3545	Land Transactions	4
8205	Law of the Person	4
8486	Media Law	2
2244	Medical Law and Ethics	4
7857	Minerals and Energy Law	4
2528	Moot A	2
4731	Moot B	4
9466	Personal Insolvency Law	2
7379	Planning and Heritage Law	4
6247	Property Theory	2
5350	Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance	4
2756	Regulation of Competition	4
9814	Remedies	4
6560	Research Project A	2
1626	Research Project B	4
1922	Restitution	2
7966	Securities and Investment Law	4
5285	Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure	4
6619	Selected Issues in International Law	4
6338	South Australian Internship Program (Law)	4
3682	South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	4

5467	Succession	2
1645	Tax and the Revenue Concept	2
8443	The Conflict of Laws	4

The School may determine that any elective subject or subjects referred to above be not offered in a particular year.

The points value of each subject shall be that appearing after the name of the subject.

- 3.1.1 (c) A candidate granted status shall present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 30 points
- 3.1.2 (a) A candidate may be awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Law with Honours who:
- (i) has completed the subjects required under 3.1.1(b) (i) and (ii) above with a final Honours subject average of 71 or more (calculated according to Specific Course Rules 3.2.1(b)) *and*
  - (ii) has satisfactorily completed such substantial legal writing as determined and at a standard as approved for the purpose of this clause by the School.
- 3.1.2 (b) The Ordinary degree with Honours shall be awarded in the Second Class and the School shall decide whether it be awarded in Division A or Division B. Further, all recipients shall be ranked on a common scale, by Honours subject average, with candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.
- The award abbreviation LLB (with Hons.) shall be used by candidates awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours.
- 3.1.3 (a) The School may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a subject or subjects referred to in 3.1.1 above
- (b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has passed 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Law of Contract shall be deemed to have passed 9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Law of Contract and four unspecified elective subject points.

3.1.4 A candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present the subject 3969 Dissertation Honours Law, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective subject counting as two 4 point elective subjects for the purposes of 3.2.1(b)(ii) above.

### 3.2 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Specific Course Rule 3.3 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the subject 3969 Dissertation Honours Law. This subject is normally undertaken in the final two semesters of the LL.B. course. It has a value of 8 and is taken instead of other elective subjects with an equivalent points value.

- 3.2.1 (a) Except with the permission of the School which will be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours subject average of at least 70. An honours subject average for this purpose is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law subjects under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level, provided that a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 3.2.4 below must (while a candidate for the degree in the non-Law faculty/school or otherwise) have completed Law subjects under 3.1.1(b) above with an aggregate points value of at least fifty-four.
- (b) In calculating an Honours subject average the following procedure shall be used:
- (i) the aggregate points value of all subjects completed to at least pass level is calculated
  - (ii) subjects are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined points value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed
  - (iii) the last subject selected is given that points value which brings the total points value of subjects selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed
  - (iv) the mark in each subject selected is multiplied by the subject's points value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum

divided by 65% of the aggregate points value of all subjects completed

- (v) to the average thus produced the following bonuses are added for distinctions and high distinctions gained by the candidate in subjects completed for a:

	Dist.	High Dist.
6-point subject	0.2	0.4
4-point subject	0.133	0.267
3-point subject	0.1	0.2
2-point subject	0.067	0.133

- (c) When the School gives special permission under 3.3.1(a) above it shall at the same time settle an honours subject average.
- (d) When a candidate
- (i) is granted status in a subject pursuant to General Course Rule 1.4.20 *or*
  - (ii) is permitted by the School to present a subject for the degree pursuant to 4 below

the School shall determine a mark for the subject which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours subject average.

3.2.2 The School of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this rule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their subject averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for 3969 Dissertation Honours Law.

3.2.3 In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the subject 3969 Dissertation Honours Law in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the School Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that subject. The notice must be provided to the School Registrar in December of the year prior to the subject being undertaken.

3.2.4 A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

- (a) the candidate has
- (i) qualified for a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*
  - (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the

School of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty/school of the University *or*

- (iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the School for the purposes of 2.3 above;

- (b) the candidate has passed
  - (i) the compulsory subjects listed in 3.2.1(b)(i) above or their equivalent *and*
  - (ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of sixteen from those listed in 3.2.1(b)(ii) above or those available under previous schedules *and*
- (c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the subject 3969 Dissertation Honours Law.
- (d) Candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Second Class shall be ranked on a common scale, by Honours subject average, with candidates awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours.

The award abbreviation Hons.LLB shall be used by candidates awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

3.2.5 Clause 3 of Specific Course Rule 3.1 and Specific Course Rule 4 also apply to the Honours degree.

#### 4 Status

In lieu of any of the subjects referred to in 3.1.1(b) above a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the University. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the School in each case.

#### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result

- (b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the subject.

5.2 The School may grant to any student such exemption from 5.1 above, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

5.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

#### 6 Qualification requirements

6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

6.2 (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree with Honours a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Specific Course Rule 3.1.1.

- (b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 6.3(a) above shall be awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours in the Second Class, but the School shall decide whether the degree with Honours is awarded in Division A or Division B.

6.3 (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Specific Course Rule 3.1.1.

- (b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 6.3(a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the School shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

## Syllabuses

### Introductory notes

note: Syllabuses for subjects for the LLB are given below.

- 1 Each subject for the LL.B. degree has a points value as shown below. A 4 point subject represents 16.67% of a standard year of full-time study.
- 2 The compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I (4 points) and 5272 Law of Contract (4 points) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study.
- 3 The compulsory subjects 4062 Law of Crime (4), 3201 Law of Torts (4), 5499 Australian Constitutional Law (4) and 8932 Property Law (4) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study. 9402 Legal Skills I (4) and 5272 Law of Contract (4) are co/prerequisites for 4062 Law of Crime (4), 3201 Law of Torts (4), 5499 Australian Constitutional Law (4) and 8932 Property Law (4).
- 4 The compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I (4) and 5272 Law of Contract (4) are prerequisites for all other subjects for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other compulsory subjects for the LL.B. degree are:
  - 8855 Legal Skills II
  - 5144 Administrative Law
  - 7659 Equity
  - 6241 Corporate Law
  - 9947 Legal Skills III
  - 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure
  - 9136 Law of Evidence
  - 5432 Legal Ethics
  - 6337 Legal Research
 In addition to the compulsory subjects, at least seven elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 (i.e no less than 2 x 2 point electives). The elective subjects are listed in 3.2.1 (b)(ii) of the Specific Course Rules above.
- 5 In any one year the School of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. subjects and also offers elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 54.
- 6 **Schemes of study**  
 The School of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to one of the following schemes. (Students undertaking Law studies as part of the B.E. (Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or

B.E. (Mech) should consult the notes to that degree for the recommended scheme of study. After completion of the B.E. (Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or B.E. (Mech) with Law studies the LL.B. can be completed in 2 further years, following the study pattern for fourth and fifth years in Scheme A below.

#### Scheme A

For students who will commence the LLB after completing the first year of a non-Law degree course other than B.E.(Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or B.E. (Mech).

##### First year

Appropriate subjects for the first year of the non-Law degree course

##### Second year

9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Law of Contract together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the second year of the non-Law degree course

##### Third year

4062 Law of Crime, 3201 Law of Torts, 5499 Australian Constitutional Law and 8932 Property Law together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the third year of the non-Law degree course

##### Fourth year

8855 Legal Skills II, 5144 Administrative Law, 7659 Equity, 6241 Corporate Law and 6337 Legal Research together with elective Law subjects to the value of 10 points

##### Fifth year

9947 Legal Skills III, 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure, 9136 Law of Evidence and 5432 Legal Ethics together with elective Law subjects to the value of 14 points. Candidates for the Honours Degree undertake the 3969 Dissertation Honours Law in lieu of elective subjects to the value of 8 points.

#### Scheme B

For students who commence the LLB after having qualified for an approved non-Law degree.

##### First year

9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Law of Contract, 4062 Law of Crime, 3201 Law of Torts, 5499 Australian Constitutional Law and 8932 Property Law

*Second year*

8855 Legal Skills II, 5144 Administrative Laws, 7659 Equity, 6241 Corporate Law and 6337 Legal Research together with elective Law subjects to the value of 10 points

*Third year*

9947 Legal Skills III, 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure, 9136 Law of Evidence and 5432 Legal Ethics together with elective Law subjects to the value of 14 points. Candidates for the Honours Degree undertake the 3969 Honours Law Dissertation in lieu of elective subjects to the value of 8 points

- 7 Candidates who commence the LLB having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree course should consult a Law course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

**timetable**

Contact hours and teaching methods for each subject are detailed below. During the enrolment period students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each subject is taught and the lecture times. Class lists and information relating to tutorials and small groups for each subject will be posted in the Law School during Orientation Week.

**subjects to be offered in 2000**

It should be noted that due to the gradual phasing in of the New Curriculum, not all subjects will be available in 2000. Final information on all subjects to be offered in 2000 will be available during the Enrolment Period.

**books**

Detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each subject progresses through the academic year.

**assessment procedures**

The School of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the School of Law. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

**assessment**

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each subject. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each subject (or an early lecture of the subject).

After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to School in April/May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by School at its April/May meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted in the School of Law in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the School in each of the subjects in which the student is enrolled.

To avoid confusion, in the light of amendments made to proposed assessment schemes, no proposed assessment scheme is included in this Calendar. Students should note, however, that (i) it is usual in each subject to have some form of continuous assessment in addition to an examination at the end of each subject. In each subject it will be indicated whether such assessment is compulsory and whether, and if so how, such assessment may be redeemed; (ii) in most subjects there is a 'primary' examination at the end of the subject. Unless some alternative is provided in the authoritative assessment scheme, the 'primary' examination is compulsory. Further or 'supplementary' assessment after the 'primary' examination period will be granted only on academic, medical or compassionate grounds considered adequate by Faculty.

**Level II**

**5272 Law of Contract**

4 points

full year

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

*corequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills I

Acquaints students with the content and application of the common law, equitable and statutory rules relating to enforceable agreements and puts those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the subject is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to specific classes of contract (eg employment, land, consumer finance, etc), which are dealt with in other subjects, an understanding of the basic conception of a contract is vital not just as a starting point for those statutory models but also for an understanding of everyday commercial agreements.

The following topics will be covered: Creation and content of a contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Capacity; Vitiating factors (misleading or



deceptive conduct in trade and commerce, misrepresentation, mistake, improper pressure, unconscionable dealing); performance and discharge of obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

#### 9402 Legal Skills I

4 points full year

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

*corequisite:* 5272 Law of Contract

To be taught in conjunction with Law of Contract. An introduction to the Australian legal system and its institutions, in particular the courts. The primary focus is on the development of legal analytical skills through the reading of cases and statutes. The role of the adversarial process and alternative dispute resolution techniques is considered and will include practical exercises in dispute resolution. Legal ethical dilemmas also will be examined through practical exercises. Legal research skills will be developed (in the context of contract law) through exposure to both traditional research techniques and recent technological innovations. Legal writing skills will be developed with emphasis on language, structure and style. Elementary drafting exercises will be undertaken, eg, letters, opinions, simple contracts.

### Level III

#### 4062 Law of Crime

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The purpose of the subject is to provide an account of the nature and purposes of Law of Crime, the general principles of criminal responsibility as well as a detailed examination of selected substantive offences. The subject is also designed to provide students with a basic understanding of Criminal Procedure. The substantive offences to be considered will include fatal and non-fatal offences against the person, and selected property offences. The subject will also consider the criminal responsibility of corporations. The subject will examine attempted offences and preparatory crime, with particular reference to impossibility and the law related to illicit drugs. It will also canvass the major defences to crime, including self-defence, provocation, intoxication, insanity and automatism. The Criminal Procedure to be examined in the subject

includes the investigatory powers of the police and the rights of the criminal accused, bail committal proceedings as well as the jurisdiction of courts.

#### 3201 Law of Torts

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*co/prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The tort of negligence including defences, with some consideration of damages, concurrent liability and alternative methods of providing compensation for accidental injury. A representative range of other torts and their defences which may include intentional torts to the person, torts to chattels, torts to real property, economic torts and so on.

#### 8855 Legal Skills II

4 points full year

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

*corequisite:* 5144 Administrative Laws

To be taught in conjunction with Administrative Laws. Further development of the skills introduced in Legal Skills I. Legal analytical skills will be developed through more advanced exercises in the context of administrative law, including the preparation of detailed advice involving both case-law and statutes. As part of such exercises, more advanced research assignments will be set, extending in particular the use of information technology systems. Legal writing skills will continue to emphasise language, structure and style. Drafting exercises of a more challenging nature than in Legal Skills I will be undertaken, for example, drafting of affidavits, legislative amendments and delegated legislation, bearing in mind the principles of Administrative Laws. Practical exercises in the selection of appropriate avenues for addressing administrative law disputes (eg, Ombudsman, Ministers, tribunals and courts) will be conducted.

#### 8932 Property Law

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*co/prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

This subject will discuss the important features of the Australian common law and statutory provisions relating to real and personal property, with emphasis being given to the former. The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental proprietary interests and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The following topics will be considered: Ownership and Possession of real and personal property; Adverse possession and limitation of actions legislation; Limits to land (including fixtures, the ownership of airspace and subsoil, land boundaries and encroachments); Estates and Tenure; Legal rights recognised in land (including bare and contractual licences; mortgages; co-ownership); Future interests and equitable intervention; Creation and enforceability of equitable interests; The Torrens system of land title registration; Leases; Easements; and Restrictive Covenants.

#### Level IV

##### 5144 Administrative Laws

4 points full year

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

*corequisites:* 5499 Australian Constitutional Law, 8855 Legal Skills II

The main aims of the subject are to teach the basic principles which govern review of administrative action, and to provide a critical analysis of that system. A particular focus is placed upon judicial review, including its fundamental concepts or jurisdiction, vires, and natural justice. The subject will also cover review by administrative tribunals and Ombudsmen, as well as Freedom of Information legislation. State and Commonwealth avenues of review, both common law and statutory, are discussed. The practical significance of the subject in substantive areas such as taxation, immigration, welfare and regulation is emphasised.

The organisation of the Executive arm of government; the conceptual and constitutional basis of the subject; error of law, error of fact and the legality/merits distinction; the new administrative law of review by tribunals; Ombudsmen; Freedom of Information legislation; justiciability and standing; ultra vires and abuse of discretion; procedural fairness; jurisdictional error, judicial review remedies, including privative clauses; Crown immunity.

##### 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*co/prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The Australian constitutional system. Selected topics including: introduction to Federal and State Constitutions, both written and common law; historical background and theories of constitutionalism; the doctrine of separation of powers; including the nature of legislative, executive and judicial power at both Commonwealth and State levels, the legislative power of the Commonwealth and the States: including the process of characterisation and an examination of heads of power specified in s51 and s52; relations between the Commonwealth and the States and the resolution of inconsistencies between laws; representative and responsible government; including the relation of citizens and their Parliaments, the relation of executive government to the parliaments, and the implications in the constitutions drawn from representative and responsible government; the Commonwealth and the States as a social and an economic union: including the constitutional place of indigenous peoples and the law relating to sections 117 and 118 and to sections 90 and 92

##### 6241 Corporate Law

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Examination of the legal regulation of corporate activity including formation; comparison with non-corporate entities, attributes of corporate personality (property, contract, tort, member liability); the corporate contract; corporate governance (directors' duties, shareholder primary norm, members rights and remedies); public regulation of corporate activity (ASC and ASX regulations); corporate finance (debt and equity); corporations in financial trouble (administration, receivership, winding up); and rights attendant upon dissolution.

##### 7659 Equity

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 8932 Property Law

Historical introduction to equity; equitable interests in property - the nature of beneficial interest, equitable assignments; unconscionable conduct - unconscionability, estoppel; relationships of trust - undue influence, fiduciary obligations (relationships and situations giving rise to fiduciary obligations and the scope of fiduciary obligations, defences to actions for breach of fiduciary obligations, remedies following breach of fiduciary obligations), confidential information, trusts; trusts - express trusts (constitutional of express trust, certainty of subject matter, certainty of objects, certainty of intention, the trustee, the beneficiary), resulting trusts, constructive trusts (remedy/institutional debate, situations where there is a strong presumption of a constructive trusts for example *Barnes v Addy*, situations where there is a weak presumption of a constructive trusts for example where there has been undue influence); equitable remedies - monetary remedies, injunctions, specific performance, rescission.

### Level V

#### 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure

4 points full year

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 8855 Legal Skills II; 5272 Law of Contract, 4062 Law of Crime

*corequisites:* 9947 Legal Skills III, 5432 Law of Evidence

Procedures applicable to the resolution of civil disputes (civil procedure) and the conduct of trials in the court system (criminal procedure).

Civil procedure - the nature and extent of civil disputes and the various techniques of conciliation, mediation, arbitration, and judgement used for settling such disputes. The nature of the present civil procedure in South Australia and its conceptual underpinnings is examined, including the respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts, the responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings and the interlocutory manoeuvrings of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial. The subject also introduces students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogatories, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation, conferences and judgement without trial, and includes a critique of the current system.

Criminal procedure - the practice and procedure applying to criminal matters in South Australian courts, including consideration of categorisation of criminal offences, criminal pleadings, bail applications, trial procedure (trial by judge alone, jury trial, choice and role of the jury), summary procedure and the magistrates court rules, the role of witnesses, subpoenas, the application and purpose of the *Dietrich* principle, abuse of process principles and their applicability to criminal trials, verdicts and sentencing and the appeal process.

#### 9136 Law of Evidence

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. These rules determine the evidence which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the form in which evidence must be presented, and the uses to which such evidence can be put. The topics will include examination of both the sources and acceptability of evidence, including rules concerning the burden and standard of proof and technical rules concerning such matters as hearsay, admissions and confessions, illegally obtained evidence and *res gestae*.

#### 5432 Legal Ethics

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 8855 Legal Skills II; 5144 Administrative Laws

The subject considers the duties owed by lawyers to the court, clients, other lawyers and the community. The Legal Practitioners Act and the Law Society's Professional Conduct Rules are considered and the concept of professional misconduct is examined. Specific matters addressed include confidentiality and client privilege; duties with respect to the handling of clients' money; frankness and integrity towards the court and other lawyers; and adherence to undertakings. The nature of disciplinary systems and public access thereto and wider questions of personal ethics and conflicting duties and values also are considered.

**6337 Legal Research**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract  
*co/prerequisites:* core subject chosen by student for research

Students will opt for a core subject which they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those subjects and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

**9947 Legal Skills III**

4 points full year

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills II; 5144 Administrative Laws

*corequisite:* 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure

To be taught in conjunction with Civil and Criminal Procedure. Further development of the skills acquired in Legal Skills I and II. The primary focus will be on the development of advanced legal writing and drafting skills and the reinforcement of legal analytical and research skills. Drafting skills will be developed through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil proceedings from commencement to trial, including initiating process, statements of claim, defences, discovery, admissions, etc. Writing skills will be further developed through exercises involving the preparation of complex legal opinions. Analytical and research skills will be reinforced through complex research assignments in conjunction with the legal writing exercises. Practical exercises in dispute resolution will be conducted, including negotiation, mediation and other forms of dispute resolution

**elective subjects**

**(Specific Course Rule 3.1.1 (b)(ii))**

Not all elective subjects will be offered in 2000. Students should consult the School notice board for details. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of subjects, staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

**Level IV/V**

**2610 Aboriginal People and the Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include Racial Discrimination; Land Rights; Mabo; Native Title Legislation; Aboriginal Customary Law; the Criminal Justice System; Reconciliation; Social Justice.

**9013 Advanced Contract Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Nature of contractual obligation. Theories of contract. Good faith. Unconscionability. Law of Contract compared with tort, with particular reference to privity of contract, damages. Discharge of Contract by performance. Breach of contract. Frustration. Contractual remedies: specific performance; injunction; action for an agreement sum; damages.

**7570 Advanced Property Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 8932 Property Law

This subject will build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Property Law subject and will provide those students who have acquired an interest in Property Law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The subject will comprise a detailed treatment of one or more topics from the following list: ownership and possession; estates and tenure; gifts; landlord and tenant law; incorporeal hereditaments; mortgages; co-ownership; the Torrens system of land titles; future interests and equitable intervention.

**2534 Advanced Public Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5499 Australian Constitutional Law*corequisite:* 5144 Administrative Laws

On each occasion it is offered the subject will comprise an advanced study of selected issues in public law determined on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff availability and interest. Topics may include, but will not be limited to, a more detailed examination of some of the issues examined in the core public law subjects in the LLB curriculum (for example Australian Constitutional Law, Administrative Laws, Law of Crime, Corporate Law) so as to develop a more advanced conceptual understanding of the underpinnings of the principles of public law including, for example, such matters as theories of constitutionalism; republicanism; the relationship between law and community; the principle of proportionality; the public/private distinction; the distinction between constitution/statute/common law; the nature of the judicial function; the nature of legislation; and the nature of the intersection of national and international law.

**8618 Australian Legal History**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

This subject will draw from the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions.

The subject will draw from the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The subject will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

**2271 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This subject will cover the provisions of part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this subject will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

**6535 Clinical Legal Education**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

18 internal and approx. 80 external (placement) hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; must have completed 54 points of LLB

The subject is designed to demonstrate the operation of theoretical and doctrinal law in a legal environment (community legal centre, court or tribunal) in its practical context, and will highlight through professional practice particular issues such as ethics and professionalism, access and equity, client relations, relative power of litigants, socio-economic issues, the role of law and lawyers in society and the adequacies of our legal system.

**8311 Commercial Equity**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The penetration of equity into modern commercial life; commercial fiduciaries; equitable security transactions, with particular regard to *Romalpa* clauses; subrogation and contribution; set-off; marshalling; trusts in a commercial context: trusts and superannuation; the *Quistclose* trust; the imposition of constructive trusts into commerce; commercial trustees; commercial equitable remedies, particularly *Mareva* injunctions and *Anton Piller* orders.

**4606 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 6241 Corporate Law

An examination and comparative analysis of corporations law in Australia, United States and Japan. The analysis will focus on key doctrinal concepts as well as statutory provisions regarding attributes of corporate personality; corporate governance; and institutional supervision of corporate behaviour.

**2186 Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 5272 Law of Contract; 5499 Australian Constitutional Law; 8932 Property Law

Native title has profound implications for real property law in Australia and Canada. The primary objective of this subject is to explore this statement. To do that, the subject is divided into two parts. In the first part, students will examine the range of techniques available in Australia and Canada for the recognition and protection of native title. These techniques include judicial and legislative responses, quasi-constitutional documents such as treaties, constitutional provisions which guarantee rights, and the establishment of semi-autonomous institutions for indigenous self-government. In the second part of the subject, student will identify and consider the ways in which the recognition of native title requires a reassessment of the foundations of real property law in Australia and Canada.

**6006 Conservation Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

Analyses and discusses law and policy applicable to the conservation of Australia's natural and built heritage and the conservation of fundamental natural resources.

The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biological

biodiversity at the international, national and regional levels; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; the National Estate concept; conservation of natural resources (land, water, air and marine).

**2468 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and State laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

**2797 Corporate Finance**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 6241 Corporate Law

An examination of the legal regulation of corporate finance including (i) globalisation and securitisation trends (ii) debt vs equity dichotomy (iii) debt factoring (iv) security over debt (charges and guarantees) (v) debt subordination (vi) promoters and prospectuses (vii) regulation of the stock exchange and (viii) legal issues arising from internationalisation of markets.

**5853 Corporate Governance**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisite:* 6241 Corporate Law

The complex of legal rules and constitutional provisions which regulate the internal affairs of public and proprietary companies; distinguishing between ownership and management; the personnel of corporate governance; the distribution of corporate powers between members and directors; proceedings of the board; membership and meetings; the duties and liabilities of directors and officers; directors' and officers' insurance; controlling shareholders' duties; the role of the corporate investor; shareholder remedies for violation of corporate powers.

**8186 Corporate Insolvency Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 Hours

*prerequisites:* 6241 Corporate Law

Policies and principles underlying corporate insolvency systems; modes of winding up; property available for distribution to creditors in a winding up; claims of creditors in winding up; the liquidator - powers, duties, liabilities; corporate rescue under the Corporations Law - the voluntary administration procedure; the nature and operation of corporate receivership.

**9180 Criminology**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

An introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. An introduction into the understanding and uses of criminal statistics. An introduction into the structure of the criminal justice system and sentencing policies.

**8364 Environmental Dispute Resolution**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

**5873 Environmental Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

An introduction to the concepts and principles which underpin environmental law from the international to

the local level. The subject will address Constitutional responsibilities and roles; sustainable development and the law; environmental dispute resolution, environmental planning through environmental impact assessment and land-use law; environmental protection principles, including the precautionary and polluter-pays principles; and protection of biological diversity.

**4424 Environmental Protection Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

This subject examines measures for the protection of the environment from pollution, including hazardous substances. It includes a consideration of international controls, but focuses primarily on the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) and related measures. Both the land and marine environment will be covered. Specific topics include air and water pollution, noise control; waste management; the regulation of hazardous substances; and land contamination.

**9895 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

The subject will examine theories of equality and discrimination and the theoretical framework of anti-discrimination legislation. It will assess the Commonwealth and South Australian anti-discrimination legislation in terms of their conceptual underpinnings, constitutional basis, legislative structure, procedures and remedies. The focus will be on the specific grounds of sex and race. The subject will evaluate law's response to discrimination and its limits in addressing discrimination in Australia society.

**1990 Family Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The Law of Marriage and Divorce within the constitutional context and the Family Law Act. Child welfare including custody, access, support and adoption. Matrimonial property and spousal maintenance.

**4769 Feminist Legal Theory**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiques which have been made of the epistemology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

**2964 Financial Transactions**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

*assumed knowledge:* completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

Commercial lending and security; finance bills; consumer credit; guarantees; lease financing; financing overseas transactions; letter of credit and performance bonds; privacy obligations of the financier; the financier and environmental issues; the consequences of insolvency for the financier.

**9862 Housing Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

A study of: the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; the rights and obligations of boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; rights of access to public housing and particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; rights and obligations of retirement village residents; rights and obligations of residential occupiers of strata title units; access to social security support for housing; housing cooperatives.

**6917 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 2555 International Law

The aim of this subject is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The subject will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A further component of the subject will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

**5283 Intellectual and Industrial Property Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

This subject aims, through a treatment of Patent and Trade Mark Law, confidential information, copyright and design law, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The subject also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment while taking into account the public welfare. The subject aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, and how the two systems supplement each other, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this subject should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation (iii) Confidential Information (Family, Government and Trade Secrets) (iv) Literary and Artistic Effort (v) Industrial Designs (vi) Moral Rights of Authors. The statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks (c) Copyright (c) Designs.



**1502 International Environmental Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The subject will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Program, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Program and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

**2555 International Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract*assumed knowledge:* basic knowledge of legal reasoning

The basic subject in public international law should include: nature; history; philosophical underpinnings of international law; sources of international law; law of treaties; the relationship with municipal law; recognition and subjects of international law; acquisition of territory; jurisdiction.

**6672 Jessup Moot**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Students will be required to participate in the preparation of briefs, memorials or other written materials, engage in practice oral arguments and participate as necessary in regional, national and international rounds of the International Law Moot Competition.

**5516 Jurisprudence**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The aim of the subject is to examine the nature of law and legal thought; its practice; its place in the structure of human lives, and in the structure of communities; its relation to other types of thought (to morality, to the physical sciences, to history); its value and its connection to freedom. The subject is undertaken in seminar classes by Socratic discussions, the point of which is for each participant by reflection on what they already know of law and legal thought to come to a deeper understanding of it. There are no set texts; though the work of most of the major thinkers about law from Plato to Foucault is encountered.

**4170 Labour and Industrial Relations Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

The subject will focus on the legal regulation of work relationships, both individual and collective, through an examination of the common law, statute law and international conventions. Topics examined will include: a) the formation of work relationships: including the contract of employment, the contract for services; b) industrial awards and conciliation and arbitration: including the Australian Industrial Relations Commission, the nature of arbitration and the role of test cases, awards and the safety net, and the public interest in industrial regulation; c) enterprise bargaining and collective agreements: including an examination of certified agreements, Australian workplace agreements, parties and the role of trade unions, the negotiation processes, protections for disadvantaged groups of workers; d) equality in work relations: including the intersection of anti-discrimination law and the law regulating work, and equality and enterprise bargaining; e) the law governing the breakdown of work relationships, including statutory provisions relating to the termination of employment; and f) freedom of association: including international law and the right to freedom of association, strikes as part of the bargaining process, common law liability for strike action, and the law in relation to picketing and boycotts.

### **5872 Land and Water Resources Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land and water resources. Measures examined in relation to land management include common law doctrines and the effect of native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls and land management agreements.

In relation to water resources the subject examines the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of integrated catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

### **3545 Land Transactions**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 8932 Property Law

An examination of various aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land. Primary focus will be on formal dealings, in particular the process of the sale of land. This focus will be set in the context of the possibility of informal dealings.

### **8205 Law of the Person**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Law constructs our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal subjects. This subject aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal construct or fiction of the person and the role of that construct in Western law. It will trace the theme of the legal construction of the person through a number of core and elective subjects of

the curriculum in order to show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The subject will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

### **8486 Media Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

### **2244 Medical Law and Ethics**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 5272 Law of Contract; 8932 Property Law; 3201 Law of Torts

The subject provides an introduction to ethics generally and then to medical ethics, examining in particular the principle of autonomy, which informs much of medical law. Medical practitioners are meant to act in a way which preserves patient autonomy, which allows the patient to make informed decisions about their treatment. The subject then considers the general part of medical law governing the legal relationship between medical practitioners and their patients. It considers the legal implications of the provision of medical advice, diagnosis and treatment, drawing mainly on the tort of negligence but also parts of the Law of Crime, in particular the offences against the person. Selected medico-legal issues over a human life are then examined. They may include reproductive technologies, abortion, foetal rights, research on human subjects, organ donation, the rights of the dying and the legal definition of death.

**7857 Minerals and Energy Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 8932 Property Law

The subject examines the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources.

It covers the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The subject will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

**2528 Moot A**

2 points semester 1

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

9 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills I students who will act as research assistants.

**4731 Moot B**

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

18 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills I students who will act as research assistants.

**9466 Personal Insolvency Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Commencing bankruptcy proceedings; consequences of bankruptcy for the debtor's property, the debtor personally, and creditors; property available for distribution to creditors, including property disposed of by the debtor prior to bankruptcy; determining the claims of creditors; bankruptcy offences; arrangements under the Bankruptcy Act designed to avoid bankruptcy.

**7379 Planning and Heritage Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

Examines regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use.

The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system and State Heritage legislation. The subject commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The effect of heritage controls is then examined. The subject also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning and heritage problems

**6247 Property Theory**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisite:* 8932 Property Law

This subject considers current theories of property and their applicability to the social context, especially public spaces. The current theories of property upon which we might rely include the work of John Christman, Brendan Edgeworth, JW Harris, David Lametti, CB Macpherson, Stephen Munzer, James Penner, Margaret Jane Radin, Carol Rose, JL Schroeder, and Jeremy Waldron. Using one or more of these theories of property, we will examine the role which property--as law and as theory--plays in defining the use of public spaces by various groups, which might include, but are not limited to, residents, recreational users, the poor, the homeless, and gangs. We will develop this part of the subject using a variety of cross-cultural audio-visual and literary perspectives. Having critiqued one or more of these theories, we will develop a theory of property applicable to public spaces which draws upon property and urban planning theory. Students interested in the theory of property from a legal and philosophical perspective will find this subject stimulating

### **5350 Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The subject will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. Topics for the application of this framework will be chosen from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for broken families.

### **2756 Regulation of Competition**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 5499 Australian Constitutional Law

*corequisite:* 5144 Administrative Laws

A study of the regulatory legislation and agencies responsible for the encouragement, supervision and regulation of fair competition in Australian jurisdictions, with a particular focus upon the abuse of positions of market dominance and upon restrictive trade practices. The course will primarily examine the role of the ACCC in administering the Trade Practices Act 1974, but will also provide some coverage of the

specialist legislation applicable to the fields of media, communications, and the provision of public utilities including electricity, water and gas. A particular focus will be placed upon recent developments in these fields in the light of post Hilmer pro-competition policy. Constitutional constraints upon the powers of regulatory authorities will also be discussed.

### **9814 Remedies**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

An examination of general law remedies available. Specific topics will include: (i) Common Law damages (ii) the declaration; (iii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu; (iv) specific performance; (v) constructive trusts; (vi) compensation; (vii) account of profits; (viii) minor remedies.

### **6560 Research Project A**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

9 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Students will work in teams of five on a research project in law reform. They will produce a report and a draft of a statutory amendment. Attached to each team will be five first year students who will act as research assistants.

### **1626 Research Project B**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

5 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; core subject student chooses for research

Students will opt for a core subject which they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those subjects and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

**1922 Restitution**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Historical origins of restitution. Nature and extent of restitutionary principle. Action for recovering money. Quantum meruit. Grounds for restitutionary recovery: mistake; compulsion and duress; total failure of consideration; incontrovertible benefit. Restitution and contract: (i) void and ineffective contracts; (ii) Contracts terminated by breach or frustration. Restitution and wrongs specially breach of contract; torts. Defences to restitution.

**7966 Securities and Investment Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Provides students with an understanding of the operation of the Australian capital markets and investor protection measures in the context of dealings in securities issued by business corporations.

The topics dealt with will be drawn from the following: types and functions of 'securities'; the structure, role and functions of the Australian Stock Exchange; the duties and functions of securities dealers and investment advisers; the regulation of financial journalists; the regulation of securities transactions including market manipulation and insider trading; the regulation of corporate takeovers.

**5285 Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The subject will deal with specific issues in Law of Crime and procedure which will differ from year to year and will be considered in the light of developments in Commonwealth Law of Crime and of other Australian and overseas jurisdictions.

**6619 Selected Issues in International Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 2555 International Law or 1502 International Environmental Law

The examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: Use of Force; Armed Conflict and Humanitarian Law; Law of the Sea; Theories of International Law; International Institutions; International Dispute Resolution; Self Determination and Statehood.

**6338 South Australian Internship Program (Law)**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Students spend a short time as interns working within a law-related area of the South Australian public sector while completing an agreed research task. The first half of this subject deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader legal and political system, whilst the second consists of the placement and a research project.

**3682 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

The Internship Scheme is designed to complement existing schemes in Australia and a number of overseas universities and legislatures. The program is jointly administered by the three South Australian Universities. At Adelaide, the subject is convened by Dr Clement Macintyre of the Politics Department.

The subject locates students in short term 'Internships' with members of the Parliament of South Australia. The internships enable a small number of undergraduate students to gain a detailed academic introduction to the institution of Parliament and gain some appreciation of its working. Students then undertake a brief, intensive academic program and spend time associated with an MP while they work on a specific research project negotiated by the student and the Member of Parliament. Students are located within the Parliament.

The academic semester will be divided into two sections: section 1 is to orientate students to the goals of the Internship scheme and provide initial academic study of the Parliament and related public institutions; and section 2 is used for the placements. In the final week of semester, the group will reconvene to review the project, to report on the papers and to provide some evaluation of the scheme.

### **5467 Succession**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Acquaints students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. Whilst the subject concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property on death, various aspects of social policy are considered.

The following topics will be covered: will making; distribution upon intestacy; family provision; probate and administration; the rule against delegation of testamentary power; construction of wills.

### **1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

This subject will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions.

### **8443 The Conflict of Laws**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Law of Contract

Courts sometimes have to deal with cases which are significantly connected to another jurisdiction. This other jurisdiction may be another Australian State or Territory, or it may be a foreign country. Questions arise as to the court's jurisdiction over the parties, the appropriate law to apply to the matter, and the recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts outside the jurisdiction.

The subject examines aspects of the constitutional and other bases of Federal, State and cross-vested jurisdiction and service of process, the principle of forum con conveniens. It then looks to the principles (including the constitutional principles) according to which choice of law decisions may be and are made in the context of specific fields of law (eg torts, contracts, property, succession, matrimonial causes and other common problems) involving different States of Australia or other countries. Finally the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments (including those of other Australian courts) is considered.

## **Honours**

### **3969 Honours Law Dissertation**

8 points full year

Appropriate to 5th year

Candidates are required to conduct research on an approved topic and write an honours dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines as determined by the Department of Law.

## Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts

Website: [www.pa.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.pa.adelaide.edu.au)

### Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

Specific Course Rules .....528

#### Diploma in Music

*Dip.Mus.*

Syllabuses .....540

#### Diploma in Music (Jazz)

*Dip.Mus.(Jazz)*

Syllabuses .....542

#### Bachelor of Music (New)

*B.Mus.(New)*

Syllabuses .....545

#### Bachelor of Arts (Dance) (Honours)

*B.A.(Dance)(Hons.)*

Syllabuses .....569

# Diploma in Music

## Diploma in Music (Jazz)

## Bachelor of Music (New)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

##### Diploma in Music

- 1.1 (a) Admission to the course of study for the Diploma in Music shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in classical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

##### Diploma in Music (Jazz)

- 1.2 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in Jazz. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

##### Bachelor of Music (New)

- 1.3 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

#### 2 Duration of courses

- 2.1 The course of study for the Diploma in Music shall occupy two years of full-time study or the equivalent.
- 2.2 The course of study for the Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.
- 2.3 The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 7 below.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the undergraduate awards offered by the School: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take



that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the School, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the course in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the School contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the School and then only under such conditions as the School may prescribe.
- 3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study: Diploma in Music

- 4.1 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 4.4 need not be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
- 4.2 Subjects in one semester must be completed within that same semester.
- 4.3 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the School.
- 4.4 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

##### Performance stream

The Performance stream will consist of:

##### Level I

5549 Aural Development I	1
6476 Basic Music Theory IA	3
6273 Ensemble Performance I	4
4800 Introduction to Music Literature IA	2
5220 Performance IC	12

Elective subjects from Specific Course Rule 6.7.9 of the B.Mus.(New) course to the value of 2 points

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
9094 Ensemble Performance II	4
2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA	2
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3
<i>or</i>	
7642 Music Theory II	3
3100 Performance IIC	12

##### Music Studies stream

The Music Studies stream will consist of:

##### Level I

5549 Aural Development I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1935 Music Theory I	3
2562 Performance ID	8

Pass in the Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points.

*and*

Elective subjects from Specific Course Rule 6.7.9 of the B.Mus.(New) course to the value of 2 points

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
3396 Performance IID	8

Pass in Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points or an approved first year subject and an elective subject from Specific Course Rule 6.7.9 to the value of 2 points

*or*

Pass in the Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 8 points.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

##### Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for an award of the Diploma, a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of Level II of the prescribed course while attending the University.

## 5 Course of study:

### Diploma in Music (Jazz)

#### 5.1 Introductory remarks

The Diploma in Music (Jazz) provides a programme of study for the performing musician who already possesses satisfactory technical skills.

The course aims to develop the student's potential for jazz performance, composition and arranging, while providing a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz. Any instrument or voice may be studied.

This course provides training in professional jazz and popular music performance, introducing students to the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary, and providing them with a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz.

#### Entry requirements

The normal entry requirements for this course are a satisfactory audition on the applicant's principal instrument and the successful completion of South Australian Year 12 studies or the interstate/overseas equivalent.

People who have previously undertaken post-secondary study or who have special circumstances may also apply. They should give full details of their circumstances on the application form.

Selection is based mainly on the audition. However, Year 12 results or the equivalent are also taken into account by the Selection Committee.

#### Note on attendance

There are specific attendance requirements for all Performing Arts programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given subject. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the course adviser and lecturers.

- 5.2 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 5.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

- 5.3 Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

- 5.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the School or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the School.

- 5.5 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

#### Level I

7705 Aural Training IM	2
4391 Improvisation I	4
1782 Jazz Performance I	6
3424 Jazz Piano Class I	2
5451 Jazz Styles	2
2107 Jazz Theory I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)	4

#### Level II

1930 Aural Training IIM	2
8148 Improvisation II	4
1212 Jazz Arranging II	2
7533 Jazz Performance II	6
1433 Jazz Piano Class II	2
2008 Jazz Theory II	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)	4

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of Level II of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium.

## 6 Course of study: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

**Note:** From 2000 a new curriculum will be introduced for the B Mus (New) course. Students studying at Level I should enrol in accordance with the subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 6.8. Clauses 6.7.1. - 6.7.9. have been amended to take account of the new curriculum

- 6.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New) (for details of the Honours degree see 7 below).
- 6.2 The course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) may be taken with a major study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in

Composition, Ethnomusicology, Jazz Performance, Music Education or Musicology.

6.3 The subjects listed for each level under 6.7 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

6.4 The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The School may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

6.5 Except where otherwise determined by the School, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

6.6 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of School, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study.

6.7 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below and those subjects listed in any one of 6.7.1 to 6.7.9. Subjects to a total value of 72 points must be presented. At least 20 points shall comprise Level III subjects. No student shall gain credit for a subject more than once.

#### 6.7.1 Composition

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

Consult Clause 6.8

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
5797 Composers' Workshop II	2
1548 Composition Studies II	6
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2
7960 Technical Studies in Composition II	4

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 below to complete a full load of 24 points.

##### Level III

5915 Australian Music III	1
4862 Composition Studies III	6
3035 Composers' Workshop III	2
2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA	2
4851 Music Theory III	3
7564 Technical Studies in Composition III	4

and one or two of the following:

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: Continuing Composition students may not take Performance subjects at Level I, II or III. Ensemble subjects from clause 6.7.9. may be available at the discretion of the Dean.

#### 6.7.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

5549 Aural Development I	1
7320 Jazz Theory I (New)	3
5389 Jazz Keyboard I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
5420 Shaping Forces in Music IA	2

and either

7321 Improvisation I (New)	3
1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I	3
1662 Performance I (Jazz)	8

or

6421 Jazz Workshop IA	4
7617 Performance IB (Jazz)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
2008 Jazz Theory II	2
1212 Jazz Arranging II	2

5021 Jazz Keyboard II	1	5848 Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)	2	6525 Performance IIB (Guitar)	6
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2	2385 Performance IIB (Harp)	6
<i>and either</i>		4023 Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6
9314 Improvisation II (New)	3	7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	6
8010 Performance II (Jazz)	8	5783 Performance IIB (Organ)	6
8979 Small Jazz Ensemble II	3	9593 Performance IIB (Percussion)	6
<i>or</i>		8559 Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6
9641 Jazz Workshop II	4	3531 Performance IIB (Strings)	6
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	6	7929 Performance IIB (Voice)	6
and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.		4715 Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III	1	<i>or one of</i>	
4838 Jazz Theory III	3	8509 Performance IIE (Brass)	8
3382 Jazz Arranging III	2	3830 Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)	8
4377 Jazz History III	2	8321 Performance IIE (Guitar)	8
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2	1653 Performance IIE (Harp)	8
<i>and either</i>		9833 Performance IIE (Harpsichord)	8
8075 Improvisation III	3	2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)	8
3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III	3	8920 Performance IIE (Organ)	8
7054 Performance III (Jazz)	8	7411 Performance IIE (Percussion)	8
<i>or</i>		2156 Performance IIE (Pianoforte)	8
1459 Jazz Workshop III	4	5012 Performance IIE (Strings)	8
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6	2337 Performance IIE (Voice)	8
and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.		3319 Performance IIE (Woodwind)	8

**6.7.3 Music Education**

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

Consult Clause 6.8

**Level II**

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
5553 Music Education IIM (New)	6
<i>either one of</i>	
9532 Performance IIB (Brass)	6
1779 Performance IIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6

**Level III**

5915 Australian Music III	1
4152 Large Ensemble Experience III	2
4851 Music Theory III	3
5364 Music Education III	6
<i>and one or two of the following:</i>	
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
4377 Jazz History III	22
<i>either one of</i>	
6313 Performance IIIB (Brass)	6
6656 Performance IIIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6
4538 Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
1773 Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6

Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts — Diplomas and Bachelor degrees

6678 Performance IIIB (Harp)	6
6258 Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6
5110 Performance IIIB (Organ)	6
7649 Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6
2446 Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6
6324 Performance IIIB (Strings)	6
9235 Performance IIIB (Voice)	6
1932 Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or one of

6890 Performance IIIE (Brass)	8
6764 Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)	8
8524 Performance IIIE (Guitar)	8
6517 Performance IIIE (Harp)	8
9070 Performance IIIE (Harpsichord)	8
2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz)	8
7684 Performance IIIE (Organ)	8
1585 Performance IIIE (Percussion)	8
1385 Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)	8
9017 Performance IIIE (Strings)	8
9875 Performance IIIE (Voice)	8
1810 Performance IIIE (Woodwind)	8

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

#### 6.7.4 Musicology and Ethnomusicology

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

Consult Clause 6.8

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
<i>Three of the following subjects:</i>	
1685 Ethnomusicology II	4
9879 Musicology II	4
9532 Performance IIB (Brass)	6
1779 Performance IIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6

5848 Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
6525 Performance IIB (Guitar)	6
2385 Performance IIB (Harp)	6
4023 Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	6
5783 Performance IIB (Organ)	6
9593 Performance IIB (Percussion)	6
8559 Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6
3531 Performance IIB (Strings)	6
7929 Performance IIB (Voice)	6
4715 Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

notes: A language study from subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the B.A. may be substituted for the Performance IIB subject.

Only one Performance IIB subject may be presented

##### Level III

5915 Australian Music III	1
4851 Music Theory III	3
<i>One or two of the following subjects:</i>	
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2

*Two of the following subjects:*

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
9189 Musicology IIIA	6
1256 Musicology IIIB	6
4127 Musicology IIIC	6

note: Only one IIIC subject may be presented in accordance with this clause

6313 Performance IIIB (Brass)	6
6656 Performance IIIB (Cross-Cultural Performance)	6
4538 Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6
1773 Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6
6678 Performance IIIB (Harp)	6
6258 Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	6
5110 Performance IIIB (Organ)	6
7649 Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6

2446 Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6
6324 Performance IIIB (Strings)	6
9235 Performance IIIB (Voice)	6
1932 Performance IIIB (Woodwind)	6

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: only one Performance IIIB subject may be presented

#### 6.7.5 Performance: Brass

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

Consult Clause 6.8

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
4372 Brass Ensemble II	2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
1196 Performance II (Brass)	10

*and one of:*

7880 Chamber Music II	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

##### Level III

5915 Australian Music III	1
7698 Brass Ensemble III	2
2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
4851 Music Theory III	3
2374 Performance III (Brass)	10

*and one of:*

9050 Chamber Music III	2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
6252 Early Music Workshop III	2
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2

*and one or two of the following subjects:*

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III	2
3122 Chinese Music III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

#### 6.7.6 Performance: Percussion, Strings, Woodwind

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

Consult Clause 6.8

##### Level II

1222 Aural Development II	1
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3

*and either:*

6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
1896 Performance II (Percussion)	12
4717 Percussion Ensemble II	2

*or*

6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
4042 Performance II (Woodwind)	12

*and one of:*

7880 Chamber Music II	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2

*or*

7880 Chamber Music II	2
6902 Orchestra II	2
5463 Performance II (Strings)	12

##### Level III

5915 Australian Music III	1
4851 Music Theory III	3

*one or two of the following subjects:*

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
4377 Jazz History III	2

*and either:*

2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
6786 Performance III (Percussion)	12
8677 Percussion Ensemble III	2

*or*

2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
--------------------------------	---



and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

4037 Performance III (Organ) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

5972 Performance III (Pianoforte) 12

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

### 6.7.8 Performance: Voice

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

#### Level I

Consult Clause 6.8

#### Level II

1222 Aural Development II 1

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2

1933 Keyboard for Singers II 2

5384 Music Since the 1940s II 2

7642 Music Theory II 3

5953 Performance II (Voice) 10

7255 Stagecraft II 2

*together with one of the following not previously presented:*

2260 French for Singers 2

8434 German for Singers 2

#### Level III

5915 Australian Music III 1

3269 Chamber Music I 2

4851 Music Theory III 3

2281 Performance III (Voice) 10

*together with one of the following not previously presented:*

2260 French for Singers 2

8434 German for Singers 2

*one or two of the following subjects:*

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2

3122 Composition in Australia III 2

8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III 2

3392 Chinese Music III 2

4377 Jazz History III 2

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I and 3269 Chamber Music I may be completed in any year of the course.

note: for NESB students 1047 English for Singers may be substituted for one of the language subjects.

### 6.7.9 Ensemble and Music Studies Electives

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

2645 Analysis Workshop III 2

6683 Brass Ensemble I 2

4372 Brass Ensemble II 2

7698 Brass Ensemble III 2

3269 Chamber Music I 2

7880 Chamber Music II 2

9050 Chamber Music III 2

8341 Chamber Orchestra I 2

9199 Chamber Orchestra II 2

7399 Chamber Orchestra III 2

5797 Composers Workshop II 2

3035 Composers Workshop III 2

3833 Conducting IIB 2

5328 Conducting IIIB 2

5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I 2

3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II 2

4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III 2

8201 Digital Sound Recording I 2

1786 Early Keyboard Technique I 2

6587 Early Keyboard Technique II 2

1671 Early Keyboard Technique III 2

6596 Electronic Music II 2

4305 Electronic Music III 2

1685 Ethnomusicology II 4

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6

5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6

1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC 6

2260 French for Singers 2

8434 German for Singers 2

2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA 2

5223 Introduction to Music Technology I 2

3135 Italian for Singers 2

5451 Jazz Styles II 2

6421 Jazz Workshop IA 4

9641 Jazz Workshop II 4



*Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts — Diplomas and Bachelor degrees*

1459 Jazz Workshop III	4
9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II	2
2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2
6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2
4152 Large Ensemble Experience III	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2
8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II	2
5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III	2
3495 Music Analysis III	2
2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II	4
3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III	6
9801 Music in Popular Culture II	2
5448 Music of the Non-Western World I	2
9879 Musicology II	4
9189 Musicology IIIA	6
1256 Musicology IIIB	6
4127 Musicology IIIC	6
5965 Orchestra I	2
6902 Orchestra II	2
8163 Orchestra III	2
7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2
3665 Percussion Ensemble I	2
4717 Percussion Ensemble II	2
8677 Percussion Ensemble III	2
3357 Piano Accompaniment	2
2596 Popular Music Since the 1950s I	2
1140 The Romantic Orchestra I	2
9758 Working with MIDI I	2

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 **Work required to complete the Ordinary degree**  
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the School, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the University.
- 2 **Availability of subjects and options:**  
The School reserves the right not to offer certain subjects in any particular year. Decisions on which subjects are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of

relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a subject or option. If the numbers are less than ten then the subject might not be offered.

**3 Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of Bachelor of Music (New) and Bachelor of Arts concurrently:**

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Music (New) and Bachelor of Arts concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses.

Candidates already enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus. (New) and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the School or admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The School advises:

- (1) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music (New) course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:  
Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points  
Level II subjects to the minimum value of 16 points  
Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points  
Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance subjects may be taken over two years with the permission of the School. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Course Rule 6.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New).
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level prerequisites before commencing higher level subjects.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined course to the School for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

**4 Unacceptable subject combinations:**

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Elder office.

**5 Changing stream:**

Students may change stream by auditioning for the relevant stream or by counting the end of year result for the performance subject. Students should apply to the School Executive Officer. Applications to change stream are subject to the approval of the Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching) of the Elder Conservatorium - School of Performing Arts.

**6.8** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below in clause 6.8.1. Subjects to a total value of 72 points must be presented. At least 20 points shall be presented at each of Level II and Level III. No student shall gain credit for a subject more than once.

**6.8.1 Level I subjects**

All students will complete the following subjects at Level I:

5612 Classical Performance IA	4
1063 Classical Performance IB	4
2863 Shaping Forces in Music I	4
6663 Tonality, Form and Genre in Music I	4
<i>and one Large Ensemble chosen from:</i>	
8341 Chamber Orchestra I	2
9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
5965 Orchestra I	2
and electives chosen from the list below to complete a full load of 24 points:	
6683 Brass Ensemble I	2
3269 Chamber Music I	2
8341 Chamber Orchestra I	2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
8201 Digital Sound Recording I	2
3389 Extended Performance IA	2
1517 Extended Performance IB	2
5223 Introduction to Music Technology I	2
5451 Jazz Styles	2
6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I	2
5448 Music of the Non-Western World I	2
5965 Orchestra I	2
3665 Percussion Ensemble I	2
3357 Piano Accompaniment	2

2596 Popular Music since the 1950s I	2
1140 The Romantic Orchestra I	2
9758 Working with MIDI I	2

**7 Course of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music**

**7.1** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Course Rule 7.

**7.2** The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

**7.3** Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they have

- (a) have already qualified for Honours *or*
- (b) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

**7.4** Before enrolling in the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Dean, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including Level III subjects in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

**7.5** The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The School may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

**7.6** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete either one of the following Honours subjects:

9392 Honours Composition
1750 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.)
3058 Honours Music Education
9916 Honours Musicology (B.Mus.)
2103 Honours Performance

or

a combination of the two of these subjects approved by the School. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the School to be equivalent to one subject.

## **8 Course of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance)**

- 8.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Honours degree of BA (Dance) shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 8.2** Subject to the approval of the Council, the School may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Honours degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the School of fitness to undertake work for the Honours course.
- 8.3** The School, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Honours course.
- 8.4** The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject
- First Class  
Second Class Division A  
Division B  
Third Class
- 8.5** Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they
- have already qualified for Honours *or*
  - have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*
  - have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the School on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.
- 8.6** Before entering upon the requirements for the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Dean, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application.
- 8.7** The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Dean may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

- 8.8** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subject 1416 Honours Dance.

## **9 External Performances/Engagements**

Students are encouraged to take outside engagements, provided that:

- a student shall not take part in any public concert or engagement that prohibits the student from attending a scheduled lesson or class except by permission of the Dean.
- The Dean reserves the right to determine whether or not a student shall be required to acknowledge the name of the School or of its staff, at any public concert or engagement in which the student participates.

## Diploma in Music

At the time of going to press, minor course amendments were being made. Details will be available at enrolments.

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 6476 Basic Music Theory IA

3 points semester 1

2 hours a week

Primary aspects of music theory including basic intervals—primary, secondary chords—key signatures; circle of fifths—tempo and rhythmic ordering - elementary harmonic progression.

*assessment:* weekly assessments 50%, written exam 50%

##### 6273 Ensemble Performance I

4 points full year

3-5 hours a week

Experience in two of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, contemporary music ensemble, big band, Pro Canto, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Early Music Workshop.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave

##### 5220 Performance IC

12 points full year

4-5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* audition

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour a week, performance class 2 hours a week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour a week, student recital 1 hour a week equivalent.

*assessment:* teacher's report 25%, performance class 25%, exam of 30 minutes playing time 50%

##### 2562 Performance ID

8 points full year

2.5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* audition

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours a week, performance class 2 hours a week.

*assessment:* teacher's report 30%, mid-year assessment of 10 minutes 20%, exam of 20 minutes playing time 50%

#### Level II

##### 9094 Ensemble Performance II

4 points full year

3-5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* audition

Experience in two of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, contemporary music ensemble, big band, Pro Canto, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Early Music Workshop.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave

##### 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week for seven weeks

*corequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

*restriction:* 5861 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IA

Introduction to the major principles of Ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam based on repertoire and general knowledge

##### 3100 Performance IIC

12 points full year

4-5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* 5220 Performance IC at Pass Div. I or higher

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour a week, performance class 2 hours a week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour a week, student recital 1 hour a week equivalent.

*assessment:* teacher's report 25%, performance class 25%, exam of 30 minutes playing time 50%

**3396 Performance IID**

8 points

full year

2.5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* 2562 Performance ID

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours a week, performance class 2 hours a week.

*assessment:* teacher's report 30%, mid-year assessment of 10 minutes 20%, exam of 20 minutes playing time 50%

## Diploma in Music (Jazz)

At the time of going to press, minor course amendments were being made. Details will be available at enrolments.

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 7705 Aural Training IM

2 points full year

1 one hour workshop

This unit aims to develop the aural recognition and comprehension of the basic elements of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes: progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading and general aural skills, including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, final assessment at the end of each semester 50%; stream 2 and 3 - four class exams spaced throughout the academic year 100%

##### 4391 Improvisation I

4 points full year

2 hour lecture plus 1 one hour Applied Rhythm Class

*corequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

This unit aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. The unit considers the application of basic improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the Jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with Dixieland to Swing, and Blues up to Early Bebop also are considered. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment:* continuous based on assignments and participation in class; written and practical exam at end of each semester. Improvisation - 80%; Rhythm - 20%

##### 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*corequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM

This unit aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other units (eg, Theory, Arranging, etc).

*assessment:* assignments/projects 25%, written and practical exam at the end of each semester 75%

##### 1782 Jazz Performance I

6 points full year

1.5 hours a week

*corequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I; 4391 Improvisation I

This unit aims to develop the students performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 15 minute exam, 40%, semester 2 - 20 minute exam 60%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hour a week)

##### 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

2 points full year

2 hours a week

Study analysis, and application of the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary.

*assessment:* written/listening exam each semester 50%, assignments 50%

##### 2107 Jazz Theory I

2 points full year

2 hours a week

The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

*assessment:* weekly assignments 50%, exam at the end of each semester 50%

##### 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

2 points full year

3 hours a week

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for

the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours - details provided at beginning of the year

### 5420 Shaping Forces in Music IA

2 points semester 1

1 hour lecture, 2-hour workshop per week

To develop an awareness of common and diverse elements in a variety of musical styles, through an exploration of acoustics, rhythm, melody, textures and sonority in a range of repertoire. Use of melody, texture, form and harmony as definitive shaping forces in music from a wide range of sources including: traditional and contemporary music from non-western cultures, the European music tradition, jazz, popular music; broad principles of musical analysis.

*assessment:* participation in workshop

### 1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)

4 points full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 min. of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*corequisite:* 1782 Jazz Performance I

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 mins. playing time 50%, continuous assessment 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice a semester at the Jazz Forum

## Level II

### 1930 Aural Training IIM

2 points full year

1.5 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 7705 Aural Training IM

This unit aims to further develop the aural recognition and comprehension of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading, and general aural skills including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, final assessment at the end of each semester 50%; stream 2 and 3 - four class exams spaced throughout the year

### 8148 Improvisation II

4 points full year

3 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 4391 Improvisation I

*corequisites:* 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1433 Jazz Piano Class II

This unit aims to enable students to further develop and apply improvisational techniques. The application of improvisation techniques in Bebop, Blues Modal and Contemporary Styles. This will entail a thorough knowledge of scales, modes and chords and will include transcribing solos, ear training and listening assignments. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment:* continuous, based on assignments and participation in class; written and practical semester exams. Improvisation - 80%; Rhythm - 20%

### 1212 Jazz Arranging II

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 70%, exams at end of each semester 30%

### 7533 Jazz Performance II

6 points full year

1.5 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 1782 Jazz Performance I

*corequisites:* 8148 Improvisation II, 2008 Jazz Theory II

This unit aims to further develop the student's performing skills on the principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 1782 Jazz Performance I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 20 minute exam 30%, semester 2 - 30 minute recital 70%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop, 1 hour a week

### 1433 Jazz Piano Class II

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*prerequisites:* 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

*corequisites:* 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1930 Aural Jazz Training IIM

Further study on stylistic and technical areas of Jazz Piano. Simple accompaniment and improvisation.

*assessment:* assignments/projects 25%, written and practical exam at the end of each semester 75%

### **2008 Jazz Theory II**

2 points full year

2 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I

The unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

*assessment:* weekly assignments assessed in class 50%, exams at the end of each semester 50%

### **4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II**

2 points full year

3 hours a week

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performance. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year

### **3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)**

4 points full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 min. of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*prerequisites:* 3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I

*corequisites:* 7533 Jazz Performance II

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 mins. playing time 50%; continuous assessment 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice a semester at the Jazz Forum



## Bachelor of Music (New)

At the time of going to press, minor course amendments were being made. Details will be available at enrolments.

### Syllabuses

**Note:** From 2000 the content of the Bachelor of Music will be revised. The new entries for 2000 are:

#### Level I

##### 5612 Classical Performance IA

4 points semester 1

Individual lesson of 45 minutes each week supported by a one hour performance workshop/technique class in weeks one to seven

A combined performance class of 1 hour per week will be held in the last six weeks of the semester.

This subject aims to develop performance skills on the student's principal instrument with particular emphasis on the development of sound technical fundamentals. Technical material will be prescribed and repertoire will be set according to each student's level of attainment. Achievement will be measured according to broad criteria such as accuracy, fluency, rhythmic control, stylistic understanding and dynamic variety.

Specific criteria appropriate to each instrumental/vocal specialisation will be distributed to students at the commencement of the teaching period.

*assessment:* end of semester performance exam -10 minutes 60%, teacher's assessment of progress based upon weekly preparation 20%, technical assessment 20%. Students must pass performance exam and technical assessment in order to pass the subject

##### 1063 Classical Performance IB

4 points semester 2

Individual lesson of 45 minutes each week supported by a one hour performance workshop/technique class in weeks one to seven

*prerequisite:* 5612 Classical Performance IA

A combined performance class of 1 hour per week will be held in the last six weeks of the semester.

This subject aims to further develop performance skills on the student's principal instrument with particular emphasis on the development of sound technical fundamentals. Technical material will be prescribed and repertoire will be set according to each student's level of attainment. Achievement will be measured according to broad criteria such as accuracy, fluency, rhythmic control, stylistic understanding and dynamic variety.

Specific criteria appropriate to each instrumental/vocal specialisation will be distributed to students at the commencement of the teaching period.

*assessment:* teacher's assessment of progress based upon weekly preparation 20%, technical assessment 20%. Students must pass performance exam and technical assessment in order to pass the subject

##### 2863 Shaping Forces in Music I

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

To develop an awareness of common and diverse elements in a variety of musical styles, through an exploration of acoustics, rhythm, melody, textures, and sonority in a range of repertoire. Principles of acoustics including musical perception, timbre, tuning and temperament, and tone production; modes, scales, rhythm, melody.

Use of melody, texture, form and harmony as definitive, shaping forces in music from a wide range of sources including: traditional and contemporary music from non-western cultures, the European music tradition, jazz, popular music; writing/compositional techniques and their practical application; aural awareness, transcription and sight-singing; broad principles of musical analysis. Set works: to be advised.

*assessment:* class exercises, tutorial presentations based on set works, essay/assignments 75%, exam 25%

##### 6663 Tonality, Form and Genre in Music I

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorial, 2 hour workshop per week

To develop an understanding of tonality, form and genre through the study of significant representative compositions in the European classical tradition. Principles of tonal harmony (harmonic functions, including jazz and classical);

Major musical forms of the western tradition, including binary, ternary, rondo, sonata-form, variation, fugue; major musical genres of the western tradition, including symphony, concerto, sonata, song, string quartet; writing/compositional techniques and their practical application; aural awareness, transcription and sight-singing; harmonic analysis of tonal music; Set works: to be advised.

*assessment:* class exercises, tutorial presentations based on set works, essay/assignments 75%, exam 25%

### Elective Subjects

#### 6683 Brass Ensemble I

2 points full year

2 hours a week of supervised rehearsals

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIE or 5612 Classical performance IA and 1063 Classical performance IB

Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

#### 3269 Chamber Music I

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIE or 5612 Classical performance IA and 1063 Classical performance IB

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

#### 8341 Chamber Orchestra I

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsal a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Chamber Orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

#### 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIE or 5612 Classical performance IA and 1063 Classical performance IB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

#### 8201 Digital Sound Recording I

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* 5223 Introduction to Music Technology I

A theoretical and practical course in techniques of sound recording using digital media. The following topics are studied: choice and placement of microphones; use of a patch bay and mixing desk (both analogue and digital); recording to digital audio tape and to hard disk; effects processors; post-production; backing-up of files; CD burning.

The emphasis of the course throughout is on practical work based on a solid understanding of fundamental theoretical principles.

*assessment:* practical studio test 20%, theory test 30%, recording project 50%

#### 3389 Extended Performance IA

2 points semester 1

Individual lesson of 15 minutes each week (in addition to the lesson time taken as part of 5612 Classical Performance IA). Additional performance classes up to 1.5 hours per week may be required

quota may apply

*corequisite:* 5612 Classical Performance IA

This subject will be available to selected students who have demonstrated outstanding performance skills at audition. It focuses on advanced technique and repertoire. Achievement will be measured according to broad criteria such as accuracy, fluency, rhythmic control, stylistic understanding and dynamic variety.

Specific criteria appropriate to each instrumental/vocal specialisation will be distributed to students at the commencement of the teaching period.

*assessment:* 10 minutes of performance time added to assessment requirements for 5612 Classical Performance IA

**1517 Extended Performance IB**

2 points semester 2

Individual lesson of 15 minutes each week (in addition to the lesson time taken as part of 1063 Classical Performance IB). Additional performance classes up to 1.5 hours per week may be required

quota may apply

*corequisite:* 1063 Classical Performance IB

This subject continues the intensive study of performance commenced in 1063 Extended Performance IA. It focuses on advanced technique and repertoire. Achievement will be measured according to broad criteria such as accuracy, fluency, rhythmic control, stylistic understanding and dynamic variety.

Specific criteria appropriate to each instrumental/vocal specialisation will be distributed to students at the commencement of the teaching period.

*assessment:* 10 minutes of performance time added to assessment requirements for 1063 Classical Performance IB

**5223 Introduction to Music Technology I**

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

*restriction:* 1041 Music Technology I

A historical, musical and theoretical overview of the relationship between music and new technology from 1880 to the present. The impact of various recording technologies (eg, wax/acetate disc, magnetic tape, digital) on the manner in which music is made and experienced is considered. The history of electronic instruments is surveyed with practical demonstrations of the use of historic instruments such as the Theremin and the Moog synthesiser. New musical genres (eg, musique concrete, live electronic improvisation, techno) resulting from technological innovation are studied. The integration of music with other media (eg, video art, multimedia, animation) is also examined. Speculative projections about future developments are considered.

Throughout the course there is an emphasis on critical listening to relevant music examples. A listening list will be presented at the start of the course, drawing on such material as the following: musique concrete by Pierre Schaeffer, Pierre Henry, Elaine Radigue; electronic works by Karlheinz Stockhausen, Edgard Varese, James Tenney, John Cage, Laurie Spiegel,

Trevor Wishart; studio recordings by The Beach Boys, The Beatles, Pink Floyd; live improvisation by MEV, Cabaret Voltaire; techno by Kraftwerk, Aphex Twin.

Students will be expected to use the resources of the Internet.

*assessment:* 750 word critical survey of Internet resources in a relevant area 20%, 1500 word essay 40%, 2-hour exam 40%

**6520 Large Ensemble Experience I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**5448 Music of the non-Western World I**

2 points semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject offers an introduction to the music (and musical cultures) of several non-Western regions of the world with representative examples drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe and the Middle East. The subject investigates music as a cultural expression of society, and presents ways of interpreting music from different perspectives. Attention is given to both traditional and contemporary forms of music as well as to the emerging commercially-driven genre of 'world music'. Although the subject focuses on non-Western musics, a number of concepts introduced in class are intended to increase awareness of important elements of any music, including the music of western societies.

An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this subject.

*assessment:* written/listening exam (2 hours)

**5965 Orchestra I**

2 points full year

3 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3665 Percussion Ensemble I**

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3357 Piano Accompaniment**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*corequisites:* 5612 Classical Performance IA and 1063 Classical Performance IB, majoring in piano, harpsichord or organ

Practical study of vocal and instrumental standard repertoire; problems of accompanying.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 60%, end of year exam 40%

**2596 Popular Music Since the 1950s I**

2 points semester 2

3 hours per week

This subject offers a critical historical and aesthetic survey of popular music as youth-oriented cultural expression from the 1950s to the present. In conjunction with a survey of the major styles and artists of popular music, the subject provides a critical approach to understanding the ways in which popular music has become an omnipresent element in contemporary life, and examines questions regarding the influence of commercial interests upon musical production and aesthetic tastes. Stylistically, the subject focuses primarily on the work of major (commercial) pop artists, but attention is also given to important 'marginal' artists and trends, including hybrid/cross-cultural forms, 'art rock', and 'anti-rock'. Geoculturally, the subject covers popular music in the US and Great Britain, but special attention is also given to the role of Australia as producer and consumer of popular music.

*assessment* written/listening exam (2 hours)

**1140 The Romantic Orchestra I**

3 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The study of music by looking at stylistic qualities and the historical contexts of specific works. To explore the power and passion of composition for the orchestra from Berlioz to Tchaikovsky; overview of the repertoire; development of the nineteenth century orchestra after 1830; composition styles and genres; social and musical contexts.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 40%, tutorial presentations 20%, exam 40%

**9758 Working with MIDI I**

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 5223 Introduction to Music Technology I

An introduction to the use of MIDI (Music Instrument Digital Interface) for live performance and composition. Theoretical principles will be discussed but the emphasis of the course is practical. Various commercial software packages will be compared, considered and used, and an introduction to programming using Max (object-oriented programming language for MIDI) is included.

The use of various MIDI controllers (keyboard, bowed and plucked strings, wind, touch and remote sensors) is explored.

*assessment:* studio test 20%, performance-based project 40%, composition-based project 40%

## Level II

### 9801 Music in Popular Culture II

2 points semester 1  
3 hours per week

*restriction:* 3541 Music in Popular Culture I

This subject offers a survey of music in contemporary society through an examination of a variety of musical forms and their social contexts. It investigates experiences of popular culture in Adelaide and Australia as well as in other places in the world. The interdisciplinary approach to the subject draws on perspectives from cultural studies, studies of popular culture and aesthetics, as well as specialised studies of music, performing arts, and film. Specific topics include examples from rock and pop music, jazz, classical and 20th century Western art music, folk and 'world' music, music for film, commercial background music, and the regional and local impacts of the global music industry. An emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function and meaning.

*assessment:* 2-hour final exam

**Note:** The following entries have been retained for Level I Jazz students and for continuing Level II and Level III students. As the revised course is implemented further amendments will be made:

## Level I

### 5549 Aural Development I

1 point full year

1 hour workshop a week

*assumed knowledge:* ability to read and write music

Aural Development I contains 3 streams with Stream 1 being the most advanced. Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements of musical expression; examining the synthesis of these elements in small and large musical forms and exercising critical judgement Stream 2: recognition and notation of chromatic and compound harmonic and melodic intervals, notation from dictation of rhythms and melodies in both major and minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of chordal progressions in 4 parts Stream 3: recognition and notation of diatonic harmonic and melodic intervals within the range of one octave, notation from dictation of simple 4 bar rhythms

Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of each semester assessments 50%; stream 2 and 3 - 4 class exams spaced throughout the year

### 7321 Improvisation I (New)

3 points full year

3 hours of workshops a week

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

Structures of scales and modes; guide tones and their functions; the use of motives in repetition; use of colour tones and tensions; construction of solos; tension and release; pacing chord progressions through the cycles; use of digital patterns through the key cycles in major, dorian, minor, mixolydian scales; elements of playing time through the use of anticipation and forward motion; understanding jazz terminology.

*assessment:* continuous - class participation 20%, end of semester practical exams 60%, end of semester applied rhythm class written and aural exam 20%

**1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I**

3 points full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 mins of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz); 7321 Improvisation I (New)

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* end of semester exams (30 min. playing time) 50%, continuous assessment 50%

**5389 Jazz Keyboard I**

2 points full year

1 hour workshop a week

Technical keyboard skill, chord construction, scales, blues progressions, sight reading, accompaniment styles and simple chord voicing.

*assessment:* participation in class 25%, end of semester exams 75%

**7320 Jazz Theory I (New)**

3 points full year

2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week

The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises 50%, end of semester written and practical exams 50%

**6421 Jazz Workshop IA**

4 points full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

*corequisite:* Jazz Theory I

The study of basic jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards and Bebop tunes. Also a study of the above in relation to various jazz styles: traditional, swing and Bebop.

*assessment:* class participation and assignments 50%, end of semester practical and written exams 50%

**5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensemble

**1662 Performance I (Jazz)**

8 points full year

45 min. individual tuition, 2 hour performance class a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

*corequisites:* 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

This unit aims to develop the student's performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* teacher's report 25%, performance class 25%, 30 minute end of year exam 50

**Level II**

**1222 Aural Development II**

1 point full year

1 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 5549 Aural Development I

Aural Development II contains two streams with Stream 1 being the most advanced. Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements in small and large forms and exercising critical judgement. Stream 2: recognition and notation of diatonic, chromatic and compound harmonic and melodic intervals, notations from dictation of rhythms and melodies in both major and minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of chord progressions in 4 parts.

Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of semester assessments 50%; stream 2 - six class exams throughout the year. All students must complete and pass at least Stream 2 in order to pass the subject

**5797 Composers' Workshop II**

2 points full year

2 hours of seminars/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 3130 Instruments for Composers I or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

Weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

*assessment:* workshop presentations and participation 50%, development of special project 50%

**1548 Composition Studies II**

6 points full year

1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours a fortnight)

*prerequisites:* 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3353 Counterpoint IA; 3130 Instruments for Composers I

*corequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II; 7736 Orchestration Workshop II

Studies in composition, including composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles such as small orchestra, choir and solo voice.

*assessment:* folio of compositions/exercises

**5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3379 Introduction to Music History I

Music in Europe from 1890 to the Second World War, including Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok and the Second Viennese School; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

*assessment:* 2,000 word essay 50%, exam 50%

**1685 Ethnomusicology II**

4 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

Semester 1 - history and philosophy of Ethnomusicology; techniques of information collecting and analysis; semester 2 - regional and genre studies; student presentations.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 1000 word assignment, 2000 word essay; semester 2 - 3000 word essay, presentation to seminar

**9314 Improvisation II (New)**

3 points full year

3 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 7321 Improvisation I (New)

Development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction, playing a coda or cadenza; unaccompanied playing, chord substitution systems.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%, end of semester written and practical exams 60%; Applied Rhythm Class - end of semester written and aural exam 20%

**1212 Jazz Arranging II**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*prerequisites:* 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*corequisite:* 2008 Jazz Theory II

skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 70%, end of semester exams 30%

**4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II**

3 points full year

3 hours supervised rehearsals, 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*prerequisites:* 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

*corequisites:* 8010 Performance II (Jazz); 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the second year tunes list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Jazz Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 minutes playing time 50%, continuous assessment 50%

**5021 Jazz Keyboard II**

1 point full year

1 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 5839 Jazz Keyboard I.

Contemporary chord voicings; use of scales; left hand jazz styles; tune syllabus study.

*assessment:* class participation 25%, end of semester exams 75%

**5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)**

2 points full year

2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the role of instruments; study of set works.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 35%, 1 hour listening and general knowledge test which may include style recognition 20%, 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%, tutorial presentations 10%

**2008 Jazz Theory II**

2 points full year

2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

the unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises 50%, written and practical exams at the end of second semester 50%

**9641 Jazz Workshop II**

4 points full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop I

The study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, Bebop tunes, modal tunes, ballads and contemporary jazz.

*assessment:* class participation and assignments 50%, end of semester practical and written exams 50%

**4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensembles

**5553 Music Education IIM (New)**

6 points full year

5 hours of lectures or workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 4650 Music Education IM (New) and a Level I Performance subject (either IB or IE)

*corequisite:* Level II performance subject - IIB or IIE

Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles; concepts of composition; basic conducting techniques; observation visits to a variety of schools; issues in music education literature including methods and strategies in use in Australia, the UK and the USA; introduction to the application of technology in music education; participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. Brass methodology, involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in playing a brass instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* class work including exercises and listening analysis 15%, journal on school visits and 1500 word essay 20%, composition 25%, major arrangement 20%, brass methodology journal 20%

**5384 Music since the 1940s II**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II.

Music from 1940 to the present day including the later Stravinsky; music in France, Germany, England and Australia; post-Webern styles, post-Modernism, electro-acoustic music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 50%, tutorial paper 50%



**7642 Music Theory II**

3 points full year  
2 hour class a week

*prerequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

Semester 1 - musical language in the Baroque Era (c.1700-1750). Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of baroque music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: chords and chord progressions commonly found in baroque music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; chorale writing; figured bass; baroque forms such as the suite and trio sonata. Semester 2 - musical language in the 20th century. Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of 20th century music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: alternative scales and chord structures; polytonality; atonality; serial composition; the influence of jazz and popular music; form and texture in 20th century music.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%; semester 2 - 2 assignments 30%; 2 hour analysis exam 20%

**9879 Musicology II**

4 points full year  
2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 3379 Introduction to Music History I, 1935 Music Theory I.

*corequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

Semester 1: introduction to musicology; semester 2: aesthetics of music.

*assessment:* two seminar papers 40%, bibliographic project 20%, 1500 word essay 20%, 3000 word essay 20%

**8010 Performance II (Jazz)**

8 points full year  
1 hour a week of individual instruction, 1 or 2 hours a week of performance classes

*prerequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz); 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*corequisites:* 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II

Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of Improvisation II.

*assessment:* teacher's report 15%, performance class 25%, 40 minute end of year exam 60%

**7960 Technical Studies in Composition II**

4 points full year  
2 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

*corequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II

Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

**Level III**

**3408 American Pathfinders in Music III**

2 points semester 2

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

**2645 Analysis Workshop III**

2 points semester 2

2 hours of seminars a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

Historical and current analytical theories; concepts and approaches to music analysis.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 40%, 2000 word analytic assignment, or equivalent

**5915 Australian Music III**

1 point semester 1

1 hour lecture or seminar a week

*prerequisites:* any level II subjects in the Common Core of studies to the value of 8 points

To introduce historical perspectives and draw together and consolidate an understanding of various styles of music in contemporary Australian society.

*assessment:* assignment with study package

**3392 Chinese Music III**

2 points semester 1

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes: (i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zheng, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin); (ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

**3035 Composers' Workshop III**

2 points full year

2 hours of seminars/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 5797 Composers' Workshop II

A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

*assessment:* workshop presentations and participation 50%, development of a special project 50%

**3122 Composition in Australia III**

2 points semester 1

2 hours of lectures and seminars

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II.

*corequisites:* 5915 Australian Music III

An exploration of the achievement of composers in Australia in the 150 years between 1840 and 1990, beginning with the work of the migrant composers Nathan, Linger, Horsley and Marshall-Hall and concluding with the maturity of the generation of Sculthorpe's and Meale's pupils. Emphasis will be based on the supporting social, economic and cultural environment that encouraged composition in Australia and on the stylistic bases of the resulting works.

*assessment:* presentation of seminar paper which will form basis of 3500 word essay

**4862 Composition Studies III**

6 points full year

1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours per fortnight)

*prerequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II

*corequisites:* 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Studies in all aspects of composition.

*assessment:* concert presentation of original works 20%, folio of compositions 80%

**8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III**

2 points semester 1

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris and other cities from 1909-1929 under the direction of the impresario, Sergei Diaghilev. The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballets Russes by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail together with the contribution of choreographers, designers, artists and librettists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and to a comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

**6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA**

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II

Semester 1: concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology; development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis; semester 2: regional and genre studies.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay, 1500 word assignment; seminar presentation; 3500 word essay

**5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB**

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisite:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II

*corequisite:* 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

Regional and intercultural music studies. The order and availability of components may vary, but may be selected from Japanese Music III, Chinese Music III, selected regional studies or Community Music Studies  
*assessment:* two 3500 word essays or equivalent

**1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC**

6 points full year  
 2 hours seminar a week  
*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology  
*restriction:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II

Semester 1: history and philosophy of Ethnomusicology; techniques of information collecting and analysis; semester 2: regional and genre studies of music; student presentations.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 1500 word assignment, 2000 word essay; semester 2 - 3500 word essay, seminar presentation. Participation in seminars also assessed

**3724 French Music of the 14th Century III**

2 points not offered in 2000  
 2 hours of lectures and tutorials a week  
 quota may apply  
*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

An investigation of the musical styles of de Vitry, Machaut and other French composers of the 14th Century. An analysis of selected compositions will be accompanied by a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 50%, 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test 40%, short notational exercise 10%

**7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III**

2 points not offered in 2000  
 2 hours of lectures/ tutorials a week  
 quota may apply  
*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

An investigation of the musical styles of leading Franco-Flemish composers from Ockeghem through Willaert with a major emphasis on Josquin des Prez. It undertakes an analysis of selected works of each composer and a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 50%, 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test 40%, short notational exercise 10%

**8075 Improvisation III**

3 points full year  
 2 hours a week of workshops  
*prerequisites:* 9314 Improvisation II (New)  
*corequisites:* 4838 Jazz Theory 3

Advanced techniques of jazz improvisation in all styles, with an emphasis on contemporary techniques and styles.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%, end of semester practical exams 80%

**1516 Japanese Music III**

2 points not offered in 2000  
 2 hours of seminars a week  
 quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

An overview of performance practice and musical genres in Japan. Method and concepts for studying Japanese music. Intended as a broader perspective for Music History students and as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology subjects.

*assessment:* presentation to seminar which will form basis of 3500 word essay

**3382 Jazz Arranging III**

2 points full year  
 1 hour a week

*prerequisites:* 1212 Jazz Arranging II; 2008 Jazz Theory II

*corequisite:* 4838 Jazz Theory III

Advanced techniques in textural and harmonic procedures and arranging for small and large jazz ensembles.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 50%, major arranging project 50%

**3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III**

3 points full year  
 3 hours of supervised rehearsals, 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week

*prerequisites:* 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

*corequisites:* 7054 Performance III (Jazz); 8075 Improvisation III

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will

be drawn from the third year tunes list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Jazz Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 minutes playing time 50%, continuous assessment 50%

### 4377 Jazz History III

2 points full year

1 lecture/ tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

An historical and sociological study of the African influence on American jazz and subsequent developments in the twentieth century.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 35%, 1 hour listening and general knowledge test which may include style recognition 20%, 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%, tutorial presentations 10%

### 4838 Jazz Theory III

3 points full year

2 hours of lectures a week

*prerequisites:* 2008 Jazz Theory II

Further study, at an advanced level, of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Extensive study of chords, scales and modes and their relationships is made. Research of standard chord progressions and standard tunes. Advanced chord substitution and polytonality are also studied. An extensive investigation/study of the 'Lydian Chromatic Concept' (George Russell) is made in semester 2.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises 50%, end of semester written exams 50%

### 1459 Jazz Workshop III

4 points full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop II

An advanced study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, Bebop tunes, modal/ bop tunes and contemporary jazz styles.

*assessment:* class participation and assignments 50%, end of semester practical and written exams 50%

### 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensembles

### 3495 Music Analysis III

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Historical and current analytic theory and practice; concepts and approaches to music within the Western tradition.

*assessment:* four analytic studies 25% each

### 5364 Music Education III

2 points full year

5 hours of lectures/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 5553 Music Education IIM (New) and a Level II Performance Subject (either IIIB or IIE)

*corequisite:* a level III performance subject -IIIB or IIIE

Issues in music education literature, including basic principles of teaching and learning; technology in music education; history of jazz and popular music; composition for ensembles; school music ensemble experience program; participation in, and direction of, Music Education Band and Choir which include a broad range of repertoire; string methodology, involving learning about the string family, gaining experience in playing a string instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* class work including exercises, journal on jazz and popular music history 15%; 1500 word essay 15%; composition 15%; school music ensemble experience package 35%; string methodology journal 20%

### 4851 Music Theory III

8 points full year

2 hour class a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

Semester 1 - musical language in the Romantic Era (c.1800-1850). Harmonic language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of romantic music will be studied

through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercise in imitative composition. This will include chords and chord progressions commonly found in romantic music, techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; continuous modulation; chromatic harmony; romantic forms such as the lied and piano miniature; semester 2 - students will choose one of the following options: post-romantic harmony (c1850-1900); counterpoint; orchestration,; analysis.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%; semester 2 - folio of assignments 50%

### 9189 Musicology IIIA

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 9879 Musicology II

Theory, issues and techniques in early music studies.

*assessment:* four seminar presentations, 4 x 3000 word essays

### 1256 Musicology IIIB

6 points full year

2 hour seminar/workshop a week

semester 1 - topic in historical musicology; semester 2 - Australian studies Music analysis: historical and current analytic theory and practice, concepts and approaches to music in the western tradition.

*assessment:* historical musicology topic (first semester) 30%, Australian studies (second semester) 30%, music analysis (full year) 40%

### 4127 Musicology IIIC

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II.

*restriction:* 9879 Musicology II

semester 1 - introduction to musicology; semester 2 - the aesthetics of music.

*assessment:* seminar paper 10%; bibliographical project 20%; 2000 word essay 20%; two seminar presentations, 3000 word papers 50%

### 7054 Performance III (Jazz)

8 points full year

1 hour a week of individual instruction, 1 or 2 hours of performance classes a week

*prerequisites:* 8010 Performance II (Jazz); 9314 Improvisation II (New)

*corequisites:* 8075 Improvisation III

Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of 9314 Improvisation II (New).

*assessment:* performance class 25%, end of year recital of 50 minutes 75%

### 7564 Technical Studies in Composition III

4 points full year

2 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II

*corequisites:* 4862 Composition Studies III

Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

### 7140 Wagner III

6 points not offered in 2000

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

A survey of Wagner's life; his musical, dramatic and literary output; his operatic theories; his influence on the arts and society. A number of particular works will be studied in detail, illustrated by videos from Bayreuth and other opera houses.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

## Electives

### 4372 Brass Ensemble II

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 8891 Ensemble Experience - Brass I or 6683 Brass Ensemble I

*corequisites:* 1196 Performance II (Brass)

Rehearsals and performance of compositions for large brass ensembles

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**7880 Chamber Music II**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3269 Chamber Music I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops; end of semester exams

**9199 Chamber Orchestra II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* Chamber Orchestra I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3833 Conducting IIB**

2 points full year

2 hours of workshops a week

*prerequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated IIB, IIE, or 5612 Classical performance IA, 1063 Classical performance IB

*restriction:* 2803 Conducting II, 7919 Conducting IIA

Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two end of semester exams

**3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIIE or IIB, IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

**6587 Early Keyboard Technique II**

2 points full year

1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1786 Early Keyboard Technique I

A continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

*assessment:* weekly participation in workshops 40%, performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

**6596 Electronic Music II**

2 points full year

1 hour individual/class tuition a week

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* 1041 Music Technology I

Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

*assessment:* compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

**1047 English for Singers**

2 points not offered in 2000

1 hour a week

Directed towards those students for whom English is not their first language. The course will provide guidance in the accurate pronunciation of spoken and sung English and in a grammar based understanding of the written language. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the pronunciation and intonation of English in relation to sung texts. It is highly recommended that International students take this subject.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 30%, attendance and participation in class 20%, end of year 2 hour written and oral exam 50%

**8434 German for Singers**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 50%, end of year 2 hour written exam and oral exam 50%

**3135 Italian for Singers**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 50%, end of semester written and oral exams 50%

**1933 Keyboard for Singers II**

2 points full year

1 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 6664 Performance I (Voice), 1935 Music Theory I

*corequisite:* 5953 Performance II (Voice)

Keyboard skills appropriate for vocal studies: technical studies, accompaniment.

*assessment:* performance in the workshops each week, end of semester exams

**1243 Large Ensemble Experience II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* any Level I ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble, or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%.

100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* Large Ensemble (Wind) I

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II**

4 points semester 2

See entry under Bachelor of Arts in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for syllabus details

**6902 Orchestra II**

2 points full year

3 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* 5965 Orchestra I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 7736 Orchestration Workshop II

2 points semester 2

2 hours workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%, folio of orchestration exercises 80%

### 4717 Percussion Ensemble II

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 7255 Stagecraft II

2 points full year

2 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 7609 Stagecraft I

*corequisites:* 5953 Performance II (Voice) or 6843 Performance IE (Voice)

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 60%, end of year exam 40%

### level III

### 7698 Brass Ensemble III

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsal a week

*prerequisites:* 1945 Ensemble Experience - Brass II or 4372 Brass Ensemble II

*corequisites:* 2374 Performance III (Brass)

Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 9050 Chamber Music III

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part). This may include early music ensembles.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, and attendance at workshops; end of semester exams

### 7399 Chamber Orchestra III

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 5328 Conducting IIIB

2 points full year

2 hours of workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 2803 Conducting II or 7919 Conducting IIA or 3833 Conducting IIB

*restriction:* 9059 Conducting IIIA, 9491 Conducting III

Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two end of semester exams

### 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III

2 points full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated III, or IIIE or IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances



**1671 Early Keyboard Technique III**

2 points full year

1 hour tutorial a week

quota applies

*prerequisites:* Early Keyboard II

Continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

*assessment:* weekly participation in workshops 40%, performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

**4305 Electronic Music III**

2 points full year

1 hour a week of individual/class tuition

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* 6596 Electronic Music II

Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

*assessment:* compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

**2260 French for Singers**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* class assignments 50%, end of year 2 hour written exam and oral exam 50%

**2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA**

2 points semester 2

2 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

*restrictions:* 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Techniques of harmony in the second half of the 19th

century, including: chromatic harmony, extended modulation schemes, continuous modulation, non-dominant harmony, extended chord structures, multiple non-harmonic tones. Composers studied may include Wagner, Mahler, Strauss and early Schoenberg.

*assessment:* four assignments each 25%

**4152 Large Ensemble Experience III**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* any Level II ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Participation in rehearsals and performance in one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III**

6 points semester 2

See entry under Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

**8163 Orchestra III**

2 points full year

3 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* 6902 Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Symphony Orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**8677 Percussion Ensemble III**

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* Percussion Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%. 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**Elective subjects for students in other Schools or Faculties**

**1004 General Music Theory IB**

3 points semester 2

2 hours per week

To develop an understanding of conventional harmonic principles and techniques of musical analysis, the structural principles of the major musical forms/genres and basic compositional techniques in traditional idioms through a consideration of the principles of chord voicing and chord progression, modulation, chromatic harmony, dance forms, sonata form, variation form and the musical analysis of set works.

*assessment:* regular class exercises and tests 50%, written exam 50%

**9459 Introduction to General Music Theory IA**

3 points semester 1

2 hours per week

To introduce theoretical concepts related to rhythm, melody and harmony and to develop an awareness of the techniques of musical analysis through a consideration of rhythmic concepts, major scales, intervals, figured bass, chord progressions and musical analysis of set works.

*assessment:* regular class exercises and tests 50%, written exam 50%

**2708 Music for Arts Students I**

6 points full year

4 hours per week

Semester 1: A study of Shaping forces in Music through the development of an awareness of common and diverse elements in a variety of musical styles, through an exploration of acoustics, rhythm, melody, textures, and sonority in a range of repertoire. Use of melody, texture, form and harmony as definitive, shaping forces in music from a wide range of sources including: traditional and contemporary music from non-western cultures, the European music tradition, jazz, popular music. Semester 2: A study of tonality, form and genre through the study of significant representative compositions in the European classical tradition.

*assessment:* class exercises, tutorial presentations based on set works, essay/assignments and exams

**9751 Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts)**

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject offers an introduction to the music (and musical cultures) of several non-Western regions of the world, with representative examples drawn from Australia and the Pacific, Asia, Africa, the Americas, Europe and the Middle East. The subject investigates music as a cultural expression of society and presents ways of interpreting music from different perspectives. Attention is given to both traditional and contemporary forms of music as well as to the emerging commercially-driven genre of 'world music'. Although the subject focuses on non-Western musics, a number of concepts introduced in class are intended to increase awareness of important elements of any music, including the music of Western societies. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this subject.

assessment: 1200 word review of live concert *or* 1500 word critical comparison of two examples of recorded music 50%, 2 hour written/listening exam 50%

**2420 Popular Music Since the 1950s I (Arts)**

3 points semester 2

3 hours per week

This subject offers a critical historical and aesthetic survey of popular music as youth-oriented cultural expression from the 1950s to the present. In conjunction with a survey of the major styles and artists of popular music, the subject provides a critical approach to understanding the ways in which popular music has become an omnipresent element in contemporary life, and examines questions regarding the influence of commercial interests upon musical production and aesthetic tastes. Stylistically, the subject focuses primarily on the work of major (commercial) pop artists, but attention is also given to important 'marginal' artists and trends, including hybrid/cross-cultural forms, 'art rock', and 'anti-rock'. Geoculturally, the subject covers popular music in the U.S. and Great Britain, but special attention is also given to the role of Australia as producer and consumer of popular music. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this subject.

*assessment:* 1200 word review of live concert *or* 1500 word critical comparison of two pop music recordings 50%, 2 hour written/listening exam 50%

**4410 The Romantic Orchestra I (Arts)**

3 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

The study of music by looking at stylistic qualities and the historical contexts of specific works. To explore the power and passion of composition for the orchestra from Berlioz to Tchaikovsky; Overview of the repertoire; Development of the nineteenth century orchestra after 1830; Composition styles and genres; Social and musical contexts.

*assessment:* tutorial presentations 20%, 2500 word essay 40%, exam 40%

**Level II**

**4293 Music in Popular Culture II (Arts)**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*restriction:* 3541 Music in Popular Culture I.

This subject offers a survey of music in contemporary society through an examination of a variety of musical forms and their social contexts. It investigates experiences of popular culture in Adelaide and Australia as well as in other places in the world. The interdisciplinary approach to the subject draws on perspectives from cultural studies, studies of popular culture and aesthetics, as well as specialised studies of music, performing arts, and film. Specific topics include examples from rock and pop music, jazz, classical and 20th century Western art music, folk and 'world' music, music for film, commercial background music, and the regional and local impacts of the global music industry. An emphasis will be placed on developing students' ability to critically examine and discuss aspects of musical aesthetics, behaviour, function, and meaning. An ability to play or read music is not a requirement for this subject.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 60%, 2 hour exam 40%

**Individual Instrumental or Vocal subjects****First Year**

For students taking subjects under the program in place prior to 2000 - consult the list of Level I subjects in *The Calendar, Volume II: A Handbook of Courses, 1999*.

		points value	contact hours per week
5612	Classical Performance IA	4	2.45
1063	Classical Performance IB	4	2.45

**Second Year**

1196	Performance II (Brass)	10	4
9523	Performance IIB (Brass)	6	1.5
8509	Performance IIE (Brass)	8	2.75
3830	Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)	8	3.75
5848	Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5
7693	Performance II (Guitar)	12	4
8321	Performance IIE (Guitar)	8	2.75
6525	Performance IIB (Guitar)	6	1.5
6292	Performance II (Harp)	12	4
1653	Performance IIE (Harp)	8	2.75
2385	Performance IIB (Harp)	6	1.5
7565	Performance II (Harpsichord)	12	4
9833	Performance IIE (Harpsichord)	8	2.75
4023	Performance IIB (Harpsichord)	6	1.5
8010	Performance II (Jazz)	8	2 - 2.5
2388	Performance IIE (Jazz)**	8	2 - 2.5
7558	Performance IIB (Jazz)**	6	1.5
7795	Performance II (Organ)	12	3
8920	Performance IIE (Organ)	8	2.75
5783	Performance IIB (Organ)	6	1.5
1896	Performance II (Percussion)	12	4
7411	Performance IIE (Percussion)	8	2.75
9593	Performance IIB (Percussion)	6	1.5
3273	Performance II (Pianoforte)*	12	6
2156	Performance IIE (Pianoforte)	8	4.75
8559	Performance IIB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5
5463	Performance II (Strings)	12	4
3531	Performance IIB (Strings)	6	1.5
5012	Performance IIE (Strings)	8	2.75
5953	Performance II (Voice)	10	5
1337	Performance IIE (Voice)	8	4.75
7929	Performance IIB (Voice)	6	2.5

		points value	contact hours per week
4042	Performance II (Woodwind)	12	4
4715	Performance IIB (Woodwind)	6	1.5
3319	Performance IIE (Woodwind)	8	3
<b>Third Year</b>			
2374	Performance III (Brass)	10	4
6313	Performance IIIB (Brass)	6	1.5
6890	Performance IIIE (Brass)	8	2.75
6764	Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)	8	4.75
4538	Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)	6	1.5
9327	Performance III (Guitar)	12	4
8524	Performance IIIE (Guitar)	8	2.75
1773	Performance IIIB (Guitar)	6	1.5
2470	Performance III (Harp)	12	4
6517	Performance IIIE (Harp)	8	2.75
6678	Performance IIIB (Harp)	6	1.5
6935	Performance III (Harpsichord)	12	4
9070	Performance IIIE (Harpsichord)	8	2.75
6258	Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)	6	1.5
7054	Performance III (Jazz)	8	3
2458	Performance IIIE (Jazz)**	8	2 - 2.5
7268	Performance IIIB (Jazz)**	6	2 - 2.5
4037	Performance III (Organ)	12	4
7684	Performance IIIE (Organ)	8	3.75
5110	Performance IIIB (Organ)	6	1.5
6786	Performance III (Percussion)	12	5
1585	Performance IIIE (Percussion)	8	4.75
7649	Performance IIIB (Percussion)	6	1.5
5972	Performance III (Pianoforte)*	12	6
1385	Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)	8	5
2446	Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)	6	1.5
7908	Performance III (Strings)	12	5
6324	Performance IIIB (Strings)	6	1.5
9017	Performance IIIE (Strings)	8	2.75
2281	Performance III (Voice)	10	5
9875	Performance IIIE (Voice)	8	4.75
9235	Performance IIIB (Voice)	6	2.5
5580	Performance III (Woodwind)	12	4
1932	Performance IIIB ( Woodwind)	6	1.5
1810	Performance IIIE (Woodwind)	8	2.75

During each of the three years of the course, students are required to present at least one etude which demonstrates a high level of technical achievement. In addition, at some time during the course, the following need to be presented:

- a polyphonic work by Bach, Handel, Shostakovich, Hindemith etc.
- a sonata, concerto or set of variations by a classical composer.
- a work from the twentieth century.

\*\* Subject Corequisite

7617 Performance IB (Jazz)	6421 Jazz Workshop IA
3999 Performance IE (Jazz)	6421 Jazz Workshop IA
7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)	9641 Jazz Workshop II
2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)	9641 Jazz Workshop II
7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)	1459 Jazz Workshop III
2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz)	1459 Jazz Workshop II

notes: Individual Instrumental or Vocal subjects

**1 Duration:**

All subjects, except at Level I, are of a full year's duration.

**2 Prerequisites**

All subjects have as prerequisites:

Level I: a satisfactory audition to enrol in 5612 Performance IA; a Pass in 5612 Performance IA to proceed to 1063 Performance I B.

Level II: a pass in the relevant Level I Performance subject except for subjects designated II which require Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I subject and subjects IIE, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I subject.

Level III: a pass in the relevant Level II Performance subject, except for subjects designated III, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level II performance subject; and subjects designated IIIE, which require a Pass Division I in the relevant Level II subject.

note: With the permission of the Dean, a student may enrol in a Level II or Level III Performance subject not being a subject in sequence from Level I, if the appropriate Level I or Level II subject has been passed with Distinction.

**3 Contact hours:**

Subjects with 2.45 hours - Level I: one 45 minute lesson each week; a one-hour performance workshop/technique class in weeks 1-7; a combined performance class of one hour per week will be held in the last 6 weeks of the semester.

Subjects with 3.75-4 hours: Level II or III - one 1 hour lesson a week; one 2 hour performance class a week, one 1 hour a week (or equivalent) student recital.

Subjects with 5 hours: one 1 hour lesson each week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester), one 1 hour per week (or equivalent) student recital.

Subjects with 1.5 hours: one 30 minute lesson a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Students in all performance subjects may be required to attend an occasional additional workshop. Such attendance will not amount to more than 2 hours per quarter semester.

**4 Content: for students continuing under the arrangements in place prior to 2000**

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual students' attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 2 hour performance class particular to their major study, though B stream students need only attend 1 hour of performance class. Additional classes dealing with special learning problems, additional technique etc may sometimes be required (see note 3 above). Performance majors (I, II, III, IC, IIC) must attend student recitals held fortnightly.

The choice of instrument or vocal study in Jazz Performance IE, IIE, IIIE, IB, IIB, or IIIB shall be undertaken on the advice of the Subject Coordinator, as appropriate.

In the case of 5612 Classical Performance IA and 1063 Classical Performance IB, consult the syllabus entry.

**5 Assessment:**

Assessment in most subjects in performance comprises three areas: a teacher's report (based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, punctuality and attendance), performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment, and an examination at the end of the year (students must pass the end-of-year examination in order to pass the subject for the year). Proportions of assessment are distributed as follows:

Subjects designated II: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated III: Performance class 25% and Final open (public) recital or an examination of 50 minutes playing time 75%.

Subjects designated IIE: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIE: Teachers report 5%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 70%.

Subjects designated IIB: Teacher's report 30%, mid-year assessment of 10 mins. 20%; Examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated IIIB: Teacher's report 30%, mid-year assessment of 15 mins. 20%; Examination of 30 minutes playing time 50%.

Please note: normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously, in part or in its entirety.

In the case of 5612 Classical Performance IA and 1063 Classical Performance IB, consult the syllabus entry.

**6 Ensemble Experience**

One hundred per cent attendance is required for all large ensemble activities. Exceptions will be made on the production of a medical certificate and in cases of approved leave.

Non compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

Failure due to inadequate attendance is not redeemable.

Satisfactory participation will be required in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, dates for which will be decided in consultation between staff and students, at the beginning of the year. Students will keep a diary as a record of their attendance in the various ensembles. Where a student is involved in Chamber Music an examination will be held at the end of each semester.

## Honours Level

### 9392 Honours Composition

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 7.1

A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

*assessment:* compositions at least 4 units, assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

### 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 7.1

A course of seminars, individual tuition and fieldwork in the theory and methods of Ethnomusicology. Topics cover major concepts and research issues associated with indigenous and popular cultures, field techniques, transcription and analysis as well as case studies.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper 20%, fieldwork in the community 20%, report to postgraduate seminar on thesis research 10%, 15000 word thesis 50%

**Note:** candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.), which is identical to 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

### 3058 Honours Music Education

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 7.1

A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper 20%, 2 x 5000 word projects ( or equivalent) with reports to the Music Education postgraduate seminar 40%, 10,000 word thesis 40%

### 9916 Honours Musicology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 7.1

assumed knowledge: reading knowledge of language/s necessary for the course of study

A course of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory

and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

*assessment:* four x 5000 word seminar papers 60%, dissertations on a topic in historical musicology (with or without an accompanying edition) 40%.

*note:* Candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.) which is identical to 9916 Honours Musicology.

### 2103 Honours Performance

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* see Specific Course Rule 7.1

A program of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to submit their recital programs for approval to the Elder Conservatorium of Music, no later than the last working day in March (by end of Semester 1 for Jazz). With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper on a topic which is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

*assessment:* all students except players of brass and jazz instruments and jazz voice shall be assessed as set out in A, B, and C, below. Students should choose option 1 or 2 from section A and option 1 or 2 from section B or section C.

#### A *either*

- (a) one full (65 min.) recital (12 points) *and*
- (b) one major concerted work (4 points)

*or*

- (a) one full recital including a major concerted work (65 min.) (12 points) *and*
- (b) an essay of 5000 words: (4 points)

**and**

#### B *either* one short (35 min.) recital (8 points)

*or*

a chamber music performance (35 min.)

*or*

program of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (8 points)

**or**

#### C two full (65 min.) recitals (12 points each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of any full (65 min.) recital.

In the case of Jazz students, the following will apply:

- D 1 one full recital (65 min.) (12 points) to include the following:
  - (a) at least one piece completely solo
  - (b) 10-15 min. of the performance must be original work (composed by the student)
  - (c) a longer (major) work should be included
- and
- 2 an essay of 5000 words (4 points) and
- 3 a regular program of Small Jazz Ensemble performance (at least 3 hours per week) 8 points assessed by means of a 35 minute examination.

In special cases the Director may approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 24 points.

In order to qualify for the Honours degree, each component of the subject must be passed.

notes:

- 1 Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Dean in consultation with the teacher and the student.
- 2 A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.
- 3 Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:
  - (a) Full recital - 3 pages comprising approximately 1000 words;
  - (b) Short recital -2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;
  - (c) Concerto -1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.
- 4 Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.
- 5 Honours Performance students intending to apply to the School of Performing Arts in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music (Performance) are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the seminar or dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.
- 6 Unless the Dean, on the advice of the specialist panels, approves otherwise, normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.



## Bachelor of Arts (Dance) (Honours)

### Syllabuses

---

**1416 Honours Dance**

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 8.1

A course of seminars and workshops in the theory and practice of Dance including an individual research-based project and individual units in Composition, Choreologic Studies and the Issues in the Theory and Practice of Performance Dance.

*assessment:* presentation of an individual project in either thesis, lecture demonstration or performance mode (10, 000 words)



# Faculty of Science

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

## Contents

---

**Awards and Rules .....572**

**Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science**

*B.Sc.*

**Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)**

*B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.)*

**Bachelor of Science**

**(Exploration Geoscience)**

*B.Sc.(Expl.Geo.)*

**Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)**

*B.Sc.(Mol.Biol.)*

**Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)**

*B.Sc.(Jur.)*

Specific Course Rules .....573

Syllabuses:

Anatomical Sciences .....586

Animal Science .....588

Applied and Molecular Ecology .....588

Biochemistry .....589

Chemistry .....591

Environmental Biology .....594

Genetics .....600

Geology and Geophysics .....602

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.....608

Microbiology and Immunology .....608

Pharmacology .....610

Physics and Mathematical Physics 611

Physiology .....617

Plant Science .....620

Psychology .....620

Soil and Water .....621

**Bachelor of Biotechnology**

*(B.Biotech.)*

Specific Course Rules .....622

Syllabuses .....624

## **Undergraduate awards in the Faculty of Science**

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science

### Notes on Delegated Authority

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Executive Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Executive Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

# Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science

## Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

## Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

## Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

## Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 (a) There shall be the following Ordinary degrees in the Faculty of Science
- Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science
  - Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)
  - Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)
  - Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)
  - Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees

- (b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science
- (c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.
- 1.2 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

#### 2 Duration of courses

- 2.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, in accordance with the provisions of 3.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 points, or to an aggregate value of 3 points for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Subjects for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline.
- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall,

unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

- 3.4 (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published within each classification:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

#### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer - all courses

- 4.1 Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.
- 4.2 Candidates who have previously passed subjects offered in other courses at the University of Adelaide or other recognised tertiary institutions and who wish to count such subjects towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements

as the Faculty shall determine, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the candidate shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Specific Course Rules, and
- (b) the candidate shall present subjects which satisfy the Level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Specific Course Rules, which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

### 5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.2 and 5.3 below, pass subjects from 10 below to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of not more than 30 points
- (b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points\*
- (c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.4 below.

- 5.2 (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.1(a), present passes to the value of 6 points in Level I or Level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, Schools of Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Urban Design, and Engineering. Passes in Level I or Level II subjects to the value of 6 points offered by other Faculties may also be presented provided the enrolment is approved both by the Faculty of Science and the other School or Faculty.
- (b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law subjects of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I.\*\*

\*Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science). This subject does not count towards the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

\*\*For entry to Law subjects see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.)

- 5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree or present the same subject towards more than one major.\*\*\*

\*\*\*A list of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty of Science Office

- 5.4 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III subjects, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

#### Science Discipline – major requirements

##### Anatomical Sciences

Subjects offered by the Department of Anatomical Sciences to the value of at least 9 points.

##### Biochemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

##### Biotechnology

Subjects offered by the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology to the value of at least 9 points selected from the following:

- 4236 Infection and Immunity A
- 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III
- 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

##### Botany

A Botany major requires Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points from the following:

- 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology
- 3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants
- 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants
- 7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management
- 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells
- 1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport
- 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

Candidates may replace up to 3 of the 9 points by taking either

- 5506 Biogeohistory III *or*
- 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III *or*
- 5594 Plant Molecular Biology

##### Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

##### Chemistry — Organic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include any of the following:

- 2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy
- 1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products
- 7443 Mechanism and Synthesis

##### Chemistry — Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include:

- 3772 Inorganic Chemistry III
- 5126 Physical Chemistry III

##### Entomology

Subjects taught by the Departments of Environmental Biology and Applied and Molecular Ecology to the value of at least 9 points including:

- 5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics
  - 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects
- and at least one of*
- 6636 Animal Ecology
  - 5480 Insect Behaviour
  - 4534 Biological Control
  - 1427 Research Methods in Ecology

##### Environmental Biology

Subjects offered by the Department of Environmental Biology with a total value of at least 9 points including at least one of 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology (3 points), 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants (3 points),

3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants (3 points), 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants (3 points), 7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management (3 points) *and* at least one of 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology (3 points), 1427 Research Methods in Ecology (3 points), 6636 Animal Ecology (3 points) and 3412 Ecological Applications (3 points) and 5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics.

#### Genetics

Subjects offered by the Department of Genetics to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Geology

Subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of at least 9 points including two of the following:

8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III.

#### Geophysics

The following subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of 9 points:

9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

5787 Geophysics IIIS

#### Microbiology & Immunology

Subjects offered by the Department of Microbiology & Immunology to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Pharmacology

Subjects offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Physics\*

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including:

7828 Experimental Physics III  
*and at least two of*

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

#### Physics — theoretical

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including:

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

*and at least one of*

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

8709 Computational Physics

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

2994 Mathematical Physics

3426 Structure of Matter

\* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) course or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) course may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points which include:

7828 Experimental Physics III

*and one of the following:*

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

#### Physics and Theoretical Physics

A major in Physics and Theoretical Physics may be obtained by presenting subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 18 points including:

4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

7828 Experimental Physics III

6978 Quantum Mechanics III

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Candidates who do not otherwise qualify for a major in Physics and who have successfully completed Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 12 points may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be recommended to Faculty for the award of a major in Physics or Theoretical Physics.

#### Physiology

Subjects offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Psychology

Subjects offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 points which include:

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III



### Zoology

A Zoology major requires Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points offered by the Department of Environmental Biology taken from the following:

5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

1427 Research Methods in Ecology

6636 Animal Ecology

3412 Ecological Applications

5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics

Candidates may replace up to 3 of the 9 points by taking one of the following:

5506 Biogeohistory III

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

5480 Insect Behaviour

4534 Biological Control

- 5.5** A candidate who has completed three years of either the Electrical & Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of 5.1(b) and 5.1(c) above.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

Students enrolled for the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) or (Computer Systems) who wish to qualify for the B.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC)

- 5.6** Candidates shall complete their course of study for the degree under the current Specific Course Rules except that candidates who commenced their course of study prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 1989 may complete their course of study under present Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Specific Course Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

### Subjects in schedules prior to 1989

First year subject 6 points at Level I

First year half subject 3 points at Level I

Second year subject 8 points at Level II

Second year half subject 4 points at Level II

Third year subject 12 points at Level III

Third year double subject 24 points at Level III

Palaeontology III 4 points at Level III

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year subject, which have not been presented in a subject, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

Single option/unit 2 points at Level III

Double option/unit 4 points at Level III

Triple option 6 points at Level III

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a subject to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter subject as is practicable.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### 1 Pattern of study

Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended foundation packages which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for second and third level studies. However, provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at first and subsequent year levels. Full time students normally take subjects with an aggregate value of 24 points at each of levels I, II and III. Information on foundation packages is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

The *Scientific Skills Workshop* is an important component of the B.Sc. degree and will be held during the first week of semester 1. This workshop is designed to introduce entry-level students to the academic environment of the University and to expose them to skills necessary to meet the aims and objectives of the B.Sc. degree.

#### 2 Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Science).

- (a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the subjects presented fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

- (b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 10 below with an aggregate points value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.
- (c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate value of 12 points and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Manager (Academic Administration).

## 6 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements.

- (a) **Level I**  
passes in level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points which shall include:

6878 Chemistry I

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I subjects to the value of 12 points selected in accordance with Specific Course Rule 5 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

- (b) **Level II**  
passes in level II subjects to the value of not less than 20 points selected as follows:

### Group I

one Biomedical Science subject to the value of 8 points comprising:

*either*

1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

or

7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

### Group II

- (i) level II subjects to the value of not less than 8 points from the following:

7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

1404 Biochemistry II

4863 Genetics II

7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

3773 Physiology II

- (ii) additional level II subjects selected from those offered for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in 10.3 and 10.6 below, chosen with the approval of the course coordinator

- (iii) Candidates may not present both 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) and 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, nor 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) and 3773 Physiology II towards the degree.

- (c) **Level III**  
passes in level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points selected as follows:

- (i) One core subject from the following which shall constitute a major in Biomedical Science:

6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) 12

9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) 12

5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) 12

- (ii) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points selected from subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 10.7 taught by the Departments of Anatomical Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemistry (approved subjects only), Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology, Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology or Physiology .

## 7 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

7.1 To qualify for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience) a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) **Level I**  
Passes in level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points which shall comprise:

6878 Chemistry I  
 2136 Geology I  
 9786 Mathematics I  
 3643 Physics I

(b) **Level II**

Passes in level II subjects to the value of 24 points selected as follows:

**Exploration Geology majors**

(i) the following four level II subjects:

6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II  
 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II  
 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II  
 9794 Structural and Field Geology II

(ii) together with *one* of the following:

9653 Chemistry IIE  
 1893 Organic Chemistry II  
 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

**Exploration Geophysics majors**

(iii) not less than *three* of the four level II Geology subjects listed in (i) above including

9794 Structural and Field Geology

(iv) together with the following level II Mathematics/Physics subjects to the value of 8 points:

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II  
 7243 Differential Equations II  
 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II  
 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

(v) the remaining 4 points required to make up the 24 points of level II subjects for the Exploration Geophysics major may be chosen from other Mathematics/Physics subjects, or the remaining second year Geology subject in (i) above not already selected.

(c) **Level III**

Passes (not conceded passes) in level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points which shall include:

- (i) 5129 Exploration Geoscience III  
 (ii) A major in either Exploration Geology or Exploration Geophysics comprising passes in subjects to the value of 18 points selected as follows:

**Exploration Geology Stream**

9372 Geochemistry III

7072 Remote Sensing S

*and two of*

8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

2559 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III

**Exploration Geophysics Stream**

2559 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

5992 Geophysics IIIS

7072 Remote Sensing S

*and either one of*

8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III

*or*

6 points of level III Physics/Mathematics subjects, eg

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics and

2368 Elasticity III

- (iii) for both streams: attendance and performance, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Geology and Geophysics, at the Level II and III field mapping camps is mandatory.

**8 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)**

**8.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) **Level I**

passes in level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points which shall include:

- 6878 Chemistry I  
7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I subjects to the value of 12 points selected in accordance with the Specific Course Rule 5 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) **Level II**

passes in level II subjects to the value of not less than 22 points which shall include:

**Group I**

- (i) a pass in the core subject 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II (4 points)  
(ii) passes in additional level II Molecular Biology subjects to the value of 12 points selected from those listed in 10.5 below

**Group II**

- (iii) passes in level II subjects to a minimum value of 6 points from those listed in 10.3 Science subjects, or level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences  
(iv) Group II subjects shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator

(c) **Level III**

passes in level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points which shall include:

**Group I**

- (i) a pass in the core subject 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III (2 points)  
(ii) passes in additional level III Molecular Biology subjects to the value of not less than 4 points chosen from those listed in 10.9 below

**Group II**

- (iii) passes in subjects to the value of not less than 18 points chosen from those listed in 10.7 Science subjects, or level III subjects offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- (iv) Group II subjects shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

**8.2** A candidate shall complete a major as follows:

- (a) a major in Molecular Biology, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any subjects to the value of 9 points selected from Level III subjects taught by the Departments of Chemistry, Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology and Immunology *or*  
(b) a major in a Science discipline as defined in Specific Course Rule 5.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

**9 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)**

**9.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Specific Course Rules, must satisfy the requirements of 9.2 and 9.3 below.

**9.2** A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 52 points from those listed in 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.6, 10.7 below which shall include:

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points  
(b) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points  
(c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5.1(c) and 5.4.

**9.3** (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract

- (b) A candidate shall present Law subjects to the value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:

4062 Law of Crime	4
3201 Law of Torts	4
8932 Property Law	4
Law Elective	4

**9.4** Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Science in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Specific Course Rules and to the following provisions:

- (a) Law subjects presented for 9.3(a) will count as 8 points at Level II *and*

- (b) Law subjects presented for 9.3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.
- 9.5** Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for 9.2(b) and 9.2(c) will be determined in accordance with 5.6 above.
- 9.6** Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:
- (a) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 9.2(b) and 9.2(c) above
- (b) They shall present subjects, satisfying the Level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of 9.2(b) and 9.2(c) which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any degree.
- 9.7** There may be a pass classification of 'Conceded Pass' for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 points.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules )

**B.Sc.(Jur.)**

- 1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:
- (a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including subjects at third year level
- (b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).
- 2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc.(Jurisprudence) before being eligible to take up their place in the LL.B.
- 3 Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to the LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B may be made through SATAC by September of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to the LL.B, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.Sc.(Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the School of Law or a

nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Law of Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the subjects listed in 9.3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.Sc. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

- 4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Science and by a Course Adviser for the School of Law.

**5 Pattern of Study**

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year.

*First year*

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Specific Course Rule 10.1 and 10.2

*Second year*

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Specific Course Rule 10.3 and 10.6 plus 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Law of Contract.

*Third year*

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Specific Course Rule 10.7 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in 9.3 above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.

**6 Advice from the School of Law**

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

**7 Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide (Policy of the Faculty of Science)**

- (a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 9.3(a) and 9.3(b).
- (b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 9.3(a) and 9.3(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 9.2 on account of appropriate studies for a non-Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from

Specific Course Rule 10.7 to the value of 12 points including a major in a Science discipline.

- (c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

**8 Credit on account of Law subjects passed prior to 1987 (Policy of the Faculty of Science).**

- (a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit of 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;
- (b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:
- (i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 9402 Legal Skills I and be granted 4 points at Level II;
  - (ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;
  - (iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in 9.3(b) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987 with the points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. Specific Course Rules 3,2,1(b)(i)and(2) and 3.27.

**9 Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Science).**

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by 9.2 and 9.3 (that is, Level III Science subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in 9.3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been completed after candidates have gained admission to the course for the Bachelor of Science and to the course for the Bachelor of Law at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser

**10 Subjects of study**

**Level I**

**10.1 Science**

*full year subjects*

3174	Biology I	6
6878	Chemistry I	6
7312	Chemistry I ANR	6
2136	Geology I	6
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
9615	Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I	6
3643	Physics I	6
5104	Psychology I	6

*semester 1 subjects*

4145	Astronomy I	3
8954	Environmental Biology I	3

*semester 2 subjects*

8280	Biology of Organisms I	3
3769	Environmental Geoscience I	3

**10.2 Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

4357	Mathematics IH*	3
------	-----------------	---

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 3.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

\*see under B.Sc. degree in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details.

**Level II**

**10.3 Science**

*full year subjects*

1404	Biochemistry II	8
7996	Functional and Comparative Anatomy II	8
4863	Genetics II	8
7013	Microbiology and Immunology II	8
1893	Organic Chemistry II	8
3204	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	8
2653	Physics II	8
3773	Physiology II	8
5846	Psychology II (new)	8

*semester 1 subjects*

7895	Botany EB II	4
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2
3418	Electromagnetism and Relativity II	2
2781	Environmental Chemistry II	4

6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II	4
9794 Structural and Field Geology II	4
4073 Zoology EB II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
4642 Ecology EB II	4
8286 Environmental Physics II	4
3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II	4
2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II	4
6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	2
4416 Psychological Research Methodology II	4
6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II	4

**10.4 Biomedical Science subjects**

*full year subjects*

1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)	8
7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)	8

**10.5 Molecular Biology subjects**

*full year subjects*

8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II	4
6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)	6
6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology)	6
4983 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)	6

**10.6 Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

*semester 1 subjects*

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series <sup>#</sup>	2
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis <sup>#</sup>	2

*semester 2 subjects*

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods <sup>#</sup>	2
7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics <sup>#</sup>	2

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, listed under Specific Course Rule 3.2.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The subject 9595 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four points at Level I except that candidates may not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

<sup>#</sup> see B.E. degree in School of Engineering for syllabus details and restrictions

**Level III**

**10.7 Science**

**Anatomical Sciences**

*semester 1 subjects*

6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	3
6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	3

*semester 2 subjects*

4949 Biological Anthropology	3
7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology	3

**Applied and Molecular Ecology**

*semester 1 subjects*

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
6904 Molecular Ecology	3

*semester 2 subjects*

4534 Biological Control	3
8867 Fungal Biology	3
5480 Insect Behaviour	3

**Biochemistry**

*semester 1 subject*

2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III	6
---	---

*semester 2 subject*

9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III	6
---	---

**Chemistry**

*full year subjects*

3772 Inorganic Chemistry III	6
7443 Mechanism and Synthesis	6
5126 Physical Chemistry III	6

*semester 1 subject*

2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy	3
---	---

*semester 2 subject*

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products	3
--	---

**Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology**

*semester 1 subject*

1730 Introductory Pharmacology	6
--------------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	6
---	---

<b>Environmental Biology</b>		
<i>summer semester subjects</i>		
7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3	
2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants	3	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
6636 Animal Ecology	3	
7839 Aquatic Plant Biology	3	
3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants	3	
5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology	3	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics	3	
3412 Ecological Applications	3	
1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants	3	
1427 Research Methods in Ecology	3	
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		
5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells	3	
1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport	3	
<b>Genetics</b>		
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	6	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6	
<b>Geology and Geophysics</b>		
<i>full year subjects</i>		
8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III	6	
9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III	6	
2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III	6	
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
5506 Biogeohistory III	3	
5787 Geophysics IIIS	3	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
2083 Environmental Geology III	3	
7072 Remote Sensing (S)	3	
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		
9372 Geochemistry III	3	
<b>Microbiology &amp; Immunology</b>		
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
4236 Infection and Immunity A	6	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
7025 Infection and Immunity B	6	
<b>Physics and Mathematical Physics</b>		
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
8709 Computational Physics	2	
6459 Electromagnetism and Optics	3	
7828 Experimental Physics III	3	
2994 Mathematical Physics	2	
6978 Quantum Mechanics III	3	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2	
4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	3	
3734 Introduction to Physics Research	3	
1052 Physics of Solid State Devices	2	
5547 Statistical Mechanics	2	
3426 Structure of Matter	3	
<b>Physiology</b>		
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III	6	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		
7117 Human Movement Studies III	6	
<b>Plant Science</b>		
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		
1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III	3	
<b>Psychology</b>		
<i>full year subject</i>		
3170 Psychological Research Methodology III	4	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		
3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2	
2196 Environmental Psychology III	2	
8779 Metapsychology III	2	
6086 Perception and Cognition III	2	
8659 Social Psychology III	2	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		
1803 Developmental Psychology III	2	
7196 Intelligence III	2	



2318	Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2
7324	Studies in Personality III	2
<i>not offered in 2000</i>		
8267	Animal Behaviour III	2
<b>Soil and Water</b>		
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		
4633	Soil Ecology	3

### 10.8 Biomedical Science subjects

*full year subjects*

9345	Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)	12
5255	Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)	12
6304	Physiology III (Biomedical Science)	12

### 10.9 Molecular Biology subjects

*semester 1 subjects*

9647	Advanced Molecular Biology III	2
2106	Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)	4
7139	Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)	4

### 10.10 Mathematical and Computer Sciences

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 3.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## 11 The Honours degree

**11.1** A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:\*

1739	Honours Anatomical Sciences
6777	Honours Biochemistry
1129	Honours Botany and Geology
9847	Honours Chemistry
7530	Honours Environmental Biology
7599	Honours Genetics
5280	Honours Geology
6516	Honours Geology and Botany
5483	Honours Geophysics
4408	Honours Microbiology and Immunology
5724	Honours Mathematical Physics

5844	Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics
3950	Honours Pharmacology
1285	Honours Physics
6740	Honours Physiology
4702	Honours Psychology
4873	Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S)

**11.2** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Manager (Academic Administration) before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

**11.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

**11.4** The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

\*Certain Honours courses may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in Semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) in Semester 2 as preparation for their Honours courses.

## Syllabuses

### prerequisites

General Course Rule 1.4.14 sets out the requirement that a student may not undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Science is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement he or she should apply to the Faculty of Science through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

### Anatomical Sciences

<http://www.health.adelaide.edu.au/anatomicalsciences/>

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology) and the study of evolutionary origin and changes of organisms. In these subjects the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made.

At Level II the subject 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II is offered, and at Level III four 3 point semester subjects 4949 Biological Anthropology, 6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy, 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology and 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals are offered.

Suitable complementary subjects at level II are 1404 Biochemistry II, 4863 Genetics II, 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 3773 Physiology II and 3472 Zoology II, and Level III subjects in Biochemistry, Genetics, Immunology, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, and Zoology. Students studying Archaeology may also take 4949 Biological Anthropology.

### Level II

#### 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 4 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div 2) and Biology of Organisms I (Pass Div I); or Biology I (Pass Div I), or equivalent

*restrictions:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II; 9828 Comparative Morphology II

This subject considers the functional micro- and macro-structure of mammals in the context of evolution, adaptation and/or development. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between macro-structure and micro-structure and function, and the structure of the body undergoing continuous modifications by means of development, adaptation and evolution.

The subject introduces the science of anatomy and the concepts and methods used in the study of functional and comparative anatomy. The body is studied by examining the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine, circulatory, respiratory, lymphoid, alimentary, urinary, reproductive and integumentary systems at gross anatomical, light microscopic and electron microscopic levels. Additionally, student will gain an appreciation of human anatomy and development from an evolutionary context.

Practicals illustrate the material covered in lectures; concepts are reinforced by demonstration posters, displays and prosections. Students will be required to exercise basic anatomical skills of dissection. Opportunities to view ultrastructure with transmission and scanning electron microscopes are given.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 25%; mid-year, final theory exams 55%; mid-year, final practical exams 20%

### Level III

#### 4949 Biological Anthropology

3 points semester 2

2 hours lectures/seminars, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent approved by Head of Department

Human place in nature, hominid evolution and its mechanisms. Recent human evolution and human evolutionary future. Modern human biological variation. Primatology, human population dynamics and ecology, human physical growth and development, osteology and forensic applications of anthropology. Research skills are learned in a problem based, self-directed mode.

*assessment:* written exams 60%, research project 40%

**6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours project work/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

This subject covers a study of mammalian reproductive biological processes with emphasis on the evolution of various reproductive mechanisms in mammals. The first few lectures cover sex determination and differentiation and the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts and external genitalia. Subsequently the differentiation, and dynamics of production of the male and female gametes are considered together with changes that occur to the spermatozoa during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of fertilisation and early embryonic development is then discussed, followed by cellular processes involved in implantation and placentation in various groups of mammals. Finally the causation, and ways of overcoming, infertility in the human species, the biological principles underlying contraceptive technology, and the application of assisted reproductive technology to conservation of rare and endangered species are detailed. Practicals include either a research project in which students will gain experience in the use and application of a variety of light and electron microscopical procedures to reproductive biological processes or an in depth essay.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 80%, submission of written project or essay 20%**6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent*restrictions:* 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy; 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology; 5045 Special Sense Organs

This subject has as its base the functional anatomy of the human nervous system. It also deals with (i) the comparative morphology and evolution of the vertebrate central nervous system and (ii) the structure and function of sense organs and how sensory information is processed and integrated by the central nervous system. The human neuroanatomy component focuses on the main subdivisions of the brain and spinal cord, sensory and motor pathways, pain and thermoregulatory mechanisms and neural degeneration and regeneration. The comparative component will cover the functional morphology and evolution of

visual and auditory reception and processing in different environments, extra-retinal photoreceptors and their role in circadian rhythms, and chemoreceptive mechanisms. Some lesser known sensory systems will be examined such as echolocation, infrared receptors, magnetic field detection and mechanisms of orientation and navigation. Practicals will include a study of human and other vertebrate brains as well as a minor experimental and analytical research project.

*assessment:* project (including seminar) 20%, practical exam 20%, written exam 60%**7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

This subject presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells, including various methods of light and electron microscopy, tissue preparation and histochemistry, tissue culture, and stereology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in cytology are studied and used as practical examples of the application of some of the techniques presented.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, practical/project/presentation 40%**Honours****1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences****5253 Honours Anatomical Sciences (mid-year)**

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* satisfactory, usually credit, standard in three or more Anatomical Sciences Level III subjects or in other comparable biological subjects by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are required to obtain an in depth knowledge of an area of macro or micro anatomy by carrying out a research project supervised by a member of staff. A written report of the research project will be submitted in a form approved by the Head of Department. The results will also be presented in a seminar. Early in the year students will present a seminar on the background, aims and significance of the proposed research. A written literature review will be submitted for assessment. In addition a seminar and essay in an area of anatomy unrelated to that of his/her research project will be required.

Candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of

the Ordinary Degree courses. The Honours course runs for 40 weeks either from February to November or from August to June of the following year.

*assessment:* literature review, written research report, seminar on research project 60%, essay 20%, seminar 10%. 10% of final mark given at final meeting of examiners - includes consideration of defence of project

## Animal Science

### Honours

#### 2737 Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

## Applied and Molecular Ecology

### Level III

#### 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; additional project work

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II - students without such qualification must obtain permission of Head of Department before enrolling

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

#### 6904 Molecular Ecology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 2 practicals, student presentation

*prerequisites:* successful completion of Level II Biological Science subject to value of at least 8 points

*assumed knowledge:* 3673 Botany II, or 3472 Zoology II, or 5178 Basic Genetics (or equivalent)

The subject explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical report 20%, student presentation 20%

#### 5480 Insect Behaviour

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; project work

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

#### 4534 Insect Biological Control

3 points semester 2

even years: Waite Campus; annually: Roseworthy Campus

2 lectures, 4 hours practical/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

See Applied and Molecular Ecology in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

#### 8867 Fungal Biology

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour laboratory practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre-1992 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

*assessment:* final exam, fungal collection, practical books examined

### Honours

#### 4921 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.)

#### 7208 Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.) (Mid-Year)

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (4921) or August (7208).

*assessment:* advised at start of subject

### Biochemistry

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

The process of life consists of a highly organised series of chemical reactions. Food, in the form of carbohydrates, fats and proteins is converted into chemical energy which is used to drive processes as diverse as cell growth and division, muscle contraction, nerve signal transmission and photosynthesis. The instructions for carrying out these processes are carried in the genes, part of the DNA.

Biochemistry is the study of all aspects of these processes – energy generation and utilisation, gene structure and activity, and the complex mechanisms that underlie life. It also deals with the special characteristics of viruses, bacteria and plants and with the applications to medicine, agriculture and industry

of the modern technology of DNA manipulation and genetic engineering.

A Level II subject is offered in general metabolic biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology and recombinant DNA technology. In Level III subjects there is an emphasis on molecular, cell and developmental biology - the major research interests of the Department.

To major in Biochemistry it is necessary to complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points.

Several other disciplines are complementary to the Biochemistry subjects at Levels II and III and include the Chemistry subjects, Genetics and Microbiology.

### Level II

#### 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology

4 points full year

12 hours practicals/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I (Pass Div I, 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* two of 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology); 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology); 4943 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

A specialist subject which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. Materials will be presented by staff from multiple departments including Biochemistry, Chemistry, Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. Academic staff and invited speakers from outside the University will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Subject material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars from internal and external experts and problem-based learning in small teams.

*assessment:* continuously assessed practicals, tutorials, assignments

#### 1404 Biochemistry II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 5 hours practical and tutorial work per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and either 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I (Pass Div I) or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I)

Molecular biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell Biology - function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from foods, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture material 70%, practical component and tutorial material 30%

### **6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)**

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology (Pass Div I); 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only; 1404 Biochemistry II

Molecular Biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell biology - function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from food, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

*assessment:* continuous as specified by Department; 2 hour exam each semester

### **Level III**

#### **9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III**

2 points semester I

12 hours tutorials, 50 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

The subject will consist of practical sessions and specialised tutorials. The practical component will be a mixture of sessions from existing subjects (2599 Molecular and Structural Biology and 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression) and projects

conducted within individual laboratories from the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics or Chemistry. The practical component for individual students will vary according to their selection of other Level III subjects. This is necessary to avoid duplication of practical sessions (eg those enrolled in 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III will not have the practical component of 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III included in Advanced Molecular Biology III). All students will take the specialised tutorials, which will highlight recent advances in molecular biology. The core of these tutorials will be provided by the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics and Chemistry. Experts from other science and ANRS departments will also be invited to participate in problem solving sessions which relate to their field of study.

*assessment:* practical reports, essays assessed by department; assessments collated for final grade by the coordinating department

#### **2106 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)**

4 points semester I

3 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I) or 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

*corequisite:* 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

*restrictions:* 2559 Molecular and Structural Biology III; subject for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

Lecture series from 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III.

*assessment:* final exam

#### **2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult department for advice

*restrictions:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 4762 Protein Structure and Function; 6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

This subject has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of molecular biology, and structure and function of proteins. Topics include - structure-function of different classes of proteins, protein folding, molecular recognition,

chromatin structure and its remodelling during transcription, RNA synthesis, processing, modification, stability, translation, and manipulation of these to effect selective gene expression.

*assessment:* written exam 75%, laboratory 25%

### 9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

*restrictions:* 2890 Molecular Biology of Development; 3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell; 5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

This subject will focus on molecular aspects of cell and developmental biology. Over the last few years major advances have been made towards a complete understanding of cell behaviour, how cells respond to intracellular and extracellular signalling pathways and how this plays a central role in control of cell proliferation, development and disease states such as cancer. Topics include - intracellular compartments, trafficking of proteins and other molecules; the cytoskeleton and its role in determining cell shape; cell adhesion and cell migration. The subject also examines molecular mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication, signal transduction pathways, control of cell proliferation, cell fate decisions and differentiation. Specific topics include cell cycle control, chromosomal DNA replication, programmed cell death/apoptosis and molecular control of cell lineage. All of these concepts are finally integrated to discuss the role of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes in the molecular basis of cancer. The molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and vertebrates will be discussed, including limb regeneration, differentiation and morphogenesis, the molecular basis of segmentation and body plan, cellular events during embryogenesis, the role of growth factors in developmental decisions and medical applications. Animal transgenesis will also be discussed.

*assessment:* written exam 75%, laboratory 25%

## Honours

### 6777 Honours Biochemistry

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* appropriate Level III subjects offered by Department of Biochemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department

Candidates are required to give their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally

be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the course candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

## Chemistry

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Chemistry is a central science concerned with the preparation, properties and reactions of compounds.

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II subjects are 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, 1893 Organic Chemistry II and 2781 Environmental Chemistry II. At Level III, the Chemistry Department offers a range of more specialised subjects. Majors in either Organic Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or both are possible.

Those intending to make a career in chemistry would expect to obtain a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and often in both.

Many subjects in the Faculty of Science can be taken to complement a program in chemistry. Students should consult the Faculty of Science Pathways to Success document for suitable subject combinations.

For students intending to major in other faculties, specialised chemistry subjects are available. Students in the Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Engineering and Medicine should consult the Calendar entry for their Faculty

## Level I

### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 8 three-hour practical sessions (or equivalent) per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

Shape and structure - the importance of molecular shape and how to determine the structure of compounds; matter and energy - the relevance of intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations to aspects of chemistry/biochemistry; chemistry and biochemistry of the elements - chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements, coordination complexes and metals in biological systems; bio-organic/polymer chemistry - an introduction to the properties and syntheses of biological compounds, pharmaceuticals and polymers.

*assessment:* end of semester exams 65% - minimum standard in each needed to achieve a Pass Div I; laboratory work 20%; computer assessed tutorials 15%

### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 three-hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent)

*restrictions:* students enrolled in the Faculty of Science who have satisfactorily completed Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent must enrol in 6878 Chemistry I and not 7312 Chemistry I ANR.

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20% of the total

## Level II

### 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry I ANR or equivalent

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### 1893 Organic Chemistry II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or equivalent

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; chemistry of major functional groups; synthetic reactions and

strategies for synthesis; biological chemistry. The associated laboratory work is designed to illustrate key concepts and introduce essential experimental techniques.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture content 67%, continuously assessed practical work 23%, tutorials 10%

### 4983 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I)

*corequisite:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restriction:* for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; chemistry of major functional groups; synthetic reactions and strategies for synthesis; biological chemistry.

*assessment:* continuous, as specified by Department 10%, end of semester exams 90%

### 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work or equivalent a week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I; proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematics is highly desirable

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; bonding theory, transition metal complexes, Lewis acids and bases, organometallic chemistry; thermodynamic and quantum energetics, reaction kinetics and dynamics, surface chemistry, colloids, electrochemistry and electrolytes; solid state chemistry. The associated laboratory work is designed to illustrate key concepts and introduce essential experimental techniques.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture content 67%, practical work continuously assessed 23%, tutorial papers continuously assessed 10%



## Level III

**7443 Mechanism and Synthesis**

6 points full year  
 2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A; 6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of a variety of organic reactions. An overview of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules. Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; solvent effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

*assessment:* 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

**2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy**

3 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I), or 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I), or an acceptable equivalent.

*restrictions:* 3772 Inorganic Chemistry III and 5126 Physical Chemistry III unless also enrolled in 7443 Mechanism and Synthesis

This subject examines the techniques which a professional chemist would use to determine the chemical composition of a material and the structure of a compound. It includes chromatography of various types (including glc, hplc, ion exchange), electrochemical methods of identification, metal analysis, advanced instrumental techniques and analysis of data. The use of Spectroscopy (infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance) and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. The strategy for solving problems related to chemical composition and structure will be emphasised.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam 75%; practical work, problem solving exercises and site visit reports 25%

**1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam 75%, practical work 25%

**3772 Inorganic Chemistry III**

6 points full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry; 8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-directed reactions. Inorganic and bioinorganic reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, ionophoric antibiotics reactions and electron transfer processes. Solid state structures of molecular compounds, aspects of their determination, interpretation and relevance. Formation of complexes in solution speciation, equilibria and energetics. Electronic energy levels in metal complexes bonding, spectra and magnetic properties. Sampling, statistics and standards in analytical chemistry. Optical, electrochemical, radiochemical and X-ray methods of analysis. Separations and chromatography. Applications in mining, manufacturing and environmental science.

*assessment:* 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

**5126 Physical Chemistry III**

6 points full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra; 9964 Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics

Introduction to quantum chemistry. The theory of molecular wave functions and orbitals. The practice of computational chemistry for structures and reactions. Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including vibrational and electronic spectra. The colloid and polymer chemistry course

will consider industrially significant aspects of colloid and polymer science, including: polymerisation, gels and elastomers, colloid stability, electrokinetic phenomena and light scattering. Theories of chemical reactions. Potential energy surfaces and reaction rate constants. Photochemistry the absorption and emission of light to induce and monitor chemical reactions. Molecular reaction dynamics.

*assessment:* 3 hour end of semester exams 75%, practical work 25%

## Honours

### 9847 Honours Chemistry

#### 1971 Honours Chemistry (mid-year)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* major in Chemistry, Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or another appropriate course, at a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department. Intending Honours students should consult the Head of Department during the preceding year

Each student is required to devote their full time to a coursework program and a research project. The course work offers a wide range of subjects from which, in consultation with their individual supervisors, students may make a selection to match their interests. The methods of presentation of material varies from subject to subject, as does the method of assessment. Honours students are required to attend seminars and research colloquia. The research project, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members, is chosen from a wide and innovative range subject to the availability of resources. Each project is designed to broaden and deepen students' chemical understanding and experimental and communication skills. Each student will be required to present a seminar and a research report on their project at the end of the Honours year. Assessment is composed of coursework undertaken, the research report, an oral examination and a supervisor's assessment.

The Honours program commences in February and the mid-year Honours program commences in July.

## Environmental Biology

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Environmental Biology involves the scientific study of plants and animals and their interactions with the environment. Environmental Biology is a very broad subject overlapping with a number of other disciplines. Within the Department there are teaching and research strengths in plant and animal systematics and biodiversity, comparative environmental physiology

and aquatic and terrestrial ecology. These provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in the broad area of environmental biology.

Level I prerequisites to a Level III major in Zoology, Botany or Environmental Biology are 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II subjects. An alternative path is to replace 3174 Biology I with 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

Four semester length subjects are offered at Level II covering the biology of plants and animals, evolutionary biology and ecology. At Level III there are several subjects related to the research interests of staff in the areas of systematics and biodiversity, environmental physiology and ecology. At least nine and advisably twelve points of these Level III subjects should be taken for a major in Environmental Biology, Botany or Zoology and entry to Honours. For entry to Environmental Biology Honours a credit in Level III subjects that can be presented for a major is normally required.

The Department of Environmental Biology believes that knowledge of chemistry and statistics is basic to the disciplines of botany, zoology and environmental biology and recommends that students intending to proceed to third year should take 6878 Chemistry I and 5543 Statistical Practice I. For students interested in field work and environmental studies 2136 Geology I is a valuable complementary subject.

## Level I

### 3174 Biology I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight.

*restriction:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

The subject introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include cell structure and function; biochemical concepts – respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* end of semester exams, laboratory practical work, essay, tutorial participation

**8280 Biology of Organisms I**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

*corequisite:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I*restriction:* 3174 Biology I

The subject extends the material covered in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals and to evolution and ecology. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. Plant biology also covers how plants obtain and transport water, energy and nutrients, how they reproduce and includes a focus on the evolution of the Australian flora. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* exam, essay; laboratory practical work, tutorial participation.**8954 Environmental Biology I**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures per week; 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight; 3 field trips

*restriction:* 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

This subject is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

*assessment:* final exam 70%, practical reports 30%**Level II****7895 Botany EB II**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I*restrictions:* 3673 Botany II; 5740 Plant Ecology E; 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

The subject follows three main areas in plant biology: plant structure, plant diversity and plant physiology. The plant structure component introduces plant development and the structure of the stem, leaf, root, flower and seeds of plants. Plant biodiversity considers the nature of taxonomic evidence, with structural, molecular and numerical approaches, and introduces the major plant groups and their biodiversity. The plant physiology section covers photosynthesis, respiration, nutrition and transport, water relations, plant symbioses and plant development.

*assessment:* practical work, exam**4642 Ecology EB II**

4 points semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* 8954 Environmental Biology I*restrictions:* 3673 Botany II; 5740 Plant Ecology E; 4756 Plant Ecology and Biodiversity

This subject aims to teach students the core principles of modern ecology, to provide basic skills for the conduct of field studies, and to foster the development of scientific analysis of ecological systems. The topics are integrated into a conceptual framework that will allow students the analysis of real situations. Topics include the description and study of biological communities, the factors that determine their properties and dynamics, the properties of fragmented systems, the patterns and consequences of species diversity, and the biotic and abiotic factors that control the dynamics of ecological systems. Case studies are used to illustrate the underlying theory, and the application of the ecological theory to the management of natural resources for exploitation and conservation. The subject is relevant for students interested in furthering their understanding of the basic ecological principles, in the management of rangelands, fisheries, forests, and human made systems, and in the conservation of natural ecosystems.

*assessment:* practical work, exam**3668 Evolutionary Biology EB II**

4 points semester 2

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* 8954 Environmental Biology I and either 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I*restrictions:* 3472 Zoology II

This subject will address key components of evolutionary ecology from the point of view of individual organisms evolving behavioural,

physiological and morphological attributes to cope with and exploit spatially and/or temporally variable and different environments. Natural selection, sexual selection, kin selection and inclusive fitness will be used to develop an understanding of the behavioural, morphological and physiological adaptations of individual organisms to their environments, as well as an understanding of the interactions that occur between organisms including intra- and inter-specific competition; predator-prey, plant-herbivore and host-parasite interactions; mutualisms and facilitation. The consequences of these interactions define the fundamental and realised niches of organisms. Resource allocation theory and trade-offs in allocation of resources (time, energy, nutrients) to survival, growth and reproduction will introduce life history strategies and the concepts of r- and K- selection. The subject will conclude by exploring how these interactions determine the distribution and abundance of organisms in time and space and regulate populations through density dependent and density independent factors.

*assessment:* practical work, seminar presentations, exam

#### **4073 Zoology EB II**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures per week, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I

*restrictions:* 3472 Zoology II

The principles of animal phylogeny followed by an introduction to the diversity and biology of major animal groups. This will include major evolutionary events in animal evolution as demonstrated by the major phyla and adaptations to parasitism, the marine environment and life on land. The biology of the vertebrates will follow groups from fishes to terrestrial vertebrates and the evolution of mammals. The relationship between structure and function will then be considered. Topics in animal physiology will include support and movement, circulation and gas exchange, digestion and nutrition, communication and homeostasis. The subject will be rounded off with a review of major trends in animal phylogeny.

*assessment:* essay, practical work, exam

### **Level III**

#### **5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics.**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography

This subject explores the systematics and biogeography of vertebrates and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological, genetic and morphological features. Topics discussed may include: the history, importance and practice of taxonomy, the concepts of species; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny, including biochemical taxonomy and cladistics; taxonomy and biodiversity; the evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution; islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

*assessment:* exam, practical assignments

#### **6636 Animal Ecology**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistical Practice I

*restriction:* 3301 Marine Ecology Theory

The subject will teach the ideas in ecology from a disciplinary standpoint, will consider the origins and growth of these ideas and how they can be used to understand current issues in biodiversity and conservation. Specific topics will include relationships between animals and environments; population ecology, including life tables abundance and population growth; competition, predator-prey and plant-herbivore/pollinator interactions; community structure, species diversity and stability; the flux of energy in communities. Many of these topics will involve models and quantitative analysis. Examples and case histories will be taken from marine, freshwater and terrestrial studies.

*assessment:* practical work, tutorial assignments, exam

**7839 Aquatic Plant Biology**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; equivalent of 5 hours practical work a week including a 5-day field trip

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

The aim of this subject is to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of aquatic plant communities which can be used for the rational management of aquatic resources. The subject draws examples from both marine and freshwater habitats, which include the phytoplankton and the flora of wetlands. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course, with excursions to wetlands in the south-east.

*assessment:* written exam 60%, practical reports 40%

**3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week; 2 days field work

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

The tropical rainforest has the highest biodiversity of any terrestrial ecosystem on the planet. Australia's unique position as the only continent to have a 40+ million year old macrofossil record of its rainforest flora provides the central theme for this course. In this context a combination of palaeo and extant ecological approaches are used to interpret the environmental aspects of the evolution of the Australian flora, while its diversity is considered using modern systematic approaches and by tracing the evolution of selected flowering plant families (eg Proteaceae). Topics additional to this central theme include advanced angiosperm reproductive biology. Practical work includes computer based plant identification, plant photography using x-ray and ultra-violet techniques and numerical taxonomy/cladistics based on leaf features. A module on preparation and presentation of seminars has been incorporated in the subject.

*assessment:* practical assignments; quiz; seminar; exam

**5506 Biogeohistory III**

See Geology and Geophysics section for syllabus details

**5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent.

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics

This subject covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, digestion, reproduction, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

*assessment:* continuous assessment by quizzes, exam, seminar, practical work

**3412 Ecological Applications**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week;

3-day field camp in mid-semester break

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 8896 Freshwater Ecology

This subject explores a series of issues in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecology. It consists of modules, including lectures, tutorials and field or laboratory work. Issues include topics in aquatic ecology covering water quality and ecophysiology of aquatic invertebrates, zooplankton ecology and lake management, stream ecology, the effects of flow regulation on the River Murray and its floodplain and fisheries biology and management. Topics in terrestrial ecology include ecology and conservation of Australian terrestrial vertebrates, ecology and management of threatening processes and threatened species and conservation biology.

In the field camp in the mid-semester break groups of students will design and pursue a research project which will be presented in written report and poster form.

*assessment:* practical assignments, research project, exam

**1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; equivalent of 5 hours practical work per week, including field trip

*prerequisite:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants; 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology

The theme of this subject is interactions between the physical environment and the physiology of the plant. Topics covered will include measurement of micro-climatic variables; the transport of water through plants and factors which affect this; the measurement of transpiration and photosynthesis in whole plants-parameters which influence the rates; the effects of lack of water and osmotic stress, drought resistance mechanisms. Physiological and ecological aspects of the mineral nutrition of plants will be covered in relation to the supply of nutrients in soil, their acquisition by plants and their transport and roles in plants. The influence of abiotic soil factors (e.g. nutrient stresses that result from soil acidity and salinity), soil micro-organisms and plant structure on plant nutrition and growth will be explored. Issues of sustainability of nutrient levels in natural and agricultural ecosystems will be discussed.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practical reports 50%

### **7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management**

3 points summer semester (3 weeks)

16 lectures; 48 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* Botany II, Zoology II or Genetics II or suitable background in mathematics or computing at discretion of Head of department

*restriction:* 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) in School of Engineering for syllabus details

### **5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells**

3 points not offered in 2000

2 hours lectures, 5 hours practical per week, or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 3673 Botany II

*restriction:* 6836 Biochemistry of Plants, 9484 Plant Biochemistry, or 5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport

A study of the biochemistry of plant cells with emphasis on the regulation and energetics of metabolism during germination, growth, flowering and seed development. Topics include deposition and mobilisation of seed reserves, carbohydrate, lipid and nitrogen metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration, organelle interaction, and molecular aspects of plasma membrane transport. The subject will also include the control and regulation of these

processes, including metabolic control analysis, their cellular integration and the transport of metabolites within cells.

*assessment:* exam, practical reports.

### **1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport**

3 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures per week; 5 hours practical or equivalent

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restriction:* 1987 Membrane Transport and Nutrition of Plants, 8515 Plant Nutrition; 6092 Membrane Transport and Plant Nutrition

This subject will integrate information on membrane transport proteins from their molecular structure and function to the physiological and ecological role for ion transport in higher plants. Topics discussing transporter molecular structure and function will include examples from both plant and mammalian systems. Model systems such as guard cells, root hair cells, pulvinus cells and fungal cells will be emphasised to illustrate the importance of ion transport to the growth and development of whole plants. Topics covered will include the mechanisms and energetics of transport across the plasma and vacuolar membranes, regulation of cytoplasmic pH and Ca<sup>2+</sup>, molecular techniques for cloning transport proteins, heterologous expression systems for studying the function of transport proteins and structural features important for specific functions. The influence of soil micro-organisms and abiotic factors such as salinity and acidity on plant growth and nutrient uptake will be explored.

*assessment:* exam, practical reports 90%; essay or seminar 10%

### **1427 Research Methods in Ecology**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) and 5543 Statistical Practice I or an acceptable equivalent

An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures will outline the nature of research and the value of experimental methods. Some knowledge of basic statistics is required. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in

lectures and will also incorporate an introduction to applications of microcomputers in zoology.

*assessment:* exam, practical assignments; participation in tutorials

**2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants**

3 points summer semester

9 days field work; 2.5 weeks in Department during January

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 8318 Rangelands Ecology; 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology

The subject focuses on terrestrial plant evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects. Emphasis is placed on plant strategies, theories of community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect covers field survey techniques, data analysis, and experimental design. The intensive field work focuses on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effects on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The subject provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, rangelands management and environmental sciences.

*assessment:* exam 50%, written reports 50%

**Honours**

**7530 Honours Environmental Biology**

**4946 Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit standard in Level III subjects to a value of 9 points offered by the Department of Environmental Biology.

Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. They will be involved in some coursework on environmental biology topics. The thesis, review and other assignments will be on topics relevant to environmental science and there will be emphasis on the kinds of communication, written and oral, expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Head of Department during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course normally commences at the beginning of February, but under certain circumstances commencement at the beginning of second semester is possible.

**4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management S**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III subjects to the value of 9 points including 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants, or special permission of course coordinators

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

**1129 Honours Botany and Geology**

**1401 Honours Botany and Geology (mid year)**

24 points full year

The subject allows students who have completed at least 6 points of both Botany and Geology at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Botany and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Geology and Geophysics. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (1129) or August (1401).

*assessment:* thesis, exams, seminar

### Combined Honours

#### 9102 Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology

24 points full year

See entry under School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### Genetics

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Genetics is the unifying discipline of biology because genes are the principal determinants of all life processes. Genetic information controls the development, behaviour and reproduction of all biological organisms. Variation in this genetic information underpins biological evolution and genetic disease. Genetics is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organisation, expression and its role in development, behaviour, ecology and evolution. The Department convenes an interdepartmental Level I subject entitled 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. It offers one Level II subject that provides a broad training in classical and molecular genetics and two Level III subjects that focus on gene and chromosome structure and function, evolutionary genetics and the genetic basis of biological processes such as development and behaviour.

Preparation for studying Genetics is usually by participation in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. Entry to second level Genetics normally requires a Division I Pass in this subject or in 3174 Biology I. 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 5543 Statistical Practice I are highly desirable additional subjects. For entry to an Honours Genetics year, a major in Genetics is normally expected.

#### Level I

##### 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week

*restrictions:* 3174 Biology I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 7267 Genetics IW

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

This subject is convened by the Department of Genetics and contains major contributions from the Departments of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, and Physiology. It is intended that a Division I Pass in this subject will be the major preparation for, and entry to, Level II subjects offered by these four departments. The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of living cells, stressing cell structure and function and biochemical and genetic mechanisms that are common to all cells. The course

progresses to consider specialisation of cells. The subject illustrates that the reductionist approach and the techniques of molecular and cell biology have unified much of experimental biology.

*assessment:* 2 exams 35% each, tutorial/practical assignments 30%

#### Level II

##### 4863 Genetics II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 2-hour tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I); or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I); or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994; or an acceptable equivalent

This subject aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The subject begins with recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome and goes on to examine different patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, developmental genetics and genetic engineering techniques.

*assessment:* exams, written assignments, practical class reports

##### 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology)

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only - 4863 Genetics II

This subject consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Genetics II. It aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The subject begins with recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome and goes on to examine different patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, developmental genetics and genetic engineering techniques.

*assessment:* assignments 10%, 3-hour end of semester exams 90%



**Level III**

**6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics**

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 3350 Advanced Human Genetics; 7241 Developmental Genetics; 4329 Evolutionary Genetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 3077 Immunogenetics; 3261 Selected Topics in Human Genetics

*assumed knowledge:* 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

This advanced genetics subject examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, developmental genetics and evolutionary genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetics and ethics; genetic control of plant and animal development; genes and animal behaviour; the genetic basis of evolution; the roles of natural selection and chance; molecular evolution; molecular phylogeny; species concepts and the speciation process; primate evolution; conservation genetics.

*assessment:* exam, laboratory assignments, essay

**9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I) or 6682 Genetics II (Mol.Biol.) (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 8723 Cytogenetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes; 7206 Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments; 7218 Regulation of Gene Expression

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this subject, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure

and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

*assessment:* exam, laboratory assignments, essay

**7139 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I) or 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only - 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

This subject consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression. The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this subject, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

*assessment:* exam

**Honours**

**7599 Honours Genetics**

**4080 Honours Genetics (mid-year)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* major in Genetics or permission of Head of Department

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present the results of their research work in written form.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Head of the Department or the Honours Coordinator during the previous year.

### Combined Honours courses

#### 5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

See entry in School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### Geology and Geophysics

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

The geosciences are concerned with the physics and chemistry of the earth, and its four-billion year history which can be extracted from the rocks of the crust. Geology and Geophysics are basic to the problems of our finite resources, our planetary environment, and our place in the solar system. They draw on the physical, mathematical and biological sciences to unravel important information on the structure, constitution and history of the Earth.

2136 Geology I is the principal Level I subject offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to students considering a career in the earth sciences. 3769 Environmental Geoscience I is offered as single-semester Level I science subject.

The Department offers four semester-length Level II science subjects each year. They have been designed with three aims: to cover the wide range of scientific disciplines that constitute modern earth sciences; to prepare students for a career in this field; to demonstrate to students with primary interests in the physical, mathematical, biological or environmental fields how their interests can be applied in earth science. Students should check the prerequisites and knowledge assumed for these Level II subjects and are always encouraged to seek advice in the Department.

At Level III there are seven subjects. Different combinations of subjects lead to different Honours programs.

Information booklets on each of the years of the course are available from the departmental office.

The Department offers the following service subjects: 5683 Earth Science I, Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences; 3147 Geology for Engineers, School of Engineering.

### Level I

#### 2136 Geology I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 3 hours of practical work per week; field work, 3 full days (Saturdays) and one weekend camp; 10 tutorials instead of 10 lectures

*restrictions:* 3147 Geology for Engineers

The subject surveys the major components of the discipline: earth materials and structure, earth processes, earth history, earth resources. The earth in space and time and its internal chemical processes. Minerals: silicates, carbonates and oxides. Plutonic and volcanic igneous rocks and magmas and their genesis, island arcs, metamorphic rocks and processes. Earth's structure and geophysical methods and inferences, oceans and continents, gravity and isostasy, geomagnetism, seafloor spreading, plate tectonics and continental drift. Revolutions in geology including the rock cycle and restless earth, fossil succession, deep time, the geological timescale and earth history. Folds, faults and mountain building, organic evolution, numerical dating and geological rates, modern and ancient oceans, green-house earth and ice ages. Sedimentary rocks and their depositional environments, weathering and erosion, detrital rocks and carbonates and their genesis; organic matter, coal and petroleum. Ore deposits and mineral resources (iron and aluminium, copper-lead-zinc, gold), metallic orebodies and case histories, non-metallic minerals. Life on earth, fossils, early life and its environments. Geological evolution of Australia; environmental and Quaternary geology, groundwater. Geological mapping, report writing; problem based learning.

*assessment:* 2 written exams (redeemable) 40%; practical exam, rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) (non-redeemable) 60% - subject pass requires minimum 40% in theory and practical sections

#### 3769 Environmental Geoscience I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences in landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes. We emphasise the interaction and

interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* written exam, essays, tutorial, practical exercises, field excursions

### Level II

Students contemplating a career in Geology, and therefore Honours, should undertake the following: 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II; 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II; 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II; 9794 Structural and Field Geology II.

There is a seven-day field mapping camp held in the semester 1 mid-semester break, during which students learn geology at a greatly accelerated rate. The camp is an integral part of the geology curriculum and is therefore highly recommended for all students doing more than one of the above subjects and is essential to those intending to do a Geology major at Level III.

#### 6354 Stratigraphy, Sedimentology & Palaeontology II

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II; 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

Three interrelated disciplines are covered: stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology. Proportions are based on 35 lectures total and accompanying practical work:

Stratigraphy: 10 lectures; principles and different kinds of stratigraphy and chronology (Litho-, chemo-, magneto-, and biostratigraphy) and their importance in ordinating and correlating geological successions and earth history. Stratigraphy in the three realms (neritic, continental, pelagic) and at different chronological scales in space and time. Sequence stratigraphy and the filling of sedimentary basins.

Palaeontology: 10 lectures; morphology and systematics of the major invertebrate taxa in the fossil record. Taphonomy: from living organism and community to fossil and fossil assemblage. Fossil marine assemblages and biofacies, and their distribution through geological time.

Sedimentology: 15 lectures; nature of sediments and the significance of sediments in earth history.

Composition and textures of siliciclastic sediments and their significance as environment indicators. Chemical and biogenic sediments: carbonates, silicas, phosphates, iron ores. The neritic carbonate factory and its changes through time and latitude.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 30%, written exams 70%

#### 2678 Geophysics and Data Processing II

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 5 hours practical, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I); 3643 Physics I or 9786 Mathematics I

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics II

*restrictions:* 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II; 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II; 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II

Geophysics. Principles of geophysical exploration methods including magnetic, gravity, radioactivity and seismic methods. We will outline the use of these techniques in the investigation of the earth beneath its outer visible skin and in particular with application to the discovery of economic and hydrocarbon reserves.

Data Processing. The applications of mathematical geology, including statistics, linear programming, and discounted cash flow, to a wide array of geological problems.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 33%, written exam 67%

#### 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 5 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

The materials of geology, the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks and minerals. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous and metamorphic assemblages.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 35%, written exams 65%

### 9794 Structural and Field Geology II

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 6 hours practical a week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I), or a credit in 5683 Earth Science I, or 3617 Mathematics IM and 3643 Physics I, or a credit in 3617 Mathematics IM, or a credit in 3643 Physics I, or equivalent

*restrictions:* 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II; 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

Structural Geology introduces fracturing in rocks including faults, joints and veins, folds and fold geometry, and rock fabrics including foliations and lineations. Rock mechanics covers the theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation.

The field mapping camp is held in the southern Flinders Ranges during the mid-semester break. Photogeological techniques combined with lithostratigraphical and structural principles are employed to produce a map and a geological report interpreting the geology of a defined district. This mapping project also strongly supports Stratigraphy, Sedimentology and Palaeontology II

*assessment:* weekly exercises 15%, written exams 35%, map and report 50%

### Level III

#### 5506 Biogeohistory III

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours tutorials/practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I and 3174 Biology I, or 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III

Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic organic evolution - the emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environments in molecules and isotopes. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of terrestrial floras, evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of Gondwana. Vertebrate evolution function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at geological time scales. Megaevolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic

transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life, mass extinctions.

*assessment:* 3-hour written paper, practical assessment, essays

#### 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III, 7105 Magmatic and Hydrothermal Ore Deposits III

Igneous petrology: the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. We consider the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Also examined are aspects of tectonic controls on igneous composition and distribution. Practical work illustrates the lecture material. Metamorphic petrology - Metamorphic rocks are a key to understanding the geodynamic evolution of mountain belts. Graphical (phase diagrams) and quantitative (geothermometric and geobarometric) applications of equilibrium thermodynamic principles are used to evaluate the pressure-temperature evolution of metamorphic rocks. Practical work includes thermodynamic phase equilibria exercises and a study of mineral reactions in thin section.

An excursion on Eyre Peninsula will be used to reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt. Ore deposits: geology and genesis of magmatic and hydrothermal ore deposits are studied in the context of their petrological associations. Deposit types discussed - ores associated with mafic and ultramafic igneous rocks and with intrusive felsic igneous rocks; epithermal deposits; volcanic- and sediment-hosted base metal deposits; metamorphic mineral deposits. Practical work involves ore microscopy and thermodynamic calculations.

*assessment:* 2-hour end of semester written exam; 1-hour field trip exam; ongoing assessment: of practical work

#### 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 2559 Structural Geology and Geophysics II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 1789 Geological Mapping III, 1037 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geostatistics III

Structural geology: structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Geophysics: added to the Level II topics are electrical and electromagnetic methods and their application to mapping, environmental, mineral and groundwater exploration. Seismic methods are extended. Practical work includes the analysis of modern reflection seismic records and there is field work with Mines and Energy SA. Geostatistics: topics introducing the ideas of geostatistics include covariance and semi-variogram, estimation variance, dispersion variance, and selective mining. Lectures are reinforced by a major practical exercise in which a large data set leads to a modelled and analysed orebody. Geological mapping - there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced. There will be two days of excursions to the Mt Lofty Ranges.

*assessment:* 2-hour end of semester written exam; assessment: of practical exercises; field maps, reports

### 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II, 4530 Earth Surface Processes II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology III, 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology III, 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS, 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS

Sediments and basin development: sediments are studied in terms of depositional environments, facies associations, diagenesis and subsequent history. Detrital sediments bear upon the problem of basin evolution in different tectonic regimes. Organic sediments are source rocks for hydrocarbons and the subject of organic geochemistry. Chemical sediments include neritic and oceanic carbonates as well as low-temperature ores. There are three days of field excursions. Micropalaeontology and stratigraphy: Principles of bio- and sequence stratigraphy, and of biofacies and palaeoenvironments leading to

palaeoceanography, are based on marine and terrestrial microfossils. There is a one-day excursion illustrating sequences in outcrop. History of life: a general overview is given of the life and times of the Archaean and Phanerozoic Eons and the Palaeozoic and Neozoic divisions of the Phanerozoic Eon. Geological Mapping: there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced.

*assessment:* 2-hour end of semester written exam; assessment of practical, field work; written assignments

### 2083 Environmental Geology III

3 points semester 2

4 lectures; 1 tutorial; 3 hours practical work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 5683 Earth Science I or 2136 Geology I or 3147 Geology for Engineers

*restriction:* 2330 Pedology III; 1443 Environmental Geology II

Having an Australian focus, this subject deals with the distribution and cycling of various geochemical elements, including toxic and radioactive ones, the nature of various Australian soils and their problems, and basic hydrogeology. Minesite and industrial site management, sealevel changes and coastal problems, landslips and slope stability are also dealt with.

*assessment:* written exam 70%, practicals 30%

### 9372 Geochemistry III

3 points not offered in 2000

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

*restrictions:* 9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geological applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application.

*assessment:* 3-hour theory paper; practical assessment by assignment or exam

### 5787 Geophysics IIIS

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 9876 Mathematics I or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I

*restrictions:* 9769 Theoretical Geophysics III

This subject provides the mathematical and physical background for exploration and solid earth geophysics. It is a prerequisite for Honours Geophysics. The topics covered in gravity and magnetics include potential field theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies (regional removal, second derivative, analytic continuation), frequency analysis, filter theory, calculation of excess mass, Poisson's relationship for gravity and magnetic fields, and geophysical inversion (Marquardt algorithm). Seismic topics include the theory of elasticity, equations of motion, generalised wave equation, attenuation, absorption, dispersion, partitioning of energy and amplitude at an interface. Seismic ray theory, wave paths in the Earth, elementary surface wave theory.

*assessment:* practical assignments 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

### **7072 Remote Sensing (S)**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Level II science subjects to a value of 16 points, or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 7198 Remote Sensing III, 4289 Remote Sensing IIIA

Remote sensing interprets information gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This subject examines the principles and applications. Principles include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface and its measurement by a range of sensors. We will discuss the use of spectral data to identify and characterise objects (rocks, soils, vegetation, water) and monitor changes over time. These data are relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventories and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing: correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. Workshops are used to give 'hands-on' experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects. Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using highdimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earth's

surface - structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions: narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

*assessment:* exam 50%, practical exercises 50%

## **Honours**

### **5280 Honours Geology**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of two of the subjects 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III, 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III, at a level acceptable to the Head or nominee and have attended the Geology III mapping camp. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

An interstate field excursion is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

### **5483 Honours Geophysics**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 5787 Geophysics IIIS and, in addition at least one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics subjects. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetism, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III subjects in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

#### **5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* geology students - passes to satisfaction of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics in subjects relevant to petroleum geology and/or geophysics. Students from other Australian and overseas institutions - background in some or all of the following topics: sedimentology, stratigraphy, organic geochemistry and exploration geophysics. In terms of subjects offered at The University of Adelaide, this includes 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III, 5787 Geophysics IIS and 9372 Geochemistry III.

Students who have satisfactory passes in third year subjects in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year subjects in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of the Centre.

The subject comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Centre and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. This is usually done in conjunction with the industrial experience, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six-week period during July–August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters subjects 5189 and 4746 during February – June. There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Details of the course can be found on the net at [www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au)

On the basis of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre (or nominee) for approval of their proposed course of study.

*assessment:* varied, includes formal written and oral assessments, marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars - coursework 50%; project, thesis 50%

#### **6516 Honours Geology and Botany**

#### **9777 Honours Geology and Botany (mid-year)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III botany subjects at credit level of at least 6 points and Level III geology at credit level of at least 6 points

The subject allows students who have completed at least 6 points of both Geology and Botany at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Geology and Geophysics and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Botany. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of study in the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (6516) or August (9777)

*assessment:* thesis, exams, seminar

## Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

### Honours

#### 3783 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2 The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the subject. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures, pass an examination, and give a seminar.

### Microbiology and Immunology

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Microbiology is concerned with the biology of a vast spectrum of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan and metazoan parasites. Immunology involves the study of host responses to molecules such as those present on infectious agents or cancers that are recognised by the body as foreign or 'non-self'. Knowledge of both microbiology and immunology underpins the study of infectious diseases, and these disciplines are also fundamental for the understanding of modern molecular biology and biotechnological practices.

The Department contributes to the Level I subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers one Level II subject and two consecutive Level III subjects. Entry into Level III normally requires at least a Division I pass average in the Level II subject, and entry into Honours requires students to perform well in both Level III subjects.

The Department is also a major contributor to the new B.Sc. (Biomedical Science) and Bachelor of Biotechnology courses; students enrolled in these courses who wish to major in microbiology and immunology are required to complete the requisite core Level II and III subjects.

## Level II

### 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II

This subject is designed to introduce the disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this subject will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology.

Microbiology - introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and functions; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses; mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plants and animals; and introduction to food microbiology. Immunology - innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity; receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Virology - molecular structure of viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines and antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%, tutorial and practical assessment: 40%

### 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restrictions:* 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The subject will provide an introduction to microbiology, immunology and virology, with particular relevance to infections and host responses to infection in humans. Students will develop an appreciation of how basic laboratory sciences underpin our understanding of infectious diseases, immunity and immunopathology, and will develop skills required for biomedical research, including molecular biology and biotechnological practices. The lecture component will be in common with the existing subject 7013 Microbiology and



Immunology II. The practical and tutorial components of the course will be directed towards the above aims and will include design, participation and evaluation in ongoing research in the Department and elsewhere.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%; tutorials including seminars, selected reviews and current research papers, practical assessment: 40%

### Level III

#### 4236 Infection and Immunity A

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 8 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week  
quota will apply

*restriction:* 9371 Advanced Microbiology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection; 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology

*prerequisites:* 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II (Div I); or 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average or better)

This subject examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches employed for study of infectious disease pathogenesis, and biotechnological applications, including diagnostics, gene therapy and expression of recombinant proteins.

Microbial pathogens - Global significance of infectious disease; principle approaches for investigating host-pathogen interactions; virulence factors which promote colonisation and damage to the host; role of antigenic and phase variation in virulence and disease; chemotaxis and gene regulation, especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; transport systems and protein secretion; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; role of phage, transposons, insertion sequences in pathogenesis and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

*assessment:* 3-hour written exam on lecture material 50%; practical component, performance in tutorials and seminars 50%

#### 7025 Infection and Immunity B

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 8 hours of practical work, 1 tutorial per week  
quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average, or better)

*restrictions:* 7335 Advanced Immunology, 9570 Host Responses to Infection, 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection

This subject includes a detailed examination of the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system, immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals. Topics include - differentiation and activation of lymphocytes; the functions of lymphocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; leukocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defence strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; immunity to protozoan and metazoan parasites; control and prevention of infections; strategies, design and use of vaccines against bacterial, viral and parasitic infections; DNA-based immunisation and gene therapy, and a number of important diseases will be considered as specific examples.

*assessment:* 3-hour written exam on lecture material 50%; performance in practicals, tutorials, written reports 50%

#### 9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

12 points full year

3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practicals per week  
quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

*restrictions:* 4236 Infection and Immunity A; 7025 Infection and Immunity B; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

Lecture content is primarily as for 4236/7025 Infection and Immunity A/B. The subject focuses on molecular

approaches to the study of microbes and host immunity to them. Practical work will form a major part of the subject and will include project-based experimentation conducted in close contact with the research personnel of the Department.

Part 1 of the subject addresses advanced aspects of the structure and function of bacteria, viruses, parasites and fungi. Particular emphasis will be given to the relationship between microbial structure and the pathogenesis of infectious diseases in humans. Part 2 includes a detailed study of the cellular and molecular biology of the immune system with and especially, recognition of antigen, communication between cells and the development and maintenance of immune responses in homeostasis and in a variety of disease states. Selected issues in modern medicine, eg advances in biotechnology, new and topical infectious diseases, developments in disease diagnosis and epidemiology, drug resistance in microbes, vaccination, gene therapy, tissue transplantation, autoimmunity, asthma, allergy, arthritis and hypersensitivity will be addressed as specialist topics.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester, written exam 50%; performance in practicals, verbal presentations and written reports or essays 50%

### Honours Level

#### 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* 4236 Infection and Immunity A and 7025 Infection and Immunity B or 9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Performance in all parts of the courses will be taken into account in assessing acceptable students. In exceptional cases, students having passed other, suitable Level III subjects may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates will normally be expected to start the course at the beginning of February but this may be altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study in either Microbiology, Immunology or Virology, involving theoretical studies, seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Students interested in taking the Honours course should consult the Head of the Department before 30 November in the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

## Pharmacology

Pharmacology examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs

### Level III

#### 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

6 points semester 1  
3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 6 hours laboratory per week  
Quota will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II  
*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restrictions:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

The subject familiarises students with the basic concepts associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It also will acquaint them with certain major classes of therapeutic agents and their use in the treatment of disease. The practical component of the subject will provide an introduction to a comprehensive range of pharmacological laboratory techniques.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%, laboratory/workshop reports/written assignments 40%

#### 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology

6 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 8 hours laboratory sessions per week  
Quota will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II  
*assumed knowledge:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

*restrictions:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

A number of specialised pharmacological and toxicological topics will be addressed in detail during this subject. Issues for discussion include pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, drug dependence, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular mechanisms of chemical toxicity. Practical teaching sessions will comprise a major drug evaluation workshop intended to familiarise students with the drug development process and also small research projects carried out in laboratories located within the department.

*assessment:* 3-hour written exam 60%, laboratory/workshop reports 40%

### 5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

12 points full year

3 hours lectures, 1-2 hours tutorial, 7-8 hour practicals per week; 3 two-hours workshops per semester

Quota will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 1893 Organic Chemistry II, 1404 Biochemistry II, 3773 Physiology II or 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restrictions:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

The first part of this subject provides an introduction to certain basic concepts that are important in understanding how drugs produce their effects in the body (eg. targets of drug action, receptor mechanisms, drug absorption, biotransformation, toxicology, etc). In addition, a broad range of drugs in current widespread use (eg. NSAIDS, chemotherapeutic agents, CNS depressants and stimulants, antihypertensives, anaesthetics) will be discussed. In the second part of the subject a selected range of topics will be examined in detail, including pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular toxicology.

The practical component provides an introduction to a range of techniques that are used in the modern pharmacology laboratory, and includes the use of isolated tissues as well as laboratory animals and human subjects. Students will also participate in regular Departmental research forums. In second semester, students will conduct an intensive laboratory-based research project within one of the laboratories located in the Department. They will also participate in an extended Workshop that simulates the modern drug development process. A range of computer-based electronic tutorials will be used to supplement both the practical and theoretical aspects of the subject.

*assessment:* end of semester papers (equal weighting) 50%; ongoing assessment - lab and project reports, oral presentations, workshop report, tests, essay 50%

## Honours

### 3950 Honours Pharmacology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology or 5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)

Intending candidates should consult the Honours Coordinator, Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their course.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special course of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Department. Seminar presentations and a written assignment will also be required.

### Physics and Mathematical Physics

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in fields such as mathematics, engineering, geophysics, medicine and biology. For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of subjects covering three or four years of study. Details of these subjects appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas specialised subjects are available: 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I (for B.A., B.Des.St., B.Ec., B.Sc. and B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)); 5599 Physics IHE (for B.E. Civil/Civil and Env./Mech.), and 5945 Physics IE (for B.E. Comp. Syst./Elect. & Electronic/I.T & T). 4145 Astronomy I and 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I are suitable for students with no previous study of Physics. 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences assumes previous Physics study but is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is designed to support studies in the Biological Sciences and Geology. 8286 Environmental Physics II may be taken by students with studies in Level I Science subjects but assumes no prior study of Physics.

The Department offers subjects leading to a major in Physics, Theoretical Physics, or Physics and Theoretical Physics. A major in Mathematical Physics is offered in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended course of study is as follows:

Level I - 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I. Other subjects may include 4145 Astronomy I

Level II - 2653 Physics II, 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; Level II Mathematical Science subjects including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier series, and complex analysis. (Semester subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of 2653 Physics II).

Level III - students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the Level III subjects offered by the Department, preferably a double major in Physics. Students who wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both 7828 Experimental Physics III and the project subject 3734 Introduction to Physics Research.

### **EPIC (A Program of Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation)**

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled in third year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in first and second years and a credit in 2653 Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4–5 months of each of the following two years - full-time study in semester I, Year 3 and full-time work in semester 2 of Year 3 and Semester I of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involves a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

### **Level I**

#### **4145 Astronomy I**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; practical work: evening excursion for observations at a dark site; evening session on campus for observation of moon; three evening sessions of astronomical computing exercises

This subject is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets,

spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

*assessment:* end of semester exam, practical work, essay

#### **3643 Physics I**

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; approx. 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 & 2. In exceptional circumstances, high achieving students who have not completed Mathematics 2 may be granted exemption on application to Head of Department

*corequisite* 9786 Mathematics I - students may be permitted to enrol in Physics I concurrently with 3617 Mathematics IM on application to Head of Department

*restriction:* 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

The subjects aims to develop a calculus-based understanding of the concepts and laws of physics and provide opportunities for experimental work including a practical project. Physics I is recommended for students considering further study of the Physical sciences, Geophysics or Biophysics. Classical mechanics - vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, and energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational motion, oscillations. Waves and Sound - transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics - Fermat's principle, geometric optics, physical optics, interference, Michelson interferometers, thin film interference, diffraction, resolution of telescopes. Electricity and Magnetism - charge and current, electric field, Ohm's law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss's laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits. Thermodynamics - temperature, heat, First Law of Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory, entropy, Second Law of Thermodynamics. Relativity - kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Theory X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work

**9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I**6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption*restriction:* 3643 Physics I

This subject is intended to provide a background in physics at university level for students who wish to major in another area, such as the biological or geological sciences (Physics I and Mathematics I are recommended for students interested in Biophysics and Geophysics). The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of the subject. It includes significant material not in matriculation physics or Physics I and presents a contemporary overview of the subject. It includes a study of forces and equilibrium, energy, fluids, heat, electricity, magnetism, optics, optics and quantum physics which will give students an insight into the way a physicist understands the natural world. Applications to biology, physiology, geophysics, environmental physics, X-rays and radioactivity are a special feature of the subject.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work**Level II****9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II**2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansion, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Cartesian vectors and tensors.

*assessment:* class exercises; final 2 hour exam; tests**2656 Classical Mechanics II**2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Newton's laws. Conservation laws, central forces, Kepler problem. Many particle systems, rigid bodies, moment of inertia tensor, angular momentum, Eulers equations. Generalised coordinates. Lagrange's equations, Hamilton's equations.

*assessment:* class exercises 20%, essay and oral presentation 10%, 3 hour final exam 70%**3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II**2 points semester 1

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or acceptable alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*restriction:* 2653 Physics II

Electromagnetism electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves. Relativity Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

*assessment:* exam, weekend papers, tests**8286 Environmental Physics II**4 points semester 2*prerequisites:* 6 points of Level I Science subjects

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

**6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II**

2 points semester 2

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently) or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

Wave Mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a one-dimensional box. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle. The three-dimensional box. Harmonic oscillator in one dimension. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in three dimensions. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom.

*assessment:* exam, tests

**2653 Physics II**

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 20 three-hour practical work sessions per semester

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II; or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*assumed corequisites:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

*restrictions:* 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II, 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

Electromagnetism and Relativity - content as for 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II. Electrical Circuit Theory - DC and AC circuits; circuit theorems and network analysis; electrons in solids; solid-state devices. Optics for today - geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, polarisation with Jones matrices, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Emphasis on optics for applications. Thermal Physics - an introduction to classical thermodynamics, thermal equilibrium, the first and second laws, entropy as a function of state,

cyclic thermodynamic processes. An introduction to the concepts underlying statistical thermodynamics. Electro-optics and Photonics - the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing. Quantum Mechanics with Applications - content as for 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II.

*assessment:* end of semester exams, laboratory work, tests

**Level III**

**4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or equivalent, and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations; relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrostatics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

*assessment:* class exercises 30%, 3 hour exam 70%

**1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5807 Algebra II, 7389 Real Analysis II

This subject studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg

and Schrodinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory - interaction picture and the Dyson series. Fermi's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

### 8709 Computational Physics

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II; 7243 Differential Equations II; 6918 Scientific Computing or 9276 Computer Science I or equivalent.

A selection of basic computational procedures (a hands-on subject). Overview of Unix, packages and languages, esp. Fortran, available in the department: IDL, IMSL, Mathematica, Maple and Matlab. Basic mathematical operations: differentiation, integration, finding roots. Solving ordinary DEs; Data analysis, linear and non-linear least squares, chi squared statistic; Fourier methods, sampling, convolution, filtering, FFT. Modelling: basics, interpolation, solving problems of algebraic equations; Series/Laplace solution of ODEs; Generation of numerical code: Function evaluation, Optimisation (Horner's rule, forward differencing).

*assessment:* written exam, computing project, class exercises

### 6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

*restrictions:* 6849 Electromagnetism, 1384 Optics

Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarisation; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space, plane waves; Maxwell's equations in matter;

Poynting's theorem. Fresnel equations, reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, laser beams; Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises

### 7828 Experimental Physics III

3 points semester 1

9 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

*restrictions:* 2838 Experimental Physics and Electronics

Laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, thin films and electromagnetism. After completing a specified number of experiments, approximately 4 sessions will be available for a short project followed by a practical electronics course related to analogue circuits and operational amplifiers. There is also a self-paced tutorial course on detectors, rf and signal processing that bridges the two main parts of the course.

*assessment:* two experiments in word processed scientific paper format with abstract and conclusion 10%; one to include project investigation 15%; laboratory notebooks checked during sessions; question sheets for each experiment 10%, and for electronics 15%; self-paced tutorials 10%; 2 two-hour exam, each 20%

### 3734 Introduction to Physics Research

3 points semester 2

9 hours in a research group per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

*restrictions:* 9116 Laboratory Physics

This subject comprises an experimental or theoretical project in a research group, a brief oral presentation on the project to the group, attendance at departmental research talks and a wordprocessed essay on the research of the department. A workshop led by ACUE on oral and written communication with videoed practice session. A computer-based session on experimental statistics and appropriate introductory technical training for experimental students. A wordprocessed report with abstract and bibliography on the project to be submitted at the end of the subject. The subject is especially recommended to students intending to do honours.

*assessment:* project report 75%, research essay 15%, presentation 5%, other 5%

### 2994 Mathematical Physics

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II, or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 5807 Algebra II

*restrictions:* 4324 Mathematical Methods

Vector spaces, linear operators, inner product spaces. Linear functionals, dual space, tensors,  $r$ -vectors. Grassmann algebra. Quaternions, Lie algebras and Lie groups. Continuous vector spaces. Banach spaces, distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

*assessment:* class exercises 20%, 3 hour exam 80%

### 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Maths I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Maths IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* 4964 Quantum Mechanics

This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

### 1052 Physics of Solid State Devices

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial, 1 computer lab per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This subject introduces students to Crystal structures, lattices, energy bands, bandgap engineering, material growth, current carriers, carrier transport: drift, diffusion, generation and recombination; pn junctions: physics of tunnelling, LEDs; bipolar junction transistors: charge transport, amplification, switching, limitations; junction FETs; MESFETs; HEMTs; low dimensional structures; quantum confinement; super lattices; optoelectronics; photonics; ultra high speed devices. The lecture material will be supplemented by use of computer simulations of relevant topics to be performed by individual students.

*assessment:* graded assignments, final exam

### 5547 Statistical Mechanics

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises

### 3426 Structure of Matter

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

*restrictions:* 2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics, or 4736 Solid State Physics



This subject is concerned with the main features of elementary particles, nuclei, atoms and solids. Since these are quantum systems, their understanding requires an application of the ideas of quantum mechanics. However, in this subject, the emphasis is on physical understanding and insight rather than rigorous theoretical formulation. Atomic physics includes multi-electron atoms, interaction of atoms with static electromagnetic fields (including Zeeman effect), interaction of atoms with time-varying electromagnetic fields (including selection rules and natural lifetimes), basic molecular structure.

In solid state physics, techniques from classical mechanics, quantum mechanics and statistical mechanics are used to make sense of the most important properties of solids crystal structure, the reciprocal lattice and X-ray diffraction techniques; sound in crystals, phonons and some thermodynamic properties of solids; electrons in crystals, including Bloch theory, electrical conductivity and bandgap engineering. In nuclear and particle physics, interactions within and between nucleons are used to develop an understanding of why some nuclides are stable and others are not size and shape of nuclei, models of the nucleus, radioactive decay and properties of nuclei in excited states; the quark-parton model of elementary particles.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises

## Honours

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

See School of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### 1285 Honours Physics

### 2259 Honours Physics (mid-year)

24 points

full year

**Note:** students considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for the third year of their course. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Faculty, it is possible to take honours on a half-time basis over two years - see Specific Course Rule 11.4 of the BSc course rules

*prerequisites:* major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. Preferred background is double major in Physics. Approval of Head of Department

It is possible to take Honours in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours course may include lecture courses on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, electrodynamics, experimental methods, general relativity, many-body theory, nuclear physics, particle physics, quantum

mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics, solid state physics and unified gauge theories. Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of Department.

## Physiology

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Physiology is the central biomedical science. It is the study of how the cells, tissues, and organ systems of the body function. Because physiology examines life processes and their consequences, it is a scientific discipline of the widest scope and application. We gain our knowledge of physiology from observations on individual cells, groups of cells grown in culture and from observations of animals and man. Most of the body's systems interact with one another in complex ways and some problems can therefore only be understood by consideration of responses in the whole animal. The physiologist may study, for example, the function of the heart, the blood vessels and their control by nerves. He or she may investigate the responses of the body to exercise, stress and hostile environments. Studies in physiology increase our knowledge of the integrative functions of the human body and it is this knowledge which underpins all advances in biomedical research.

The Department of Physiology is a major participant in the Level I subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers two Level II subjects and three Level III subjects. Entry to Level II Physiology will require either Chemistry I, Molecular and Cell Biology I, Biology I or Human Biology I. Students who wish to continue with Physiology as a major, are expected to gain at least a Division I Pass in Physiology II. Entry into the Physiology Honours year normally requires students to perform well in the Physiology major.

## Level II

### 3773 Physiology II

8 points

full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* a pass in at least one of 6878 Chemistry I, 7312 Chemistry IANR, 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 3174 Biology I or 3637 Human Biology

*assumed knowledge:* 6879 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry IANR; 7318 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I; 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

This introductory subject in mammalian physiology describes the coordinated function of a range of

physiological systems. Each physiological system is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism. Students participate in a research project-based practical course. Students working in groups conduct two research projects, each research project lasting for a whole semester. Students prepare a background literature review, a poster presentation of their experimental work and a final written report, and these contribute to their assessment. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss situations, often from specific research papers, which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information which they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams 30% each, 2 practical assessments, each 20%

### **7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)**

8 points full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restriction:* 3773 Physiology II; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

*assumed knowledge:* 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

This subject introduces students to the function of the human body, providing a background that is suitable for further studies in the biomedical sciences. Each of the major systems of the body is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism and its interactions with other systems to control important physiological variables.

The subject differs from 3773 Physiology II in that the research project for the Biomedical Science subject in semester 2 is carried out in one of the biomedical research laboratories associated with the Department, with the project being part of the on-going research in the group's area of interest. The tutorials in this subject take the form of journal clubs, where students discuss published research articles, which are selected to reinforce the physiology covered in lectures.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams 30% each; semester length practical projects - literature review, poster presentation, oral defence, written research project - 20% each

## **Level III**

### **6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) III**

8 points full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III; 7117 Human Movement Studies III; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This subject differs from the Physiology subjects for level III B.Sc. in that students undertake a Biomedical Research Unit in addition to the 2 theory streams, Cells, Systems and Communications III and Human Movement Studies III. The aim of the Biomedical Research Unit is to broaden student biomedical research experience, and to promote investigations into physiological, ethical and research aspects of contemporary problems in biomedical science: this is achieved through a year-long biomedical research project and a problem based learning stream. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider complex and topical problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem. Because the biomedical researcher is also interested in what remains unknown and how that might be investigated experimentally, students will also identify research questions which will be advanced in a number of stages which may include the preparation of a full grant application, submission for ethical approval, attendance at grant interview and peer review of other grant submissions.

*assessment:* written exams for theory streams; for the research project, literature review supervisor assessment, research seminar, and written report on research project in scientific manuscript style: for PBL, individual analysis of new biomedical research problem.

### **8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 2 four-hour practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 5201 Physiology of Stress III; 7881 Cellular Physiology III; 5657 Physiology in Action III

This subject examines the communication systems in the body at the cellular and systems level. There are

three streams within the subject. The cellular stream look at the molecular basis of signalling in a number of widely different conditions which may include growth, cystic fibrosis and other diseases involving ion channels, oxygen deprivation and learning and memory. The second stream covers the 'physiology of stress' and examines the impact of acute and chronic stress on key physiological systems. The hierarchy of the stress responses within the body is covered and the roles of the autonomic, neuroendocrine and cardiovascular control systems in coordination of the physiological responses to stress is emphasised. The broader issues of the role of stress in the aetiology of disease such as hypertension, obesity, growth failure and fetal distress are discussed. The aim of the practical stream is to provide students with research experience in laboratories associated with the Department. The practical program is structured as research projects based around the interests of the student and the project supervisors. Students will work in small groups and have access to equipment appropriate for investigations in this state-of-the-art subject.

*assessment:* 2 written exams; for the research project a number of components including laboratory performance, background literature survey, research proposal and critique of a published scientific manuscript will be assessed throughout the semester

### 7117 Human Movement Studies III

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 2 four hour practical/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 8356 Exercise Physiology III; 6867 Human Movement Research III; 4632 Neurobiology III

Human Movement Studies broadly encompasses the areas of exercise physiology and the neural control of human movement. The principal aim of the subject is to impart a sound scientific basis for understanding of the neural mechanisms that enable the muscles to carry out movements, and the metabolic mechanisms that underlie muscular performance. Techniques for investigating the human nervous system will be discussed. Neural control issues that will be covered in depth include the role of cortical and subcortical structures in movement planning and execution and the importance of sensory feedback for the coordination of movement. Exercise topics that will be considered in detail include the provision of energy, cardio-respiratory and neuromuscular function, hormonal interactions and the influence of the environment on physical performance. Biochemical, nutritional and

psychological aspects of performance, training methodology and adaptations, optimisation and assessment of performance are also considered in detail. Students will be given the opportunity to read widely in chosen areas of the subject and to review some research areas. Small-group discussion of specific research papers and research topics will be an important part of the subject.

*assessment:* progressive assessment of some aspects; individual performance in small-group discussions including critiques of scientific papers; written report and group oral presentation of research project; final written exam

## Honours

### 6740 Honours Physiology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass at a standard satisfactory to Head of Department in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative

Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. A brochure describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year will be available from the Department of Physiology from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Honours workshops held throughout the year.

*assessment:* presentation of at least two research seminars, written literature review, thesis. Other oral and written assessment tasks may be required

## Plant Science

### Level III

#### 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

Not offered in 2000

See B.Ag.Sc. in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### Honours

#### 7042 Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)

#### 9851 Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.) (mid-year)

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2, The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February

## Psychology

### Level I

#### 5104 Psychology I

6 points full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

### Level II

#### 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

4 points semester 2

#### 5846 Psychology II (New)

8 points full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

### Level III

At level III, the 4-point subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, and a set of 2-point subjects will be offered, to cover a range of topics in psychology. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

To be considered for entry into Honours Psychology, applicants must have completed at least 12 points in Psychology subjects at level III, which must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their level III study in psychology (8 points or more) are advised to undertake 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since practicals may assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of material presented in the lecture course. Although, in general, both 5846 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II are specified as prerequisites for the 2-point subjects, there may be one or two subjects that do not require the expertise of the latter subject; this will allow those students who chose to complete the introduction to the discipline without the methodology subject to complete a limited amount of study in the discipline at level III.

Each of the Level III subjects has an associated assignment (usually in the form of relevant practical work) which contributes 50% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology III, the assignment consists of a substantial exercise in statistical computing which contributes one-third to the full assessment of the subject.

Details about the subjects and associated practical work, including formal contact time that may be required, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. In general, it is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work since this varies among the different exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time.

**8267 Animal Behaviour III**  
2 points not offered in 2000

**3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III**  
2 points semester 1

**1803 Developmental Psychology III**  
2 points semester 2

**2196 Environmental Psychology III**  
2 points semester 1

**7196 Intelligence III**  
2 points semester 2

**8779 Metapsychology III**  
2 points semester 1

**2318 Mind, Brain and Evolution III**  
2 points semester 2

**6086 Perception and Cognition III**  
2 points semester 1

**3170 Psychological Research Methodology III**  
4 points full year

**8659 Social Psychology III**  
2 points semester 1

**7324 Studies in Personality III**  
2 points semester 2

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details for these subjects

### Honours

**4702 Honours Psychology**  
24 points full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for syllabus details

### Soil and Water

**4633 Soil Ecology**  
3 points semester 1

See entry in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### Honours

**3893 Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.)**

**6090 Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.) (mid-year)**

24 points full year

This subject is offered by the Department of Soil and Water and is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2, The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Candidates may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in their final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February, or at the beginning of semester 2.

### Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED)

In certain disciplines the course for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the relevant Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted, they take the subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) as a preparation during semester 2 of that year

**4384 Industry Practicum (Science)**

0 points semester 2

13 hours lecture/tutorial

This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in research, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

## Bachelor of Biotechnology

The Bachelor of Biotechnology course is offered jointly by the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. The Faculty of Science administers the course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full time study or the part time equivalent.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, in accordance with the provisions of 3.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 points.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall,

unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except with the permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

#### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 4.1 Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject shall be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

- 4.2 Candidates who have previously passed subjects offered in other courses at the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions and who wish to count such subjects towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine.

- 4.3 Such candidates shall, as a minimum, be required to present the compulsory Level II and III

subjects listed in Rule 5.1 below, and additional level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

## 5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 70 points, which satisfy the following requirements:

### Level I

A candidate shall present passes in the following Level I subjects to the value of not less than 24 points:

8280	Biology of Organisms I	3
6878	Chemistry I	6
5729	Engineering Computing	1.5
4357	Mathematics IH*	3
7138	Molecular and Cell Biology I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
5543	Statistical Practice I	3

\*Note: with the permission of the course coordinator, candidates may enrol in either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 4357 Mathematics IH.

### Level II

A candidate shall present passes in Level II subjects to the value of not less than 22 points as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory subjects:

1691	Microbiology II (Biotechnology)	4
7355	Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)	4
9961	Principles of Biotechnology II	4

Note: with the permission of the course coordinator, candidates may enrol in 7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology) in lieu of 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology) and/or in 1404 Biochemistry II in lieu of 7355 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology).

(b) passes in Level II subjects to the value of not less than 10 points chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, or listed in the Syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology,

selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

### Level III

A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory subjects:

1625	Biotechnology Practice III	6
2599	Molecular and Structural Biology III	6

(b) passes in additional Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, the School of Engineering or listed in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

## Syllabuses

Note: Level III subjects will be available from 2001

### Level II

#### 6272 Genetics II (Biotechnology)

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 2-hour tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week.

*prerequisite:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I); or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I); or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994 or an acceptable equivalent.

*restrictions:* subject for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only.

This subject aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The subject begins with recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome and goes on to examine different patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations and molecular evolution.

*assessment:* exam, written assignments, practical class reports

#### 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology)

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restrictions:* 9195 Microbiology II, 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II; 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science); 7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology); subject for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only.

This subject is designed to introduce the discipline of microbiology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria. Students studying this subject will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of the basic biology of bacteria as well as aspects of molecular biology and genetics. Emphasis is placed on biotechnological applications of bacteria such as the cloning of prokaryotic and eukaryotic genes, expression of recombinant proteins for therapeutic and industrial uses, and development of biological control agents.

Topics covered include: introduction to microorganisms, and their environment; microbial structure, function and diversity; growth of microbes;

sterilisation and disinfection; isolation and identification; bacterial genetics; regulation of gene expression; plasmids, vectors and gene cloning; antibiotics and mode of action; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications eg diagnostics and development of transgenic plants; introduction to food microbiology; and mechanisms by which microorganisms interact with and cause disease in plants and animals.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%, tutorial and practical assessment: 40%

#### 7265 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology)

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restrictions:* 9195 Microbiology II; 1691 Microbiology II (Biotechnology); 6326 Immunology and Virology II; 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II; 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science); subject for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only.

The goal of this subject is to provide an introduction to the related disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens. Students studying this subject will gain a strong grounding in fundamental aspects of molecular biology and biotechnology and their applications related to these disciplines.

The Microbiology component is the same as Microbiology II (Biotechnology). The Immunology component will provide an introduction to basic principles and fundamental concepts of immunological mechanisms underlying resistance to infection, rejection of tissue transplants, autoimmunity and allergy; the lymphoid system and lymphocyte circulation; antigens, antibodies and their interactions; the innate and adaptive mechanisms responsible for resistance to infection; the complement system; the characteristics and functions of receptors on cells of the immune system; gene products of the major histocompatibility complex; lymphocyte development and function; humoral and cell-mediated immunity; immunological tolerance; regulation of immune responses; hypersensitivity; autoimmunity; effector mechanisms in immunity to bacteria, viruses and parasites. The Virology component covers the basic biology and molecular structure of animal viruses;



virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines, antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%; tutorials including seminars, selected reviews and current research papers, practical assessment: 40%

### **7355 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures per week, 5 hours practical and tutorial work per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div 1) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div 1)

*restrictions:* subject for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

This course provides the Molecular Biology relevant to Biotechnology. The topics covered include - Nucleic Acid Structures, DNA Synthesis, Mutation and Repair, Synthesis of RNA and Proteins and The Control of Gene Expression. Techniques in Recombination DNA Technology and their applications in many diverse disciplines, including Biotechnology, are presented. In addition, there is an introduction to the diversity of protein structure and function, including how enzyme activity is regulated in cells. Academic staff and invited speakers will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Note that introduction to cell biology is covered in Semester 2 of 1404 Biochemistry II.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on lecture material 70%; practicals, tutorials and assignments 30%

### **9961 Principles of Biotechnology II**

4 points semester 2

Lectures, practical and tutorial work to be advised

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div 1) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div 1)

*restrictions:* subject for Bachelor of Biotechnology students only

After a historical overview of modern biotechnology, the basic and applied aspects of cell culture systems for bacterial (aerobic and anaerobic), plant, insect and mammalian cells will be developed. The methodologies for recovering cells, lysing them to release products and the subsequent recovery and purification will be studied. Attention will be paid to the economics of downstream processing in new drug development. Some special applications, gene therapy and bioremediation, will be studied to illustrate the material. The course work will be complemented where appropriate by laboratory experiments on the

shake flask and 1 liter scale and will include preparative scale chromatography to recover some molecules of biological interest.

*assessment:* written and practical exam to be advised

### **Level III**

#### **2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III**

6 points semester 1

Syllabus details under the Bachelor of Science

#### **1625 Biotechnology Practice III**

6 points available from 2001

semester 1

Syllabus details to be advised



# Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

## Contents

---

Awards and Rules .....628

**Associate Diploma in  
Aboriginal Studies in Music**  
*Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.*

Specific Course Rules .....629

Syllabuses .....631

**Associate Diploma in  
Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)**  
*Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.(New)*

Specific Course Rules .....637

Syllabuses .....639

**Undergraduate awards coordinated by the Centre of Aboriginal Studies in Music**

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

## Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only
- 1.2 Admission to any of this course of study shall be determined on the basis of (1) musical experience, ability and potential, (2) maturity, and (3) motivation. These will be assessed by written submission, interview, and audition
- 1.3 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

#### 2 Duration of courses

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal studies in Music shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the undergraduate awards offered by the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the course in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Head of Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Head of Department and then only under such conditions as the Head of Department may prescribe.
- 3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

- 4.1 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 4.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.
- 4.2 The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 3595 First Practical Music Study I (and II and III) and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to so enrol.

4.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part in the general practical and performance work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

**Level I**

2450 Aural/Rhythm I	1
1527 Directed Study I (CASM)	2
2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I	3
3595 First Practical Music Study I	4
8224 General Studies I	2
7720 Performance (New) I	3
4326 Practical Elective I	2
5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I	3
9177 Study Skills I	1
9322 Style Studies (New) I	2
3562 Theory of Music I	3

**Level II**

(a) *either*

6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA	3
2524 First Practical Music Study IIA	4
7771 Performance (New) IIA	4
5308 Style Studies (New) IIA	2
8476 Theory of Music IIA	3

*or*

9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB	3
2802 First Practical Music Study IIB	4
7483 Performance (New) IIB	4
8012 Style Studies (New) IIB	2
5063 Theory of Music IIB	3

(b) *and*

4891 Aural/Rhythm II	1
9325 General Studies II	2
3342 Practical Elective II	2
8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II	3

**Level III**

(a) *either*

3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA	4
5352 First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)	4
9249 Performance (New) IIIA	4

5583 Style Studies (New) IIIA	2
6851 Theory of Music IIIA	4

*or*

3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB	4
2362 First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)	4
4283 Performance (New) IIIB	4
4150 Style Studies (New) IIIB	2
5786 Theory of Music IIIB	4

(b) *and*

3051 Aural/Rhythm III	1
3508 General Studies III	3
4427 Practical Elective III	2

4.6 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.7 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I and II of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.8 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

1 point not offered in 2000

1 lecture per week

Introduction to the development of musical literacy through practical application, and introduction to the development of aural awareness and analytical skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of basic rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 40%; attendance, participation 30%; end of semester exams 30%

#### 1527 Directed Study I (CASM)

2 points not offered in 2000

contact hours as appropriate

*restriction:* Pitjantjatjara Singing I

This subject provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing I. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/ Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the Subject Coordinator, who will also act as supervisor.

*assessment:* negotiated with supervisor and approved by the departmental committee - combination of written documentation, prepared manuscripts, annotated audio and/or visual recordings, or seminar presentations as appropriate to the topic

#### 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week (optional)

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

#### 3595 First Practical Music Study I

4 points not offered in 2000

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* audition

Instrumental or vocal techniques, musicianship and repertoire.

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

#### 8224 General Studies I

2 points not offered in 2000

contact hours variable, according to topic taken

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

#### 7720 Performance (New) I

3 points not offered in 2000

4 hours per week

The development of ensemble and performance workshops/public performances/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/ public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

### 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

3 points not offered in 2000

contact hours as appropriate

Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects. Field experience and musical exchange in the Pitjantjatjara Lands, centred on inma and other music. (The academic coordinator may approve the field trip being taken, instead, as part of the requirements of 8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II).

*assessment:* reports on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara senior lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, 60%; cross-cultural skills report from Ethnomusicology Lecturer 40%

### 4326 Practical Elective I

2 points not offered in 2000

1 lecture per week

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Includes topics such as studio and band equipment usage (including basic PA systems); introduction to acoustics, sound generation and musical instruments; copyright and contracts; health and safety issues for musicians; introduction to composition and songwriting.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%; assignments 80%

### 9177 Study Skills I

1 point full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Development and application of the necessary learning and communication skills for effective music study at the tertiary level, and cultural perspectives on learning, as relevant to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander tertiary music students.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 40%; assignments 60%

### 9322 Style Studies (New) I

2 points full year

Historical and theoretical approach to the following musical styles: traditional and contemporary Aboriginal music; Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae, etc).

*assessment:* continuous 60%, assignments 40%

### 3562 Theory of Music I

3 points not offered in 2000

3 lectures per week.

Introduction to the fundamentals of the Western music notation system and the basic concepts and structures upon which Western music and Western music theory are based. Includes an introduction to theory as applied to the keyboard and covers theoretical material relevant to a range of musical styles.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 50%; end of semester exams 30%

### Level II

#### 4891 Aural/Rhythm II

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

The development of musical literacy through practical application and the development of aural awareness and analytical skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; end of semester exams 40%

#### 8348 Directed Study II (CASM)

2 points not offered in 2000

contact hours as appropriate

*prerequisites:* 1527 Directed Study (CASM) I

*restriction:* Pitjantjatjara Singing II

This subject provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing II. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/ Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the subject coordinator, who will also act as supervisor. Directed Study (CASM) II projects may extend studies undertaken for Directed Study (CASM) I.

*assessment:* negotiated with the supervisor and approved by the departmental committee



**6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA**

3 points full year  
1.5 hour seminar per week.

*prerequisites:* 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

This subject introduces students to the study of ethnomusicology. Lecture material during the first semester will focus on the history of the discipline, and the development of ideas about the study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon. The second semester will be devoted to the exploration of the "musicological toolbox", and in particular to the development of research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting students' musical, cultural and academic interests.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; exam 15%; assignments 30%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 15%; written research proposal 30%

**9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB**

3 points full year  
1 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

**2524 First Practical Music Study IIA**

4 points not offered in 2000

**2802 First Practical Music Study IIB**

4 points not offered in 2000

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 3595 First Practical Music Study I

One-to-one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**9325 General Studies II**

2 points not offered in 2000

contact hours variable according to topic/s taken

*prerequisites:* 8224 General Studies I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

**7771 Performance (New) IIA**

**7483 Performance (New) IIB**

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined by the department; includes performance workbook 80%

**8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II**

3 points not offered in 2000

contact time as appropriate

*prerequisites:* 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects.

*assessment:* reports on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, 60%; cross-cultural skills reports from Ethnomusicology lecturer 40%

**3342 Practical Elective II**

2 points not offered in 2000

1 lecture per week

*prerequisite:* 4326 Practical Elective I

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; principles of music marketing and promotion.

*assessment:* assignments 80%; attendance and participation 20%

**5308 Style Studies (New) IIA**

**8012 Style Studies (New) IIB**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 9322 Styles Studies I (New)

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc.), folk, country and rock.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester major assignments 40%

**8476 Theory of Music IIA**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 3562 Theory of Music I

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**5063 Theory of Music IIB**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 3562 Theory of Music I

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**Level III**

**3051 Aural/Rhythm III**

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 4891 Aural/Rhythm II

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; end of semester exams 40%

**3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA**

4 points full year

1.5 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA *or*, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

During the first semester this subject will continue the exploration of the 'musicological toolbox' by focusing on theory and practice underpinning ethnomusicological research. At the same time students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposals completed in 6757/9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA or IIB. During the second semester the subject focus will shift to an issues-based study of ethnomusicology, and encourages students to explore future directions and applications for ethnomusicology.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%; final written research report 40%; essay 30%

**3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB**

4 points full year

1 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB; or 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

**5352 First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)**

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA, or, In exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**2362 First Practical Music Study IIB (New)**

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB; or 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**3508 General Studies III**

3 points full year

contact hours variable according to topic/s taken

*prerequisites:* 9325 General Studies II

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

**9249 Performance (New) IIIA**

4 points full year

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 7771 Performance (New) IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 7483 Performance (New)IIB

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/ public performance/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the department, includes performance workbook 80%

**4283 Performance (New) IIB**

4 points full year

Two 2 hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites* 7483 Performance (New) IIB or 7771 Performance (New) IIIA

Development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the Department, includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/ public performance/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

**4427 Practical Elective III**

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisite:* 3342 Practical Elective II

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%, assignments 80%

**5583 Style Studies (New) IIIA**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA, or in exceptional circumstances Distinction (or higher) in 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB; And 8496 Theory of Music IIA, or in exceptional circumstances Distinction (or higher) 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music, in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

**4150 Style Studies (New) IIIB**

2 points full year

1.5 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB or 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA; and 8476 Theory of Music IIA or 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music, in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

**6851 Theory of Music IIIA**

4 points full year.

3 lectures or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 8476 Theory of Music IIA, or in exceptional circumstances Distinction (or higher) in 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level II of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music, and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**5786 Theory of Music IIIB**

4 points full year.

3 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 5063 Theory of Music IIB, or 8476 Theory of Music IIA

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music, and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the students' stylistic interests

*assessment:* continuous assignments 60%, end of semester exams 40%

## Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Associate Diploma is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only
- 1.2 Admission to this course shall normally be through satisfactory completion of the CASM Foundation Year
- 1.3 For those applicants who have not completed the CASM Foundation Year admission will be based upon equivalent studies passed at another tertiary institution, or relevant musical experience of at least two years and assessed ability.
- 1.4 An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

#### 2 Duration of Course

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) shall normally extend over two academic years of full time study or the equivalent.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There will be six classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject offered within the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, Satisfactory and Non Graded Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the course may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which, in the opinion of Head of Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of Head of Department and then only under such conditions as Head of Department may prescribe.
- 3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

- 4.1 The subjects listed for each level under specific Course Rule 4.5 below need not all be taken in the one and same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.
- 4.2 The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.
- 4.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department,, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 4979 Practical Music Study I MS (and 2191 Practical Music Study I CM, 7212 Practical Music Study II MS or 1840

Practical Music Study II CM) and fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to so enrol.

4.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of Head of Department,, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the subjects listed below:

**Level 1**

(a) *either*

5234	Ethnomusicology I MS	3
5385	Performance I MS	4
4979	Practical Music Study I MS	4
9033	Style Studies I MS	2
5011	Theory of Music I MS	3

*or*

6268	Ethnomusicology I CM	3
5555	Performance I CM	4
2191	Practical Music Study I CM	4
2004	Style Studies I CM	2
8938	Theory of Music I CM	3

(b) *and*

9588	Aural Development (New) I	1
5875	General Studies (New) I	2
8122	Practical Extension I	2
3916	Studies in Community and Culture I	3

**Level II**

(a) *either*

6841	Ethnomusicology II MS	4
1277	Performance II MS	4
7212	Practical Music Study II MS	4
1153	Style Studies II MS	2
1175	Theory of Music II MS	4

*or*

7894	Ethnomusicology II CM	4
3069	Performance II CM	4
1840	Practical Music Study II CM	4
1143	Style Studies II CM	2
1010	Theory of Music II CM	4

(b) *and*

3552	Aural Development(New) II	1
1430	Practical Extension II	2

(c) *and*

6235	General Studies (New) II	3
------	--------------------------	---

*or*

6101	Studies in Community and Culture II	3
------	-------------------------------------	---

5 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level 1 of the course, but does not wish to proceed to the Associate Diploma may be awarded, upon application, the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

6 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

**note:**

MS denotes Music Studies Stream

CM denotes Community Musician Stream

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 9588 Aural Development (New) I

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

The development of musical literacy through practical application, and the development of aural awareness and analytical skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 40%

#### 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM

3 points full year

1 seminar per week

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

#### 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS

3 points full year

1.5 hour seminar per week.

This subject introduces students to the study of ethnomusicology. Lecture material during the first semester will focus on the history of the discipline, and the development of ideas about the study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon. The second semester will be devoted to the exploration of the "musicological toolbox", and in particular to the development of research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting students' musical, cultural and academic interests.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; exam 15%; assignments 30%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 15%; written research proposal 30%

#### 5875 General Studies (New) I

2 points full year

contact hours variable according to the topic/s chosen

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the

function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

#### 5555 Performance I CM

#### 5385 Performance I MS

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes Performance workbook 80%

#### 8122 Practical Extension I

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; principles of music marketing and promotion.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%, assignments 80%

**2191 Practical Music Study I CM**

**4979 Practical Music Study I MS**

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**3916 Studies in Community and Culture I**

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 30%, assignments 40%, end of semester exams 30%

**2004 Style Studies I CM**

**9033 Style Studies I MS**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, end of semester major assignments 40%

**8938 Theory of Music I CM**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week or equivalent

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**5011 Theory of Music I MS**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**Level II**

**3552 Aural Development (New) II**

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 9588 Aural Development (New) I

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 40%

**7894 Ethnomusicology II CM**

4 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM or 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the Academic Coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

**6841 Ethnomusicology II MS**

4 points full year

1.5 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM

During the first semester this subject will continue the exploration of the "musicological toolbox" by focusing on theory and practice underpinning ethnomusicological research. At the same time students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposals completed in 5234



Ethnomusicology I MS or 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM. During the second semester the subject focus will shift to an issues-based study of ethnomusicology, and encourages students to explore future directions and applications for ethnomusicology.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%; final written research report 40%; essay 30%

**6235 General Studies (New) II**

3 points full year

contact hours variable according to the topic/s chosen

*prerequisites:* 5875 General Studies (New) I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander Dancing; Computing for Musicians

- an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; Computer notation and educational software; Studio Techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; Songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; Radio Production; Vocal Group; and Harmonica Workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the Academic Coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the Academic Coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Students will be encouraged to undertake projects which relate to their areas of special interest, where possible.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the Academic Coordinator

**3069 Performance II CM**

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 5555 Performance ICM or 5385 Performance I MS

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/ public performances/performance projects/tours, as

determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

**1277 Performance II MS**

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 5385 Performance I MS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 5555 Performance I CM

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/ public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

**1430 Practical Extension II**

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 8122 Practical Extension I

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%, assignments 80%

**1840 Practical Music Study II CM**

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 2191 Practical Music Study I CM or 4979 Practical Music Study I MS

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**7212 Practical Music Study II MS**

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 4979 Practical Music Study IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2191 Practical Music Study ICM

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%, end of semester exams 40%

**6101 Studies in Community and Culture II**

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

*prerequisites:* 3916 Studies in Community and Culture I

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 30% assignments 40% end of semester exams 30%

**1143 Style Studies II CM**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 2004 Style Studies I CM or 9033 Style Studies I MS; and 8938 Theory of Music I CM or 5011 Theory of Music I MS

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* Topic - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

**1153 Style Studies II MS**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 9033 Style Studies I MS or, in exceptional circumstances a Distinction or higher in 2004 Style Studies I CM; and 5011 Theory of Music I MS or, in exceptional circumstances, Distinction (or higher) in 8938 Theory of Music I CM

Topic I: historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; Topic II: a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* Topic I - continuous assessment 30%, major assignments 20%; Topic II - lecture workbook 10%, assignments 40%

**1010 Theory of Music II CM**

4 points full year

3 lectures or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 8938 Theory of Music I CM or 5011 Theory of Music I MS

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the students' stylistic interests.

*assessment:* continuous assessment reports 60% end of semester exams 40%

**1175 Theory of Music II MS**

4 points full year

3 lectures or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 5011 Theory of Music IMS or in exceptional circumstances a Distinction or higher in 8938 Theory of Music I CM

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

*assessment:* continuous assessment reports 60% end of semester exams 40%

# Index of undergraduate subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
<b>A</b>					
A Festival of Contemporary Writing II	4484	347	Advanced Engineering Management	5534	179, 183
A Festival of Contemporary Writing III	8254	349	Advanced Flood Hydrology	9064	178, 183
A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II	5849	409	Advanced Foundation Engineering	8641	178, 183
A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III	3466	409	Advanced Japanese A	7537	334
Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia III	4834	321	Advanced Japanese B	5777	334
Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II	3974	321	Advanced Japanese A (Flinders)	7763	334
Aboriginal People and the Law	2610	516	Advanced Japanese B (Flinders)	7963	334
Aborigines and the State II	8195	321	Advanced Materials Engineering	6238	170
Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia II	6144	385	Advanced Molecular Biology III	9647	590
Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia III	9722	385	Advanced Molecular Biology	8521	589
Accounting for Decision Makers	3826	117	Advanced Operating Systems A	1783	194
Accounting for Decision Makers I	3826	469, 500	Advanced Operating Systems B	7513	194
Accounting Theory III	4196	472	Advanced Portuguese Part 1	2693	416
Actuarial Principles III	9604	486, 494, 501	Advanced Portuguese Part 2	7445	416
Actuarial Statistics III	6044	486, 494, 501	Advanced Programming Paradigms	9811	194, 228
Actuarial Studies I	7408	483, 493, 500	Advanced Property Law	7570	516
Administrative Laws	5144	514	Advanced Public Law	2534	517
Advanced Analog VLSI A	1702	190	Advanced Quantum Mechanics	1067	235, 614
Advanced Analog VLSI B	3954	190	Advanced Sensory Practice	2943	98
Advanced Automatic Control	5962	200, 204	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2932	169
Advanced Biometry	9446	92	Advanced Signal Processing	1008	189, 194
Advanced Chemical Engineering	2549	169	Advanced Steel Design	8441	177
Advanced Chinese A	8028	332	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	7883	178, 183
Advanced Chinese A (Flinders)	9546	333	Advanced Studies in Architecture II	1972	450
Advanced Chinese B	3744	332	Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II	9186	458
Advanced Chinese B (Flinders)	2941	333	Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology	4574	610
Advanced Communication Theory	9334	189, 194	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	1768	178, 183
Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	1130	177	Advanced Vibrations	9274	200, 205
Advanced Computer Architecture C	3280	194	Advanced Vietnamese A	2577	335
Advanced Contract Law	9013	516	Advanced Vietnamese B	4722	335
Advanced Control	1560	191	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	4719	178, 183
Advanced Digital VLSI A	9003	190	Advanced Water Engineering	6012	178, 183
Advanced Digital VLSI B	5409	190	Advanced Water Resources Management	5980	178, 183
Advanced Dynamics and Relativity	4413	235, 614	Advanced Water Resources Planning	9506	178, 183
Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	5650	190	Advances in Oenology	9685	98
Advanced Engineering Hydrology	7643	178, 183	Advertising and Promotion	1244	56
			Advertising and Promotion	7155	118
			Advertising and Promotion III	7155	494
			Aeronautical Engineering	4969	200, 205

*Index of subjects*

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Agricultural Biotechnology	7583	94	Applied Marketing Research II	2782	118, 493
Agricultural Botany	9339	84	Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology	9102	600
Agricultural Equipment	7576	47	Applied Microeconomics III	8367	486, 494
Agricultural Experience I	7447	46, 61	Applied Probability III	4447	223
Agricultural Experience II	6937	47, 62	Aquatic and Biotic Environments II	5603	370
Agricultural Experimentation	5286	92	Aquatic Plant Biology	7839	597
Agricultural Production Systems	9812	46, 61, 83	Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III	3906	343
Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)	8712	98	Architecture Practice II	8794	450
Agricultural Zoology II	2448	84	Architecture Project II	4610	450
Agroforestry	1536	47, 50, 63 70, 86	Architecture Studio IA	8004	449
AI Applications in Engineering Design	2098	170	Architecture Studio IB	9858	449
Airconditioning	6804	200, 205	Architecture Studio IC	1044	449
Algebra II	5807	236	Architecture Studio ID	1693	449
American Pathfinders in Music III	3408	397, 553	Architecture Studio II	6951	450
An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture	6879	437	Argument and Critical Thinking I	6001	397
Analysis workshop III	2645	397, 553	Art History and Theories IA	5468	437
Anarchism and Libertarianism II	5289	404	Art History and Theories IB	8361	437
Anarchism and Libertarianism III	5446	406	Art History and Theories IIA	9888	439
Ancient Greek I	5714	340	Art History and Theories IIB	9853	439
Ancient Greek II	8996	340	Artificial Intelligence	6378	194, 229
Ancient Greek III	5944	343	Arts and Cultures of Asia II	8062	328, 439
Ancient Greek IIIS	3943	343	Arts and Cultures of Asia III	8079	336, 442
Ancient Greek IIS	7175	341	Asia Today III	8172	382
Ancient Philosophy II	6455	341	Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown II	3083	380
Ancient Philosophy III	6113	343	Asian Studies II (core topic)	1827	329
Animal Behaviour III	8267	621	Astronomy I	4145	612
Animal Biodiversity and Systematics	5464	596	Auditing III	7440	472
Animal Biotechnologies	3172	87	Aural Development (New) I	9588	639
Animal Breeding Technologies	8049	87	Aural Development (New) II	3552	640
Animal Ecology	6636	596	Aural Development I	5549	549
Animal Production A	8111	46	Aural Development II	1222	550
Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II	4832	318	Aural Training IM	7705	542
Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III	1687	321	Aural Training IIM	1930	543
Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	3650	411, 621	Aural/Rhythm I	2450	631
Applied Clinical Practice IT	1352	250	Aural/Rhythm II	4891	632
Applied Clinical Practice IIT	3005	250	Aural/Rhythm III	3051	634
Applied Econometrics III	4883	486, 494	Australia and the Asia Pacific II	6963	329
Applied Equine Anatomy, Physiology and Nutrition	5231	58	Australia and the Asia Pacific III	9770	336
Applied Management Science	8229	493	Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	2006	437
Applied Management Science II	8229	118	Australian Constitutional Law	5499	514
Applied Marketing Research	7927	56	Australian Cultural Studies II	8401	348

subject title	code	page
Australian Cultural Studies III	1834	350
Australian Economic History II	5381	484, 493
Australian Feminist History II	9959	366
Australian Feminist History III	2345	367
Australian Labour History I	6765	389
Australian Labour History II	9742	389
Australian Labour Organisations I	9821	391
Australian Labour Organisations II	3162	391
Australian Labour Relations I	3229	391
Australian Labour Relations II	7655	391
Australian Legal History	8618	517
Australian Music II	8285	397
Australian Music III	5915	397, 553
Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I	2919	389
Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II	1574	389
Autobiographical Writings III	6734	369
Automatic Control I	2452	194, 203
Automatic Control II	5893	196, 203

## B

Basic Genetics	5178	68, 84
Basic Music Theory IA	6476	540
Beginners Portuguese Part 1	3034	415
Beginners Portuguese Part 2	2755	415
Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1	1051	374
Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2	8952	374
Biochemical Engineering	2532	170
Biochemistry II	1404	589
Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)	6490	590
Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants	3488	597
Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration II	8905	353
Biodiversity Conservation and Restoration III	3067	354
Bioethics II	6769	403
Bioethics III	9760	403
Biogeohistory III 597,	5506	604
Biological Anthropology	4949	271, 586
Biological Chemistry	6553	84
Biological Control	4534	64, 70, 89
Biology and Diversity of Insects	4078	70, 89, 588
Biology and Pest Control	1395	46
Biology I	3174	67, 83, 594

subject title	code	page
Biology INR	8057	67, 112
Biology of Disease II	1381	269
Biology of Organisms I	8280	595
Biology of Plants and Animals	3951	49, 61, 67
Biomathematics and Statistics	6976	67, 83, 107, 112
Biomathematics and Statistics R	6330	50, 61, 67
Biomedical Engineering	4668	171
Biometry	7931	70, 85
Biostatistics III	8892	241
Biotechnology	2582	99
Biotechnology Practice III	1625	625
Botany EBII	7895	68, 595
Brass Ensemble I	6683	546
Brass Ensemble II	4372	557
Brass Ensemble III	7698	560
Breeding the Equine Athlete	7952	58
Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II	5405	380
Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III	2037	383
Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy II	5585	385
Britain B: Aristocracy to Democracy III	3314	385
Broadband and ATM Networks	1664	189, 194
Building Design Studio III	3468	442
Building Design Studio IV	2026	461
Built Environments I	4168	438
Business and Government III	5284	486, 494
Business Data Analysis	9191	55
Business Data Analysis I	9101	117, 469, 483, 493, 500
Business Finance II	4190	470, 500
Business Management for Agricultural Science	8394	86

## C

Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	2271	517
Cell and Developmental Biology III	9829	591
Cell and Molecular Biology IIM	2916	277
Cell Biology and Genetics	4821	49, 61, 67
Cellar Management	4880	99
Chamber Music I	3269	546
Chamber Music II	7880	558
Chamber Music III	9050	560
Chamber Orchestra I	8341	546

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Chamber Orchestra II	9199	558	Chinese IISB (Flinders)	1589	326
Chamber Orchestra III	7399	560	Chinese ISA	5955	322
Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy	2541	593	Chinese ISA (Flinders)	8386	323
Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	4459	169	Chinese ISB	7434	323
Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	8845	166	Chinese ISB (Flinders)	8815	323
Chemical Engineering Projects III	3824	167	Chinese Music III	3392	397, 554
Chemical Engineering Research Project	8014	171	Chinese Studies In-Country II	2547	326
Chemical Engineering Research Project II	1400	171	Chinese Studies In-Country III	7364	334
Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	3798	166	Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II	4576	398
Chemical Process Principles II	6283	166	Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III	2510	400
Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	8420	50, 61, 67	Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 II	2806	360
Chemistry I	6878	83, 107, 163, 591	Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 III	7714	360
Chemistry I (Engineering) Mid-Year	8811	163	Circuit Analysis EE	3429	184, 185, 193
Chemistry I ANR	7312	67, 83, 107, 112, 592	Cities and Housing III	6159	372
Chemistry IHA	7151	67	Civil and Criminal Procedure	1593	515
Chemistry IHE	7422	163	Civil Engineering Design Project N	3797	176
Chemistry IIE	9653	166	Civil Engineering Management IV	7185	176, 182
China: From Empire to Communist Power II	6796	385	Civil Engineering Research Project N	1495	176
China: From Empire to Communist Power III	2794	385	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	9600	234, 613
Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II	4842	439	Classical Mechanics II	2656	234, 613
Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III	7891	442	Classical Mythology II	6761	341
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA	8068	326	Classical Mythology III	3644	344
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB	3332	326	Classical Performance IA	5612	545
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA	4981	333	Classical Performance IB	1063	545
Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB	7989	333	Classics I: From Egypt to Rome	8984	340
Chinese IA	7769	322	Clinical Dentistry IT	3284	250
Chinese IA (Flinders)	3060	322	Clinical Dentistry IIT	7964	251
Chinese IB	2126	322	Clinical Legal Education	6535	517
Chinese IB (Flinders)	7608	322	Clinical Science and Skills	8824	277
Chinese IIA	4323	325	Clinical Science IV	1113	279
Chinese IIA (Flinders)	8704	325	Clinical Science V	9691	279
Chinese IIB	3139	325	Clinical Skills IV	2976	279
Chinese IIB (Flinders)	4297	325	Clinical Skills V	4369	280
Chinese IIIA	5610	332	Coding and Cryptology III	3938	194, 237
Chinese IIIA (Flinders)	4888	333	Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II	8606	398
Chinese IIIB	6872	333	Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III	5086	400
Chinese IIIB (Flinders)	5862	333	Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III	4799	442
Chinese IISA	1039	326	Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II	4670	439
Chinese IISA (Flinders)	2049	326	Colonial Visions II	8350	348
Chinese IISB	5730	326	Colonial Visions III	3842	350

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Combustion Processes	8273	171	Computer Science I	9276	227
Combustion Technology and Emissions Control	1621	200, 205	Computer Systems	1956	184, 185, 193, 203, 227
Commercial Equity	8311	517	Computer-Aided Design I	9091	438
Commercial Law I(S)	6362	117, 469	Computer-Aided Design IIA	8804	440
Commercial Law II	1282	470	Computer-Aided Design IIB	3602	440
Communication and Learning AH	5018	46, 49, 58	Computer-Aided Design IIIA	2258	442
Communication in the Agri-Food Industry	7972	97	Computer-Aided Design IIIB	4903	442
Communication Network Design	3908	194	Computing and Statistics	5789	46, 49
Communication Skills (ESL) III	9007	218	Conducting IIB	3833	558
Communication Skills III	1496	218	Conducting IIIB	5328	560
Communication Systems Principles	4986	184, 187, 193	Conservation Biology	9273	70
Communication Theory	7192	189, 194	Conservation Biology D	5439	51
Comparative and Environmental Physiology	5224	597	Conservation in the Built Environment II	4125	440
Comparative Corporate Law and Theory	4606	518	Conservation in the Built Environment III	1287	442
Comparative Native Title: Australia and Canada	2186	518	Conservation Law	6006	518
Comparative Politics III	3272	406	Construction and Surveying	4781	172, 180
Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals	6900	271, 587	Construction I	7006	438
Compiler Construction and Project	1234	229	Consumer Behaviour III	3947	119, 472
Complex Analysis II	2959	237	Consumer Behavioural Analysis	1053	56, 119
Composers' Workshop II	5797	551	Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	2468	518
Composers' Workshop III	3035	554	Consumers, Food and Health	3288	112, 493
Composition in Australia III	3122	397, 554	Contemporary Australian Film II	3121	352
Composition Studies II	1548	551	Contemporary Australian Film III	8439	352
Composition Studies III	4862	554	Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present II	6557	352
Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	4066	196, 203	Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present III	1815	352
Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1483	199, 204	Contemporary China: Politics and Society II	4216	331
Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1360	195	Contemporary China: Politics and Society III	1954	338
Computational and Experimental Techniques I MX	8099	203	Contemporary Europe A II	7756	356, 404
Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)	6119	200	Contemporary Europe A III	7973	358, 407
Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	6119	205	Contemporary Europe B II	9381	356, 405
Computational Mathematics III	1322	223	Contemporary Europe B III	1366	358, 407
Computational Physics	8709	615	Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II	8578	339
Computer Applications I	4003	163, 226	Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III	9803	340
Computer Architecture	5141	194, 229	Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisations II	5400	330
Computer Assisted Language Learning II	9744	392	Contemporary Japan: Work and Organisations III	6510	337
Computer Assisted Language Learning III	1577	393	Contemporary Music Ensemble I	5187	546
Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III	4829	393	Contemporary Music Ensemble II	3839	558
Computer Literacy	9894	227, 394	Contemporary Music Ensemble III	4138	560
Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	8849	177	Control III E	9623	184, 187
Computer Networks and Applications	2328	193, 229	Control IV	7027	191
Computer Science Concepts	9492	227			

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Corporate Accounting III	5685	472	Design and Environments IV	6284	461
Corporate Finance	2797	518	Design and Form IA	9513	438
Corporate Finance Theory III	5177	473, 502	Design and Form IB	4830	438
Corporate Governance	5853	518	Design Communications IV	9452	461
Corporate Insolvency Law	8186	519	Design for Function 195	7872	203
Corporate Law	6241	514	Design for Manufacture	2046	197, 203
Craniofacial Growth and Development II	4223	269	Design Graphics	9167	163
Criminology	9180	519	Design of Concrete Structures	2414	177
Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	3547	443	Design of Structures II	9290	173
Crop Agronomy	3507	47, 51, 86	Design Project (Level II) N	6791	195, 203
Crop and Pasture Ecology	8271	64, 70, 86	Design Project (Level III)	8432	197
Crop Physiology III	9867	94	Development Economics III	3195	487, 494
Cultural Studies II (core topic)	8675	347-348	Developmental Psychology III	1803	411, 621
Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology	9732	318	Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III	8945	397, 554
Culture and Society III: Contemporary Debates	2160	319	Differential Equations and Fourier Series See B.E. (Chem.) for syllabus details	1016	
Culture of the High Middle Ages II	1210	385	Differential Equations (Civil)	7600	173, 180
Culture of the High Middle Ages III	5210	385	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	1016	166, 184, 185, 193, 195, 222
Culture, Globalisation and Power II	3456	405	Differential Equations II	7243	222
Culture, Globalisation and Power III	4641	407	Differential Equations III	9787	223
<b>D</b>			Digital Microelectronics Design	6598	184, 187, 204
Dairy Production	8165	64, 88	Digital Sound Recording I	8201	546
Dairy Production A	8165	47	Directed Study I (CASM)	1527	631
Data Structures and Algorithms	5132	184, 185, 193, 227	Directed Study II (CASM)	8348	632
Database and Information Systems	3169	193, 227	Discourse and Power II	4287	319
Dental and Health Science I	7713	255	Discourse and Power III	8994	321
Dental and Health Science II	1145	256	Discrete Mathematics II	1429	237
Dental and Health Science III	7413	257	Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID	9310	258
Dental and Health Science IV	1448	258	Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock	7906	64, 87
Dental and Health Science V	9983	259	Distillation and Fortified Winemaking	7547	99
Dental Clinical Practice I	2839	255	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	7797	194
Dental Clinical Practice II	1421	256	Doctor, Patient and Society IIM	6992	277
Dental Clinical Practice III	4450	258	Dynamics	2391	163
Dental Clinical Practice IV	4978	259	<b>E</b>		
Dental Clinical Practice V	7137	260	Early 20th Century Modernism II	5355	397, 551
Dental Sciences IT	2895	250	Early China: Sages and Shamans II	6014	329
Dental Sciences IIT	8442	251	Early China: Sages and Shamans III	6114	336
Dental Selectives IV	7571	259	Early English Language and Literature III	8948	350
Dental Selectives V	5181	260	Early English Language and Literature II	1726	348
Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III	7748	319	Early Greek Archaeology	1193	346
Design and Environments II	8400	440			



subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Early Greek Archaeology II	7275	346	Elasticity III	2368	201
Early Keyboard Technique II	6587	558	Elasticity**	2368	205
Early Keyboard Technique III	1671	561	Electrical Circuits and Machines	5815	197
Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 II	9343	346	Electrical Engineering Research	1660	192, 194
Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 III	1763	346	Electrical Power Applications	7438	184, 185
Early Roman Archaeology II	7033	341	Electrical Systems	6714	163
Early Roman Archaeology III	2613	344	Electrical Systems A	5576	164
Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	5355	397	Electrical Systems B	4249	164
Earth Science I	5683	83, 107	Electromagnetic Compatibility	9451	191
Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III	8667	604	Electromagnetic Engineering	3846	191
Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III	9661	604	Electromagnetism and Optics	6459	615
Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III	2011	605	Electromagnetism and Relativity II	3418	613
Earthquake Engineering	6437	177	Electronic Commerce III	9308	473
East Asian Capitalism II	7811	329	Electronic Design II	8344	187
East Asian Capitalism III	9170	337	Electronic Design III	8334	184
East Asian Economies II	1802	330, 484, 493	Electronic Music II	6596	558
Ecological Applications	3412	597	Electronic Music III	4305	561
Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems D	9934	51	Electronics IIEE	1996	184-185, 193, 203
Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	5852	70	Elements of Environmental Law	2815	108
Ecology and Management of Rangelands	1134	70	Engineering Acoustics	3312	201, 205
Ecology and Management of Rangelands D	2558	51	Engineering and Business	7437	192, 194
Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests	7023	70	Engineering and Society E	2223	164
Ecology and Management of Vertebrate Pests D	7306	52	Engineering and the Environment	8682	197, 203
Ecology EBII	4642	68, 595	Engineering Communication	6375	197, 203
Econometrics III	7739	487, 494, 502	Engineering Communication ESL (C)	3299	174, 181
Economic Data Analysis II	3784	484, 493, 500	Engineering Communication ESL (E)	9527	184, 187, 193
Economic Geography II	8673	371	Engineering Communication ESL (H)	5529	168
Economic History I	9073	483, 493	Engineering Communication ESL (M)	4383	197
Economic Principles	9682	55	Engineering Computing I	5729	164
Economic Theory and The Environment III	2182	487, 494	Engineering in Agriculture	2033	46
Economics IA	4309	113, 117, 469, 483, 493, 500	Engineering Management and Planning	9566	174, 181
Economics IB	2076	117, 469, 483, 493, 500	Engineering Mathematics III	5424	198, 203
Economics of Finance II	5816	485, 493, 500	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	4760	173, 180
Economics of Finance III	9982	487, 494, 502	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	7455	175, 181
Economics of Law and Politics III	2287	487, 494	Engineering Physics	3810	83, 113
Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants	1458	597	Engineering Planning and Design	2853	164
Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	7223	71, 181, 598	Engineering Programming IE	1332	164
Educating for the Environment III	1716	355	Engineering Science	9100	62
			English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) I	6767	218
			English for Professional Purposes (ESL) I	7462	347, 360

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
English for Professional Purposes (ESL) II	4982	348, 360	Environmetrics	9478	242
English for Professional Purposes II	7109	348, 360	Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law	9895	519
English for Professional Purposes III	4720	350, 361	Equine Injury, Disease and Rehabilitation	8102	59
English for Singers	1047	558	Equitation and Horse Management	1541	58
English I	1278	347	Equitation and Instructional Skills H	6948	59
Ensemble Performance I	6273	540	Equity	7659	514
Ensemble Performance II	9094	540	Essay and Seminar	3802	168
Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II	6360	385	Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III	1943	321
Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III	1706	385	Ethnomusicology (CASM) I	2931	631
Environment and Development in South East Asia III	1514	372	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA	6757	633
Environment and Society	1550	49, 67, 84, 107, 493	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB	9825	633
Environmental Auditing	6648	179, 183	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA	3313	634
Environmental Biology I	8954	68, 107, 164, 595	Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB	3017	634
Environmental Chemistry II	2781	68, 108, 592	Ethnomusicology I CM	6268	639
Environmental Chemistry II (NR)	1699	68	Ethnomusicology I MS	5234	639
Environmental Design Project N	2007	182	Ethnomusicology II	1685	397, 551
Environmental Dispute Resolution	8364	519	Ethnomusicology II CM	7894	640
Environmental Economics E	5631	181	Ethnomusicology II MS	6841	640
Environmental Economics ES III	8940	109	Ethnomusicology IIIA	6989	397, 554
Environmental Economics II	1420	485, 493	Ethnomusicology IIIB	5638	397, 554
Environmental Engineering	9988	171	Ethnomusicology IIIC	1492	397, 555
Environmental Engineering and Design III	7606	181	Europe and the World I, 1450-1956	4266	380
Environmental Engineering II	8799	173, 180	Europe at War IIA: 1914-1945 II	8034	385
Environmental Engineering III	4611	175	Europe at War IIA: 1914-1945 III	2386	385
Environmental Engineering Research Project N	1774	182	Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 (Part 1) I	5755	385
Environmental Geology III	2083	97, 605	Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 (Part 2) I	1431	385
Environmental Geology IIN	7119	181	Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I	4378	385
Environmental Geoscience I	3769	602	Europe: Reformation to Revolution I	1668	385
Environmental Law	5873	519	European Philosophy: The Death of God II	3871	360
Environmental Physics II	8286	108, 613	European Philosophy: The Death of God III	3391	360
Environmental Politics II	1857	354	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe (A) II	3463	380
Environmental Politics III	7731	355	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe (A) III	5961	383
Environmental Processes and Modelling	4788	179, 183	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II	9108	385
Environmental Protection Law	4424	519	Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III	5954	385
Environmental Psychology III	2196	411, 621	Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II	2593	403
Environmental Statistics III	4430	242	Evolution, Ethics, and the Meaning of Life III	7193	403
Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts	4361	352	Evolutionary Biology EBII	3668	68, 595
Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts	3281	353	Experimental Design III	9800	242
Environmental Studies III: Working In The Field	3074	356	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	8969	184-185
Environmental Toxicology	4234	52, 71			

subject title	code	page
Experimental Electrical Engineering III	8528	184, 187
Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II	1855	193
Experimental Physics III	7828	615
Extended Performance IA	3389	546
Extended Performance IB	1517	547
<b>F</b>		
Family Law	1990	519
Fascism and National Socialism II	1740	385
Fascism and National Socialism III	3877	385
Fauna Management D	4500	52
Fauna Management II	7083	68
Feminist Legal Theory	4769	520
Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II	3112	348
Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III	8082	350
Field Studies IA	1775	49, 67
Field Studies IB	1254	50
Fields	1490	184, 186
Fields and Geometry III	6746	238
Fields Lines and Guides E	7091	184, 187
Fifth Annual Examination	6753	259
Fifth Year Examination	3192	279
Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis II	6857	366
Film, Feminism and Psychoanalysis III	8613	368
Final (Sixth Year) examination	1106	280
Finance I	3730	120, 469, 483, 493, 500
Financial Accounting IA	4359	469
Financial Accounting IB	3086	469
Financial Accounting II	7651	470
Financial Computing II	5509	500
Financial Modelling III	7480	224
Financial Modelling Techniques III	7305	502
Financial Transactions	2964	520
First Annual Examination	5770	255
First Practical Music Study I	3595	631
First Practical Music Study IIA	2524	633
First Practical Music Study IIB	2802	633
First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)	5352	635
First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)	2362	635
First Year Examination	1870	277
Fluid and Particle Mechanics	9816	168

subject title	code	page
Fluid Mechanics 1	8781	195, 203
Fluid Mechanics 2	5526	198
Food Marketing III	4533	494
Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages	4418	57, 119
Foundations of Chinese Thought II	3623	330
Foundations of Chinese Thought III	6179	337
Foundations of Linguistics II	7892	392
Foundations of Linguistics III	4914	393
Fourth Annual Examination	9097	258
Fourth Year examination	8508	279
Fractal Geometry III	3874	238
Fracture Mechanics	2301	201, 205
French for Singers	2260	561
French I: Language and Culture	4242	361
French IA (S1): Beginners' French	2520	361
French IA (S2): Beginners' French	1962	361
French II: Language and Culture	5691	362
French IIA (S1): Language and Culture	9045	362
French IIA(S2): Language and Culture	9096	362
French III: Language and Culture	4304	363
French IIIA: Language and Culture	4652	363
French IM: Intermediate French	8768	361
French Music of the 14th Century III	3724	555
French Studies II (S1)	3475	362
French Studies II (S2)	5245	362
French Studies III (S1)	2648	363
French Studies III (S2)	6175	363
Fruit and Nut Crops	6603	64, 99
Functional and Comparative Anatomy II	7996	586
Functional Grammar and Discourse II	4307	392
Functional Grammar and Discourse III	8276	393
Fundamentals of Economics	9421	192
Fungal Biology	8867	89, 588

**G**

Gender in a Post Colonial World II	1603	369
Gender in a Post Colonial World III	8550	369
Gender, Environment, Development III	5150	369
Gender, The Body' and Health II	5943	366
Gender, Work and Society I	3517	365, 390
Gender, Work and Society II	3450	366, 390

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Gender, 'The Body' and Health III	7378	368	German Studies IIB (Part 2)	4475	377
General Microbiology II	3689	85	German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1	5977	379
General Music Theory IB	1004	397, 562	German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2	1665	379
General Studies (New) I	5875	639	German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture	8877	378
General Studies (New) II	6235	641	German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1	7141	379
General Studies I	8224	631	German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2	1186	379
General Studies ID	8471	255	German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture	2572	378
General Studies II	9325	633	German Studies IIIB (Part 1)	4675	378
General Studies IID	5453	257	German Studies IIIB (Part 2)	5228	378
General Studies III	3508	635	GIS for Environmental Management	4774	71
Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)	2106	590	Grape and Wine Business Management	6736	86
Genetics II	4863	600	Grape and Wine Microbiology	2099	97
Genetics II (Biotechnology)	6272	624	Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication	2213	99
Genetics II (Molecular Biology)	6682	600	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II	2443	357
Geochemistry III	9372	605	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A III	3014	358
Geographical Analysis of Population II	5581	371	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II	1390	357
Geographical Information Systems III	9923	372	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B III	8072	358
Geography 1B: Footprints on a Fragile Planet	5207	370	Greek and Roman Drama II	7230	341
Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment	5988	370	Greek and Roman Drama III	6180	344
Geology for Engineers	3147	173, 180	Greek History to Alexander the Great II	5394	346
Geology I	2136	602	Greek History to Alexander the Great III	3548	346
Geophysics and Data Processing II	2678	603	Greek History: Archaic and Classical II	2304	341
Geophysics IIIS	5787	605	Greek History: Archaic and Classical III	5818	344
Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3127	175, 181	Groundwater Resources and Contamination	4338	179, 183
Geotechnical Engineering II	3290	173, 180	Groups and Rings III	4094	238
Geotechnical Modelling	5175	178, 183			
German for Singers	8434	559	<b>H</b>		
German in Germany II	8093	375	Harmony Workshop IIIA	2770	397, 561
German in Germany III	8953	377	Healing, Ritual and Power II	9465	321
German Studies I	8431	374	Healing, Ritual and Power III	4064	320
German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1	5396	375	Heat Transfer	9900	198, 203
German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2	9815	375	Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	4813	188
German Studies IA (S1): Beginner's German	1718	375	Heritage and History in Contemporary	1281	385
German Studies IA (S2): Beginner's German	2110	375	Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia III	4200	385
German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1	7831	377	Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products	1115	593
German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2	7586	377	High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	7003	555
German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture	8706	376	History and Development of Mass Communications III	7853	360
German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1	8693	376	History and Development of Mass Communications II	4916	360
German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2	7034	376	History and Philosophy of Environmentalism II	3998	354
German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture	1214	376	History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III	5886	355
German Studies IIB (Part 1)	4363	377	History and the Internet II	3948	381

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
History and the Internet III	2097	383	Honours Chemistry	9847	594
History of German Film II	8543	357	Honours Chemistry (mid-year)	1971	594
History of German Film III	7718	359	Honours Classical Studies	4210	346
History of Political Thought (A) II	7427	409	Honours Commerce	6473	475
History of Political Thought (A) III	6795	409	Honours Composition	9392	567
History of Political Thought (B) II	6148	409	Honours Computer Science	9750	231
History of Political Thought (B) III	8369	409	Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics	5782	221
History of the Indigenous People of Australia II	2024	381	Honours Crop Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)	5438	91
History of the Indigenous People of Australia III	1444	383	Honours Dance	1416	569
Honours Botany and Geology	1129	599	Honours Dentistry	2190	262
Honours Botany and Geology (mid year)	1401	599	Honours Design Studies	2493	444
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.) (M-Y)	3662	123	Honours Economics	7711	489
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	3490	86	Honours English	9639	351
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)	9438	123	Honours Environmental Biology	7530	599
Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)	7142	86	Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)	4946	599
Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care	8110	282	Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology)	1712	109
Honours Anatomical Sciences	1739	262, 282, 587	Honours Environmental Science (Environmental Biology) (M-Y)	3056	109
Honours Anatomical Sciences (mid-year)	5253	587	Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water) (M-Y)	5562	109
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)	1164	123	Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology) (M-Y)	3529	109
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.) (M-Y)	6940	123	Honours Environmental Science (Applied and Molecular Ecology)	2451	109
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	1584	88	Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)	1020	109
Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	3347	88	Honours Environmental Science (Chemistry)	1267	109
Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)	2737	588	Honours Environmental Science (Geology)	7392	109
Honours Anthropology	1105	321	Honours Environmental Science (Geology) (M-Y)	8071	109
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag) (M-Y)	3057	123	Honours Environmental Science (Soil and Water)	6444	109
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.) (M-Y)	9109	125	Honours Environmental Studies	2521	356
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.)	1983	123	Honours Ethnomusicology	1750	567
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Ag.Sc.)	5403	91	Honours Finance	1708	503
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.NR.Mgt.)	1315	125	Honours French Language and Culture	4360	364
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology (B.Sc.)	4921	589	Honours Gender Studies	8829	369
Honours Applied and Molecular Ecology B.Sc.) (Mid-Year)	7208	589	Honours General Practice	9563	282
Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)	3152	226	Honours Genetics	7599	262, 601
Honours Applied Mathematics and Environmental Biology	9102	220	Honours Genetics (mid-year)	4080	601
Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science	7515	220	Honours Geography	3178	373
Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics	5700	221, 602	Honours Geology	5280	606
Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics	9447	221	Honours Geology and Botany	6516	607
Honours Biochemistry	6777	262, 282, 591	Honours Geology and Botany (mid-year)	9777	607
			Honours Geophysics	5483	606

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Honours German Studies	1261	380	Honours Physiology	6740	262, 282, 619
Honours Greek and/or Latin	8302	346	Honours Plant Breeding A	5926	95
Honours History	8717	385	Honours Plant Breeding B	4233	95
Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	8788	102	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag. Sc.) (M-Y)	1317	95
Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	8983	102	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)	7624	124
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.)	8997	123	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	3062	95
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)	1623	93	Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)	7042	620
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc) (M-Y)	8312	93	Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.) (mid-year)	9851	620
Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)	3783	608	Honours Politics	5442	409
Honours in Asian Studies	7247	339	Honours Psychiatry	9196	282
Honours in Chinese Studies	3025	339	Honours Psychology	4702	413, 621
Honours in Cultural Studies	9831	347	Honours Public Health	9807	282
Honours in European Studies	1743	359	Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)	5174	220
Honours in International Studies	6168	388	Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)	6676	239
Honours in Japanese Studies	1509	339	Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics	2183	221
Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	3264	92	Honours Rangeland Science and Management S	4873	599
Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)	5295	92	Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.)	4879	124
Honours Labour Studies	2373	391, 421	Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.) (M-Y)	5121	124
Honours Law Dissertation	3969	526	Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.)	8504	97
Honours Linguistics	6081	394	Honours Soil and Water (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	1590	97
Honours Materials Science	7751	262	Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.)	3600	125
Honours Mathematical Physics	5724	236, 617	Honours Soil and Water (B.NR.Mgt.) (M-Y)	4114	125
Honours Medicine	5349	282	Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.)	3893	621
Honours Microbiology and Immunology	4408	282, 610	Honours Soil and Water (B.Sc.) (mid-year)	6090	621
Honours Music Education	3058	567	Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)	1346	244
Honours Musicology	9916	567	Honours Surgery	7274	282
Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology	8864	282	Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	5717	103
Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	7950	102	Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	3576	103
Honours Oenology(B.Ag.Sc.)	2127	102	Honours Wine Marketing	9020	121
Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma	3500	282	Horse Business Management IA	5447	58
Honours Paediatrics	5702	282	Horse Business Management IB	7353	58
Honours Pathology	1551	262, 282	Horse Business Management IIA	1169	59
Honours Performance	2103	568	Horticultural Production	1018	64, 92
Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics	5844	607	Horticultural Science	5882	64, 92
Honours Pharmacology	3950	262, 282, 611	Horticultural Systems	7020	47, 62
Honours Philosophy	3315	402	Housing Law	9862	520
Honours Physics	1285	617	Human Biology I	3637	269
Honours Physics (mid-year)	2259	617	Human Biology ID	6700	256
			Human Biology II	6498	269
			Human Movement Studies III	7117	619
			Human Reproductive Biology II	6484	270

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Human Reproductive Biology IHS	8470	270	Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2	5346	387
Human Resource Management III	8048	473	Industrial Economics and Management	7348	170
Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	6917	520	Industrial Mathematics III	2368	224
Human Structure and Function IIIM	5762	278	Industrial Relations II	2744	485, 493
Human Structure and Function IIM	6589	277	Industrial Rheology	9949	171
Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics	6985	601	Industry Experience (Oenology)	9099	99
Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	5734	171	Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	9079	100
Hydrodynamics III	1733	224	Industry Experience (Viticulture) B	5354	100
<b>I</b>			Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)	9823	218
Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia II	9968	405	Industry Practicum (Science)	4384	621
Identity, Policy and Representation in Australia III	7527	407	Industry Training S	2436	60
Image/Text/Architecture I	8169	439	Infection and Immunity A	4236	609
Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II	8155	331	Infection and Immunity B	7025	609
Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 III	3409	338	Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)	9345	609
Imperial Russia II	8251	381	Information Systems I	2499	469
Imperial Russia III	5158	383	Information Systems II	2663	470
Improvisation I	4391	542	Inorganic Chemistry III	3772	593
Improvisation I (New)	7321	549	Insect Behaviour	5480	90, 588
Improvisation II	8148	543	Insect Biological Control	4534	588
Improvisation II (New)	9314	551	Integrated Pest Management A	5478	90
Improvisation III	8075	555	Integrated Pest Management R	1663	47, 52, 64, 72
Income Tax Law III	5473	473	Integrated Weed Management	9078	47, 64, 72, 90
Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	9774	71	Integrated Weed Management D	5031	52
Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management D	9126	52	Integration and Analysis III	5230	238
Indigenous Identities and the State III	3628	320	Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy	6342	271, 587
Individual Studies A	7499	71	Intellectual and Industrial Property Law	5283	520
Individual Studies A.P.	1221	47	Intelligence III	7196	412, 621
Individual Studies B	2990	72	International Business Environment III	8591	120, 494
Individual Studies C	7014	72	International Economic History III	9272	487, 494
Individual Studies D	4373	52	International Environmental Law	1502	521
Indonesian Introductory A, Part 1	5957	386	International Finance III	9935	488, 494, 502
Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2	7336	386	International Law	2555	521
Indonesian Introductory, Part 1	7049	386	International Management III	2727	473
Indonesian Introductory, Part 2	5492	386	International Marketing III	8724	474
Indonesian, Advanced, Part I	4032	387	International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	8590	57
Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2	4209	387	International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	3226	119, 493
Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1	2216	387	International Political Economy III	7340	391, 409
Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2	3910	387	International Politics II	2935	409
Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1	9193	386			

*Index of subjects*

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
International Politics II (A)	4518	405	Islamic Architecture and Gardens II	2472	441
International Politics III	9287	409	Islamic Architecture and Gardens III	8660	443
International Politics III (A)	5040	407	Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II	6204	414
International Studies II (core topic)	5455	387	Issues in Australian Agribusiness II	1805	120, 493
International Trade and Investment Policy II	1040	120,485, 493, 501	Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing	6213	65, 93
International Trade III	6695	120, 488, 494, 502	Issues in Landscape Sustainability III	6886	443
International Wine Law B	1324	119	Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV	6233	461
Internet Commerce II	3671	470	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	4371	443
Introduction to Australian Politics I	5170	403	Issues in Urban Sustainability IV	8490	461
Introduction to Biochemical Engineering	6441	168	Italian for Singers	3135	559
Introduction to Business Management	6234	55	Italian I Part 1	7848	388
Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I	8343	324	Italian I Part 2	7885	388
Introduction to Environmental Economics III	6065	109	Italian II Part 1	4195	388
Introduction to Environmental Law	1233	182	Italian II Part 2	4119	388
Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA	2673	540	Italian III Part 1	4622	389
Introduction to Food Technology	8355	113	Italian III Part 2	6069	389
Introduction to Gender Studies I	8066	369			
Introduction to Gender Studies II	8207	369	<b>J</b>		
Introduction to General Music Theory IA	9459	397	Japanese History II	4846	339
Introduction to General Music Theory IA	9459	562	Japanese History III	6659	340
Introduction to International Politics I	1965	403	Japanese IA	2909	323
Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture	3601	325	Japanese IA (Flinders)	8956	323
Introduction to Latin America	6994	416	Japanese IB	3902	323
Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting	4478	55	Japanese IB (Flinders)	7511	323
Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	4107	193, 240, 501	Japanese ISA (Flinders)	7487	324
Introduction to Microbiology	9142	182	Japanese ISB (Flinders)	2188	324
Introduction to Music Technology I	5223	547	Japanese IIA	3232	327
Introduction to Physics Research	3734	615	Japanese IIA (Flinders)	4007	327
Introduction to Social Anthropology I	7419	318	Japanese IIB	4273	327
Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	8901	55, 117	Japanese IIB (Flinders)	7999	327
Introductory Medicine IIIM	5863	278	Japanese IIIA	6644	334
Introductory Medicine IIM	9092	277	Japanese IIIA (Flinders)	4616	334
Introductory Pharmacology	1730	610	Japanese IIIB	2814	334
Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	8601	167	Japanese IIIB (Flinders)	4186	335
Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II	6051	614	Japanese IISA	5981	327
Introductory Winemaking	5896	98	Japanese IISB	4841	327
Investment Analysis and Valuation II	3926	471, 501	Japanese IISA (Flinders)	5744	327
IPM Internship	1192	90	Japanese IISB (Flinders)	5744	327
Irrigation Science	3066	47, 64, 100	Japanese ISA	2530	323
Irrigation Systems Design A	8561	64	Japanese ISB	2081	324
			Japanese Music III	1516	555



<u>subject title</u>	<u>code</u>	<u>page</u>	<u>subject title</u>	<u>code</u>	<u>page</u>
Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II	7402	331	Labour Strategies III	8643	391
Japanese Society: Development and the Environment III	8455	338	Labour Studies II (core topic)	9625	390
Jazz Arranging II	1212	543, 551	Labour, Culture and the Media I	1977	365, 390
Jazz Arranging III	3382	555	Labour, Culture and the Media II	6440	367, 390
Jazz Ensemble Small I	1569	550	Land and Water Resources Law	5872	522
Jazz Ensemble Small II	4602	551	Land Management for Horse Properties	6977	59
Jazz Ensemble Small III	3395	555	Land Transactions	3545	522
Jazz History III	4377	556	Landscape and Soil Resources II	5262	371
Jazz Keyboard I	5389	550	Landscape Architecture Practice II	6817	457
Jazz Keyboard II	5021	552	Landscape Architecture Project II	7625	457
Jazz Performance I	1782	542	Landscape Architecture Seminar II	2507	457
Jazz Performance II	7533	543	Landscape Architecture Studio IA	5688	456
Jazz Piano Class I	3424	542	Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6763	456
Jazz Piano Class II	1433	543	Landscape Architecture Studio IC	8024	456
Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)	5451	542, 552	Landscape Architecture Studio ID	1624	456
Jazz Theory I	2107	542	Landscape Architecture Studio II	9261	457
Jazz Theory I (New)	7320	550	Landscape Design Studio III	8650	443
Jazz Theory II	2008	544, 552	Landscape Design Studio IV	7819	461
Jazz Theory III	4838	556	Language and Environment III	5222	394
Jazz Workshop IA	6421	550	Language Maintenance and Language Planning III	6549	394
Jazz Workshop II	9641	552	Language, Cognition and Reality III	8262	394
Jazz Workshop III	1459	556	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	4569	167, 184, 186, 193, 220
Jessup Moot	6672	521	Large Ensemble (Wind) I	9300	547
Joining of Materials	9019	201, 205	Large Ensemble (Wind) II	6358	559
Jurisprudence	5516	521	Large Ensemble (Wind) III	2705	561
Justice, Law and Society I	6266	404	Large Ensemble Experience I	6520	547
Justice, Law and the State I	1867	409	Large Ensemble Experience II	1243	559
			Large Ensemble Experience III	4152	561
			Large Jazz Ensemble I	5889	542, 550
			Large Jazz Ensemble II	4557	544, 552
			Large Jazz Ensemble III	8964	556
			Large Vocal Ensemble I	8784	547
			Large Vocal Ensemble II	8463	559
			Large Vocal Ensemble III	5106	561
			Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II	3114	409
			Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought III	1602	409
			Later Greek Archaeology II	3591	346
			Later Greek Archaeology III	2029	346
			Later Roman Archaeology II	2759	342
			Later Roman Archaeology III	6278	344

## K

## L

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Latin I	2346	340	Manufacturing Engineering 1	6231	195
Latin II	7937	342	Manufacturing Engineering 2	7915	198
Latin III	4232	344	Market Research and Project II	2175	471
Latin IIS	3630	342	Marketing Communications III	1266	474
Latin IIIS	3454	345	Marketing Management II	7618	471
Law of Contract	5272	512	Marx and His Successors II	5060	409
Law of Crime	4062	513	Marx and His Successors III	5002	409
Law of Evidence	9136	515	Materials and Process Selection	3441	198, 203
Law of the Person	8205	522	Materials I	6866	165
Law of Torts	3201	513	Materials III (CH)	2134	168
Legal Ethics	5432	515	Mathematical Applications I	9134	219
Legal Issues in Wine Marketing	2440	55	Mathematical Biology III	2506	224
Legal Representations: From Book to Website II	8228	352	Mathematical Economics II	3071	485, 493
Legal Representations: From Book to Website III	9376	352	Mathematical Physics	2994	235, 616
Legal Research	6337	516	Mathematical Programming III	2039	225
Legal Skills I	9402	513	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering	3972	201, 205
Legal Skills II	8855	513	Mathematics for Economists I	7263	484, 493
Legal Skills III	9947	516	Mathematics I	9786	165, 219, 395, 500
Life Contingencies III 224,	1411	502	Mathematics IH	4357	219, 395
Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II	6651	369, 385	Mathematics IIM	9595	220
Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 III	5271	369, 385	Mathematics IM	3617	219, 395, 500
Local Communities, Global Cultures II	3664	321	Mathematics of Finance III	9482	220, 225, 238, 502
Local Communities, Global Cultures III	1471	321	Meat Production	6127	48, 65, 88
Logic Design	9663	165	Mechanical Design and Heat Transfer	6790	175
Logic I	7743	398	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	4085	202, 205
Logic II	3037	399	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	1406	202, 205
Logic III	5780	238	Mechanical Properties of Materials	8748	195
Logic IIIA	4259	401	Mechanical Signature Analysis	3154	204
<b>M</b>			Mechanism and Synthesis	7443	593
Machine Dynamics	4103	195, 203	Mechatronics I	2844	203
Machine Dynamics A	6218	191	Mechatronics II	7559	204
Machines and Drive Systems	1917	188	Mechatronics III	3719	204
Macroeconomics II	9893	485, 493, 501	Mechatronics IM	8197	196
Macroeconomics III	4466	488, 494	Mechatronics Project (Level III)	6169	204
Management Accounting II	1383	471	Mechatronics Project (Level IV)	9071	204
Management Accounting III	3277	474	Media Analysis II	4604	321
Management IA and IB	5802	199, 204	Media Analysis III	2366	320
Management Principles and Practice II	4678	471	Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print II	5661	342
Managing Coastal Environments II	1424	354	Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print III	3346	345
Managing Coastal Environments III	2241	356	Media and Culture II	9643	319

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Media and Culture III	1501	321	Modern Greek I Part 2	4752	395
Media Law	8486	522	Modern Greek II Part 1	2579	396
Medical Law and Ethics	2244	522	Modern Greek II Part 2	9015	396
Medical Microbiology and Immunology III	5398	271	Modern Greek III Part 1	1184	396
Medieval English Literature II	1635	352	Modern Greek III Part 2	6622	396
Medieval English Literature III	3234	352	Modernist Literature II	5720	352
Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I	7695	385	Modernist Literature III	3046	352
Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II	1938	399	Molecular Activity of Plant Cells	5486	598
Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self III	3679	401	Molecular and Cell Biology I	7138	600
Metapsychology III	8779	412, 621	Molecular and Structural Biology III	2599	590, 625
Methods in Applied Mathematics II	6649	222	Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)	7355	625
Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)	1859	608	Molecular Ecology	6904	90, 588
Microbiology and Immunology II	7013	608	Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)	7139	601
Microbiology and Immunology II (Biotechnology)	7265	624	Molecular Genetics of Plants III	1450	620
Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB	6105	278	Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression	9176	601
Microbiology II (Biotechnology)	1691	624	Moot A	2528	523
Microcomputer Systems E	4714	188	Moot B	4731	523
Microeconomics II	8870	121, 486, 493, 501	Moral and Political Philosophy II	7457	399
Microeconomics III	3658	488, 494, 502	Moral and Political Philosophy III	2305	401
Microorganisms and Invertebrates	1151	53, 62, 69	Moral and Social Philosophy II	4245	403
Mind, Brain and Evolution III	2318	412, 621	Moral and Social Philosophy III	5213	403
Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3434	65, 94	Moral Problems II	3538	400
Mineralogy and Petrology II	6725	603	Moral Problems III	1237	401
Minerals and Energy Law	7857	523	Multivariate Analysis III	5030	242
Minerals Processing	1532	171	Music Analysis III	3495	556
Mobile Communication Networks	5527	189, 194	Music and Politics: German Song and Society II	2948	360, 559
Modelling with Differential Equations II	3096	222	Music and Politics: German Song and Society III	3579	360, 562
Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II	4241	385	Music Education III	5364	556
Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III	2321	385	Music Education IIM (New)	5553	552
Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II	8731	381	Music for Arts Students I	2708	397, 562
Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III	2955	384	Music in Popular Culture II	9801	549
Modern and Postmodern Feminisms III	9904	368	Music in Popular Culture II (Arts)	4293	397, 563
Modern Classical Philosophers II	6007	399	Music of the non-Western World I	5448	548
Modern Classical Philosophers III	8737	401	Music of the Non-Western World I (Arts)	9751	397, 562
Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II	7946	352	Music Since the 1940s II	5384	397, 552
Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III	7451	352	Music Theory II	7642	397, 553
Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance II	3677	382	Music Theory III	4851	397, 556
Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III	4455	384	Musicology II	9879	553
Modern Greek I Part 1	6422	395	Musicology IIIA	9189	557
			Musicology IIIA	9879	397
			Musicology IIIB	1256	397, 557
			Musicology IIIC	4127	397, 557

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
<b>N</b>			<b>P</b>		
Natural Resource Management IIA	7534	53, 69	Paediatrics V	4376	280
Natural Resource Management IIB 1	3383	53, 69	Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies II	9360	342
Natural Resource Management IIB2	4849	69	Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III	7754	345
Negotiating Ethnicity III	6730	320	Parallel Computation	8684	194
New Literature in English: Africa II	7792	348	Particulate Technology	6856	171
New Literature in English: Africa III	2473	350	Pasture Agronomy	1981	48, 53, 65, 86
Non-parametric Methods III	8387	242	Pathogen-Plant Interactions	6265	90
Number Theory III	3401	238	Pathology III	6950	278
Numerical Analysis	9820	230	Pathology III HS	6225	271
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	7567	196, 203, 220	Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III	7802	321
Numerical Methods	3655	193, 228	Perception and Cognition III	6086	412, 621
Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	3997	167	Percussion Ensemble I	3665	548
Numerical methods in Environmental Engineering	1259	180, 183	Percussion Ensemble II	4717	560
Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	5636	62, 88	Percussion Ensemble III	8677	562
<b>O</b>			Performance (New) I	7720	631
Obstetrics and Gynaecology V	7240	280	Performance (New) IIA	7771	633
Olive Production and Marketing	8127	93	Performance (New) IIB	7483	633
Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	9877	193, 228	Performance (New) IIIA	9249	635
Operating Systems	4468	194, 230	Performance (New) IIIB	4283	635
Operations Research II	7416	193, 223	Performance I (Jazz)	1662	550
Optical Communications	1290	191, 194	Performance I CM	5555	639
Optimisation III	2314	194, 225	Performance I MS	5385	639
Options, Futures and Risk Management III	7879	474, 503	Performance IC	5220	540
Oral Health and Disease III	3076	272	Performance ID	2562	540
Orchestra I	5965	548	Performance II (Jazz)	8010	553
Orchestra II	6902	559	Performance II CM	3069	641
Orchestra III	8163	562	Performance II MS	1277	641
Orchestration Workshop II	7736	397, 560	Performance IIC	3100	540
Organic Chemistry II	1893	592	Performance IID	3396	541
Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)	4983	592	Performance III (Jazz)	7054	557
Organisational Behaviour II	4339	472	Personal Insolvency Law	9466	523
Organising Information Technology I	3959	391	Perspectives on Sexualities II	8800	369
Organising Information Technology II	8481	391	Perspectives on Sexualities III	5869	369
Ornamental Horticulture	9838	100	Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science)	5255	611
			Pharmacology IIIMB	1494	278
			Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God	9014	398
			Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual	5704	398
			Philosophy of Religion II	9946	400
			Philosophy of Religion III	7173	402

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Philosophy of Science II	2525	403	Popular Music Since the 1950s I	2596	548
Philosophy of Science III	4825	403	Popular Music Since the 1950s I (Arts)	2420	397, 563
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	3204	592	Population Ecology	6254	53, 69
Physical Chemistry III	5126	593	Portfolio Theory and Management III	5332	474, 503
Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I	9615	613	Postharvest Horticulture	8645	93
Physics I	3643	165, 612	Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II	4646	409
Physics IE	5945	165	Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy III	4192	409
Physics IHE	5599	165	Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives II	5913	369
Physics II	2653	614	Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives III	1892	369
Physics IIE	9289	184, 186	Power Electronics	2283	191, 204
Physics of Solid State Devices	1052	616	Power Systems A	6151	192
Physics, Ideas and Society I	2934	403	Power Systems B	5393	192
Physiology II	3773	617	Power, Love and Evil II	1057	357
Physiology II (Biomedical Science)	7158	618	Power, Love and Evil III	2495	359
Physiology III (Biomedical Science) III	6304	618	Practical Elective I	4326	632
Physiology of Farm Animals	6739	63, 88	Practical Elective II	3342	634
Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III	8880	618	Practical Elective III	4427	635
Piano Accompaniment	3357	548	Practical Extension I	8122	639
Pig and Poultry Production	2514	48, 65, 88	Practical Extension II	1430	641
Pitjantjatjara Singing I	5319	632	Practical Music Study I CM	2191	640
Pitjantjatjara Singing II	8542	633	Practical Music Study I MS	4979	640
Planning and Heritage Law	7379	523	Practical Music Study II CM	1840	641
Plant and Animal Diversity	7911	50, 68	Practical Music Study II MS	7212	642
Plant and Safety Engineering	9871	172	Principles and Practice of Communications	8826	53, 66
Plant Breeding	9500	94	Principles of Biotechnology II	9961	625
Plant Design Project	5058	170	Principles of Breeding	4507	95
Plant Disease and the Environment	3416	91	Principles of Food and Wine Marketing	4932	56, 118
Plant Ecology E	5740	180	Principles of Food and Wine Marketing I	4932	493
Plant Molecular Biology	5594	94	Principles of Sustainable Agriculture	1028	63, 69
Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport	1377	598	Principles of Sustainable Agriculture H	8957	60
Plants and Design II	8904	441	Private and Public Policy in South Australia II	3352	409
Plants and Design III	9218	443	Private and Public Policy in South Australia III	9990	409
Poetry of the English Renaissance II	3026	352	Problems, Policy and Australian Politics II	1795	405
Poetry of the English Renaissance III	2306	352	Problems, Policy and Australian Politics III	2149	408
Political Economy of Globalisation III	8073	391	Process Control and Instrumentation	8310	169
Political Economy of the 'Global Village'	1886	409	Process Design and Plant Engineering	8096	169
Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II	2629	330	Process Dynamics and Control	1488	170
Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III	8100	337	Process Heat Transfer	7543	167
Politics, Ideology and Discourse II	3841	409	Process Systems	3018	165
Politics, Ideology and Discourse III	6686	409	Professional Engineering Practice	6393	199, 204
Politics, Power and Popular Culture II	8801	409	Professional Engineering Skills	5891	184, 186, 193
Politics, Power and Popular Culture III	6945	409			

*Index of subjects*

<u>subject title</u>	<u>code</u>	<u>page</u>
Professional Practice of Pest Management	3768	85, 91
Programming Paradigms	2430	184, 193, 228
Programming Techniques	2382	184, 188, 193, 230
Project Level IV	4872	199
Project Management and Systems Engineering	3339	184, 188
Project Work	4274	192, 194
Project Work CSE	1255	185
Property Law	8932	513
Property Theory	6247	523
Psychiatry IV	8475	279
Psychological Research Methodology II	4416	410, 620
Psychological Research Methodology III	3170	413, 621
Psychology I	5104	410, 620
Psychology II (new)	5846	410, 620
Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance	5350	524
Public Finance III	7981	488, 494, 503
Public Health I	7183	269
Public Health IIIA	1363	272
Public Health IIIB	2457	272
Public Health Inquiry II	4285	270
Public Health Issues II	7703	270

**Q**

Quantitative Methods Using Computers I	4425	219, 395
Quantum Mechanics III	6978	235, 616
Quaternary Environmental Change III	6177	373
Questions of Post-Modernism II	8777	352
Questions of Post-Modernism III	5496	352

**R**

Racing and Gambling Administration	1326	60
Reaction Engineering	3324	172
Real Analysis II	7389	237
Real Time Systems	9416	190, 194
Real Time Systems B	5053	190, 194, 204
Reality, Truth and Meaning II	4549	400
Reality, Truth and Meaning III	2915	402
Regional Development III	1150	373
Regulation of Competition	2756	524

<u>subject title</u>	<u>code</u>	<u>page</u>
Reliability and Quality Control	4506	192, 194
Remedies	9814	524
Remote Sensing (S)	7072	606
Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	4988	66, 72
Remote Sensing III (A)	7198	374
Renaissance Writing II	8488	349
Renaissance Writing III	3514	351
Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III	9672	385
Research Methodology	6495	124
Research Methods in Ecology	1427	598
Research Project	6915	279
Research Project A	6560	524
Research Project B	1626	524
Research Project: Animal Science	1114	88
Research Project: Applied and Molecular Ecology	1616	91
Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	6637	93
Research Project: Oenology	1676	100
Research Project: Plant Science	4001	95
Research Project: Soil and Water	4449	97
Research Project: Soil and Water A	1031	97
Responses to War (A): Up to 1900 II	6748	385
Responses to War (A): Up to 1900 III	3504	386
Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond II	2449	385
Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond III	1540	386
Restitution	1922	525
Retail Selling and Practice	2086	57
Retail Selling and Practice III	8564	121, 494
Risk Theory III	7595	488, 494, 503
Robotics	5136	204
Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 II	9437	346
Roman Imperial History AD 14-192 III	5830	346
Roman Republican History 133 BC-AD 14 II	8739	346
Roman Republican History 133 BC-AD 14 III	3189	346
Romanticism II	2554	352
Romanticism III	9326	352
Rural Business Management	6855	66
Rural Business Planning A	9756	47, 62
Rural Finance and Marketing	3052	48, 63
Rural Social Geography III	1453	373

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II	2192	385	Soil Management and Conservation	1936	48, 53, 66, 72, 96
Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III	4386	386	Soil Resources	5681	85
<b>S</b>			Soil Water Management	8816	96
Sampling Theory and Practice III	4853	243	Soils	3283	50, 62, 68
Scientific Computing I	6918	221	Solid Mechanics 198,	4109	203
Second Annual Examination	6626	256	Solid State Devices	6696	188
Second Year Examination	2034	277	Songs for Heroes II	7294	346
Securities and Investment Law	7966	525	Songs for Heroes III	4804	346
Selected Issues in International Law	6619	525	South Australian Aboriginal History	6253	386
Selected Issues in Law of Crime and Procedure	5285	525	South Australian Aboriginal History II	4695	385
Sensory Studies	4789	98	South Australian Internship Program (Law)	6338	525
Separation Processes	5578	169	South Australian Internship Program III	9765	408
Sex, Gender and Politics II	3503	405	South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	3682	525
Sex, Gender and Politics III	7707	408	Space Vehicle Design	7524	202
Sexing the Disciplines II(Gender Studies core topic)	4173	369	Spanish I Part 1	9994	414
Shaping Forces in Music I	2863	545	Spanish I Part 2	5593	414
Shaping Forces in Music IA	5420	543	Spanish II Part 1	7202	414
Signal Processing A	9913	189, 194	Spanish II Part 2	3832	415
Signal Processing B	7663	189, 194	Spanish III Part 1	3286	415
Signals and Systems II	4614	184, 186, 193	Spanish III Part 2	5342	415
Signals and Systems III	2962	184, 188, 193	Spatial Information Analysis II	4166	374
Small Business Finance	7391	202, 205	Special Management Studies	2088	172
Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)	1952	543	Special Politics Seminar III A	9324	408
Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)	3457	544	Special Politics Seminar III B	8384	408
Social and Labour Research III	2205	391	Special Project (Research Paper) B	4684	121
Social and Preventive Dentistry IT	4399	250	Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	1172	172
Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT	7228	251	Special Studies in Electrical Engineering	7286	192
Social and Preventive Medicine III	9726	279	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	8404	202, 205
Social Geography II	9030	374	Special Subject in French Language and Culture II	5936	363
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics II	6691	367, 390	Special Subject in French Language and Culture III	9863	364
Social Institutions: Power and Ethics III	7251	391, 369	Special Subject in German Language and Culture II	2454	377
Social Psychology III	8659	413, 621	Special Subject in German Language and Culture III	5343	379
Social Sciences in Australia I	6642	365, 390	Special Topic (Design) IVA	1461	462
Social Sciences in Australia II	4905	367, 390	Special Topic (Design) IVB	5694	462
Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change	8581	66	Special Topic (Landscape) IVA	7213	462
Software Engineering and Project	6263	184, 194, 230	Special Topic (Landscape) IVB	6567	462
Soil Ecology	4633	66, 72, 96, 621	Special Topic in Design Studies IA	4280	439
Soil Fertility	6470	96	Special Topic in Design Studies IB	1454	439
			Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	8221	441
			Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	3266	441
			Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	1425	441

Index of subjects

subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
Special Topic in Design Studies IID	9115	441	Structure of Matter	3426	616
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	2784	444	Studies in Community and Culture I	3916	640
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	8842	444	Studies in Community and Culture II	6101	642
Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	7273	444	Studies in Personality III	7324	413, 621
Special Topic in Design Studies IIID	5836	444	Study Skills I	9177	632
Special Topic in Linguistics III	8710	394	Style Studies (New) I	9322	632
Special Topics II	1715	486, 493	Style Studies (New) IIA	5308	634
Special Topics III	4609	488, 494	Style Studies (New) IIB	8012	634
Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	8907	180, 184	Style Studies (New) IIIA	5583	636
Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	8449	179, 183	Style Studies (New) IIIB	4150	636
Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	9969	179, 183	Style Studies I CM	2004	640
Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	6853	177	Style Studies I MS	9033	640
Special Topics in the Economics of Finance III	3511	488, 494, 503	Style Studies II CM	1143	642
Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	9043	178, 183	Style Studies II MS	1153	642
Stabilisation and Clarification	2580	101	Succession	5467	526
Stagecraft II	7255	560	System Modelling and Simulation	4012	202
State of the World II	3197	406, 409	Systematic Histology and Embryology II	5764	270
State of the World III	4936	409	Systems Analysis and Project	7732	230
Statics	6581	166	Systems Modelling and Simulation**	4012	205
Statistical Mechanics	5547	236, 616	Systems Planning and Analysis	9309	179, 183
Statistical Methods (Civil)	3557	174, 180			
Statistical Modelling and Computation II	1675	240	<b>T</b>		
Statistical Modelling III	3989	243	Table and Drying Grape Production	5412	101
Statistical Practice I	5543	108, 239, 500	Tax and the Revenue Concept	1645	526
Statistical Practice II	4523	241, 501	Team Project Environmental	6033	109
Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2993	243	Technical Studies in Composition II	7960	553
Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2208	194, 225	Technical Studies in Composition III	7564	557
Strategic Management III	4882	475	Technology and the Built Environment II	3006	441
Stratigraphy, Sedimentology & Palaeontology II	6354	603	Technology and the Built Environment IV	9805	462
Stream Enterprise Contract/Project	5295	66	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	3625	190
Strength of Materials IIA	8077	174	Telecommunications Networks and Protocols*	3625	194
Stress Analysis (C)	2879	167	Teletraffic Models	4485	194
Stress Analysis and Design	2137	196, 203	The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3565	484, 493
Stress Analysis N	9262	180	The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II	5091	331
Structural Analysis and Design	4958	199, 203	The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III	7043	338
Structural and Field Geology II	9794	604	The Conflict of Laws	8443	526
Structural Design	9184	180	The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants	2179	599
Structural Design III (Concrete)	4967	175	The Equine Athlete	7952	59
Structural Design III (Steel)	6859	175	The Global Market for Wine III	2317	121
Structural Mechanics IIIA	3718	175	The Holocaust II	3543	360, 385
Structure and Function of the Body IID	3567	257			



subject title	code	page	subject title	code	page
The Holocaust III	8292	360, 386	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II	6914	321
The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth II	4146	349	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III	1709	321
The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth III	6771	351	Transform Methods and Signal Processing	9694	194, 203
The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor II	1873	382	Transform Methods and Signal Processing**	9694	205
The Making of Modern Indonesia: From Bali to Timor III	5884	384	Transport Phenomena	5909	169
The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III	2979	409	Transport Processes in the Environment	7678	176, 182
The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II	1480	409	Twentieth Century American Literature II	7371	349
The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III	8203	409	Twentieth Century American Literature III	4596	351
The Romantic Orchestra I	1140	548	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	6774	441
The Romantic Orchestra I (Arts)	4410	397, 563	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	9554	462
The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II	4056	321	Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II	4590	382
The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III	1575	321	Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III	6913	384
The World of Early Byzantium AD 325-740 III	3136	345	Twentieth Century European Fiction II	9891	360
The World of Early Byzantium AD 325-740 II	5970	343	Twentieth Century European Fiction III	8848	360
The World of Late Byzantium AD 741-1453 II	3134	346			
The World of Late Byzantium AD 741-1453 III	5235	346	<b>U</b>		
Theories of Practice II	3895	321	Urban Design Studio III	2067	444
Theories of Practice III	6138	321			
Theorising Work and Society III	1880	391	<b>V</b>		
Theory of Knowledge II	5902	403	Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	6128	225
Theory of Knowledge III	1415	403	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2187	184, 186, 196, 203, 223
Theory of Music I	3562	632	Vegetable Crops	5903	101
Theory of Music I CM	8938	640	Vibrations	6602	199, 203
Theory of Music I MS	5011	640	Vietnamese IA	5469	324
Theory of Music II CM	1010	642	Vietnamese IB	5074	324
Theory of Music II MS	1175	642	Vietnamese IIA	3184	328
Theory of Music IIA	8476	634	Vietnamese IIB	4208	328
Theory of Music IIB	5063	634	Vietnamese IIIA	4248	335
Theory of Music IIIA	6851	636	Vietnamese IIIB	5145	335
Theory of Music IIIB	5786	636	Vietnamese IIS A	8064	328
Theory of Statistics II	8878	241	Vietnamese IIS B	8647	328
Theory of Statistics III	7113	243	Vietnamese In-Country Studies II	4010	328
Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	1872	172	Vietnamese In-Country Studies III	3820	336
Thermodynamics 1	1376	196, 203	Vietnamese ISA	2672	324
Thermodynamics 2	9813	199	Vietnamese ISB	9277	324
Third Annual Examination	9494	257	Vineyard and Winery Operations I	4605	56, 118
Third Year examination	3980	277	Vineyard and Winery Operations II	7435	57, 119
Time Series III	5675	244, 503	Viticultural Engineering and Operations	7708	101
Tonality, Form and Genre in Music I	6663	545	Viticultural Production A	2174	101
Topics and Techniques in Cytology	7997	271, 587	Viticultural Production B	5153	101
Topology and Analysis III	3246	239	Viticultural Science	1242	98

## W

Wagner III .....	7140	557
Waste Management .....	8770	180, 184
Wastewater Engineering .....	1030	180, 184
Water Engineering and Design III .....	8227	176, 182
Water Engineering IIA .....	9578	174, 180
Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B .....	8467	119
Wine and Marketing in Society .....	5693	57, 121
Wine Business Management III .....	5916	121
Wine Packaging and Quality Management .....	1958	102
Winemaking .....	3113	102
Winery Engineering III .....	5974	102
Women and Policy II .....	6103	409
Women and Policy III .....	8382	409
Women's Health Issues I .....	2901	369
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II .....	1549	349
Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III .....	5687	351
Wool Production, Technology and Marketing .....	7679	48, 66, 88
Work and Society I .....	4620	391
Work and Society II .....	2239	391
Work, Race and Culture I .....	8482	391
Work, Race and Culture II .....	8416	391
Work, Society and Self I .....	3435	390
Work, Society and Self II .....	7898	390
Working Lives in Victorian Britain II .....	6083	385
Working Lives in Victorian Britain III .....	9724	386
Working with MIDI I .....	9758	548
Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N .....	9049	196, 203

## Y

Young Horse Education .....	8185	60
-----------------------------	------	----

## Z

Zoology EBII .....	4073	69, 596
--------------------	------	---------